Grid Code

nationalgrid

Draft Grid Code Modification Fast Track Proposal Report

GC0120: National Grid legal separation changes to clarify Grid Code responsibilities and consequential changes

What stage is this document at?

01 Draft Grid Code Modification Fast Track Report

02 Approved Grid Code Modification Fast Track

Submission Date: 20/02/2019

Details of proposer: Emma Hart, Code Governance, National Grid ESO

Published on: 20/02/2019

Contents

1 Why Change ... 3
2 Solution ... 3
3 Proposed Legal Text Implementation ... 7
4 Grid Code Panel Approval ... 8
5 Proposed Implementation ... 9
6 Objections (as per section GR26 of the Governance Rules) ... 9
Annex 1 – Legal text ... 10

About this document

This Grid Code Modification Fast Track Proposal will be presented to the Grid Code Panel on 28 February 2019.

The Grid Code Panel will consider the Proposer's view, and agree whether this is a Grid Code Modification Fast Track Proposal and make a determination on whether to implement the modification.

Document Control

Version	Date	Author	Change Reference
0.1	15/02/2019	Emma Hart	Grid Code Modification Draft Fast Track Proposal Report

Any Questions?

Contact:
Emma Hart
Code Administrator

Emma.Hart@nationalgrid.com

07790370027

Proposer
Emma Hart

Emma.Hart@nationalgrid.com

07790370027

1 Why Change

GC0112 'National Grid Legal Separation Grid Code changes to incorporate NGESO' was approved for implementation by the Authority on 3 December 2018. This will be implemented on 1 April 2019. GC0112 will modify the Grid Code to reflect the creation of a new National Grid Electricity System Operator (NGESO) titled 'The Company' that is legally separated from National Grid Electricity Transmission Limited (NGET) throughout the Grid Code in order to ensure the System Operator and Transmission Owner obligations are clear.

Prior to the approval of GC0112, there were four active Grid Code modifications, namely GC0097, GC0098, GC0099 and GC0104, whereby the legal text baseline used, did not take into account the changes that will be implemented by GC0112. As a result, incorrect references remain in the Grid Code in relation to which party is responsible for some of the obligations within the Grid Code. This modification is proposing to rectify these incorrect references, which can be found in section 2 and the legal text in Annex 1.

Additionally, in making its decision in relation to GC0112, the Authority directed the Code Administrator to undertake rectification of the definition of 'The Company' as the incorrect registered company details were specified. The Authority stated that it is expected that this error is rectified via a Fast Track Self Governance modification.

2 Solution

Following analysis of the Grid Code, with GC0112 overlaid, a number of outstanding inaccuracies have been identified that remain within the text. These are specified in the table below. No other changes are being introduced as a result of this modification.

Section	Defect
Glossary and Definitions	
Aggregator Impact Matrix	Change references to "NGET" to "The Company"
Demand Response Active Power Control	Change references to "NGET" to "The Company"
Demand Response Provider	Change references to "NGET" to "The Company"
Demand Response Reactive Power Control	Change references to "NGET" to "The Company"
Demand Response Transmission	Change references to "NGET" to "The

Constrain Management	Company”
Demand Response Service	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
Demand Response Unit Document	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
Earthing	Change references to “The Company” to “NGET”
GB Synchronous Area	Remove “The Company”
Notification of Users Intention to Operate	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
Responsible Manager	Remove “The Company”
Small Power Station	Change references to “The Company” to “NGET”
Substantial modification	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
The Company	As directed by Ofgem, change the details to the following: National Grid Electricity System Operator Limited (No: 11014226) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH. Correct typographical error “whost” introduced by GC0112 to whose
Planning Code	
PC.A.5.4.3.1 (d)	Delete "owned or operated by The Company."
PC.A.6.1.3	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
PC.A.6.7.1	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
Connection Conditions	
CC.6.2.2.2.2 (a)	Change the first reference of “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC.6.2.2.2.2 (b)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC.6.2.2.2.2 (c)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC.6.2.2.4	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission

	Licensee”
CC.6.2.3.1.1 (a)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC.6.2.3.1.1 (b)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC.6.2.3.1.1 (c)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC.6.2.3.5	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC.6.5.5.1	Remove the text "applicable in …Transmission Area "
CC6.5.6 (a)	Change the first reference to “The Company” to “Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC6.5.6 (c)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC.6.5.10	Change the first reference of “The Company” to “Relevant Transmission Licensee”
CC.7.4.13.1	Add in after “The Company” the following: ", in accordance with the Relevant Transmission Licensee, "
CC.A.6.2.4.4	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
CC.A.6.2.5.6	Remove “NGET”
European Connection Conditions	
ECC.6.2.1.2 (a)	Correction of sub-paragraph numbering i, ii, iii
ECC.6.2.1.2 (a) formally (iii) now (ii) in this modification	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.2.1.2 (a) formally (iv) now (iii) in this modification	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.2.1.2 (b)	Change the first “NGET” to “The Company” Change the second “NGET” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
ECC.6.2.2.2.2 (b)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
ECC.6.2.2.2.2 (c)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission

	Licensee”
ECC.6.2.2.3	After “The Company” add "in accordance with the relevant transmission licensee,"
ECC.6.2.2.4	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
ECC.6.2.3.1.1 (b) (ii)	Change references to “The Company” to “The Relevant Transmission Licensee”
ECC.6.2.3.1.1 (c) (i)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
ECC.6.2.3.5	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
ECC.6.2.3.6	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.2.3.7	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.2.3.8.1	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.2.3.8.2	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.2.3.10.1	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.2.3.10.2	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.4.5.1	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.4.5.2	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.4.5.3	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.4.5.4	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company”
ECC.6.5.6.4 (a)	Change the first reference to “The Company” to “The Relevant Transmission Licensee”
ECC.6.5.6.4 (c)	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”
ECC.6.5.10	Change the first reference to “The Company” to “The Relevant Transmission Licensee”
ECC.7.2.3	Change references to “The Company” to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee”

ECC.A.5.5.1	Change references to “The Company” to “NGET”
ECC.A.5.6.1 (numbering repeated in the code)	Change references to “NGET” in both sections numbered ECC.A.5.6.1 to “The Company” Update the paragraph numbering for the second ECC.A.5.6.1 to ECC.A.5.6.2
Formally ECC.A.5.6.2 now ECC.A.5.6.3 in this modification	Change references to “NGET” to “The Company” Update the paragraph numbering for the second ECC.A.5.6.2 to ECC.A.5.6.3
Balancing Code 1	
Contents (BC1.5 and Appendix 2)	Change “NGET” to “The Company”
BC 1.6.1 (iv)	Change “NGET” to “The Company”
Balancing Code 4 *NB this document is not affected by GC0112	
Throughout the document	Change “NGET” to “The Company”
Data Registration Code	
Schedule 5	Change “NGET” to “The Company”
Schedule 15	Change “NGET” to “The Company”
General Conditions	
ANNEX: Table a, item 1	Change “NGET” to “The Company”

3 Proposed Legal Text

The complete proposed legal text can be located in Annex 1 below.

The legal text baseline used is the current baseline (as of 15 February 2019) with GC0112 overlaid for completeness.

The changes this modification seeks to introduce as specified in the table in section 2 above, are shown highlighted in yellow within Annex 1.

4 Grid Code Panel Approval

On 28 February 2019, the Grid Code Modifications Panel will consider whether GC0120:

1. meets the fast track criteria;
2. meets the Self Governance criteria; and
3. whether the Grid Code Modification should be made.

It is the view of the proposer that this Proposal meets the Fast Track and Self Governance criteria. These criterion are set out below:

Fast Track Criteria

A proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal that, if implemented,

(a) would meet the Self-Governance Criteria; and

(b) is properly a housekeeping modification required as a result of some error or factual change, including but not limited to:

  (i) updating names or addresses listed in the Grid Code;

  (ii) correcting any minor typographical errors;

  (iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or

  (iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs

Self-Governance Criteria

A proposed Modification that, if implemented,

(a) is unlikely to have a material effect on:

  (i) existing or future electricity consumers; and

  (ii) competition in the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity or any commercial activities connected with the generation, distribution or supply of electricity; and

(iii) the operation of the National Electricity Transmission System; and

(iv) matters relating to sustainable development, safety or security of supply, or the management of market or network emergencies; and

(v) the Grid Code's governance procedures or the Grid Code's modification procedures, and

(b) is unlikely to discriminate between different classes of Users

5 Proposed Implementation

It is proposed that the GC0120 Grid Code Modification Fast Track Proposal is implemented on the 1 April 2019 following implementation of GC0112 as this proposal deals with typographical errors contained within the GC0112 legal text.

This will follow publication of the approved Grid Code Modification Fast Track Report providing no objections have been raised as per the objection process described in Governance Rule 26.12.

Date	Activity
28 February 2019	Draft Grid Code Modification Fast Track Proposal Report presented to the Grid Code Panel
4 March 2019	Publish approved Grid Code Modification Fast Track Report
25 March 2019	Appeal window closes
1 April 2019	Code Administrator to implement GC0120

6 Objections (as per section GR.26.12 of the Governance Rules)

If GC0120 is approved by the Grid Code Modifications Panel, there will be an opportunity for an objection to be raised to the Modification.

The Approved Grid Code Modification Fast Track Proposal will not be implemented if an objection is received.

The Grid Code Panel Secretary will notify the Grid Code Panel, the Authority and Grid Code Parties if an objection is received.

The Grid Code Panel Secretary shall notify the Proposer that additional information is required if the Proposer wishes the Grid Code Fast Track Modification to continue as a Grid Code Modification Proposal.

Annex 1 – Legal text

GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS
(GD)

GD.1 In the Grid Code the following words and expressions shall, unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, bear the following meanings:

Access Group	A group of **Connection Points** within which a **User** declares under the **Planning Code** (a) An interconnection and/or (b) A need to redistribute **Demand** between those **Connection Points** either pre-fault or post-fault Where a single **Connection Point** does not form part of an **Access Group** in accordance with the above, that single **Connection Point** shall be considered to be an **Access Group** in its own right.
Access Period	A period of time in respect of which each **Transmission Interface Circuit** is to be assessed as whether or not it is capable of being maintained as derived in accordance with PC.A.4.1.4. The period shall commence and end on specified calendar weeks.
Act	The Electricity Act 1989 (as amended by the Utilities Act 2000 and the Energy Act 2004).
Active Energy	The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 Wh = 1 kWh 1000 kWh = 1 MWh 1000 MWh = 1 GWh 1000 GWh = 1 TWh
Active Power	The product of voltage and the in-phase component of alternating current measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 Watts = 1 kW 1000 kW = 1 MW 1000 MW = 1 GW 1000 GW = 1 TW

Additional BM Unit	Has the meaning as set out in the **BSC**
Affiliate	In relation to any person, any holding company or subsidiary of such person or any subsidiary of a holding company of such person, in each case within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such section were in force at such date.
AF Rules	Has the meaning given to "allocation framework" in section 13(2) of the Energy Act 2013.
Agency	As defined in ~~the~~ **The Company's** **Transmission Licence.**
Aggregator	A **BM Participant** who controls one or more **Additional BM Units** or **Secondary BM Units**.
Aggregator Impact Matrix	Defined for an **Additional BM Unit** or a **Secondary BM Unit**. Provides data allowing ~~NGET~~ **The Company** to model the result of a Bid-Offer Acceptance on each of the **Grid Supply Points** within the **GSP Group** over which the **Additional BM Unit** or **Secondary BM Unit** is defined
Alternate Member	Shall mean an alternate member for the **Panel Members** elected or appointed in accordance with this GR.7.2(a) or (b).
Ancillary Service	A **System Ancillary Service** and/or a **Commercial Ancillary Service**, as the case may be. An **Ancillary Service** may include one or more **Demand Response Services**.
Ancillary Services Agreement	An agreement between a **User** and **The Company** for the payment by **The Company** to that **User** in respect of the provision by such **User** of **Ancillary Services**.
Annual Average Cold Spell Conditions or **ACS Conditions**	A particular combination of weather elements which gives rise to a level of peak **Demand** within a **Financial Year** which has a 50% chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone.
Apparent Power	The product of voltage and of alternating current measured in units of voltamperes and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 VA = 1 kVA 1000 kVA = 1 MVA
Apparatus	Other than in **OC8**, means all equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form a part. In **OC8** it means **High Voltage** electrical circuits forming part of a **System** on which **Safety Precautions** may be applied to allow work and/or testing to be carried out on a **System**.
Approved Fast Track Proposal	Has the meaning given in GR.26.7, provided that no objection is received pursuant to GR.26.12.
Approved Grid Code Self-Governance Proposal	Has the meaning given in GR.24.10.
Approved Modification	Has the meaning given in GR.22.7

Authorised Certifier	An entity that issues **Equipment Certificates** and **Power Generating Module Documents** and whose accreditation is given by the national affiliate of the European cooperation for Accreditation ('EA'), established in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 765/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council (1).
Authorised Electricity Operator	Any person (other than **The Company** ~~in its capacity as operator of the **National Electricity Transmission System**~~) who is authorised under the **Act** to generate, participate in the transmission of, distribute or supply electricity which shall include any **Interconnector Owner** or **Interconnector User.**
Authority-Led Modification	A **Grid Code Modification Proposal** in respect of a **Significant Code Review**, raised by the Authority pursuant to GR.17
Authority-Led Modification Report	Has the meaning given in GR.17.4.
Automatic Voltage Regulator or **AVR**	The continuously acting automatic equipment controlling the terminal voltage of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Synchronous Power Generating Module** by comparing the actual terminal voltage with a reference value and controlling by appropriate means the output of an **Exciter**, depending on the deviations.
Authority for Access	An authority which grants the holder the right to unaccompanied access to sites containing exposed **HV** conductors.
Authority, The	The **Authority** established by section 1 (1) of the Utilities Act 2000.
Auxiliaries	Any item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** not directly a part of the boiler plant or **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **DC Converter** or **HVDC Equipment** or **Power Park Module**, but required for the boiler plant's or **Power Generating Module's** or **Generating Unit's** or **DC Converter's** or **HVDC Equipment's** or **Power Park Module's** functional operation.
Auxiliary Diesel Engine	A diesel engine driving a **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** which can supply a **Unit Board** or **Station Board**, which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the **Power Station** within which it is situated.
Auxiliary Gas Turbine	A **Gas Turbine Unit**, which can supply a **Unit Board** or **Station Board**, which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the **Power Station** within which it is situated.
Average Conditions	That combination of weather elements within a period of time which is the average of the observed values of those weather elements during equivalent periods over many years (sometimes referred to as normal weather).
Back-Up Protection	A **Protection** system which will operate when a system fault is not cleared by other **Protection**.
Balancing and Settlement Code or **BSC**	The code of that title as from time to time amended.

Balancing Code or **BC**	That portion of the Grid Code which specifies the **Balancing Mechanism** process.
Balancing Mechanism	Has the meaning set out in **The Company's Transmission Licence**
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent or **BMRA**	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service or **BMRS**	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Balancing Principles Statement	A statement prepared by **The Company** in accordance with Condition C16 of **The Company's Transmission Licence**.
Baseline Forecast	Has the meaning given to the term 'baseline forecase' in Section G of the **BSC**.
Bid-Offer Acceptance	(a) A communication issued by **The Company** in accordance with BC2.7; or (b) an **Emergency Instruction** to the extent provided for in BC2.9.2.3.
Bid-Offer Data	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Bilateral Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**
Black Start	The procedure necessary for a recovery from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**.
Black Start Capability	An ability in respect of a **Black Start Station**, for at least one of its **Gensets** to **Start-Up** from **Shutdown** and to energise a part of the **System** and be **Synchronised** to the **System** upon instruction from **The Company**, within two hours, without an external electrical power supply.
Black Start Contract	An agreement between a **Generator** and **The Company** under which the **Generator** provides **Black Start Capability** and other associated services.
Black Start Stations	**Power Stations** which are registered, pursuant to the **Bilateral Agreement** with a **User**, as having a **Black Start Capability**.
Black Start Test	A **Black Start Test** carried out by a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station**, on the instructions of **The Company**, in order to demonstrate that a **Black Start Station** has a **Black Start Capability**.
Block Load Capability	The incremental **Active Power** steps, from no load to **Rated MW**, which a generator can instantaneously supply without causing it to trip or go outside the **Frequency** range of 47.5 – 52Hz (or an otherwise agreed **Frequency** range). The time between each incremental step shall also be provided.
BM Participant	A person who is responsible for and controls one or more **BM Units** or where a **Bilateral Agreement** specifies that a **User** is required to be treated as a **BM Participant** for the purposes of the Grid Code. For the avoidance of doubt, it does not imply that they must be active in the **Balancing Mechanism**.

BM Unit	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**, except that for the purposes of the Grid Code the reference to "Party" in the **BSC** shall be a reference to **User**.
BM Unit Data	The collection of parameters associated with each **BM Unit**, as described in Appendix 1 of **BC1**.
Boiler Time Constant	Determined at **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** (as applicable), the boiler time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
British Standards or **BS**	Those standards and specifications approved by the British Standards Institution.
BSCCo	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
BSC Panel	Has meaning set out for "Panel" in the **BSC**.
BS Station Test	A **Black Start Test** carried out by a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** while the **Black Start Station** is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies.
BS Unit Test	A **Black Start Test** carried out on a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Unit** or a **Power Generating Module**, as the case may be, at a **Black Start Station** while the **Black Start Station** remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply.
Business Day	Any week day (other than a Saturday) on which banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning	The notification given to **Users** when a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** is cancelled.
Capacity Market Documents	The **Capacity Market Rules**, The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and any other Regulations made under Chapter 3 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
Capacity Market Rules	The rules made under section 34 of the Energy Act 2013 as modified from time to time in accordance with that section and The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.
Cascade Hydro Scheme	Two or more hydro-electric **Generating Units**, owned or controlled by the same **Generator**, which are located in the same water catchment area and are at different ordnance datums and which depend upon a common source of water for their operation, known as: (a) Moriston (b) Killin I Garry (d) Conon (e) Clunie (f) Beauly which will comprise more than one **Power Station**.

Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to **BC1** under the heading **Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix**.
Caution Notice	A notice conveying a warning against interference.
Category 1 Intertripping Scheme	A **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** arising from a Variation to Connection Design following a request from the relevant **User** which is consistent with the criteria specified in the **Security and Quality of Supply Standard**.
Category 2 Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme which is:- (i) required to alleviate an overload on a circuit which connects the **Group** containing the **User's** Connection Site to the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and (ii) installed in accordance with the requirements of the planning criteria of the **Security and Quality of Supply Standard** in order that measures can be taken to permit maintenance access for each transmission circuit and for such measures to be economically justified, and the operation of which results in a reduction in **Active Power** on the overloaded circuits which connect the **User's Connection Site** to the rest of the **National Electricity Transmission System** which is equal to the reduction in **Active Power** from the **Connection Site** (once any system losses or third party system effects are discounted).
Category 3 Intertripping Scheme	A **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** which, where agreed by **The Company** and the **User**, is installed to alleviate an overload on, and as an alternative to, the reinforcement of a third party system, such as the **Distribution System** of a **Public Distribution System Operator**.
Category 4 Intertripping Scheme	A **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** installed to enable the disconnection of the **Connection Site** from the **National Electricity Transmission System** in a controlled and efficient manner in order to facilitate the timely restoration of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
CENELEC	European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation.
Citizens Advice	Means the National Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux.
Citizens Advice Scotland	Means the Scottish Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux.
CfD Counterparty	A person designated as a "CfD counterparty" under section 7(1) of the Energy Act 2013.
CfD Documents	The **AF Rules**, The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014 and The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014 and any other regulations made under Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.

CfD Settlement Services Provider	means any person: (i) appointed for the time being and from time to time by a **CfD Counterparty**; or (ii) who is designated by virtue of Section C1.2.1B of the Balancing and Settlement Code, in either case to carry out any of the CFD settlement activities (or any successor entity performing CFD settlement activities).
CCGT Module Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading **CCGT Module Matrix**.
CCGT Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 3 of OC2 showing the combination of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** which would be running in relation to any given MW output.
Closed Distribution System or **CDSO**	A distribution system classified pursuant to Article 28 of Directive 2009/72/EC as a **Closed Distribution System** by the **Authority** which distributes electricity within a geographically confined industrial, commercial or shared services site and does not supply household **Customers**, without prejudice to incidental use by a small number of households located within the area served by the **System** and with employment or similar associations with the owner of the **System**.
CM Administrative Parties	The **Secretary of State**, the **CM Settlement Body**, and any **CM Settlement Services Provider**.
CM Settlement Body	the Electricity Settlements Company Ltd or such other person as may from time to time be appointed as Settlement Body under regulation 80 of the Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.
CM Settlement Services Provider	any person with whom the **CM Settlement Body** has entered into a contract to provide services to it in relation to the performance of its functions under the **Capacity Market Documents**.
Code Administration Code of Practice	Means the code of practice approved by the **Authority** and: (a) developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and (b) amended subject to the **Authority's** approval from time to time; and (c) re-published from time to time;
Code Administrator	Means **The Company** carrying out the role of **Code Administrator** in accordance with the General Conditions.
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Module or **CCGT Module**	A collection of **Generating Units** (registered as a **CCGT Module** (which could be within a **Power Generating Module**) under the PC) comprising one or more **Gas Turbine Units** (or other gas based engine units) and one or more **Steam Units** where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the **Gas Turbines** is passed to the water/steam system of the associated **Steam Unit** or **Steam Units** and where the component units within the **CCGT Module** are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines which enable those units to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle operation of the **CCGT Module**.

Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit or **CCGT Unit**	A **Generating Unit** within a **CCGT Module**.
Commercial Ancillary Services	**Ancillary Services**, other than **System Ancillary Services**, utilised by **The Company** in operating the **Total System** if a **User** (or other person such as a **Demand Response Provider**) has agreed to provide them under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement** with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**).
Commercial Boundary	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**
Committed Level	The expected **Active Power** output from a **BM Unit** after accepting a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or **RR Instruction** or a combination of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and **RR Instructions**
Committed Project Planning Data	Data relating to a **User Development** once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted.
Common Collection Busbar	A busbar within a **Power Park Module** to which the higher voltage side of two or more **Power Park Unit** generator transformers are connected.
Completion Date	Has the meaning set out in the **Bilateral Agreement** with each **User** to that term or in the absence of that term to such other term reflecting the date when a **User** is expected to connect to or start using the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** having a similar meaning in relation to the **Network Operator's System** as set out in the **Embedded Development Agreement**.
Complex	A **Connection Site** together with the associated **Power Station** and/or **Network Operator** substation and/or associated **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, as appropriate.
Compliance Processes or **CP**	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the **Compliance Processes**.

Compliance Statement	A statement completed by the relevant **User** confirming compliance with each of the relevant Grid Code provisions, and the supporting evidence in respect of such compliance, of its: **Generating Unit(s)**; or, **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**); or, **CCGT Module(s)**; or, **Power Park Module(s)**; or, **DC Converter(s);** or **HVDC Systems; or** **Plant** and **Apparatus** at an **EU Grid Supply Point** owned or operated by a **Network Operator**; or **Network Operator's** entire distribution **System** where such **Network Operator's** distribution **System** comprises solely of **Plant** and **Apparatus** procured on or after 7 September 2018 and was connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** on or after 18 August 2019. In this case, all connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** would comprise only of **EU Grid Supply Points**; or **Plant** and **Apparatus** at an **EU Grid Supply Point** owned or operated by a **Non-Embedded Customer** where such **Non-Embedded Customer** is defined as an **EU Code User**; in the form provided by **The Company** to the relevant **User** or another format as agreed between the **User** and **The Company**.
Configuration 1 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Module	One or more **Offshore Power Park Modules** that are connected to an AC **Offshore Transmission System** and that AC **Offshore Transmission System** is connected to only one **Onshore** substation and which has one or more **Interface Points**.
Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Module	One or more **Offshore Power Park Modules** that are connected to a meshed AC **Offshore Transmission System** and that **AC Offshore Transmission System** is connected to two or more **Onshore** substations at its **Transmission Interface Points**.
Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Module	One or more **DC Connected Power Park Modules** that are connected to an **HVDC System** or **Transmission DC Converter** and that **HVDC System** or **Transmission DC Converter** is connected to only one **Onshore** substation and which has one or more **Interface Points**.
Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module	One or more **DC Connected Power Park Modules** that are connected to an **HVDC System** or **Transmission DC Converter** and that **HVDC System** or **Transmission DC Converter** is connected to only more than one **Onshore** substation at its **Transmission Interface Points**.
Connection Conditions or **CC**	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the **Connection Conditions** being applicable to **GB Code** ~~**Existing**~~ **Users**.
Connection Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**

Connected Planning Data	Data which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**.
Connection Point	A **Grid Supply Point** or **Grid Entry Point**, as the case may be.
Connection Site	A **Transmission Site** or **User Site**, as the case may be.
Construction Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**
Consumer Representative	Means the person appointed by the **Citizens Advice** or the **Citizens Advice Scotland** (or any successor body) representing all categories of customers, appointed in accordance with GR.4.2(b)
Contingency Reserve	The margin of generation over forecast **Demand** which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in **Large Power Station** availability and against both weather forecast and **Demand** forecast errors.
Control Calls	A telephone call whose destination and/or origin is a key on the control desk telephone keyboard at a **Transmission Control Centre** and which, for the purpose of **Control Telephony**, has the right to exercise priority over (ie. disconnect) a call of a lower status.
Control Centre	A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **DC Converter Station** owner's **System** or **HVDC System Owner's System** or a **User System** other than a **Generator's System** or an **External System**.
Control Engineer	A person nominated by the relevant party for the control of its **Plant** and **Apparatus**.
Control Person	The term used as an alternative to "**Safety Co-ordinator**" on the **Site Responsibility Schedule** only.
Control Phase	The **Control Phase** follows on from the **Programming Phase** and covers the period down to real time.

Control Point	The point from which:- (a) A **Non-Embedded Customer's Plant** and **Apparatus** is controlled; or (b) A **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** or at a **Medium Power Station** or representing a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** or with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of: (i) 50MW or more in **NGET's Transmission Area**; or (ii) 30MW or more in **SPT's Transmission Area**; or (iii) 10MW or more in **SHETL's Transmission Area**, (iv) 10MW or more which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** is physically controlled by a **BM Participant**; or (c) In the case of any other **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** (which could be part of a **Power Generating Module**), data submission is co-ordinated for a **BM Participant** and instructions are received from **The Company**, as the case may be. For a **Generator** this will normally be at a **Power Station** but may be at an alternative location agreed with **The Company**. In the case of a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**, the **Control Point** will be at a location agreed with **The Company**. In the case of a **BM Unit** of an **Interconnector User**, the **Control Point** will be the **Control Centre** of the relevant **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.
Control Telephony	The principal method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineer(s)** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
Core Industry Document	as defined in the **Transmission Licence**
Core Industry Document Owner	In relation to a **Core Industry Document**, the body(ies) or entity(ies) responsible for the management and operation of procedures for making changes to such document
CUSC	Has the meaning set out in **The Company's Transmission Licence**
CUSC Contract	One or more of the following agreements as envisaged in Standard Condition C1 of **The Company's Transmission Licence**: (a) the **CUSC Framework Agreement**; (b) a **Bilateral Agreement**; (c) a **Construction Agreement** or a variation to an existing **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**;
CUSC Framework Agreement	Has the meaning set out in **The Company's Transmission Licence**
CUSC Party	As defined in ~~the~~ **The Company's** Transmission Licence and "CUSC Parties" shall be construed accordingly.

Customer	A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not he is the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).
Customer Demand Management	Reducing the supply of electricity to a **Customer** or disconnecting a **Customer** in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a **Supplier** and its **Customer**.
Customer Demand Management Notification Level	The level above which a **Supplier** has to notify **The Company** of its proposed or achieved use of **Customer Demand Management** which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
Customer Generating Plant	A **Power Station** or **Generating Unit** or **Power Generating Module** of a **Customer** to the extent that it operates the same exclusively to supply all or part of its own electricity requirements, and does not export electrical power to any part of the **Total System**.
Data Registration Code or **DRC**	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the **Data Registration Code**.
Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules	The rules relating to validity and consistency of data, and default data to be applied, in relation to data submitted under the **Balancing Codes**, to be applied by **The Company** under the **Grid Code** as set out in the document "Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules" - Issue 8, dated 25th January 2012. The document is available on the National Grid website or upon request from **The Company**.
DC Connected Power Park Module	A **Power Park Module** that is connected to one or more **HVDC Interface Points**.
DC Converter	Any **Onshore DC Converter** or **Offshore DC Converter** as applicable to **Existing User's**.
DC Converter Station	An installation comprising one or more **Onshore DC Converters** connecting a direct current interconnector: to the ~~**The Company**~~ National Electricity **Transmission System**; or, (if the installation has a rating of 50MW or more) to a **User System**, and it shall form part of the **External Interconnection** to which it relates.
DC Network	All items of **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected together on the direct current side of a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System**.
DCUSA	The Distribution Connection and Use of System Agreement approved by the **Authority** and required to be maintained in force by each **Electricity Distribution Licence** holder.
De-Load	The condition in which a **Genset** has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the **System** to which it is **Synchronised**.
Δf	Deviation from **Target Frequency**
Demand	The demand of MW and Mvar of electricity (i.e. both **Active** and **Reactive Power**), unless otherwise stated.
Demand Aggregation	A process where one or more **Demand Facilities** or **Closed Distribution Systems** can be controlled by a **Demand Response Provider** either as a single facility or **Closed Distribution System** for the purposes of offering one or more **Demand Response Services.**

Demand Capacity	Has the meaning as set out in the **BSC**.
Demand Control	Any or all of the following methods of achieving a **Demand** reduction: (a) **Customer** voltage reduction initiated by **Network Operators** (other than following an instruction from **The Company**); (b) **Customer Demand** reduction by **Disconnection** initiated by **Network Operators** (other than following an instruction from **The Company**); (c) **Demand** reduction instructed by **The Company**; (d) automatic low **Frequency Demand Disconnection**; (e) emergency manual **Demand Disconnection**.
Demand Control Notification Level	The level above which a **Network Operator** has to notify **The Company** of its proposed or achieved use of **Demand Control** which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
Demand Facility	A facility which consumes electrical energy and is connected at one or more **Grid Supply Points** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or connection points to a **Network Operator's System**. A **Network Operator's System** and/or auxiliary supplies of a **Power Generating Module** do no constitute a **Demand Facility**.
Demand Facility Owner	A person who owns or operates one or more **Demand Units** within a **Demand Facility**. A **Demand Facility Owner** who owns or operates a **Demand Facility** which is directed connected to the **Transmission System** shall be treated as a **Non Embedded Customer**.
Demand Response Active Power Control	**Demand** within a **Demand Facility** or **Closed Distribution System** that is available for modulation by ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** or **Network Operator** or **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, which results in an **Active Power** modification.
Demand Response Provider	A party (other than ~~**NGET**~~**The Company**) who owns, operates, controls or manages **Main Plant and Apparatus** (excluding storage equipment) which was first connected to the **Total System** on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant and Apparatus** on or after 7 September 2018 or is the subject of a **Substantial Modification** on or after 18 August 2019 and has an agreement with ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** to provide a **Demand Response Service**(s). The party may be one or more **Customers**, a **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** or **EU Code User** contracting bilaterally with ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** for the provision of services, or may be a third party providing **Demand Aggregation** from many individual **Customers**.
Demand Response Reactive Power Control	A **Demand Response Service** derived from **Reactive Power** or **Reactive Power** compensation devices in a **Demand Facility** or **Closed Distribution System** that are available for modulation by ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** or **Network Operator** or **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.
Demand Response Transmission Constrain Management	A **Demand Response Service** derived from **Demand** within a **Demand Facility** or **Closed Distribution System** that is available for modulation by ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** or **Network Operator** or **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to manage transmission constraints within the **System**.

Demand Response Service	A **Demand Response Service** includes one of more of the following services: (a) **Demand Response Active Power Control**; (b) **Demand Response Reactive Power Control**; (c) **Demand Response Transmission Constraint Management**; (d) **Demand Response System Frequency Control**; (e) **Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control**. The above **Demand Response Services** are not exclusive and do not preclude **Demand Response Providers** from negotiating other services for demand response capability with ~~**NGET**~~**The Company**. Where such services are negotiated they would still be treated as a **Demand Response Service**.
Demand Response Services Code (DRSC)	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the **Demand Response Services Code** being applicable to **Demand Response Providers**.
Demand Response System Frequency Control	A **Demand Response Service** derived from a **Demand** within one or more **Demand Facilities** or **Closed Distribution Systems** that is available for the reduction or increase in response to **Frequency** fluctuations, made by an autonomous response from those **Demand Facilities** or **Closed Distribution Systems** to diminish these fluctuations.
Demand Response Unit Document (DRUD)	A document, issued either by the **Non Embedded Customer**, **Demand Facility Owner** or the **CDSO** to ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** or the **Network Operator** (as the case may be) for **Demand Units** with demand response and providing a **Demand Response Service** which confirms the compliance of the **Demand Unit** with the technical requirements set out in the Grid Code and provides the necessary data and statements, including a statement of compliance.
Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control	A **Demand Response Service** derived from **a Demand** within a **Demand Facility** or **Closed Distribution System** that can be modulated very fast in response to a **Frequency** deviation, which results in a very fast **Active Power** modification.
Demand Unit	An indivisible set of installations containing equipment which can be actively controlled at one or more sites by a **Demand Response Provider**, **Demand Facility Owner**, **CDSO** or by a **Non Embedded Customer**, either individually or commonly as part of **Demand Aggregation** through a third party who has agreed to provide **Demand Response Services**.
Designed Minimum Operating Level	The output (in whole MW) below which a **Genset** or a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** (in any of its operating configurations) has no **High Frequency Response** capability.
De-Synchronise	(a) The act of taking a **Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**), **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module**, **HVDC System** or **DC Converter** off a **System** to which it has been **Synchronised**, by opening any connecting circuit breaker; or (b) The act of ceasing to consume electricity at an importing **BM Unit**; and the term "**De-Synchronising**" shall be construed accordingly.
De-synchronised Island(s)	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.1(a)
Detailed Planning Data	Detailed additional data which **The Company** requires under the **PC** in support of **Standard Planning Data**, comprising **DPD I** and **DPD II**

Detailed Planning Data Category I or **DPD I**	The **Detailed Planning Data** categorised as such in the **DRC** and **EDRC**, and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
Detailed Planning Data Category II or **DPD II**	The **Detailed Planning Data** categorised as such in the **DRC** and **EDRC**, and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
Discrimination	The quality where a relay or protective system is enabled to pick out and cause to be disconnected only the faulty **Apparatus**.
Disconnection	The physical separation of **Users** (or **Customers**) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** or a **User System** as the case may be.
Disputes Resolution Procedure	The procedure described in the **CUSC** relating to disputes resolution.
Distribution Code	The distribution code required to be drawn up by each **Electricity Distribution Licence** holder and approved by the **Authority**, as from time to time revised with the approval of the **Authority**.
Droop	The ratio of the per unit steady state change in speed, or in **Frequency** to the per unit steady state change in power output. Whilst not mandatory, it is often common practice to express **Droop** in percentage terms.
Dynamic Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to **BC1** under the heading **BM Unit Data – Dynamic Parameters**.
E&W Offshore Transmission System	An **Offshore Transmission System** with an **Interface Point** in England and Wales.
E&W Offshore Transmission Licensee	A person who owns or operates **an E&W Offshore Transmission System** pursuant to a **Transmission Licence**.
E&W Transmission System	Collectively ~~**The Company's**~~NGET's **Transmission System** and any **E&W Offshore Transmission Systems**.
E&W User	A **User** in **England** and **Wales** or any **Offshore User** who owns or operates **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** connected (or which will at the **OTSUA Transfer Time** be connected) to an **E&W Offshore Transmission System**.
Earth Fault Factor	At a selected location of a three-phase **System** (generally the point of installation of equipment) and for a given **System** configuration, the ratio of the highest root mean square phase-to-earth power **Frequency** voltage on a sound phase during a fault to earth (affecting one or more phases at any point) to the root mean square phase-to-earth power **Frequency** voltage which would be obtained at the selected location without the fault.

Earthing	A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an **Earthing Device** which is either: (a) Immobilised and **Locked** in the earthing position. Where the **Earthing Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the **Key Safe Key** must be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or (b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of ~~**The Company**~~NGET or the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be.
Earthing Device	A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability.
Elected Panel Members	Shall mean the following **Panel Members** elected in accordance with GR4.2(a): (a) the representative of the **Suppliers**; (b) the representative of the **Onshore Transmission Licensees**; (c) the representative of the **Offshore Transmission Licensees**; and (d) the representatives of the **Generators**
Electrical Standard	A standard listed in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.
Electricity Council	That body set up under the Electricity Act, 1957.
Electricity Distribution Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (c) of the **Act**.
Electricity Regulation	As defined in the **Transmission Licence.**
Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association	The unincorporated members' club of that name formed inter alia to promote the efficient and economic operation of the procedure for the resolution of disputes within the electricity supply industry by means of arbitration or otherwise in accordance with its arbitration rules.
Electricity Supply Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (d) of the **Act**.
Electromagnetic Compatibility Level	Has the meaning set out in **Engineering Recommendation** G5/4.
Embedded	Having a direct connection to a **User System** or the **System** of any other **User** to which **Customers** and/or **Power Stations** are connected, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another **User** or of a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (but with no other connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System**).
Embedded Development	Has the meaning set out in PC.4.4.3(a)

Embedded Development Agreement	An agreement entered into between a **Network Operator** and an **Embedded Person**, identifying the relevant site of connection to the **Network Operator's System** and setting out other site specific details in relation to that use of the **Network Operator's System**.
Embedded Person	The party responsible for a **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected to or proposed to be connected to a **Network Operator's System**.
Emergency Deenergisation Instruction	an **Emergency Instruction** issued by **The Company** to **De-Synchronise** a **Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**), **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module, HVDC System** or **DC Converter** in circumstances specified in the **CUSC**.
Emergency Instruction	An instruction issued by **The Company** in emergency circumstances, pursuant to BC2.9, to the **Control Point** of a **User**. In the case of such instructions applicable to a **BM Unit**, it may require an action or response which is outside the **Dynamic Parameters**, **QPN** or **Other Relevant Data**, and may include an instruction to trip a **Genset**.
EMR Administrative Parties	Has the meaning given to "administrative parties" in The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and each **CfD Counterparty** and **CfD Settlement Services Provider**.
EMR Documents	The Energy Act 2013, The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014, the **Capacity Market Rules**, The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014, The Electricity Market Reform (General) Regulations 2014, the **AF Rules** and any other regulations or instruments made under Chapter 2 (contracts for difference), Chapter 3 (capacity market) or Chapter 4 (investment contracts) of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
EMR Functions	Has the meaning given to "EMR functions" in Chapter 5 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013.
Engineering Recommendations	The documents referred to as such and issued by the Energy Networks Association or the former Electricity Council.
Energisation Operational Notification or **EON**	A notification (in respect of **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) which is directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) from **The Company** to a **User** confirming that the **User** can in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, energise such **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) specified in such notification.

Equipment Certificate	A document issued by an **Authorised Certifier** for equipment used by a **Power Generating Module**, **Demand Unit**, **Network Operators System**, **Non Embedded Customers System**, **Demand Facility** or **HVDC System**. The **Equipment Certificate** defines the scope of its validity at a national or other level at which a specific value is selected from the range allowed at a European level. For the purpose of replacing specific parts of the compliance process, the **Equipment Certificate** may include models or equivalent information that have been verified against actual test results.
Estimated Registered Data	Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which either upon connection will become **Registered Data**, or which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data**, but in each case which for the seven succeeding **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected.

EU Code User	A **User** who is any of the following:- (a) A **Generator** in respect of a **Power Generating Module** (excluding a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **OTSDUA** (in respect of an AC **Offshore Transmission System**) whose **Main Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **System** on or after 27 April 2019 and who concluded **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant and Apparatus** on or after 17 May 2018 (b) A **Generator** in respect of any **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module** which is the subject of a **Substantial Modification** which is effective on or after 27 April 2019. (c) A **Generator** in respect of any **DC Connected Power Park Module** whose **Main Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **System** on or after 8 September 2019 and who had concluded **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant and Apparatus** on or after 28 September 2018. (d) A **Generator** in respect of any **DC Connected Power Park Module** which is the subject of a **Substantial Modification** which is effective on or after 8 September 2019. (e) An **HVDC System Owner** or **OTSDUA** (in respect of a DC **Offshore Transmission System** including a **Transmission DC Converter**) whose **Main Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **System** on or after 8 September 2019 and who had concluded **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant and Apparatus** on or after 28 September 2018. (f) An **HVDC System Owner** or **OTSDUA** (in respect of a DC **Offshore Transmission System** including a **Transmission DC Converter**) whose **HVDC System** or DC **Offshore Transmission System** including a **Transmission DC Converter**) is the subject of a **Substantial Modification** on or after 8 September 2019. (g) A **User** which the **Authority** has determined should be considered as an **EU Code User**. (h) A **Network Operator** whose entire distribution **System** was first connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant** and **Apparatus** in respect of its entire distribution **System** on or after 7 September 2018. For the avoidance of doubt, a **Network Operator** will be an **EU Code User** if its entire distribution **System** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at **EU Grid Supply Points** only. (i) A **Non Embedded Customer** whose **Main Plant and Apparatus** at each **EU Grid Supply Point** was first connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant and Apparatus** at each **EU Grid Supply Point** on or after 7 September 2018 or is the subject of a **Substantial Modification** on or after 18 August 2019.
EU Generator	A **Generator** or **OTSDUA** who is also an **EU Code User**.

EU Grid Supply Point	A **Grid Supply Point** where either:- (i) (a) the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** had placed **Purchase Contracts** for all of its **Plant** and **Apparatus** at that **Grid Supply Point** on or after 7 September 2018, and (b) All of the **Network Operator's** or **Non Embedded Customer's Plant** and **Apparatus** at that **Grid Supply Point** was first connected to the **Transmission System** on or after 18 August 2019; or (ii) the **Network Operator's** or **Non Embedded Customer's Plant** and **Apparatus** at a **Grid Supply Point** is the subject of a **Substantial Modification** which is effective on or after 18 August 2019.
EU Transparency Availability Data	Such data as Customers and Generators are required to provide under Articles 7.1(a) and 7.1(b) and Articles 15.1(a), 15.1(b), 15.1(c), 15.1(d) of European Commission Regulation (EU) No. 543/2013 respectively (known as the Transparency Regulation), and which also forms part of **DRC** Schedule 6 (Users' Outage Data).
European Compliance Processes or **ECP**	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the **European Compliance Processes**.
European Connection Conditions or **ECC**	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the **European Connection Conditions** being applicable to **EU Code Users**.
European Regulation (EU) 2016/631	**Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/631** of 14 April 2016 establishing a Network Code on Requirements of Generators
European Regulation (EU) 2016/1388	**Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/1388** of 17 August 2016 establishing a Network Code on Demand Connection
European Regulation (EU) 2016/1447	**Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/1447** of 26 August 2016 establishing a network code on requirements for Grid Connection of High Voltage Direct Current Systems and Direct Current-connected Power Park Modules
European Regulation (EU) 2017/1485	**Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/1485** establishing a guideline on electricity transmission system operation
European Regulation (EU) 2017/2195	**Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/2195** of 17 December 2017 establishing a guideline on electricity balancing
European Specification	A common technical specification, a **British Standard** implementing a European standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the **Regulations**.
Event	An unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a **System** (including **Embedded Power Stations**) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.

Exciter	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous machine.
Excitation System	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression equipment and protective devices.
Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage	The minimum value of direct voltage that the **Excitation System** is able to provide from its terminals when it is not loaded, which may be zero or a negative value.
Excitation System Nominal Response	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992]. The time interval applicable is the first half-second of excitation system voltage response.
Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system on load ceiling voltage' in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system no load ceiling voltage' in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Exemptable	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**.
Existing AGR Plant	The following nuclear advanced gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the **Total System** at the **Transfer Date**):- (a) Dungeness B (b) Hinkley Point B (c) Heysham 1 (d) Heysham 2 (e) Hartlepool (f) Hunterston B (g) Torness
Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit	In respect of each **Genset** within each **Existing AGR Plant** which has a safety case enabling it to so operate, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of reduction of output as instructed by **The Company** in relation to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** totals 8) instances of flexibility in any calendar year (or such lower or greater number as may be agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate and notified to **The Company**) for the purpose of assisting in the period of low **System NRAPM** and/or low **Localised NRAPM** provided that in relation to each **Generating Unit** each change in output shall not be required to be to a level where the output of the reactor is less than 80% of the reactor thermal power limit (as notified to **The Company** and which corresponds to the limit of reactor thermal power as contained in the "Operating Rules" or "Identified Operating Instructions" forming part of the safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate).
Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant	Both **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and **Existing AGR Plant**.

Existing Magnox Reactor Plant	The following nuclear gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the **Total System** at the **Transfer Date**):- (a) Calder Hall (b) Chapelcross (c) Dungeness A (d) Hinkley Point A (e) Oldbury-on-Severn (f) Bradwell (g) Sizewell A (h) Wylfa
Export and Import Limits	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to **BC1** under the heading **BM Unit Data** – **Export and Import Limits**.
External Interconnection	**Apparatus** for the transmission of electricity to or from the **National Electricity Transmission System** or a **User System** into or out of an **External System**. For the avoidance of doubt, a single **External Interconnection** may comprise several circuits operating in parallel.
External Interconnection Circuit	**Plant** or **Apparatus** which comprises a circuit and which operates in parallel with another circuit and which forms part of the **External Interconnection.**
Externally Interconnected System Operator or **EISO**	A person who operates an **External System** which is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or a **User System** by an **External Interconnection**.
External System	In relation to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** means the transmission or distribution system which it owns or operates which is located outside **the National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area** any **Apparatus** or **Plant** which connects that system to the **External Interconnection** and which is owned or operated by such **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.
Fast Fault Current	A current delivered by a **Power Park Module** or **HVDC System** during and after a voltage deviation caused by an electrical fault within the **System** with the aim of identifying a fault by network **Protection** systems at the initial stage of the fault, supporting **System** voltage retention at a later stage of the fault and **System** voltage restoration after fault clearance.
Fault Current Interruption Time	The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers).
Fault Ride Through	The capability of **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems** to be able to be able to remain connected to the **System** and operate through periods of low voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** caused by secured faults
Fast Start	A start by a **Genset** with a **Fast Start Capability**.
Fast Start Capability	The ability of a **Genset** to be **Synchronised** and **Loaded** up to full **Load** within 5 minutes.

Fast Track Criteria	A proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal that, if implemented, (a) would meet the **Self-Governance Criteria**; and (b) is properly a housekeeping modification required as a result of some error or factual change, including but not limited to: (i) updating names or addresses listed in the **Grid Code**; (ii) correcting any minor typographical errors; (iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or (iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs
Final Generation Outage Programme	An outage programme as agreed by **The Company** with each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** at various stages through the **Operational Planning Phase** and **Programming Phase** which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which **National Electricity Transmission System** outages will be planned.
Final Operational Notification or **FON**	A notification from **The Company** to a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner** or **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** confirming that the **User** has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the **Bilateral Agreement**, in each case in respect of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** specified in such notification.
Final Physical Notification Data	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Final Report	A report prepared by the **Test Proposer** at the conclusion of a **System Test** for submission to **The Company** (if it did not propose the **System Test**) and other members of the **Test Panel**.
Financial Year	Bears the meaning given in Condition A1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of **The Company's Transmission Licence**.
Fixed Proposed Implementation Date	The proposed date(s) for the implementation of a **Grid Code Modification Proposal** or **Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification** such date to be a specific date by reference to an assumed date by which a direction from the **Authority** approving the **Grid Code Modification Proposal** or **Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification** is required in order for the **Grid Code Modification Proposal** or any **Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification**, if it were approved, to be implemented by the proposed date.

Flicker Severity (Long Term)	A value derived from 12 successive measurements of **Flicker Severity** (**Short Term**) (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in **Engineering Recommendation** P28 as current at the **Transfer Date**.
Flicker Severity (Short Term)	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of **Customer** complaints.
Forecast Data	Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast.
Frequency	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a **System** is running.
Governor Deadband	An interval used intentionally to make the frequency control unresponsive In the case of mechanical governor systems the Governor Deadband is the same as Frequency Response Insensitivity
Governor Insensitivity	The inherent feature of the control system specified as the minimum magnitude of change in the frequency or input signal that results in a change of output power or output signal
GSP Group	Has the meaning as set out in the **BSC**
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit	Each **Generating Unit** in an **Existing AGR Plant** for which the **Generator** has notified **The Company** that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, to the extent that such unit is within its **Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit**. Each such **Generating Unit** shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its **Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit**.
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit	In respect of each **Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit**, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low **System** or **Localised NRAPM** totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by **The Company** in relation to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (or such greater number as may be agreed between **The Company** and the **Generator**), for the purpose of assisting with **Frequency** control, provided the level of operation of each **Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
Frequency Sensitive Mode	A **Genset**, or **Type C Power Generating Module** or **Type D Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **HVDC System** operating mode which will result in **Active Power** output changing, in response to a change in **System Frequency**, in a direction which assists in the recovery to **Target Frequency**, by operating so as to provide **Primary Response** and/or **Secondary Response** and/or **High Frequency Response**.
Fuel Security Code	The document of that title designated as such by the **Secretary of State**, as from time to time amended.
Gas Turbine Unit	A **Generating Unit** driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aero-engine).

Gas Zone Diagram	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Transmission Interface Site**), together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System**, as the case may be.
Gate Closure	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
GB Code User	A **User** in respect of:- (a) A **Generator** or **OTSDUA** whose **Main Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **System** before 27 April 2019, or who had concluded **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant and Apparatus** before 17 May 2018, or whose **Plant and Apparatus** is not the subject of a **Substantial Modification** which is effective on or after 27 April 2019; or (b) A **DC Converter Station** owner whose **Main Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **System** before 8 September 2019, or who had concluded **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant and Apparatus** before 28 September 2018, or whose **Plant and Apparatus** is not the subject of a **Substantial Modification** which is effective on or after 8 September 2019; or (c) A **Non Embedded Customer** whose **Main Plant and Apparatus** was connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at a **GB Grid Supply Point** before 18 August 2019 or who had placed **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant and Apparatus** before 7 September 2018 or that **Non Embedded Customer** is not the subject of a **Substantial Modification** which is effective on or after 18 August 2019.2018~~.;~~or (d) A **Network Operator** whose entire distribution **System** was connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at one or more **GB Grid Supply Points** before 18 August 2019 or who had placed **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main Plant and Apparatus** in respect of its entire distribution **System** before 7 September 2018 or its entire distribution **System** is not the subject of a **Substantial Modification** which is effective on or after 18 August 2019. For the avoidance of doubt, a **Network Operator** would still be classed as a **GB Code User** where its entire distribution **System** was connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at one or more **GB Grid Supply Points**, even where that entire distribution **System** may have one or more **EU Grid Supply Points** but still comprises of **GB Grid Supply Points**.
GB Generator	A **Generator,** or **OTSDUA**, who is also a **GB Code User**.
GB Grid Supply Point	A **Grid Supply Point** which is not an **EU Grid Supply Point**.

GB Synchronous Area	The AC power **System** in **Great Britain** which connects **User's**, **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** and ~~**The Company**~~ whose AC **Plant** and **Apparatus** is considered to operate in synchronism with each other at each **Connection Point** or **User System Entry Point** and at the same **System Frequency**.
GCDF	Means the Grid Code Development Forum.
General Conditions or **GC**	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the **General Conditions**.
Generating Plant Demand Margin	The difference between **Output Usable** and forecast **Demand**.
Generating Unit	An **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or an **Offshore Generating Unit** which could also be part of a **Power Generating Module**.
Generating Unit Data	The **Physical Notification**, **Export and Import Limits** and **Other Relevant Data** only in respect of each **Generating Unit** (which could be part of a **Power Generating Module**): (a) which forms part of the **BM Unit** which represents that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**; (b) at an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station**, where the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** specifies that compliance with **BC1** and/or **BC2** is required: (i) to each **Generating Unit**, or (ii) to each **Power Park Module** where the **Power Station** comprises **Power Park Modules**
Generation Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Generation Planning Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of **OC2**.
Generator	A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the **Act** acting in its capacity as a generator in **Great Britain** or **Offshore**. The term **Generator** includes a **EU Generator** and a **GB Generator**.
Generator Performance Chart	A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a **Generating Unit** will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
Genset	A **Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**), **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station** or any **Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**), **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module** which is directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
Good Industry Practice	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.
Governance Rules or **GR**	That portion of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Governance Rules**.

Great Britain or **GB**	The landmass of England and Wales and Scotland, including internal waters.
Grid Code Fast Track Proposals	A proposal to modify the **Grid Code** which is raised pursuant to GR.26 and has not yet been approved or rejected by the **Grid Code Review Panel**.
Grid Code Modification Fast Track Report	A report prepared pursuant to GR.26
Grid Code Modification Register	Has the meaning given in GR.13.1.
Grid Code Modification Report	Has the meaning given in GR.22.1.
Grid Code Modification Procedures	The procedures for the modification of the **Grid Code** (including the implementation of **Approved Modifications**) as set out in the **Governance Rules**.
Grid Code Modification Proposal	A proposal to modify the **Grid Code** which is not yet rejected pursuant to GR.15.5 or GR.15.6 and has not yet been implemented.
Grid Code Modification Self- Governance Report	Has the meaning given in GR.24.5
Grid Code Objectives	Means the objectives referred to in Paragraph 1b of Standard Condition C14 of **The Company's Transmission Licence**.
Grid Code Review Panel or **Panel**	The panel with the functions set out in GR.1.2.
Grid Code Review Panel Recommendation Vote	The vote of **Panel Members** undertaken by the **Panel Chairman** in accordance with Paragraph GR.22.4 as to whether in their view they believe each proposed **Grid Code Modification Proposal**, or **Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification** would better facilitate achievement of the **Grid Code Objective(s)** and so should be made.
Grid Code Review Panel Self-Governance Vote	The vote of **Panel Members** undertaken by the **Panel Chairman** in accordance with GR.24.9 as to whether they believe each proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal, as compared with the then existing provisions of the **Grid Code** and any **Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification** set out in the **Grid Code Modification Self- Governance Report**, would better facilitate achievement of the **Grid Code Objective(s)**.
Grid Code Self-Governance Proposals	**Grid Code Modification Proposals** which satisfy the **Self Governance Criteria**.
Grid Entry Point	An **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or an **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.
Grid Supply Point	A point of supply from the **National Electricity Transmission System** to **Network Operators** or **Non-Embedded Customers** which could be a **GB Grid Supply Point** or an **EU Grid Supply Point**.

Group	Those **National Electricity Transmission System** sub-stations bounded solely by the faulted circuit(s) and the overloaded circuit(s) excluding any third party connections between the **Group** and the rest of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, the faulted circuit(s) being a **Secured Event**.
Headroom	The **Power Available** (in MW) less the actual **Active Power** exported from the **Power Park Module** (in MW).
High Frequency Response	An automatic reduction in **Active Power** output in response to an increase in **System Frequency** above the **Target Frequency** (or such other level of **Frequency** as may have been agreed in an **Ancillary Services Agreement**). This reduction in **Active Power** output must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the **Frequency** increase on the basis set out in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** and fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the **Frequency** increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the **High Frequency Response** to a + 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.
High Voltage or **HV**	For **E&W Transmission Systems**, a voltage exceeding 650 volts. For **Scottish Transmission Systems**, a voltage exceeding 1000 volts.
Houseload Operation	Operation which ensures that a **Power Station** is able to continue to supply its in-house load in the event of **System** faults resulting in **Power-Generating Modules** being disconnected from the **System** and tripped onto their auxiliary supplies
HV Connections	**Apparatus** connected at the same voltage as that of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, including **Users'** circuits, the higher voltage windings of **Users'** transformers and associated connection **Apparatus**.
HVDC Converter	Any **EU Code User Apparatus** used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An **HVDC Converter** is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, reactors, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an **HVDC Converter** represents the bipolar configuration.
HVDC Converter Station	Part of an **HVDC System** which consists of one or more **HVDC Converters** installed in a single location together with buildings, reactors, filters reactive power devices, control, monitoring, protective, measuring and auxiliary equipment.
HVDC Equipment	Collectively means an **HVDC System** and a **DC Connected Power Park Module** and a **Remote End HVDC Converter Station**.
HVDC Interface Point	A point at which **HVDC Plant** and **Apparatus** is connected to an AC **System** at which technical specifications affecting the performance of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** can be prescribed.
HVDC System	An electrical power system which transfers energy in the form of high voltage direct current between two or more alternating current (AC) buses and comprises at least two **HVDC Converter Stations** with DC **Transmission** lines or cables between the **HVDC Converter Stations**.
HVDC System Owner	A party who owns and is responsible for an **HVDC System**. For the avoidance of doubt a **DC Connected Power Park Module** owner would be treated as a **Generator**.

HP Turbine Power Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission.
IEC Standard	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.
Implementation Date	Is the date and time for implementation of an **Approved Modification** as specified in accordance with Paragraph GR.25.3.
Implementing Safety Co-ordinator	The **Safety Co-ordinator** implementing **Safety Precautions**.
Import Usable	That portion of **Registered Import Capacity** which is expected to be available and which is not unavailable due to a **Planned Outage**.
Incident Centre	A centre established by **The Company** or a **User** as the focal point in **The Company** or in that **User**, as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of **The Company**, or of that **User**, as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a **Joint System Incident** in order to avoid overloading **The Company's**, or that **User's**, as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.
Independent Back-Up Protection	A **Back-Up Protection** system which utilises a discrete relay, different current transformers and an alternate operating principle to the **Main Protection** systems(s) such that it can operate autonomously in the event of a failure of the **Main Protection**.
Independent Main Protection	A **Main Protection** system which utilises a physically discrete relay and different current transformers to any other **Main Protection**.
Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin	The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.
Indicated Imbalance	The difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** or **CCGT Modules** or **Power Generating Modules** and the forecast of **Demand** for the whole or any part of the **System**.
Indicated Margin	The difference between the sum of **BM Unit** Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of **Demand** for the whole or any part of the **System**
Installation Document	A simple structured document containing information about a **Type A Power Generating Module** or a **Demand Unit**, with demand response connected below 1000 V, and confirming its compliance with the relevant requirements
Instructor Facilities	A device or system which gives certain **Transmission Control Centre** instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the **Transmission Control Centre**

Integral Equipment Test or **IET**	A test on equipment, associated with **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which takes place when that **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** forms part of a **Synchronised System** and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an **Operational Effect**.
Intellectual Property" or "IPRs	Patents, trade marks, service marks, rights in designs, trade names, copyrights and topography rights (whether or not any of the same are registered and including applications for registration of any of the same) and rights under licences and consents in relation to any of the same and all rights or forms of protection of a similar nature or having equivalent or similar effect to any of the same which may subsist anywhere in the world.
Interconnection Agreement	An agreement made between **The Company** and an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and/or an **Interconnector User** and/or other relevant persons for the **External Interconnection** relating to an **External Interconnection** and/or an agreement under which an **Interconnector User** can use an **External Interconnection**.
Interconnector Export Capacity	In relation to an **External Interconnection** means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the **External Interconnection** can export to the **Grid Entry Point**.
Interconnector Import Capacity	In relation to an **External Interconnection** means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand of the maximum level at which the **External Interconnection** can import from the **Grid Entry Point**.
Interconnector Owner	Has the meaning given to the term in the **Connection and Use of System Code**.
Interconnector User	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Interface Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**.
Interface Point	As the context admits or requires either; (a) the electrical point of connection between an **Offshore Transmission System** and an **Onshore Transmission System**, or (b) the electrical point of connection between an **Offshore Transmission System** and a **Network Operator's User System**.
Interface Point Capacity	The maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable at the **Interface Point** as declared by a **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** expressed in whole MW.
Interface Point Target Voltage/Power factor	The nominal target voltage/power factor at an **Interface Point** which a **Network Operator** requires **The Company** to achieve by operation of the relevant **Offshore Transmission System**.

Interim Operational Notification or **ION**	A notification from **The Company** to a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Operator** or **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** acknowledging that the **User** has demonstrated compliance, except for the **Unresolved Issues**; (a) with the Grid Code, and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the **Bilateral Agreement**, in each case in respect of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) specified in such notification and provided that in the case of the **OTSDUW Arrangements** such notification shall be provided to a **Generator** in two parts dealing with the **OTSUA** and **Generator's Plant** and **Apparatus** (called respectively "**Interim Operational Notification Part A**" or "**ION A**" and "**Interim Operational Notification Part B**" or "**ION B"**) as provided for in the **CP**.
Intermittent Power Source	The primary source of power for a **Generating Unit or Power Generating Module** that can not be considered as controllable, e.g. wind, wave or solar.
Intertripping	(a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from **Protection** at a remote location independent of the state of the local **Protection**; or (b) **Operational Intertripping**.
Intertrip Apparatus	**Apparatus** which performs **Intertripping**.
IP Turbine Power Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**.
Isolating Device	A device for achieving **Isolation**.

Isolation	The disconnection of **HV Apparatus** (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) from the remainder of the **System** in which that **HV Apparatus** is situated by either of the following: (a) an **Isolating Device** maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be: (i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator** and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the **Key Safe Key** must be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or (ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** ~~of **The Company**~~ or the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be; or (b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with and maintained by the method set out in the **Local Safety Instructions** ~~of **The Company**~~ or the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be.
Joint BM Unit Data	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Joint System Incident	An **Event** wherever occurring (other than on an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or an **Embedded Small Power Station**) which, in the opinion of **The Company** or a **User**, has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an **Event** on a **User(s) System(s)** (other than on an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded Small Power Station**), on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and in the case of an **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, on a **User(s) System(s)** (other than on an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded Small Power Station**).
Key Safe	A device for the secure retention of keys.
Key Safe Key	A key unique at a **Location** capable of operating a lock, other than a control lock, on a **Key Safe**.

Large Power Station	A **Power Station** which is (a) directly connected to: (i) ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** **Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 100MW or more; or (ii) **SPT's Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW or more; or (iii) **SHETL's Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 10MW or more; or (iv) an **Offshore Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 10MW or more; or, (b) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where such **User System** (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to: (i) ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** **Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 100MW or more; or (ii) **SPT's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW or more; or (iii) **SHETL's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 10MW or more; or, (c) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where the **User System** (or part thereof) is not connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, although such **Power Station** is in: (i) ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** **Transmission Area** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 100MW or more; or (ii) **SPT's Transmission Area** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW or more; or (iii) **SHETL's Transmission Area** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 10MW or more; For the avoidance of doubt a **Large Power Station** could comprise of **Type A**, **Type B**, **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules**.
Legal Challenge	Where permitted by law a judicial review in respect of the **Authority's** decision to approve or not to approve a **Grid Code Modification Proposal**.
Licence	Any licence granted to **The Company** or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or a **User**, under Section 6 of the **Act**.
Licence Standards	Those standards set out or referred to in Condition C17 of **The Company's Transmission Licence** and/or Condition D3 and/or Condition E16 of a **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence**.

Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode	A mode whereby the operation of the **Genset** or **Power Generating Module** (or **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Systems** exporting **Active Power** to the **Total System)** is **Frequency** insensitive except when the **System Frequency** exceeds 50.4Hz, from which point **Limited High Frequency Response** must be provided. For **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems**, operation in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** would require **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency (LFSM-O)** capability and **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency (LFSM-U)** capability.
Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency or **LFSM-O**	A **Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **HVDC System** operating mode which will result in **Active Power** output reduction in response to a change in **System Frequency** above a certain value.
Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency or **LFSM-U**	A **Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **HVDC System** operating mode which will result in **Active Power** output increase in response to a change in **System Frequency** below a certain value.
Limited High Frequency Response	A response of a **Genset** (or **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** exporting **Active Power** to the **Total System)** to an increase in **System Frequency** above 50.4Hz leading to a reduction in **Active Power** in accordance with the provisions of BC3.7.2.1
Limited Operational Notification or **LON**	A notification from **The Company** to a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner** or **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** stating that the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** specified in such notification may be, or is, unable to comply: (a) with the provisions of the Grid Code specified in the notice, and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the **Bilateral Agreement** , and specifying the **Unresolved Issues**.
Load	The **Active**, **Reactive** or **Apparent Power**, as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed.
Loaded	Supplying electrical power to the **System**.
Load Factor	The ratio of the actual output of a **Generating Unit** or **Power Generating Module** to the possible maximum output of that **Generating Unit** or **Power Generating Module**.
Load Management Block	A block of **Demand** controlled by a **Supplier** or other party through the means of radio teleswitching or by some other means.
Local Joint Restoration Plan	A plan produced under OC9.4.7.12 detailing the agreed method and procedure by which a **Genset** at a **Black Start Station** (possibly with other **Gensets** at that **Black Start Station**) will energise part of the **Total System** and meet complementary blocks of local **Demand** so as to form a **Power Island**. In Scotland, the plan may also: cover more than one **Black Start Station**; include **Gensets** other than those at a **Black Start Station** and cover the creation of one or more **Power Islands**.

Local Safety Instructions	For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, instructions on each **User Site** and **Transmission Site**, approved by ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** or **User's** relevant manager, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** or the **User's Safety Rules**, as the case may be, to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on which his **Safety Rules** apply and, in the case of a **User**, any other document(s) on a **User Site** which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an **Isolating Device**, or maintaining a physical separation or maintaining or securing the position of an **Earthing Device**.
Local Switching Procedure	A procedure produced under OC7.6 detailing the agreed arrangements in respect of carrying out of **Operational Switching** at **Connection Sites** and parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** adjacent to those **Connection Sites**.
Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or **Localised NRAPM**	That margin of **Active Power** sufficient to allow transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group** (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as **The Company** may determine.
Location	Any place at which **Safety Precautions** are to be applied.
Locked	A condition of **HV Apparatus** that cannot be altered without the operation of a locking device.
Locking	The application of a locking device which enables **HV Apparatus** to be **Locked**.
Low Frequency Relay	Has the same meaning as **Under Frequency Relay**.
Low Voltage or **LV**	For **E&W Transmission Systems** a voltage not exceeding 250 volts. For **Scottish Transmission Systems**, a voltage exceeding 50 volts but not exceeding 1000 volts.
LV Side of the Offshore Platform	Unless otherwise specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, the busbar on the **Offshore Platform** (typically 33kV) at which the relevant **Offshore Grid Entry Point** is located.
Main Plant and Apparatus	In respect of a **Power Station** (including **Power Stations** comprising of **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) is one or more of the principal items of **Plant** or **Apparatus** required to convert the primary source of energy into electricity. In respect of **HVDC Systems** or **DC Converters** or **Transmission DC Converters** is one of the principal items of **Plant** or **Apparatus** used to convert high voltage direct current to high voltage alternating current or vice versa. In respect of a **Network Operator's** equipment or a **Non-Embedded Customer's** equipment, is one of the principal items of **Plant** or **Apparatus** required to facilitate the import or export of **Active Power** or **Reactive Power** to or from a **Network Operator's** or **Non Embedded Customer's System**.

Main Protection	A **Protection** system which has priority above other **Protection** in initiating either a fault clearance or an action to terminate an abnormal condition in a power system.
Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report	A report submitted by a manufacturer to **The Company** relating to a specific version of a **Power Park Unit** demonstrating the performance characteristics of such **Power Park Unit** in respect of which **The Company** has evaluated its relevance for the purposes of the **Compliance Processes**.
Manufacturer's Test Certificates	A certificate prepared by a manufacturer which demonstrates that its **Power Generating Module** has undergone appropriate tests and conforms to the performance requirements expected by **The Company** in satisfying its compliance requirements and thereby satisfies the appropriate requirements of the Grid Code and **Bilateral Agreement**.
Market Operation Data Interface System (MODIS)	A computer system operated by **The Company** and made available for use by **Customers** connected to or using the **National Electricity Transmission System** for the purpose of submitting **EU Transparency Availability Data** to **The Company.**
Market Suspension Threshold	Has the meaning given to the term 'Market Suspension Threshold' in Section G of the **BSC**.
Material Effect	An effect causing **The Company** or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Transmission Apparatus** at the **Connection Site** (which term shall, in this definition and in the definition of "**Modification**" only, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the **CUSC**) or the site of connection or a **User** to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Connection Site** or the site of connection which in either case involves that party in expenditure of more than £10,000.
Materially Affected Party	Any person or class of persons designated by the **Authority** as such.
Maximum Export Capability	The maximum continuous **Active Power** that a **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** can export to the **Transmission System** at the **Grid Supply Point**, as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
Maximum Export Capacity	The maximum continuous **Apparent Power** expressed in MVA and maximum continuous **Active Power** expressed in MW which can flow from an **Offshore Transmission System** connected to a **Network Operator's User System**, to that **User System**.
Maximum Capacity or P_{max}	The maximum continuous **Active Power** which a **Power Generating Module** can produce, less any demand associated solely with facilitating the operation of that **Power Generating Module** and not fed into the **System.**
Maximum Generation Service or MGS	A service utilised by **The Company** in accordance with the **CUSC** and the **Balancing Principles Statement** in operating the **Total System**.
Maximum Generation Service Agreement	An agreement between a **User** and **The Company** for the payment by **The Company** to that **User** in respect of the provision by such **User** of a **Maximum Generation Service**.

Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity (PHmax)	The maximum continuous **Active Power** which an **HVDC System** can exchange with the network at each **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or as agreed between **The Company** and the **HVDC System Owner**.
Maximum Import Capability	The maximum continuous **Active Power** that a **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** can import from the **Transmission System** at the **Grid Supply Point**, as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
Maximum Import Capacity	The maximum continuous **Apparent Power** expressed in MVA and maximum continuous **Active Power** expressed in MW which can flow to an **Offshore Transmission System** connected to a **Network Operator's User System**, from that **User System**.
Medium Power Station	A **Power Station** which is (a) directly connected to ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** **Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more but less than 100MW; or, (b) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where such **User System** (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** **Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more but less than 100MW; or, (c) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where the **User System** (or part thereof) is not connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, although such **Power Station** is in ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** **Transmission Area** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more but less than 100MW. For the avoidance of doubt a **Medium Power Station** could comprise of **Type A**, **Type B**, **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules**.
Medium Voltage or **MV**	For **E&W Transmission Systems** a voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.
Mills	Milling plant which supplies pulverised fuel to the boiler of a coal fired **Power Station**.
Minimum Generation	The minimum output (in whole MW) which a **Genset** can generate or **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** can import or export to the **Total System** under stable operating conditions, as registered with **The Company** under the **PC** (and amended pursuant to the **PC**). For the avoidance of doubt, the output may go below this level as a result of operation in accordance with BC3.7.
Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity (PHmin)	The minimum continuous **Active Power** which an **HVDC System** can exchange with the System at each **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or as agreed between **The Company** and the **HVDC System Owner**

Minimum Import Capacity	The minimum input (in whole MW) into a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System at an HVDC Converter** (in any of its operating configurations) at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter** or an **Embedded HVDC Converter** at the **User System Entry Point**) at which a **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** can operate in a stable manner, as registered with **The Company** under the **PC** (and amended pursuant to the **PC**).
Minimum Regulating Level	The minimum **Active Power**, as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or as agreed between **The Company** and the **Generator**, down to which the **Power Generating Module** can control **Active Power**;
Minimum Stable Operating Level	The minimum **Active Power**, as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or as agreed between **The Company** and the **Generator**, at which the **Power Generating Module** can be operated stably for an unlimited time.
Modification	Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a **User** or **The Company** to either that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** or **Transmission Plant** or **Apparatus**, as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a **Material Effect** on **The Company** or a **User**, as the case may be, at a particular **Connection Site**.
Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module	A **DC Connected Power Park Module** that has previously generated which the **Generator** plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current **Financial Year** but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station	A **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** that has previously imported or exported power which the **DC Converter Station** owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current **Financial Year** but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed HVDC System	An **HVDC System** that has previously imported or exported power which the **HVDC System Owner** plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current **Financial Year** but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed HVDC Converter	An **HVDC Converter** which is part of an **HVDC System** that has previously imported or exported power which the **HVDC System Owner** plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current **Financial Year** but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed Generating Unit	A **Generating Unit** that has previously generated which the **Generator** plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current **Financial Year** but which could be returned to service. For the avoidance of doubt a **Mothballed Generating Unit** could be part of a **Power Generating Module**.
Mothballed Power Generating Module	A **Power Generating Module** that has previously generated which the **Generator** plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current **Financial Year** but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed Power Park Module	A **Power Park Module** that has previously generated which the **Generator** plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current **Financial Year** but which could be returned to service.

Multiple Point of Connection	A double (or more) **Point of Connection**, being two (or more) **Points of Connection** interconnected to each other through the **User's System**.
MSID	Has the meaning a set out in the **BSC**, covers Metering System Identifier
National Demand	The amount of electricity supplied from the **Grid Supply Points** plus:- • that supplied by **Embedded Large Power Stations**, and • **National Electricity Transmission System Losses**, minus:- • the **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers** and **Pumped Storage Units'** and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:- • any exports from the **National Electricity Transmission System** across **External Interconnections**.
National Electricity Transmission System	The **Onshore Transmission System** and, where owned by **Offshore Transmission Licensees**, **Offshore Transmission Systems**.
National Electricity Transmission System Demand	The amount of electricity supplied from the **Grid Supply Points** plus:- • that supplied by **Embedded Large Power Stations**, and • exports from the **National Electricity Transmission System** across **External Interconnections**, and • **National Electricity Transmission System Losses**, and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:- • the **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers** and **Pumped Storage Units**.
National Electricity Transmission System Losses	The losses of electricity incurred on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area	Has the meaning set out in Schedule 1 of **The Company's Transmission Licence**.
National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data File	A computer file produced by **The Company** which in **The Company's** view provides an appropriate representation of the **National Electricity Transmission System** for a specific point in time. The computer file will contain information and data on **Demand** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and on **Large Power Stations** including **Genset** power output consistent with **Output Usable** and **The Company's** view of prevailing system conditions.

National Electricity Transmission System Warning	A warning issued by **The Company** to **Users** (or to certain **Users** only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to **System** conditions or **Events** and is intended to : (a) alert **Users** to possible or actual **Plant** shortage, **System** problems and/or **Demand** reductions; (b) inform of the applicable period; (c) indicate intended consequences for **Users**; and (d) enable specified **Users** to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from **The Company**.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent	A warning issued by **The Company**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those **Users** who are likely to receive **Demand** reduction instructions from **The Company** within 30 minutes.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction	A warning issued by **The Company**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of **Demand** reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an **Electricity Margin Notice**.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice	A warning issued by **The Company**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to invite a response from and to alert recipients to a decreased **System Margin**.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance	A warning issued by **The Company**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert **Users** of the risk of widespread and serious **System** disturbance which may affect **Users**.
Network Data	The data to be provided by **The Company** to **Users** in accordance with the **PC**, as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix to the **PC**.
Network Operator	A person with a **User System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** to which **Customers** and/or **Power Stations** (not forming part of the **User System**) are connected, acting in its capacity as an operator of the **User System**, but shall not include a person acting in the capacity of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or a **Generator** in respect of **OTSUA**.
NGET	National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (NO: 2366977) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH
No-Load Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
No System Connection	As defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2
Notification of User's Intention to Operate	A notification from a **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** to ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** informing ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** of the date upon which any **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Plant** and **Apparatus** at an **EU Grid Supply Point** will be ready to be connected to the **Transmission System**.

Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise	A notification from a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner** to **The Company** informing **The Company** of the date upon which any **OTSUA**, a **Generating Unit**(s), **CCGT Module**(s), **Power Park Module**(s), **Power Generating Module**(s) (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**(s)), **HVDC System** or **DC Converter**(s) will be ready to be **Synchronised** to the **Total System**.
Non-Dynamic Frequency Response Service	A **Demand Response Service** in which the **Demand** is controlled through discrete switching rather than through continuous load changes in response to **System Frequency** changes.
Non-Embedded Customer	A **Customer** in **Great Britain**, except for a **Network Operator** acting in its capacity as such, receiving electricity direct from the **Onshore Transmission System** irrespective of from whom it is supplied.
Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	An **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** which could form part of a **Power Generating Module**.
Normal CCGT Module	A **CCGT Module** other than a **Range CCGT Module**.
Novel Unit	A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, **Generating Unit**.
OC9 De-synchronised Island Procedure	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.4.
Offshore	Means wholly or partly in **Offshore Waters**, and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
Offshore DC Converter	Any **User Apparatus** located **Offshore** used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An **Offshore DC Converter** is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
Offshore HVDC Converter	Any **User Apparatus** located **Offshore** used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An **Offshore HVDC Converter** is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
Offshore Development Information Statement	A statement prepared by **The Company** in accordance with Special Condition C4 of **The Company's Transmission Licence**.
Offshore Generating Unit	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any **Apparatus** located **Offshore** which produces electricity, including, an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** which could also be part of a **Power Generating Module**..

Offshore Grid Entry Point	In the case of:- (a) an **Offshore Generating Unit** or an **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** or an **Offshore DC Converter** or an **Offshore HVDC Converter**, as the case may be, which is directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System**, the point at which it connects to that **Offshore Transmission System**, or; (b) an **Offshore Power Park Module** which is directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System**, the point where one **Power Park String** (registered by itself as a **Power Park Module**) or the collection of points where a number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** (registered as a single **Power Park Module**) connects to that **Offshore Transmission System**, or; (c) an **External Interconnection** which is directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System**, the point at which it connects to that **Offshore Transmission System**.
Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	An **Offshore Generating Unit** that is not an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** including for the avoidance of doubt a **Power Park Unit** located **Offshore**.
Offshore Platform	A single structure comprising of **Plant** and **Apparatus** located **Offshore** which includes one or more **Offshore Grid Entry Points**.
Offshore Power Park Module	A collection of one or more **Offshore Power Park Strings** (registered as a **Power Park Module** under the **PC**). There is no limit to the number of **Power Park Strings** within the **Power Park Module**, so long as they either: (a) connect to the same busbar which cannot be electrically split; or (b) connect to a collection of directly electrically connected busbars of the same nominal voltage and are configured in accordance with the operating arrangements set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.
Offshore Power Park String	A collection of **Offshore Generating Units** or **Power Park Units** that are powered by an **Intermittent Power Source**, joined together by cables forming part of a **User System** with a single point of connection to an **Offshore Transmission System**. The connection to an **Offshore Transmission System** may include a **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter**.
Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit	An **Offshore Generating Unit** which could be part of an **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the **National Electricity Transmission System** divided by the number of pole pairs of the **Generating Unit**.
Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module	A **Synchronous Power Generating Module** located **Offshore**.
Offshore Tender Process	The process followed by the **Authority** to make, in prescribed cases, a determination on a competitive basis of the person to whom an offshore transmission licence is to be granted.

Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement	An agreement entered into by **The Company** and a **Network Operator** in respect of the connection to and use of a **Network Operator's User System** by an **Offshore Transmission System**.
Offshore Transmission Licensee	Such person in relation to whose **Transmission Licence** the standard conditions in Section E (offshore transmission owner standard conditions) of such **Transmission Licence** have been given effect, or any person in that prospective role who has acceded to the **STC**.
Offshore Transmission System	A system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines and used for the transmission of electricity from one **Power Station** to a sub-station or to another **Power Station** or between sub-stations, and includes any **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) and meters in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any **Remote Transmission Assets**. An **Offshore Transmission System** extends from the **Interface Point**, or the **Offshore Grid Entry Point(s)** and may include **Plant** and **Apparatus** located **Onshore** and **Offshore** and, where the context permits, references to the **Offshore Transmission System** includes **OTSUA**.
Offshore Transmission System Development User Works or **OTSDUW**	In relation to a particular **User** where the **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply, means those activities and/or works for the design, planning, consenting and/or construction and installation of the **Offshore Transmission System** to be undertaken by the **User** as identified in Part 2 of Appendix I of the relevant **Construction Agreement**.
Offshore Transmission System User Assets or **OTSUA**	**OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** constructed and/or installed by a **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** which form an **Offshore Transmission System** that once transferred to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under an **Offshore Tender Process** will become part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
Offshore Waters	Has the meaning given to "offshore waters" in Section 90(9) of the Energy Act 2004.
Offshore Works Assumptions	In relation to a particular **User** means those assumptions set out in Appendix P of the relevant **Construction Agreement** as amended from time to time.
Onshore	Means within **Great Britain**, and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
Onshore DC Converter	Any **User Apparatus** located **Onshore** with a **Completion Date** after 1st April 2005 used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An **Onshore DC Converter** is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an **Onshore DC Converter** represents the bipolar configuration.
Onshore Generating Unit	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any **Apparatus** located **Onshore** which produces electricity, including, an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** which could also be part of a **Power Generating Module**.

Onshore Grid Entry Point	A point at which a **Onshore Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or a **CCGT Unit** or an **Onshore Power Generating Module** or a **Onshore DC Converter** or an **Onshore HVDC Converter** or a **Onshore Power Park Module** or an **External Interconnection**, as the case may be, which is directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** connects to the **Onshore Transmission System**.
Onshore HVDC Converter	Any **User Apparatus** located **Onshore** used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An **Onshore HVDC Converter** is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an **Onshore HVDC Converter** represents the bipolar configuration.
Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	A **Generating Unit** located **Onshore** that is not a **Synchronous Generating Unit** including for the avoidance of doubt a **Power Park Unit** located **Onshore**.
Onshore Power Park Module	A collection of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** (registered as a **Power Park Module** under the **PC**) that are powered by an **Intermittent Power Source** or connected through power electronic conversion technology, joined together by a **System** with a single electrical point of connection directly to the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if **Embedded**) with no intermediate **Offshore Transmission System** connections. The connection to the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if **Embedded**) may include a **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter**.
Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit	An **Onshore Generating Unit** (which could also be part of an **Onshore Power Generating Module**) including, for the avoidance of doubt, a **CCGT Unit** in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the **National Electricity Transmission System** divided by the number of pole pairs of the **Generating Unit**.
Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module	A **Synnchronous Power Generating Module** located **Onshore**.
Onshore Transmission Licensee	~~**The Company**~~NGET, **SPT**, or **SHETL**.
Onshore Transmission System	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by **Onshore Transmission Licensees** or operated by **The Company** and used for the transmission of electricity from one **Power Station** to a substation or to another **Power Station** or between substations or to or from **Offshore Transmission Systems** or to or from any **External Interconnection**, and includes any **Plant** and **Apparatus** and meters owned or operated by any **Onshore Transmission Licensee** in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any **Remote Transmission Assets**.
On-Site Generator Site	A site which is determined by the **BSC Panel** to be a Trading Unit under the **BSC** by reason of having fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements as such terms are used in the **BSC**.
Operating Code or **OC**	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the **Operating Code**.

Operating Margin	**Contingency Reserve** plus **Operating Reserve**.
Operating Reserve	The additional output from **Large Power Stations** or the reduction in **Demand**, which must be realisable in real-time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any **System Frequency** fall to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from an **External Interconnection** or mismatch between generation and **Demand**.
Operation	A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a **System** (including an **Embedded Power Station**).
Operational Data	Data required under the **Operating Codes** and/or **Balancing Codes**.
Operational Day	The period from 0500 hours on one day to 0500 on the following day.
Operation Diagrams	Diagrams which are a schematic representation of the **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits at a **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Transmission Interface Site**), incorporating its numbering, nomenclature and labelling.
Operational Effect	Any effect on the operation of the relevant other **System** which causes the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of the other **User** or **Users**, as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.
Operational Intertripping	The automatic tripping of circuit-breakers to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, **System** instability, etc. after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power **System** fault(s) which includes **System** to **Generating Unit**, **System** to **CCGT Module**, **System** to **Power Park Module**, **System** to **DC Converter, System to Power Generating Module**, **System** to **HVDC Converter** and **System** to **Demand** intertripping schemes.
Operational Notifications	Any **Energisation Operational Notification**, **Interim Operational Notification**, **Final Operational Notification** or **Limited Operational Notification** issued from **The Company** to a **User**.
Operational Planning	Planning through various timescales the matching of generation output with forecast **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain **Generating Units** or **Power Generating Modules**, of parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and of parts of **User Systems** to which **Power Stations** and/or **Customers** are connected, carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in **The Company's Transmission Licence**, each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** or **Electricity Distribution Licence**, as the case may be.
Operational Planning Margin	An operational planning margin set by **The Company**.
Operational Planning Phase	The period from 8 weeks to the end of the 5th year ahead of real time operation.

Operational Procedures	Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the **Safety Rules** and for the local and remote operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus**, issued in connection with the actual operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at or from a **Connection Site**.
Operational Switching	Operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to the instruction of the relevant **Control Engineer**. For the avoidance of doubt, the operation of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** forming part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** ~~in England and Wales, will be to the instruction of **The Company** and in Scotland and **Offshore**~~ will be to the instruction of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.
Other Relevant Data	The data listed in BC1.4.2(f) under the heading **Other Relevant Data**.
OTSDUW Arrangements	The arrangements whereby certain aspects of the design, consenting, construction, installation and/or commissioning of transmission assets are capable of being undertaken by a **User** prior to the transfer of those assets to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under an **Offshore Tender Process**.
OTSDUW Data and Information	The data and information to be provided by **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW**, to **The Company** in accordance with Appendix F of the **Planning Code**.
OTSDUW DC Converter	A **Transmission DC Converter** designed and/or constructed and/or installed by a **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** and/or operated by the **User** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**.
OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable	The timetable for both the delivery of **OTSDUW Data and Information** and **OTSDUW Network Data and Information** as referred to in Appendix F of the **Planning Code** and the development of the scope of the **OTSDUW**.
OTSDUW Network Data and Information	The data and information to be provided by **The Company** to **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW** in accordance with Appendix F of the **Planning Code**.
OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus	**Plant** and **Apparatus**, including any **OTSDUW DC Converter**, designed by the **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements**.
OTSUA Transfer Time	The time and date at which the **OTSUA** are transferred to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.
Out of Synchronism	The condition where a **System** or **Generating Unit** or **Power Generating Module** cannot meet the requirements to enable it to be **Synchronised**.
Output Usable or **OU**	The (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW), at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the **Genset** can export to the **Grid Entry Point**, or in the case of **Embedded Power Stations**, to the **User System Entry Point**. In addition, for a **Genset** powered by an **Intermittent Power Source** the forecast value is based upon the **Intermittent Power Source** being at a level which would enable the **Genset** to generate at **Registered Capacity**. For the purpose of OC2 only, the term **Output Usable** shall include the terms **Interconnector Export Capacity** and **Interconnector Import Capacity** where the term **Output Usable** is being applied to an **External Interconnection**.

Over-excitation Limiter	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Panel Chairman	A person appointed as such in accordance with GR.4.1.
Panel Member	Any of the persons identified as such in GR.4.
Panel Members' Recommendation	The recommendation in accordance with the "**Grid Code Review Panel Recommendation Vote**"
Panel Secretary	A person appointed as such in accordance with GR.3.1.2(d).
Part 1 System Ancillary Services	**Ancillary Services** which are required for **System** reasons and which must be provided by **Users** in accordance with the **Connection Conditions**. An exhaustive list of **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 1.
Part 2 System Ancillary Services	**Ancillary Services** which are required for **System** reasons and which must be provided by a **User** if the **User** has agreed to provide them under a **Bilateral Agreement**. A non-exhaustive list of **Part 2 System Ancillary Services** is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 2.
Part Load	The condition of a **Genset**, or **Cascade Hydro Scheme** which is **Loaded** but is not running at its Maximum Export Limit.
Permit for Work for proximity work	In respect of **E&W Transmission Systems**, a document issued by the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or an **E&W User** in accordance with its respective **Safety Rules** to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8A.8 and which provides for **Safety Precautions** to be applied and maintained. An example format of a **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee**'s permit for work is attached as Appendix E to **OC8A**. In respect of **Scottish Transmission Systems**, a document issued by a **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or a **Scottish User** in accordance with its respective **Safety Rules** to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8B.8 and which provides for **Safety Precautions** to be applied and maintained. Example formats of **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees'** permits for work are attached as Appendix E to **OC8B**.
Partial Shutdown	The same as a **Total Shutdown** except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the **Total System** and there is no electricity supply from **External Interconnections** or other parts of the **Total System** to that part of the **Total System** and, therefore, that part of the **Total System** is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the **Total System** to begin to function again without **The Company's** directions relating to a **Black Start**.
Pending Grid Code Modification Proposal	A **Grid Code Modification Proposal** in respect of which, at the relevant time, the **Authority** has not yet made a decision as to whether to direct such **Grid Code Modification Proposal** to be made pursuant to the **Transmission Licence** (whether or not a **Grid Code Modification Report** has been submitted in respect of such **Grid Code Modification Proposal**) or, in the case of a **Grid Code Self Governance Proposals**, in respect of which the **Grid Code Review Panel** has not yet voted whether or not to approve.

Phase (Voltage) Unbalance	The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component and the positive sequence component of the voltage.
Physical Notification	Data that describes the **BM Participant**'s best estimate of the expected input or output of **Active Power** of a **BM Unit** and/or (where relevant) **Generating Unit**, the accuracy of the **Physical Notification** being commensurate with **Good Industry Practice**.
Planning Code or **PC**	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the **Planning Code**.
Planned Maintenance Outage	An outage of **The Company's** electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8 and **The Company's** associated computer facilities of which normally at least 5 days notice is given, but in any event of which at least twelve hours notice has been given by **The Company** to the **User** and which is anticipated to last no longer than 2 hours. The length of such an outage may in exceptional circumstances be extended where at least 24 hours notice has been given by **The Company** to the **User**. It is anticipated that normally any planned outage would only last around one hour.
Planned Outage	An outage of a **Large Power Station** or of part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or of part of a **User System**, co-ordinated by **The Company** under **OC2**.
Plant	Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity, other than **Apparatus**.
Point of Common Coupling	That point on the **National Electricity Transmission System** electrically nearest to the **User** installation at which either **Demands** or **Loads** are, or may be, connected.
Point of Connection	An electrical point of connection between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and a **User's System**.
Point of Isolation	The point on **Apparatus** (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) at which **Isolation** is achieved.
Post-Control Phase	The period following real time operation.
Power Available	A signal prepared in accordance with good industry practice, representing the instantaneous sum of the potential **Active Power** available from each individual **Power Park Unit** within the **Power Park Module** calculated using any applicable combination of meteorological (including wind speed), electrical or mechanical data measured at each **Power Park Unit** at a specified time. **Power Available** shall be a value between 0MW and **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** which is the sum of the potential **Active Power** available of each **Power Park Unit** within the **Power Park Module.** A turbine that is not generating will be considered as not available. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Power Available** signal would be the **Active Power** output that a **Power Park Module** could reasonably be expected to export at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** taking all the above criteria into account including **Power Park Unit** constraints such as optimisation modes but would exclude a reduction in the **Active Power** export of the **Power Park Module** instructed by **The Company** (for example) for the purposes selecting a **Power Park Module** to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** or when an **Emergency Instruction** has been issued.

Power Factor	The ratio of **Active Power** to **Apparent Power**.
Power-Generating Module	Either a **Synchronous Power-Generating Module** or a **Power Park Module** owned or operated by an **EU Generator**.
Power-Generating Module Document (PGMD)	A document provided by the **Generator** to **The Company** for a **Type B** or **Type C Power Generating Module** which confirms that the **Power Generating Module's** compliance with the technical criteria set out in the Grid Code has been demonstrated and provides the necessary data and statements, including a statement of compliance.
Power Generating Module Performance Chart	A diagram showing the **Real Power** (MW) and **Reactive Power** (MVAr) capability limits within which a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Power Park Module** at its **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
Power Island	**Gensets** at an isolated **Power Station**, together with complementary local **Demand**. In Scotland a **Power Island** may include more than one **Power Station**.
Power Park Module	Any **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore Power Park Module**.
Power Park Module Availability Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading **Power Park Module Availability Matrix**.
Power Park Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 4 of OC2 showing the combination of **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module** which would be expected to be running under normal conditions.
Power Park Unit	A **Generating Unit** within a **Power Park Module**.
Power Station	An installation comprising one or more **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** or **Power Generating Modules** (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same **Generator**, which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one **Power Station**.
Power System Stabiliser or **PSS**	Equipment controlling the **Exciter** output via the voltage regulator in such a way that power oscillations of the synchronous machines are dampened. Input variables may be speed, frequency or power (or a combination of these).
Preface	The preface to the Grid Code (which does not form part of the Grid Code and therefore is not binding).
Preliminary Notice	A notice in writing, sent by **The Company** both to all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and to the **Test Proposer**, notifying them of a proposed **System Test**.
Preliminary Project Planning Data	Data relating to a proposed **User Development** at the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted.

Primary Response	The automatic increase in **Active Power** output of a **Genset** or, as the case may be, the decrease in **Active Power Demand** in response to a **System Frequency** fall. This increase in **Active Power** output or, as the case may be, the decrease in **Active Power Demand** must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall on the basis set out in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** and fully available by the latter, and sustainable for at least a further 20 seconds. The interpretation of the **Primary Response** to a – 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2 and Figure ECC.A.3.2
Private Network	A network which connects to a **Network Operator's System** and that network belongs to a **User** who is not classified as a **Generator**, **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer**.
Programming Phase	The period between the **Operational Planning Phase** and the **Control Phase**. It starts at the 8 weeks ahead stage and finishes at 17:00 on the day ahead of real time.
Proposal Notice	A notice submitted to **The Company** by a **User** which would like to undertake a **System Test**.
Proposal Report	A report submitted by the **Test Panel** which contains: (a) proposals for carrying out a **System Test** (including the manner in which the **System Test** is to be monitored); (b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the **Test Proposer** will bear the costs); and (c) such other matters as the **Test Panel** considers appropriate. The report may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from a **System Test**.
Proposed Implementation Date	The proposed date(s) for the implementation of a **Grid Code Modification Proposal** or **Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification** such date(s) to be either (i) described by reference to a specified period after a direction from the Authority approving the **Grid Code Modification Proposal** or **Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification** or (ii) a **Fixed Proposed Implementation Date**.
Protection	The provisions for detecting abnormal conditions on a **System** and initiating fault clearance or actuating signals or indications.
Protection Apparatus	A group of one or more **Protection** relays and/or logic elements designated to perform a specified **Protection** function.
Pump Storage	A a hydro unit in which water can be raised by means of pumps and stored to be used for the generation of electrical energy;
Pumped Storage Generator	A **Generator** which owns and/or operates any **Pumped Storage Plant**.
Pumped Storage Plant	The Dinorwig, Ffestiniog, Cruachan and Foyers **Power Stations**.
Pumped Storage Unit	A **Generating Unit** within a **Pumped Storage Plant**.

Purchase Contracts	A final and binding contract for the purchase of the **Main Plant and Apparatus**.
Q/Pmax	The ratio of **Reactive Power** to the **Maximum Capacity**. The relationship between **Power Factor** and **Q/Pmax** is given by the formula:- **Power Factor** = Cos $[\arctan[\frac{\boldsymbol{Q}}{\boldsymbol{Pmax}}]]$ For example, a **Power Park Module** with a Q/P value of +0.33 would equate to a **Power Factor** of Cos(arctan0.33) = 0.95 **Power Factor** lag.
Quiescent Physical Notification or **QPN**	Data that describes the MW levels to be deducted from the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** to determine a resultant operating level to which the **Dynamic Parameters** associated with that **BM Unit** apply, and the associated times for such MW levels. The MW level of the **QPN** must always be set to zero.
Range CCGT Module	A **CCGT Module** where there is a physical connection by way of a steam or hot gas main between that **CCGT Module** and another **CCGT Module** or other **CCGT Modules**, which connection contributes (if open) to efficient modular operation, and which physical connection can be varied by the operator.
Rated Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Rated MW	The "rating-plate" MW output of a **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module**, **HVDC Converter** or **DC Converter**, being: (a) that output up to which the **Generating Unit** was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in **British Standard BS** EN 60034 – 1: 1995); or (b) the nominal rating for the MW output of a **Power Park Module** or **Power Generating Module** being the maximum continuous electric output power which the **Power Park Module** or **Power Generating Module** was designed to achieve under normal operating conditions; or (c) the nominal rating for the MW import capacity and export capacity (if at a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter Station**) of a **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter**.
Reactive Despatch Instruction	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**.
Reactive Despatch Network Restriction	A restriction placed upon an **Embedded Power Generating Module**, **Embedded Generating Unit**, **Embedded Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter** at an **Embedded HVDC Converter Station** by the **Network Operator** that prevents the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner** in question (as applicable) from complying with any **Reactive Despatch Instruction** with respect to that **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter** at a **HVDC Converter Station**, whether to provide Mvars over the range referred to in CC 6.3.2, ECC.6.3.2 or otherwise.

Reactive Energy	The integral with respect to time of the **Reactive Power**.
Reactive Power	The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of voltamperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 VAr = 1 kVAr 1000 kVAr = 1 Mvar
Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions or **RISSP**	A written record of inter-system **Safety Precautions** to be compiled in accordance with the provisions of **OC8**.

Registered Capacity	(a) In the case of a **Generating Unit** other than that forming part of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **Power Generating Module**, the normal full load capacity of a **Generating Unit** as declared by the **Generator**, less the MW consumed by the **Generating Unit** through the **Generating Unit's Unit Transformer** when producing the same (the resultant figure being expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place). (b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** owned or operated by a **GB Generator**, the normal full load capacity of the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** (as the case may be) as declared by the **GB Generator**, being the **Active Power** declared by the **GB Generator** as being deliverable by the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, at the **User System Entry Point**), expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. For the avoidance of doubt **Maximum Capacity** would apply to **Power Generating Modules** which form part of a **Large**, **Medium** or **Small Power Stations**. (c) In the case of a **Power Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** deliverable by the **Power Station** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded Power Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **Generator**, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. The maximum **Active Power** deliverable is the maximum amount deliverable simultaneously by the **Power Generating Modules** and/or **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** less the MW consumed by the **Power Generating Modules** and/or **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** in producing that **Active Power** and forming part of a **Power Station**. (d) In the case of a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter** at an **HVDC Converter Station**, the normal full load amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** or an **Embedded HVDC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner**, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. (e) In the case of a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter Station** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner**, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
Registered Data	Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).

Registered Import Capability	In the case of a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter Station** containing **DC Converters** or **HVDC Converters** connected to an **External System**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable into a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter Station** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner**, expressed in whole MW. In the case of a **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** connected to an **External System** and in a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter Station**, the normal full load amount of **Active Power** transferable into a **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter** owner or **HVDC System Owner**, expressed in whole MW.
Regulations	The Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996, as amended from time to time.
Reheater Time Constant	Determined at **Registered Capacity**, the reheater time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
Rejected Grid Code Modification Proposal	A **Grid Code Modification Proposal** in respect of which the **Authority** has decided not to direct **The Company** to modify the **Grid Code** pursuant to ~~the~~ **The Company's** **Transmission Licence** in the manner set out herein or, in the case of a **Grid Code Self Governance Proposals**, in respect of which the **Grid Code Review Panel** has voted not to approve.
Related Person	means, in relation to an individual, any member of his immediate family, his employer (and any former employer of his within the previous 12 months), any partner with whom he is in partnership, and any company or Affiliate of a company in which he or any member of his immediate family controls more than 20% of the voting rights in respect of the shares of the company;
Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee	As the context requires ~~**The Company**~~NGET and/or an **E&W Offshore Transmission Licensee**.
Relevant Party	Has the meaning given in GR15.10(a).
Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee	As the context requires **SPT** and/or **SHETL** and/or a **Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee**.
Relevant Transmission Licensee	Means **NGET** in its **Transmission Area** of SP Transmission Ltd (**SPT**) in its **Transmission Area** or Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Ltd (**SHETL**) in its **Transmission Area** or any **Offshore Transmission Licensee** in its **Transmission Area**.
Relevant Unit	As defined in the **STC**, Schedule 3.
Remote End HVDC Converter Station	An **HVDC Converter Station** which forms part of an **HVDC System** and is not directly connected to the AC part of the **GB Synchronous Area**.

Remote Transmission Assets	Any **Plant** and **Apparatus** or meters owned by ~~**The Company**~~NGET which: (a) are **Embedded** in a **User System** and which are not directly connected by **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** owned by ~~**The Company**~~NGET to a sub-station owned by ~~**The Company**~~NGET; and (b) are by agreement between ~~**The Company**~~NGET and such **User** operated under the direction and control of such **User**.
Requesting Safety Co-ordinator	The **Safety Co-ordinator** requesting **Safety Precautions**.
Responsible Engineer/ Operator	A person nominated by a **User** to be responsible for **System** control.
Responsible Manager	A manager who has been duly authorised by a **User** or ~~**The Company**~~a **Relevant Transmission Lincesee** to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of that **User**~~ or **The Company**~~, or **Relevant Transmission Lincesee** as the case may be. ~~For **Connection Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore** a manager who has been duly authorised by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of that **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.~~
Re-synchronisation	The bringing of parts of the **System** which have become **Out of Synchronism** with any other **System** back into **Synchronism**, and like terms shall be construed accordingly.
RR Acceptance	The results of the TERRE auction for each **BM Participant**
Restricted	Applies to a **TERRE Bid** which has been marked so that it will be passed to the **TERRE Central Platform** but will not be used in the auction
RR Instruction	Replacement Reserve Instruction – used for instructing **BM Participants** after the results of the **TERRE** auction. An **RR Instruction** has the same format as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** but has type field indicating it is for **TERRE**
Safety Co-ordinator	A person or persons nominated by a **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and each **E&W User** in relation to **Connection Points** (or in the case of **OTSUA** operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Transmission Interface Points**) on an **E&W Transmission System** and/or by the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and each **Scottish User** in relation to **Connection Points** (or in the case of **OTSUA** operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Transmission Interface Points**) on a **Scottish Transmission System** to be responsible for the co-ordination of **Safety Precautions** at each **Connection Point** (or in the case of **OTSUA** operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Transmission Interface Points**) when work (which includes testing) is to be carried out on a **System** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2), pursuant to **OC8**.
Safety From The System	That condition which safeguards persons when work is to be carried out on or near a **System** from the dangers which are inherent in the **System**.

Safety Key	A key unique at the **Location** capable of operating a lock which will cause an **Isolating Device** and/or **Earthing Device** to be **Locked**.
Safety Log	A chronological record of messages relating to safety co-ordination sent and received by each **Safety Co-ordinator** under **OC8**.
Safety Precautions	**Isolation** and/or **Earthing**.
Safety Rules	The rules of ~~**The Company** (in England and Wales) and~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~(in Scotland or **Offshore**)~~ or a **User** that seek to ensure that persons working on **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the **System**.
Scottish Offshore Transmission System	An **Offshore Transmission System** with an **Interface Point** in Scotland.
Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee	A person who owns or operates a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System** pursuant to a **Transmission Licence**.
Scottish Transmission System	Collectively **SPT's Transmission System** and **SHETL's Transmission System** and any **Scottish Offshore Transmission Systems**.
Scottish User	A **User** in Scotland or any **Offshore User** who owns or operates **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** connected (or which will at the **OTSUA Transfer Time** be connected) to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**
Secondary BM Unit	Has the same meaning set out in the **BSC**
Secondary Response	The automatic increase in **Active Power** output of a **Genset** or, as the case may be, the decrease in **Active Power Demand** in response to a **System Frequency** fall. This increase in **Active Power** output or, as the case may be, the decrease in **Active Power Demand** must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** which will provide that it will be fully available by 30 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall and be sustainable for at least a further 30 minutes. The interpretation of the **Secondary Response** to a -0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2 or Figure ECC.A.3.2.
Secretary of State	Has the same meaning as in the **Act**.
Secured Event	Has the meaning set out in the **Security and Quality of Supply Standard**.
Security and Quality of Supply Standard (SQSS)	The version of the document entitled 'Security and Quality of Supply Standard' established pursuant to the **Transmission Licence** in force at the time of entering into the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

Self-Governance Criteria	A proposed **Modification** that, if implemented, (a) is unlikely to have a material effect on: (i) existing or future electricity consumers; and (ii) competition in the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity or any commercial activities connected with the generation, distribution or supply of electricity; and (iii) the operation of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and (iv) matters relating to sustainable development, safety or security of supply, or the management of market or network emergencies; and (v) the **Grid Code**'s governance procedures or the **Grid Code**'s modification procedures, and (b) is unlikely to discriminate between different classes of Users.
Self-Governance Modifications	A **Grid Code Modification Proposal** that does not fall within the scope of a **Significant Code Review** and that meets the **Self-Governance Criteria** or which the **Authority** directs is to be treated as such any direction under GR.24.4.
Self-Governance Statement	The statement made by the **Grid Code Review Panel** and submitted to the **Authority**: (a) confirming that, in its opinion, the **Self-Governance Criteria** are met and the proposed **Grid Code Modification Proposal** is suitable for the Self-Governance route; and (b) providing a detailed explanation of the **Grid Code Review Panel**'s reasons for that opinion
Setpoint Voltage	The value of voltage at the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**, on the automatic control system steady state operating characteristic, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, at which the transfer of **Reactive Power** between a **Power Park Module**, **DC Converter**, **HVDC Converter** or **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** and the **Transmission System**, or **Network Operator's** system if **Embedded**, is zero.
Settlement Period	A period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour during a day.
Seven Year Statement	A statement, prepared by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of **The Company's Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the **National Electricity Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity.
SF_6 Gas Zone	A segregated zone surrounding electrical conductors within a casing containing SF_6 gas.
SHETL	Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited
Shutdown	The condition of a **Generating Unit** where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.

Significant Code Review	Means the period commencing on the start date of a **Significant Code Review** as stated in the notice issued by the **Authority**, and ending in the circumstances described in GR.16.6 or GR.16.7, as appropriate.
Significant Code Review Phase	Means the period commencing on the start date of a **Significant Code Review** as stated in the notice issued by the **Authority**, and ending in the circumstances described in GR.16.6 or GR.16.7, as appropriate.
Significant Incident	An **Event** which either: (a) was notified by a **User** to **The Company** under **OC7**, and which **The Company** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and **The Company** requires the **User** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with **OC10** and notifies the **User** accordingly; or (b) was notified by **The Company** to a **User** under **OC7**, and which that **User** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that **User's System**, and that **User** requires **The Company** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of **OC10** and notifies **The Company** accordingly.
Simultaneous Tap Change	A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of **Synchronised Gensets**, effected by **Generators** in response to an instruction from **The Company** issued simultaneously to the relevant **Power Stations**. The instruction, preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from **The Company** of the instruction.
Single Line Diagram	A schematic representation of a three-phase network in which the three phases are represented by single lines. The diagram shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) busbars, overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and reactive compensation equipment. It shall also show where **Large Power Stations** are connected, and the points at which **Demand** is supplied.
Single Point of Connection	A single **Point of Connection**, with no interconnection through the **User's System** to another **Point of Connection**.
Site Common Drawings	Drawings prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Transmission Interface Site**) which incorporate **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Transmission Interface Site**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common protection/ control drawings and common services drawings.
Site Responsibility Schedule	A schedule containing the information and prepared on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1 of the **CC** and Appendix E1 of the **ECC**.
Slope	The ratio of the steady state change in voltage, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, to the steady state change in **Reactive Power** output, in per unit of **Reactive Power** capability. For the avoidance of doubt, the value indicates the percentage voltage reduction that will result in a 1 per unit increase in **Reactive Power** generation.
Small Participant	Has the meaning given in the **CUSC**.

Small Power Station	A **Power Station** which is (a) directly connected to: (i) ~~The Company's~~NGET's **Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW; or (ii) **SPT's Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 30MW; or (iii) **SHETL's Transmission System** where such a **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 10 MW; or (iv) an **Offshore Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 10MW; or, (b) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where such **User System** (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to: (i) ~~The Company's~~NGET's **Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW; or (ii) **SPT's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 30MW; or (iii) **SHETL's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 10MW; or, (c) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where the **User System** (or part thereof) is not connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, although such **Power Station** is in: (i) ~~The Company's~~NGET's **Transmission Area** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW; or (ii) **SPT's Transmission Area** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 30MW; or (iii) **SHETL's Transmission Area** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 10MW; For the avoidance of doubt a **Small Power Station** could comprise of **Type A**, **Type B**, **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules**.
Speeder Motor Setting Range	The minimum and maximum no-load speeds (expressed as a percentage of rated speed) to which the turbine is capable of being controlled, by the speeder motor or equivalent, when the **Generating Unit** terminals are on open circuit.
SPT	SP Transmission Limited
Standard Contract Terms	The standard terms and conditions applicable to **Ancillary Services** provided by **Demand Response Providers** and published on the **Website** from time to time.

Standard Modifications	A **Grid Code Modification Proposal** that does not fall within the scope of a **Significant Code Review** subject to any direction by the **Authority** pursuant to GR.16.3 and GR.16.4, nor meets the **Self-Governance Criteria** subject to any direction by the **Authority** pursuant to GR.24.4 and in accordance with any direction under GR.24.2.
Standard Planning Data	The general data required by **The Company** under the **PC**. It is generally also the data which **The Company** requires from a new **User** in an application for a **CUSC Contract**, as reflected in the **PC**.
Start Time	The time named as such in an instruction issued by **The Company** pursuant to the **BC**.
Start-Up	The action of bringing a **Generating Unit** from **Shutdown** to **Synchronous Speed**.
Statement of Readiness	Has the meaning set out in the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
Station Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the **Auxiliaries** of a **Power Station**, and which is supplied by a **Station Transformer**. It may be interconnected with a **Unit Board**.
Station Transformer	A transformer supplying electrical power to the **Auxiliaries** of (a) a **Power Station**, which is not directly connected to the **Generating Unit** terminals (typical voltage ratios being 132/11kV or 275/11kV),or (b) a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converter Station**.
STC Committee	The committee established under the **STC**.
Steam Unit	A **Generating Unit** whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.
Subtransmission System	The part of a **User's System** which operates at a single transformation below the voltage of the relevant **Transmission System**.
Substantial Modification	A **Modification** in relation to modernisation or replacement of the **User's Main Plant and Apparatus** which impacts its technical capabilities, which, following notification by the relevant **User** to ~~**NGET**~~**The Company**, results in substantial amendment to the **Bilateral Agreement**.
Supergrid Voltage	Any voltage greater than 200kV.
Supplier	(a) A person supplying electricity under an **Electricity Supply Licence**; or (b) A person supplying electricity under exemption under the **Act**; in each case acting in its capacity as a supplier of electricity to **Customers** in **Great Britain**.

Surplus	A MW figure relating to a **System Zone** equal to the total **Output Usable** in the **System Zone:** (a) minus the forecast of **Active Power Demand** in the **System Zone**, and (b) minus the export limit in the case of an export limited **System Zone**, or plus the import limit in the case of an import limited **System Zone**, and (c) (only in the case of a **System Zone** comprising the **National Electricity Transmission System**) minus the **Operational Planning Margin**. For the avoidance of doubt, a **Surplus** of more than zero in an export limited **System Zone** indicates an excess of generation in that **System Zone**; and a **Surplus** of less than zero in an import limited **System Zone** indicates insufficient generation in that **System Zone**.
Synchronised	(a) The condition where an incoming **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** or **System** is connected to the busbars of another **System** so that the **Frequencies** and phase relationships of that **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module**, **DC Converter**, **HVDC Converter** or **System**, as the case may be, and the **System** to which it is connected are identical, like terms shall be construed accordingly e.g. **"Synchronism"**. (b) The condition where an importing **BM Unit** is consuming electricity.
Synchronising Generation	The amount of MW (in whole MW) produced at the moment of synchronising.
Synchronising Group	A group of two or more **Gensets**) which require a minimum time interval between their **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** times.
Synchronous Area	An area covered by synchronously interconnected **Transmission Licensees**, such as the **Synchronous Areas** of Continental Europe, Great Britain, Ireland-Northern Ireland and Nordic and the power systems of Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia, together referred to as 'Baltic' which are part of a wider **Synchronous Area**;
Synchronous Compensation	The operation of rotating synchronous **Apparatus** for the specific purpose of either the generation or absorption of **Reactive Power**.
Synchronous Generating Unit	Any **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit**.
Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart	A diagram showing the **Real Power** (MW) and **Reactive Power** (MVAr) capability limits within which a **Synchronous Generating Unit** at its stator terminals (which is part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
Synchronous Power-Generating Module	An indivisible set of installations which can generate electrical energy such that the frequency of the generated voltage, the generator speed and the frequency of network voltage are in a constant ratio and thus in synchronism. For the avoidance of doubt a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** could comprise of one or more **Synchronous Generating Units**

Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix**.
Synchronous Power Generating Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 5 of OC2 showing the combination of **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** which would be running in relation to any given MW output.
Synchronous Power Generating Unit	Has the same meaning as a **Synchronous Generating Unit** and would be considered to be part of a **Power Generating Module.**
Synchronous Speed	That speed required by a **Generating Unit** to enable it to be **Synchronised** to a **System**.
System	Any **User System** and/or the **National Electricity Transmission System**, as the case may be.
System Ancillary Services	Collectively **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** and **Part 2 System Ancillary Services**.
System Constraint	A limitation on the use of a **System** due to lack of transmission capacity or other **System** conditions.
System Constrained Capacity	That portion of **Registered Capacity** or Regis**tered Import Capacity** not available due to a **System Constraint**.
System Constraint Group	A part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** which, because of **System Constraints**, is subject to limits of **Active Power** which can flow into or out of (as the case may be) that part.
System Fault Dependability Index or **Dp**	A measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit-breakers which are associated with a faulty item of **Apparatus**. It is calculated using the formula: **Dp** = $1 – F_1/A$ Where: A = Total number of **System** faults F_1 = Number of **System** faults where there was a failure to trip a circuit-breaker.
System Margin	The margin in any period between (a) the sum of Maximum Export Limits and (b) forecast **Demand** and the **Operating Margin**, for that period.
System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or **System NRAPM**	That margin of **Active Power** sufficient to allow the largest loss of **Load** at any time.
System Operator - Transmission Owner Code or **STC**	Has the meaning set out in **The Company's Transmission Licence**

System Telephony	An alternative method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineer(s)** speak to one and another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions.
System Tests	Tests which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the **Total System**, or any part of the **Total System**, but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
System to Demand Intertrip Scheme	An intertrip scheme which disconnects **Demand** when a **System** fault has arisen to prevent abnormal conditions occurring on the **System**.
System to Generator Operational Intertripping	A **Balancing Service** involving the initiation by a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** of automatic tripping of the **User's** circuit breaker(s), or **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** circuit breaker(s) where agreed by **The Company**, the **User** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, resulting in the tripping of **BM Unit(s)** or (where relevant) **Generating Unit(s)** comprised in a **BM Unit** to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, **System** instability, etc, after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power **System** fault(s).
System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme	A **System** to **Generating Unit** or **System** to **CCGT Module** or **System** to **Power Park Module** or **System** to **Power Generating Module Intertripping Scheme** forming a condition of connection and specified in Appendix F3 of the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**, being either a **Category 1 Intertripping Scheme**, **Category 2 Intertripping Scheme**, **Category 3 Intertripping Scheme** or C**ategory 4 Intertripping Scheme**.
System Zone	A region of the **National Electricity Transmission System** within a described boundary or the whole of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, as further provided for in OC2.2.4, and the term "**Zonal**" will be construed accordingly.
Target Frequency	That **Frequency** determined by **The Company**, in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating **Frequency** of the **Total System**. This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by **The Company**, in its reasonable opinion when this may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz. An example of exceptional circumstances may be difficulties caused in operating the **System** during disputes affecting fuel supplies.
Technical Specification	In relation to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, (a) the relevant **European Specification**; or (b) if there is no relevant **European Specification**, other relevant standards which are in common use in the European Community.
TERRE	Trans European Replacement Reserves Exchange – a market covering the procurement of replacement reserves across Europe as described European Regulation (EU) 2017/2195 (EBGL) and European Regulation (EU) 2017/1485

TERRE Activation Period	A period of time lasting 15 minutes and starting at either 0, 15, 30 or 45 minutes past the hour (e.g. 10:00 to 10:15). There are 4 **TERRE Activation Periods** in one **TERRE Auction Period**
TERRE Auction Period	A period of time lasting one hour and starting and ending on the hour (e.g. from 10:00 to 11:00). Hence there are 24 **TERRE Auction Periods** in a day
TERRE Bid	A submission by a **BM Participant** covering the price and MW deviation offered into the **TERRE** auction (please note – in the **Balancing Mechanism** the term bid has a different meaning – in this case a bid can be an upward or downward MW change)
TERRE Central Platform	IT system which implements the **TERRE** auction
TERRE Gate Closure	60 minutes before the start of the TERRE Auction period (note still ongoing discussions if this may become 55 minutes)
TERRE Instruction Guide	Details specific rules for creating an RR Instruction from an RR Acceptance
TERRE Data Validation and Consistency Rules	A document produced by the central **TERRE** project detailing the correct format of submissions for **TERRE**
Test Co-ordinator	A person who co-ordinates **System Tests**.
Test Panel	A panel, whose composition is detailed in **OC12**, which is responsible, inter alia, for considering a proposed **System Test**, and submitting a **Proposal Report** and a **Test Programme**.
Test Programme	A programme submitted by the **Test Panel** to **The Company**, the **Test Proposer**, and each **User** identified by **The Company** under OC12.4.2.1, which states the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the **System Test** (including those responsible for the site safety) and such other matters as the **Test Panel** deems appropriate.
Test Proposer	The person who submits a **Proposal Notice**.
The Company	National Grid Electricity System Operator Limited ~~Transmission plc~~ (NO: ~~2366977~~11014226) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH ~~.~~as the person ~~whost~~ whose **Transmission Licence** section C of such **Transmission Licence** has been given effect.
The Company Control Engineer	The nominated person employed by **The Company** to direct the operation of the **National Electricity Transmission System** or such person as nominated by **The Company**.
The Company Operational Strategy	**The Company's** operational procedures which form the guidelines for operation of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
Total Shutdown	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from **External Interconnections** and, therefore, the **Total System** has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the **Total System** to begin to function again without **The Company's** directions relating to a **Black Start**.

Total System	The **National Electricity Transmission System** and all **User Systems** in the **National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area**.
Trading Point	A commercial and, where so specified in the Grid Code, an operational interface between a **User** and **The Company**, which a **User** has notified to **The Company**.
Transfer Date	Such date as may be appointed by the **Secretary of State** by order under section 65 of the **Act**.
Transmission	Means, when used in conjunction with another term relating to equipment or a site, whether defined or not, that the associated term is to be read as being part of or directly associated with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and not of or with the **User System**.
Transmission Area	Has the meaning set out in the **Transmission Licence** of a **Transmission Licensee**.
Transmission Connected Demand Facilities	A **Demand Facility** which has a **Grid Supply Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**
Transmission DC Converter	Any **Transmission Licensee Apparatus** (or **OTSUA** that will become **Transmission Licensee Apparatus** at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. A **Transmission Network DC Converter** (which could include an **HVDC System** owned by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** or **Generator** in respect of **OTSUA**) is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
Transmission Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**.
Transmission Interface Circuit	In ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** **Transmission Area**, a **Transmission** circuit which connects a **System** operating at a voltage above 132kV to a **System** operating at a voltage of 132kV or below In **SHETL's Transmission Area** and **SPT's Transmission Area**, a **Transmission** circuit which connects a **System** operating at a voltage of 132kV or above to a **System** operating at a voltage below 132kV.
Transmission Interface Point	means the electrical point of connection between the **Offshore Transmission System** and an **Onshore Transmission System**.
Transmission Interface Site	the site at which the **Transmission Interface Point** is located.
Transmission Licence	A licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the **Act**.
Transmission Licensee	**The Company and** ~~A~~any **Onshore Transmission Licensee** or **Offshore Transmission Licensee**

Transmission Site	~~In England and Wales, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by **The Company** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a **User** but occupied by **The Company** as aforesaid, is a **Transmission Site**.~~ ~~In Scotland and **Offshore**, means~~Means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a **User** but occupied by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** as aforesaid, is a **Transmission Site**.
Transmission System	Has the same meaning as the term "licensee's transmission system" in the **Transmission Licence** of a **Transmission Licensee**.
Turbine Time Constant	Determined at **Registered Capacity**, the turbine time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
Type A Power Generating Module	A **Power-Generating Module** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** below 110 kV and a **Maximum Capacity** of 0.8 kW or greater but less than 1MW;
Type B Power Generating Module	A **Power-Generating Module** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** below 110 kV and a **Maximum Capacity** of 1MW or greater but less than 10MW;
Type C Power Generating Module	A **Power-Generating Module** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** below 110 kV and a **Maximum Capacity** of 10MW or greater but less than 50MW;
Type D Power Generating Module	A **Power-generating Module**: with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at, or greater than, 110 kV; or with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** below 110 kV and with **Maximum Capacity** of 50MW or greater
Unbalanced Load	The situation where the **Load** on each phase is not equal.
Under-excitation Limiter	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Under Frequency Relay	An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity (**Frequency**) reaches the relay settings by decrease in **Frequency**.
Unit Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the **Auxiliaries** of a **Generating Unit** and which is supplied by a **Unit Transformer**. It may be interconnected with a **Station Board**.
Unit Transformer	A transformer directly connected to a **Generating Unit's** terminals, and which supplies power to the **Auxiliaries** of a **Generating Unit**. Typical voltage ratios are 23/11kV and 15/6.6Kv.
Unit Load Controller Response Time Constant	The time constant, expressed in units of seconds, of the power output increase which occurs in the **Secondary Response** timescale in response to a step change in **System Frequency**.

Unresolved Issues	Any relevant Grid Code provisions or **Bilateral Agreement** requirements identified by **The Company** with which the relevant **User** has not demonstrated compliance to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction at the date of issue of the **Preliminary Operational Notification** and/or **Interim Operational Notification** and/or **Limited Operational Notification** and which are detailed in such **Preliminary Operational Notification** and/or **Interim Operational Notification** and/or **Limited Operational Notification**.
Urgent Modification	A **Grid Code Modification Proposal** treated or to be treated as an **Urgent Modification** in accordance with GR.23.
User	A term utilised in various sections of the Grid Code to refer to the persons using the **National Electricity Transmission System**, as more particularly identified in each section of the Grid Code concerned. In the **Preface** and the **General Conditions** the term means any person to whom the Grid Code applies. The term **User** includes an **EU Code User** and a **GB Code User**.
User Data File Structure	The file structure given at **DRC 18** which will be specified by **The Company** which a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Onwer** must use for the purposes of **CP** to submit **DRC** data Schedules and information demonstrating compliance with the Grid Code and, where applicable, with the **CUSC Contract(s)**, unless otherwise agreed by **The Company**.
User Development	In the **PC** means either **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or a **Modification** relating to a **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or a proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System**.
User Self Certification of Compliance	A certificate, in the form attached at CP.A.2.(1) or ECP.A.2.(1) completed by a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner** to which the **Compliance Statement** is attached which confirms that such **Plant** and **Apparatus** complies with the relevant Grid Code provisions and where appropriate, with the **CUSC Contract**(s), as identified in the **Compliance Statement** and, if appropriate, identifies any **Unresolved Issues** and/or any exceptions to such compliance and details the derogation(s) granted in respect of such exceptions.
User Site	~~In England and Wales, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by **The Company** but occupied by a **User** as aforesaid, is a **User Site**.~~ ~~In Scotland and **Offshore**, a~~ A site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** but occupied by a **User** as aforesaid, is a **User Site**.

User System	Any system owned or operated by a **User** comprising:- (a) **Power Generating Modules** or **Generating Units**; and/or (b) Systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric lines used for the distribution of electricity from **Grid Supply Points** or **Generating Units** or **Power Generating Modules** or other entry points to the point of delivery to **Customers**, or other **Users**; and **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) connecting:- (c) The system as described above; or (d) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment; to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or to the relevant other **User System**, as the case may be. The **User System** includes any **Remote Transmission Assets** operated by such **User** or other person and any **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and meters owned or operated by the **User** or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
User System Entry Point	A point at which a **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit**, a **CCGT Module** or a **CCGT Unit** or a **Power Park Module** or a **DC Converter** or an **HVDC Converter**, as the case may be, which is **Embedded** connects to the **User System**.
Water Time Constant	Bears the meaning ascribed to the term "Water inertia time" in **IEC**308.
Website	The site established by **The Company** on the World-Wide Web for the exchange of information among **Users** and other interested persons in accordance with such restrictions on access as may be determined from time to time by **The Company**.
Weekly ACS Conditions	Means that particular combination of weather elements that gives rise to a level of peak **Demand** within a week, taken to commence on a Monday and end on a Sunday, which has a particular chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone. This particular chance is determined such that the combined probabilities of **Demand** in all weeks of the year exceeding the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions** is 50%, and in the week of maximum risk the weekly peak **Demand** under **Weekly ACS Conditions** is equal to the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions**.
WG Consultation Alternative Request	Any request from an **Authorised Electricity Operator**; the **Citizens Advice** or the **Citizens Advice Scotland**, **The Company** or a **Materially Affected Party** for a **Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification** to be developed by the **Workgroup** expressed as such and which contains the information referred to at GR.20.13. For the avoidance of doubt any **WG Consultation Alternative Request** does not constitute either a **Grid Code Modification Proposal** or a **Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification**
Workgroup	a **Workgroup** established by the **Grid Code Review Panel** pursuant to GR.20.1;

Workgroup Consultation	as defined in GR.20.10, and any further consultation which may be directed by the **Grid Code Review Panel** pursuant to GR.20.17;
Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification	an alternative modification to the **Grid Code Modification Proposal** developed by the **Workgroup** under the **Workgroup** terms of reference (either as a result of a **Workgroup Consultation** or otherwise) and which is believed by a majority of the members of the **Workgroup** or by the chairman of the **Workgroup** to better facilitate the **Grid Code Objectives** than the **Grid Code Modification Proposal** or the current version of the **Grid Code;**
Zonal System Security Requirements	That generation required, within the boundary circuits defining the **System Zone**, which when added to the secured transfer capability of the boundary circuits exactly matches the **Demand** within the **System Zone**.

A number of the terms listed above are defined in other documents, such as the **Balancing and Settlement Code** and the **Transmission Licence**. Appendix 1 sets out the current definitions from the other documents of those terms so used in the Grid Code and defined in other documents for ease of reference, but does not form part of the Grid Code.

GD.2 Construction of References

GD.2.1 In the Grid Code:

(i) a table of contents, a Preface, a Revision section, headings, and the Appendix to this **Glossary and Definitions** are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the Grid Code;

(ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, sub-paragraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, sub-paragraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the Grid Code in which the reference is made;

(iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;

(iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;

(v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Act of Parliament or any Section of or Schedule to, or other provision of an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made under or deriving validity from the relevant Act of Parliament;

(vi) where the **Glossary and Definitions** refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the Grid Code, the definition in that part of the Grid Code will prevail (unless otherwise stated) over the definition in the **Glossary & Definitions** in the event of any inconsistency;

(vii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the Grid Code shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or co-existent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;

(viii) nothing in the Grid Code is intended to or shall derogate from **The Company's** statutory or licence obligations;

(ix) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;

(x) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;

(xi) references to time are to London time; and

(xii) (a) Save where (b) below applies, where there is a reference to an item of data being expressed in a whole number of MW, fractions of a MW below 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole MW and fractions of a MW of 0.5 and above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole MW;

(b) In the case of the definition of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**, fractions of a MW below 0.05 shall be rounded down to one decimal place and fractions of a MW of 0.05 and above shall be rounded up to one decimal place.

(xiii) For the purposes of the Grid Code, physical quantities such as current or voltage are not defined terms as their meaning will vary depending upon the context of the obligation. For example, voltage could mean positive phase sequence root mean square voltage, instantaneous voltage, phase to phase voltage, phase to earth voltage. The same issue equally applies to current, and therefore the terms current and voltage should remain undefined with the meaning depending upon the context of the application. European Regulation (EU) 2016/631 defines requirements of current and voltage but they have not been adopted as part of EU implementation for the reasons outlined above.

< END OF GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS >

PLANNING CODE

(PC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

PC.1 INTRODUCTION 2

PC.2 OBJECTIVE 4

PC.3 SCOPE 4

PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES 6

PC.5 PLANNING DATA 10

PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS 13

PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON 14

PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIAISION 15

APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS 16

PART 1 - STANDARD PLANNING DATA 20

PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM (AND OTSUA) DATA 20

PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA 28

PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA 37

PART 2 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA 43

PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONVERTER AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS DATA 43

PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA 59

PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS 63

PART 3 – DETAILED PLANNING DATA 64

APPENDIX B - SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS 66

APPENDIX C - TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA 69

PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA 69

PART 2 - SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA 71

APPENDIX D - DATA NOT DISCLOSED TO A RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEE 72

APPENDIX E - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA 75

APPENDIX F - OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION 76

PC.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.1.1 The **Planning Code** ("**PC**") specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **The Company** in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and to be taken into account by **Users** in the planning and development of their own **Systems**. In the case of **OTSUA**, the **PC** also specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by the **User** in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**. It details information to be supplied by **Users** to **The Company**, and certain information to be supplied by **The Company** to **Users**. ~~In Scotland and **Offshore**,~~ **The Company** has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of data required for the planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In respect of **PC** data, **The Company** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as detailed in PC.3.4 and PC.3.5.

PC.1.1A Provisions of the **PC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA** shall apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **PC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**.

PC.1.1B As used in the **PC**:

(a) **National Electricity Transmission System** excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) unless the context otherwise requires;

(b) and User Development includes **OTSDUW** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.1.2 The **Users** referred to above are defined, for the purpose of the **PC**, in PC.3.1.

PC.1.3 Development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, involving its reinforcement or extension, will arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:

(a) a development on a **User System** already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(b) the introduction of a new **Connection Site** or the **Modification** of an existing **Connection Site** between a **User System** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(c) the cumulative effect of a number of such developments referred to in (a) and (b) by one or more **Users**.

PC.1.4 Accordingly, the reinforcement or extension of the **National Electricity Transmission System** may involve work:

(a) at a substation at a **Connection Site** where **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, at a substation at an **Interface Point**);

(b) on transmission lines or other facilities which join that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) to the remainder of the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(c) on transmission lines or other facilities at or between points remote from that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

PC.1.5 The time required for the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will depend on the type and extent of the necessary reinforcement and/or extension work, the need or otherwise for statutory planning consent, the associated possibility of the need for a public inquiry and the degree of complexity in undertaking the new work while maintaining satisfactory security and quality of supply on the existing **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC1.6 For the avoidance of doubt and the purposes of the Grid Code, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are treated as belonging to **Generators**. **Generators** who own **DC Connected Power Park Modules** would therefore be expected to supply the same data as required under this PC in respect of **Power Stations** comprising **Power Park Modules** other than where specific references to **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are made.

PC.2 OBJECTIVE

PC.2.1 The objectives of the **PC** are:

(a) to promote **The Company/User** interaction in respect of any proposed development on the **User System** which may impact on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the direct connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(b) to provide for the supply of information to **The Company** from **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**, to facilitate existing and proposed connections, and also to provide for the supply of certain information from **The Company** to **Users** in relation to short circuit current contributions and **OTSUA**; and

(c) to specify the **Licence Standards** which will be used in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and

(d) to provide for the supply of information required by **The Company** from **Users** in respect of the following to enable **The Company** to carry out its duties under the **Act** and the **Transmission Licence**:

(i) **Mothballed Generating Units, Mothballed Power Generating Modules**; and

(ii) capability of gas-fired **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** or **Generating Units** to run using alternative fuels.

The Company will use the information provided under PC.2.1(d) in providing reports to the **Authority** and the **Secretary of State** and, where directed by the **Authority** or the **Secretary of State** to do so, **The Company** may publish the information. Where it is known by **The Company** that such information is intended for wider publication the information provided under PC.2.1(d) shall be aggregated such that individual data items should not be identifiable.

(e) in the case of **OTSUA**:

(i) to specify the minimum technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **Users** in the planning and development of **OTSUA**; and thereby

(ii) to ensure that the **OTSUA** can from the **OTSUA Transfer Time** be operated as part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and

(iii) to provide for the arrangements and supply of information and data between **The Company** and a **User** to ensure that the **User** is able to undertake **OTSDUW**; and

(iv) to promote **The Company/User** interaction and co-ordination in respect of any proposed development on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **OTSUA**, which may impact on the **OTSUA** or (as the case may be) the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.3 SCOPE

PC.3.1 The **PC** applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in the **PC** means:

(a) **Generators**;

(b) **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**;

(c) **Network Operators**;

(d) **Non-Embedded Customers**;

(e) **DC Converter Station** owners; and

(f) **HVDC System Owners**

The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **PC** prior to them generating, operating, or consuming or importing/exporting, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

PC.3.2 In the case of **Embedded Power Station**s, **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems**, unless provided otherwise, the following provisions apply with regard to the provision of data under this **PC**:

(a) each **Generator** shall provide the data direct to **The Company** in respect of (i) **Embedded Large Power Stations**, (ii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and (iii) **Embedded Small Power Stations** which form part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**;

(b) each **DC Converter** owner or **HVDC System Owner** shall provide the data direct to **The Company** in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**;

(c) each **Network Operator** shall provide the data to **The Company** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**;

(d) although data is not normally required specifically on **Embedded Small Power Stations** or on **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** under this **PC**, each **Network Operator** in whose **System** they are **Embedded** should provide the data (contained in the Appendix) to **The Company** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **Embedded** installations of **HVDC Systems** if:

  (i) it falls to be supplied pursuant to the application for a **CUSC Contract** or in the **Statement of Readiness** to be supplied in connection with a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, by the **Network Operator**; or

  (ii) it is specifically requested by **The Company** in the circumstances provided for under this **PC**.

PC.3.3 Certain data does not normally need to be provided in respect of certain **Embedded Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems**, as provided in PC.A.1.12.

In summary, **Network Operators** are required to supply the following data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or is proposed to be connected, within such **Network Operator's System**:

PC.A.2.1.1

PC.A.2.2.2

PC.A.2.5.5.2

PC.A.2.5.5.7

PC.A.2.5.6

PC.A.3.1.5

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3.1

PC.A.3.4.1

PC.A.3.4.2

PC.A.5.2.2

PC.A.5.3.2

PC.A.5.4

PC.A.5.5.1

PC.A.5.6

For the avoidance of doubt **Network Operators** are required to supply the above data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**. This is because **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** are treated as **Onshore Generators** or **Onshore DC Converter Station** owners or **HVDC System Owners** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

PC.3.4 **The Company** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **The Company** by any **Users** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**. For the avoidance of doubt, **The Company** will not provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, the types of data specified in Appendix D. The **Relevant Transmission Licensees'** use of such data is detailed in the **STC**.

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.1

PC.A.3.2.1

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3

PC.A.3.4

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.1

PC.A.5.2

PC.A.5.3.1

PC.A.5.3.2

PC.A.5.4.1

PC.A.5.4.2

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.5.4.3.3

PC.A.5.4.3.4

PC.A.7

(and in addition in respect of the data submitted in respect of the **OTSUA**)

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3.1(d)

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.A.7

PC.3.5 In addition to the provisions of PC.3.4 **The Company** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **The Company** by any **Users** in respect of **Relevant Units** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**.

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.5.5

PC.A.5.7

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.3.6 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore User System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional data requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **The Company** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

PC.3.7 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

PC.4 <u>PLANNING PROCEDURES</u>

PC.4.1 Pursuant to Condition C11 of **The Company's Transmission Licence**, the means by which **Users** and proposed **Users** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the **National Electricity Transmission System** comprise two distinct parts, namely:

(a) a statement, prepared by **The Company** under its **Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the **National Electricity Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity (the "**Seven Year Statement**"); and

(b) an offer, in accordance with its **Transmission Licence**, by **The Company** to enter into a **CUSC Contract**. A **Bilateral Agreement** is to be entered into for every **Connection Site** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems**) within the first two of the following categories and the existing **Bilateral Agreement** may be required to be varied in the case of the third category:

(i) existing **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**) as at the **Transfer Date**;

(ii) new Connection **Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems**) with effect from the **Transfer Date**;

(iii) a **Modification** at a **Connection Site** (or in relation to the connection of certain **Embedded Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** whether or not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement**) (whether such **Connection Site** or connection exists on the **Transfer Date** or is new thereafter) with effect from the **Transfer Date**.

In this **PC**, unless the context otherwise requires, "connection" means any of these 3 categories.

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data

User Data

PC.4.2.1 Under the **PC**, two types of data to be supplied by **Users** are called for:

(a) **Standard Planning Data**; and

(b) **Detailed Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.A.1.4.

PC.4.2.2 The **PC** recognises that these two types of data, namely **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**, are considered at three different levels:

(a) **Preliminary Project Planning Data**;

(b) **Committed Project Planning Data**; and

(c) **Connected Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5

PC.4.2.3 **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

(a) **Forecast Data**;

(b) **Registered Data**; and

(c) **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5.5

PC.4.2.4 Clearly, an existing **User** proposing a new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System**) in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) will need to supply data both in an application for a **Bilateral Agreement** and under the **PC** in relation to that proposed new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) and that will be treated as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** or **Committed Project Planning Data** (as the case may be), but the data it supplies under the **PC** relating to its existing **Connection Sites** will be treated as **Connected Planning Data**.

Network Data

PC.4.2.5 In addition, there is **Network Data** supplied by **The Company** in relation to short circuit current contributions and in relation to **OTSUA**.

PC.4.3 Data Provision

PC.4.3.1 Seven Year Statement

To enable the **Seven Year Statement** to be prepared, each **User** is required to submit to **The Company** (subject to the provisions relating to **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** in PC.3.2) both the **Standard Planning Data** and the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in parts I and 2 of the Appendix. This data should be submitted in calendar week 24 of each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28) and should cover each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (and in certain instances, the current year). Where, from the date of one submission to another, there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or in some of the data) submitted the previous time. In addition, **The Company** will also use the **Transmission Entry Capacity** and **Connection Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and any data submitted by **Network Operators** in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and to that extent the data will not be treated as confidential.

PC.4.3.2 Network Data

To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to short circuit current contributions, **The Company** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix. The data will be submitted in week 42 of each year and will cover that **Financial Year**.

PC.4.3.3 To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to **OTSUA**, **The Company** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F. **The Company** shall provide the **Network Data** with the offer of a CUSC Contract in the case of the data in PC F2.1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable**.

PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for Connection

PC.4.4.1 CUSC Contract – Data Requirements/Offer Timing

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** to be submitted by a **User** when making an application for a **CUSC Contract** will include:

(a) a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (excluding **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) to be connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or of the **Modification** relating to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (and prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, as the case may be, of the proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System** of the **User**, each of which shall be termed a "**User Development**" in the **PC**;

(b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix (except in respect of any **OTSUA**); and

(c) the desired **Completion Date** of the proposed **User Development**.

(d) the desired **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** will be sent to **The Company** as more particularly provided in the application form.

PC.4.4.2 Any offer of a **CUSC Contract** will provide that it must be accepted by the applicant **User** within the period stated in the offer, after which the offer automatically lapses. Except as provided in the **CUSC Contract**, acceptance of the offer renders the **National Electricity Transmission System** works relating to that **User Development**, reflected in the offer, committed and binds both parties to the terms of the offer. The User shall then provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix (and in the case of **OTSUA** the **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of Appendix A within the timeline provided in PC.A.1.4). In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **The Company** may determine, or such longer period as **The Company** may agree, in any particular case) of acceptance of the offer and in respect of **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **The Company** may determine, or such shorter period as **The Company** may agree, in any particular case or in the case of **OTSUA** such shorter period as **The Company** shall require) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **User Development**.

PC.4.4.3 Embedded Development Agreement - Data Requirements

The **Network Operator** shall submit the following data in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt of an application from an **Embedded Person** to connect to its **System**:

(a) details of the proposed new connection or variation (having a similar effect on the **Network Operator's System** as a **Modification** would have on the **National Electricity Transmission System**) to the connection within the **Network Operator's System**, each of which shall be termed an "**Embedded Development**" in the **PC** (where a **User Development** has an impact on the **Network Operator's System** details shall be supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5);

(b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix;

(c) the proposed completion date (having a similar meaning in relation to the **Network Operator's System** as **Completion Date** would have in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) of the **Embedded Development**; and

(d) upon the request of **The Company**, the relevant **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.

PC.4.4.4 The **Network Operator** shall provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix. In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **The Company** may determine, or such longer period as **The Company** may agree, in any particular case) of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** and in respect to **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **The Company** may determine, or such shorter period as **The Company** may agree, in any particular case) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **Embedded Development.**

PC.4.5 Complex Connections

PC.4.5.1 The magnitude and complexity of any **National Electricity Transmission System** extension or reinforcement will vary according to the nature, location and timing of the proposed **User Development** which is the subject of the application and it may, in the event, be necessary for **The Company** to carry out additional more extensive system studies to evaluate more fully the impact of the proposed **User Development** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Where **The Company** judges that such additional more detailed studies are necessary the offer may indicate the areas that require more detailed analysis and before such additional studies are required, the **User** shall indicate whether it wishes **The Company** to undertake the work necessary to proceed to make a revised offer within the 3 month period normally allowed or, where relevant, the timescale consented to by the **Authority.**

PC.4.5.2 To enable **The Company** to carry out any of the above mentioned necessary detailed system studies, the **User** may, at the request of **The Company**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.2 provided that **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.4.5.3 To enable **The Company** to carry out any necessary detailed system studies, the relevant **Network Operator** may, at the request of **The Company**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in Part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.4 provided that **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.5 PLANNING DATA

PC.5.1 As far as the **PC** is concerned, there are three relevant levels of data in relation to **Users**. These levels, which relate to levels of confidentiality, commitment and validation, are described in the following paragraphs.

Preliminary Project Planning Data

PC.5.2 At the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted by the applicant **User**, the data relating to the proposed **User Development** will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. Data relating to an **Embedded Development** provided by a **Network Operator** in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and PC.4.4.4 if requested, will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. All such data will be treated as confidential within the scope of the provisions relating to confidentiality in the **CUSC**.

PC.5.3 **Preliminary Project Planning Data** will normally only contain the **Standard Planning Data** unless the **Detailed Planning Data** is required in advance of the normal timescale to enable **The Company** to carry out additional detailed system studies as described in PC.4.5.

Committed Project Planning Data

PC.5.4 Once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted, the data relating to the **User Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **The Company** under this **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Once an **Embedded Person** has entered into an **Embedded Development Agreement**, as notified to **The Company** by the **Network Operator**, the data relating to the **Embedded Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **The Company** under the **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Such data, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract** and other data held by **The Company** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System** will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Committed Project Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **The Company**:

(a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;

(b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **The Company's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);

(c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;

(d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**;

(e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**;

(f) is obliged to use and disclose it in the preparation of the **Offshore Development Information Statement**;

(g) is obliged to use it in order to carry out its **EMR Functions** or is obliged to disclose it under an **EMR Document.**

To reflect different types of data, **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data** are themselves divided into:

(a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast, known as **Forecast Data**; and

(b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which relate to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which upon connection will become **Registered Data**, but which prior to connection, for the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data.**

<u>Connected Planning Data</u>

PC.5.5 The **PC** requires that, at the time that a **Statement of Readiness** is submitted under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, any estimated values assumed for planning purposes are confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items such as **Demand**. In the case of an **Embedded Development** the relevant **Network Operator** will update any estimated values assumed for planning purposes with validated actual values as soon as reasonably practicable after energisation. This data is then termed **Connected Planning Data.**

To reflect the three types of data referred to above, **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

(a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast data, known as **Forecast Data**; and

(b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as **Registered Data**; and

(c) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data** but which for the seven succeeding **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in the Appendix.

PC.5.6 **Connected Planning Data**, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and other data held by **The Company** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Connected Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **The Company**:

(a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;

(b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **The Company's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);

(c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;

(d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System.**

(e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**;

(f) is obliged to use it in order to carry out its **EMR Functions** or is obliged to disclose it under an **EMR Document**.

PC.5.7 **Committed Project Planning Data** and **Connected Planning Data** will each contain both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**.

PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS

PC.6.1 **The Company** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to ~~planning and development~~, it in the planning and development of ~~its~~ the **National Electricity Transmission System**. **The Company** shall procure that each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **Transmission System** of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and that a **User** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA.**

PC.6.2 In relation to Scotland, Appendix C lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **The Company** on request. **The Company** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

PC.6.3 In relation to **Offshore**, Appendix E lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Offshore Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Offshore Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **The Company** on request. **The Company** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

PC.6.4 In planning and developing the **OTSUA**, the **User** shall comply with (and shall ensure that (as at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the **OTSUA** comply with):

(a) the **Licence Standards**; and

(b) the technical and design criteria in Appendix E.

PC.6.5 In addition the **User** shall, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**, to the extent it is reasonable and practicable to do so, take into account the reasonable requests of **The Company** (in the context of its obligation to develop an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system) relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.6.6 In planning and developing the **OTSUA** the **User** shall take into account the **Network Data** provided to it by **The Company** under Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F, and act on the basis that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** of other **Users** complies with:

(a) the minimum technical design and operational criteria and performance requirements set out in either CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4 or ECC.6.1, ECC.6.2, ECC.6.3 and ECC.6.4 ; or

(b) such other criteria or requirements as **The Company** may from time to time notify the **User** are applicable to specified **Plant** and **Apparatus** pursuant to PC.6.7.

PC.6.7 Where the **OTSUA** are likely to be materially affected by the design or operation of another **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **The Company**:

(a) becomes aware that such other **User** has or is likely to apply for a derogation under the Grid Code;

(b) is itself applying for a derogation under the Grid Code in relation to the **Connection Site** on which such other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** is located or to which it otherwise relates; or

(c) is otherwise notified by such other **User** that specified **Plant** or **Apparatus** is normally capable of operating at levels better than those set out in CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4 or ECC.6.1, ECC.6.2, ECC.6.3 and ECC.6.4,

The Company shall notify the **User**.

PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON

PC.7.1 This PC.7 applies to **The Company** and **Users**, which in PC.7 means

(a) **Network Operators**

(b) **Non-Embedded Customers**

PC.7.2 As described in PC.2.1 (b) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information to **The Company** by **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.3 **Grid Code** amendment B/07 ("Amendment B/07") implemented changes to the **Grid Code** which included amendments to the datasets provided by both **The Company** and **Users** to inform the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The **Authority** has determined that these changes are to have a phased implementation. Consequently the provisions of Appendix A to the **PC** include specific years (ranging from 2009 to 2011) with effect from which certain of the specific additional obligations brought about by Amendment B/07 on **The Company** and **Users** are to take effect. Where specific provisions of paragraphs PC.A.4.1.4, PC.A.4.2.2 and PC.A.4.3.1 make reference to a year, then the obligation on **The Company** and the **Users** shall be required to be met by the relevant calendar week (as specified within such provision) in such year.

In addition to the phased implementation of aspects of Amendment B/07, **Users** must discuss and agree with **The Company** by no later than 31 March 2009 a more detailed implementation programme to facilitate the implementation of **Grid Code** amendment B/07.

It shall also be noted by **The Company** and **Users** that the dates set out in PC.A.4 are intended to be minimum requirements and are not intended to restrict a **User** and **The Company** from the earlier fulfilment of the new requirements prior to the specified years. Where **The Company** and a **User** wish to follow the new requirements from earlier dates than those specified, this will be set out in the more detailed implementation programme agreed between **The Company** and the **User**.

The following provisions of PC.7 shall only apply with effect from 1 January 2011.

PC.7.4 Following the submission of data by a **User** in or after week 24 of each year **The Company** will provide information to **Users** by calendar week 6 of the following year regarding the results of any relevant assessment that has been made by **The Company** based upon such data submissions to verify whether **Connection Points** are compliant with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.5 Where the result of any assessment identifies possible future non-compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards**, **The Company** shall notify the relevant **User(s)** of this fact as soon as reasonably practicable and shall agree with **Users** any opportunity to resubmit data to allow for a reassessment in accordance with PC.7.6.

PC.7.6 Following any notification by **The Company** to a **User** pursuant to PC.7.5 and following any further discussions held between the **User** and **The Company**:

(i) **The Company** and the **User** may agree revisions to the **Access Periods** for relevant **Transmission Interface Circuits**, such revisions shall not however permit an **Access Period** to be less than 4 continuous weeks in duration or to occur other than between calendar weeks 10 and 43 (inclusive); and/or,

(ii) The **User** shall as soon as reasonably practicable

(a) submit further relevant data to **The Company** that is to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction; and/or,

(b) modify data previously submitted pursuant to this **PC**, such modified data to be to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction; and/or

(c) notify **The Company** that it is the intention of the **User** to leave the data as originally submitted to **The Company** to stand as its submission.

PC.7.7 Where an **Access Period** is amended pursuant to PC.7.6 (i) **The Company** shall notify **The Authority** that it has been necessary to do so.

PC.7.8 When it is agreed that any resubmission of data is unlikely to confirm future compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** the **Modification** process in the **CUSC** may apply.

PC.7.9 A **User** may at any time, in writing, request further specified **National Electricity Transmission System** network data in order to provide **The Company** with viable **User** network data (as required under this **PC**). Upon receipt of such request **The Company** shall consider, and where appropriate provide such **National Electricity Transmission System** network data to the **User** as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIAISON

PC.8.1 This PC.8 applies to **The Company** and **Users**, which in PC.8 means **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW**

PC.8.2 As described in PC.2.1 (e) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information between **The Company** and a **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be co-ordinated.

PC.8.3 Where the **OTSUA** also require works to be undertaken by ~~**The Company** and/or~~ any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** on its **Transmission System The Company** and the **User** shall throughout the construction and commissioning of such works:

(a) co-operate and assist each other in the development of co-ordinated construction programmes or any other planning or, in the case of **The Company**, analysis it undertakes in respect of the works; and

(b) provide to each other all information relating to, in the case of the **User** its own works ~~(~~and, in the case of **The Company** the works on ~~other~~ the **Transmission Systems**~~)~~ reasonably necessary to assist each other in the performance of that other's part of the works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to co-ordinate and integrate their respective part of the works; and

the **User** shall plan and develop the **OTSUA**, taking into account to the extent that it is reasonable and practicable to do so the reasonable requests of **The Company** relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.8.4 Where **The Company** becomes aware that changes made to the investment plans of ~~**The Company** and~~ any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may have a material effect on the **OTSUA**, **The Company** shall notify the **User** and provide the **User** with the necessary information about the relevant **Transmission Systems** sufficient for the **User** to assess the impact on the **OTSUA**.

APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS

PC.A.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.A.1.1 The Appendix specifies data requirements to be submitted to **The Company** by **Users**, and in certain circumstances to **Users** by **The Company**.

PC.A.1.2 Submissions by Users

(a) Planning data submissions by **Users** shall be:

(i) with respect to each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (other than in the case of **Registered Data** which will reflect the current position and data relating to **Demand** forecasts which relates also to the current year);

(ii) provided by **Users** in connection with a **CUSC Contract** (PC.4.1, PC.4.4 and PC.4.5 refer);

(iii) provided by **Users** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 24 of each year to maintain an up-to-date data bank (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28). Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) submitted the previous time; and

(iv) provided by **Network Operators** in connection with **Embedded Development** (PC.4.4 refers).

(b) Where there is any change (or anticipated change) in **Committed Project Planning Data** or a significant change in **Connected Planning Data** in the category of **Forecast Data** or any change (or anticipated change) in **Connected Planning Data** in the categories of **Registered Data** or **Estimated Registered Data** supplied to **The Company** under the **PC**, notwithstanding that the change may subsequently be notified to **The Company** under the **PC** as part of the routine annual update of data (or that the change may be a **Modification** under the **CUSC**), the **User** shall, subject to PC.A.3.2.3 and PC.A.3.2.4, notify **The Company** in writing without delay.

(c) The notification of the change will be in the form required under this **PC** in relation to the supply of that data and will also contain the following information:

(i) the time and date at which the change became, or is expected to become, effective;

(ii) if the change is only temporary, an estimate of the time and date at which the data will revert to the previous registered form.

(d) The routine annual update of data, referred to in (a)(iii) above, need not be submitted in respect of **Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** (except as provided in PC.3.2.(c)), or unless specifically requested by **The Company**, or unless otherwise specifically provided.

PC.A.1.3 Submissions by The Company

Network Data release by **The Company** shall be:

(a) with respect to the current **Financial Year**;

(b) provided by **The Company** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 42 of each year. Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be released, instead of repeating the data, **The Company** may release a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) released the previous time.

The three parts of the Appendix

PC.A.1.4 The data requirements listed in this Appendix are subdivided into the following four parts:

(a) Standard Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix) is first to be provided by a **User** at the time of an application for a **CUSC Contract** or in accordance with PC.4.4.3. It comprises data which is expected normally to be sufficient for **The Company** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** or **Embedded Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract**. **Users** should note that the term **Standard Planning Data** also includes the information referred to in PC.4.4.1.(a) and PC.4.4.3.(a). In the case of **OTSUA**, this data is first to be provided by a **User** in accordance with the time line in Appendix F.

(b) Detailed Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix) includes both **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is to be provided in accordance with PC.4.4.2 and PC.4.4.4. It comprises additional, more detailed, data not normally expected to be required by **The Company** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**. **Users** and **Network Operators** in respect of **Embedded Developments** should note that the term **Detailed Planning Data** also includes **Operation Diagrams** and **Site Common Drawings** produced in accordance with the **CC** and **ECC**.

The **User** may, however, be required by **The Company** to provide the **Detailed Planning Data** in advance of the normal timescale before **The Company** can make an offer for a **CUSC Contract**, as explained in PC.4.5.

(c) Network Data

The data requirements for **The Company** in this Appendix are in Part 3.

(d) Offshore Transmission System (OTSDUW) Data

Generators who are undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to submit data in accordance with Appendix A as summarised in Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code**.

Forecast Data, Registered Data and Estimated Registered Data

PC.A.1.5 As explained in PC.5.4 and PC.5.5, **Planning Data** is divided into:

(i) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Forecast Data**; and

(ii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Registered Data**; and

(iii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.6 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Forecast Data**:

3.2.2(b), (h), (i) and (j)

4.2.1

4.3.1

4.3.2

4.3.3

4.3.4

4.3.5

4.5

4.7.1

5.2.1

5.2.2

5.6.1

PC.A.1.7 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Registered Data** and **Estimated Registered Data**:

2.2.1

2.2.4

2.2.5

2.2.6

2.3.1

2.4.1

2.4.2

3.2.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (i)(part) and (j)

3.4.1

3.4.2

4.2.3

4.5(a)(i), (a)(iii), (b)(i) and (b)(iii)

4.6

5.3.2

5.4

5.4.2

5.4.3

5.5

5.6.3

6.2

6.3

PC.A.1.8 The data supplied under PC.A.3.3.1, although in the nature of **Registered Data**, is only supplied either upon application for a **CUSC Contract**, or in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and therefore does not fall to be **Registered Data**, but is **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.9 **Forecast Data** must contain the **User's** best forecast of the data being forecast, acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

PC.A.1.10 **Registered Data** must contain validated actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which replace the estimated values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which were given in relation to those data items when they were **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data**, or in the case of changes, which replace earlier actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be). Until amended pursuant to the Grid Code, these actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) will be the basis upon which the **National Electricity Transmission System** is planned, designed, built and operated in accordance with, amongst other things, the **Transmission Licences**, the **STC** and the Grid Code, and on which **The Company** therefore relies. In following the processes set out in the **BC**, **The Company** will use the data which has been supplied to it under the **BC** and the data supplied under **OC2** in relation to **Gensets**, but the provision of such data will not alter the data supplied by **Users** under the **PC**, which may only be amended as provided in the **PC**.

PC.A.1.11 **Estimated Registered Data** must contain the **User's** best estimate of the values, parameters or other information (as the case may be), acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

PC.A.1.12 Certain data does not need to be supplied in relation to **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** where these are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract**, or unless specifically requested by **The Company**.

PC.A.1.13 In the case of **OTSUA**, Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code** shall be construed in such a manner as to achieve the intent of such provisions by reference to the **OTSUA** and the **Interface Point** and all **Connection Points**.

PART 1 - STANDARD PLANNING DATA

PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM (AND OTSUA) DATA

PC.A.2.1 Introduction

PC.A.2.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **The Company**, shall provide **The Company** with data on its **User System** (and any **OTSUA**) which relates to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**) and/or which may have a system effect on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such data, current and forecast, is specified in PC.A.2.2 to PC.A.2.5. In addition each **Generator** in respect of its **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** within its **System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected to the **Subtransmission System**, shall provide **The Company** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.5 and each **DC Converter** owner with **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC System Owner** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, or **Network Operator** in the case of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, connected to the **Subtransmission System** shall provide **The Company** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.6.

PC.A.2.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.2.1.3 Although not itemised here, each **User** with an existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station**, **Embedded DC Converter Station or HVDC System** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW or an **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** in its **User System** may, at **The Company's** reasonable discretion, be required to provide additional details relating to the **User's System** between the **Connection Site** and the existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station, Embedded DC Converter Station**, **Embedded HVDC System** or **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station** or **Embedded** installation which does not form an **HVDC System.**

PC.A.2.1.4 At **The Company's** reasonable request, additional data on the **User's System** (or **OTSUA**) will need to be supplied. Some of the possible reasons for such a request, and the data required, are given in PC.A.6.2, PC.A.6.4, PC.A.6.5 and PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.2.2 User's System (and OTSUA) Layout

PC.A.2.2.1 Each **User** shall provide a **Single Line Diagram**, depicting both its existing and proposed arrangement(s) of load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points** (including in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points**).

PC.A.2.2.2 The **Single Line Diagram** (three examples are shown in Appendix B) must include all parts of the **User System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User System** operating at 132kV, and those parts of its **Subtransmission System** at any **Transmission Site**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Single Line Diagram** must also include the **OTSUA**. In addition, the **Single Line Diagram** must include all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) throughout **Great Britain** operating at a voltage greater than 50kV, and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) operating at a voltage greater than 30kV, which, under either intact network or **Planned Outage** conditions:-

(a) normally interconnects separate **Connection Points**, or busbars at a **Connection Point** which are normally run in separate sections; or

(b) connects **Embedded Large Power Stations**, or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, or **Embedded HVDC Systems** or **Offshore Transmission Systems** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System**, to a **Connection Point** or **Interface Point**.

At the **User's** discretion, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) not already included above, and also details of the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **The Company's** agreement, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain information about the **User's System** (and any **OTSUA**) at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.

The **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) must include all parts of the System connecting generating equipment to the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). As an alternative the **User** may choose to submit a **Single Line Diagram** with the equipment between the equivalent **Power Park Unit** and the **Common Collection Busbar** reduced to an electrically equivalent network. The format for a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) electrically equivalent system is shown in Appendix B.

The **Single Line Diagram** must include the points at which **Demand** data (provided under PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5, or in the case of **Generators**, PC.A.5.) and fault infeed data (provided under PC.A.2.5) are supplied.

PC.A.2.2.3 The above mentioned **Single Line Diagram** shall include:

(a) electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, identifying which circuits are on the same towers, underground cables, power transformers, reactive compensation equipment and similar equipment); and

(b) substation names (in full or abbreviated form) with operating voltages.

In addition, for all load current carrying **Apparatus** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV, (and any **OTSUA**) the **Single Line Diagram** shall include:-

(a) circuit breakers

(b) phasing arrangements.

PC.A.2.2.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt, the **Single Line Diagram** to be supplied is in addition to the **Operation Diagram** supplied pursuant to CC.7.4.

PC.A.2.2.4 For each circuit shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details relating to that part of its **User System** and **OTSUA**:

Circuit Parameters:

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutual)

In the case of a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) electrically equivalent system the data should be on a 100MVA base. Depending on the equivalent system supplied an equivalent tap changer range may need to be supplied. Similarly mutual values, rated voltage and operating voltage may be inappropriate. Additionally in the case of **OTSUA**, seasonal maximum continuous ratings and circuit lengths are to be provided in addition to the data required under PC.A.2.2.4.

PC.A.2.2.5 For each transformer shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**) shall provide the following details:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Winding arrangement

Positive sequence reactance (max, min and nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (max, min and nominal tap)

Zero sequence reactance

PC.A.2.2.5.1. In addition, for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's Supergrid Voltage System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's** 132kV **System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) the **User** shall supply the following information:-

Tap changer range

Tap change step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

Earthing method: Direct, resistance or reactance

Impedance (if not directly earthed)

PC.A.2.2.6 Each **User** shall supply the following information about the **User's** equipment installed at a **Transmission Site** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, all **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**):-

(a) Switchgear. For all circuit breakers:-

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 3-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

DC time constant applied at testing of asymmetrical breaking abilities (secs)

In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating times for circuit breaker, **Protection**, trip relay and total operating time should be provided.

(b) Substation Infrastructure. For the substation infrastructure (including, but not limited to, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, current transformers, line traps, busbars, through bushings, etc):-

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA).

Rated 3-phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated 1- phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated duration of short circuit withstand (secs)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

A single value for the entire substation may be supplied, provided it represents the most restrictive item of current carrying apparatus.

PC.A.2.2.7 In the case of **OTSUA** the following should also be provided

(a) Automatic switching scheme schedules including diagrams and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what plant will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

(b) **Intertripping** schemes both Generation and **Demand**. In each case a diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what **Plant** will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance

PC.A.2.3.1 For all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.

PC.A.2.3.1.1 This should include shunt reactors connected to cables which are not normally in or out of service independent of the cable (ie. they are regarded as part of the cable).

PC.A.2.3.1.2 This should not include:

(a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment connected to the **User's System** specified under PC.A.2.4, or;

(b) any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand** (**Reactive Power**) data specified under PC.A.4.3.1.

PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment

PC.A.2.4.1 For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment (including any **OTSUA**), including that shown on the **Single Line Diagram**, not operated by **The Company** and connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above in England and Wales and 33kV and above in Scotland and **Offshore** (including any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating at **High Voltage**), other than **Power Factor** correction equipment associated directly with **Customers' Plant** and **Apparatus**, the following information is required:

(a) type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable);

(b) capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in MVAr;

(c) details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;

(d) the point of connection to the **User's System** (including **OTSUA**) in terms of electrical location and **System** voltage.

(e) In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the **User** should also provide:-

(i) Connection node, voltage, rating, power loss, tap range and connection arrangement.

(ii) A mathematical representation in block diagram format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability type studies where each time constant should be no less than 10ms.

(iii) For Static Var Compensation equipment the **User** should provide:

HV Node

LV Node

Control Node

Nominal Voltage (kV)

Target Voltage (kV)

Maximum MVAr at HV

Minimum MVAr at HV

Slope %

Voltage dependant Q Limit

Normal Running Mode

Positive and zero phase sequence resistance and reactance

Transformer winding type

Connection arrangements

PC.A.2.4.2 **DC Converter Station** owners, **HVDC System Owners** (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) are also required to provide information about the reactive compensation and harmonic filtering equipment required to ensure that their **Plant** and **Apparatus** (and the **OTSUA**) complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5 or ECC.6.1.5 (as applicable).

PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to National Electricity Transmission System

PC.A.2.5.1 General

(a) To allow **The Company** to calculate fault currents, each **User** is required to provide data, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, as set out in the following paragraphs of PC.A.2.5.

(b) The data should be provided for the **User's System** with all **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units**), **Power Park Units**, **HVDC Systems** and **DC Converters Synchronised** to that **User's System** (and any **OTSUA** where appropriate). The **User** must ensure that the pre-fault network conditions reflect a credible **System** operating arrangement.

(c) The list of data items required, in whole or part, under the following provisions, is set out in PC.A.2.5.6. Each of the relevant following provisions identifies which data items in the list are required for the situation with which that provision deals.

The fault currents in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the data list in PC.A.2.5.6 should be based on an a.c. load flow that takes into account any pre-fault current flow across the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points** and **Connection Points**) being considered.

Measurements made under appropriate **System** conditions may be used by the **User** to obtain the relevant data.

(d) **The Company** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for data to be provided for an alternative **System** condition, for example minimum plant, and the **User** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.A.2.5.2 **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.4. **Generators**, **DC Converter Station** owners, **HVDC System Owners** and **Network Operators**, in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a Bil**ateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** within such **Network Operator's Systems** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.3 Where prospective short-circuit currents on **Transmission** equipment ~~owned, operated or managed by **The Company**~~ are close to the equipment rating, and in **The Company's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of the prospective short circuit currents are required, then **The Company** will request additional data as outlined in PC.A.6.6 below.

PC.A.2.5.4 Data from Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

PC.A.2.5.4.1 Data is required to be provided at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 at which motor loads and/or **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and/or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** are connected, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.4.2 **Network Operators** shall provide the following data items in respect of each **Interface Point** within their **User System**:

(a) **Maximum Export Capacity**;

(b) **Maximum Import Capacity**; and,

(c) **Interface Point Target Voltage**/**Power Factor**

Network Operators shall alongside these parameters include details of any manual or automatic post fault actions to be taken by the owner / operator of the **Offshore Transmission System** connected to such **Interface Point** that are required by the **Network Operator**.

PC.A.2.5.5 <u>Data from **Generators** (including **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and those responsible for **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **DC Converter Station** owners, **HVDC System Owners** and from **Network Operators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** within such **Network Operator's Systems.**</u>

PC.A.2.5.5.1 For each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) with one or more associated **Unit Transformers**, the **Generator**, or the **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** within such **Network Operator's System** is required to provide values for the contribution of the **Power Station Auxiliaries** (including **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines**) to the fault current flowing through the **Unit Transformer(s)**.

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) should be provided:-

(i), (ii) and (v);

(iii) if the associated **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) step-up transformer can supply zero phase sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(iv) if the value is not 1.0 p.u;

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f), and with the following parts of this PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.5.2 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any **Auxiliary Gas Turbine Unit** contribution through the **Unit Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution at the **Generating Unit's** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) terminals, assuming a fault at that location.

PC.A.2.5.5.3 If the **Power Station** or **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed) has separate **Station Transformers**, data should be provided for the fault current contribution from each transformer at its high voltage terminals, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(b) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.5.4 Data for the fault infeeds through both **Unit Transformers** and **Station Transformers** shall be provided for the normal running arrangement when the maximum number of **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) are **Synchronised** to the **System** or when all the **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converters** within an **HVDC System** are transferring **Rated MW** in either direction. Where there is an alternative running arrangement (or transfer in the case of a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**) which can give a higher fault infeed through the **Station Transformers**, then a separate data submission representing this condition shall be made.

PC.A.2.5.5.5 Unless the normal operating arrangement within the **Power Station** is to have the **Station** and **Unit Boards** interconnected within the **Power Station**, no account should be taken of the interconnection between the **Station Board** and the **Unit Board**.

PC.A.2.5.5.6 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any auxiliary **DC Converter Station** contribution or **HVDC System** contribution through the **Station Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution through the **Station Transformers**.

PC.A.2.5.5.7 Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may opt to reference the Manu**facturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with this PC.A.2.5.5.7. For the avoidance of doubt, all other data provision pursuant to the Grid Code shall still be provided including a Single Line Diagram and those data pertaining thereto.

For each **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and each type of **Power Park Unit** (eg. Doubly Fed Induction Generator) (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed), including any **Auxiliaries**, positive, negative and zero sequence root mean square current values are to be provided of the contribution to the short circuit current flowing at:

(i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and

(ii) the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

for the following solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**:

(i) a symmetrical three phase short circuit

(ii) a single phase to earth short circuit

(iii) a phase to phase short circuit

(iv) a two phase to earth short circuit

For a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit, the data should indicate whether the protective control will act in each of the above cases and the effects of its action shall be included in the data. For any case in which the protective control will act, the data for the fault shall also be submitted for the limiting case in which the protective circuit will not act, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, and the positive, negative and zero sequence retained voltages at

(i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data is provided and

(ii) the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** in this limiting case shall be provided.

For each fault for which data is submitted, the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(iv), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x);

In addition, if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** has been provided the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(xi), (xii), (xiii);

In addition, for a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit:-

the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(xiv), (xv);

All of the above data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c), (d), (f).

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **The Company** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

PC.A.2.5.6 Data Items

(a) The following is the list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply:-

(i) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault, (I_1'');

(ii) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');

(iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** as seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Power Generating Module** or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals or **HVDC System** terminals, as appropriate) consistent with the infeed described in PC.A.2.5.1.(b);

(iv) root mean square of the pre-fault voltage at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;

(v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;

(vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Power Generating Module** or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals, or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals or **HVDC System** terminals as appropriate) if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;

(vii) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current between zero and 140ms at 10ms intervals;

(viii) The **Active Power** (or **Interface Point Capacity** being exported pre-fault by the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) being generated pre-fault by the **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and by each type of **Power Park Unit**;

(ix) The reactive compensation shown explicitly on the **Single Line Diagram** that is switched in;

(x) The **Power Factor** of the **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and of each **Power Park Unit** type;

(xi) The positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**;

(xii) The minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent seen from the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA** ;

(xiii) The number of **Power Park Units** represented in the equivalent **Power Park Unit**;

(xiv) The additional rotor resistance and reactance (if any) that is applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault condition;

(xv) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the retained voltage at the fault point and **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in **PC.A.2.2.2** is provided or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**, representing the limiting case, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, required to not cause operation of the protective control;

(b) In considering this data, unless the **User** notifies **The Company** accordingly at the time of data submission, **The Company** will assume that the time constant of decay of the subtransient fault current corresponding to the change from I_1'' to I_1', (T'') is not significantly different from 40ms. If that assumption is not correct in relation to an item of data, the **User** must inform **The Company** at the time of submission of the data.

(c) The value for the X/R ratio must reflect the rate of decay of the d.c. component that may be present in the fault current and hence that of the sources of the initial fault current. All shunt elements and loads must therefore be deleted from any system model before the X/R ratio is calculated.

(d) In producing the data, the **User** may use "time step analysis" or "fixed-point-in-time analysis" with different impedances.

(e) If a fixed-point-in-time analysis with different impedances method is used, then in relation to the data submitted under (a) (i) above, the data will be required for "time zero" to give I_1''. The figure of 120ms is consistent with a decay time constant T'' of 40ms, and if that figure is different, then the figure of 120ms must be changed accordingly.

(f) Where a "time step analysis" is carried out, the X/R ratio may be calculated directly from the rate of decay of the d.c. component. The X/R ratio is not that given by the phase angle of the fault current if this is based on a system calculation with shunt loads, but from the Thévenin equivalent of the system impedance at the instant of fault with all non-source shunts removed.

PC.A.3 POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER DATA

PC.A.3.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.3.1.1 Each **Generator**, **HVDC System Owner** and **DC Converter Station** owner (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) with an existing, or proposed, **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**), shall provide **The Company** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

<u>Embedded</u>

PC.A.3.1.2 (a) Each **Generator**, **HVDC System Owner** and **DC Converter Station** owner in respect of its existing, and/or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Stations** and/or **Embedded HVDC Systems** and/or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and/or its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** in each case connected to the **Subtransmission System**, shall provide **The Company** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVC System**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

(b) No data need be supplied in relation to any **Small Power Station** or any **Medium Power Station** or installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**, connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except:-

(i) in connection with an application for, or under, a **CUSC Contract**, or

(ii) unless specifically requested by **The Company** under PC.A.3.1.4.

PC.A.3.1.3 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **The Company** with the data specified in PC.A.3.2.2(c)(i) and (ii) and PC.A.3.2.2(i).

(b) **Network Operators** need not submit planning data in respect of an **Embedded Small Power Station** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.3.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.3.1.4 (a) PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explain that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and all installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**, **Embedded** within that **Network Operator's System**. The **Network Operator** must inform **The Company** of:

(i) the number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and such **Embedded** installations of direct current converters (including the number of **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **DC Converters** or **HVDC Systems**) together with their summated capacity; and

(ii) beginning from the 2015 Week 24 data submission, for each **Embedded Small Power Station** of registered capacity (as defined in the **Distribution Code**) of 1MW or more:

1. A reference which is unique to each **Network Operator**;

2. The production type as follows:

a) In the case of an **Embedded Small Power Station** first connected on or after 1 January 2015, the production type must be selected from the list below derived from the Manual of Procedures for the ENTSO-E Central Information Transparency Platform:

- Biomass;
- Fossil brown coal/lignite;

- Fossil coal-derived gas;
- Fossil gas;
- Fossil hard coal;
- Fossil oil;
- Fossil oil shale;
- Fossil peat;
- Geothermal;
- Hydro pumped storage;
- Hydro run-of-river and poundage;
- Hydro water reservoir;
- Marine;
- Nuclear;
- Other renewable;
- Solar;
- Waste;
- Wind offshore;
- Wind onshore; or
- Other;

together with a statement as to whether the generation forms part of a CHP scheme;

b) In the case of an **Embedded Small Power Station** first connected to the **Users' System** before 1 January 2015, as an alternative to the production type, the technology type(s) used, selected from the list set out at paragraph 2.23 in Version 2 of the Regulatory Instructions and Guidance relating to the distributed generation incentive, innovation funding incentive and registered power zones, reference 83/07, published by Ofgem in April 2007;

3. The registered capacity (as defined in the **Distribution Code**) in MW;

4. The lowest voltage level node that is specified on the most up-to-date **Single Line Diagram** to which it connects or where it will export most of its power;

5. Where it generates electricity from wind or PV, the geographical location using either latitude or longitude or grid reference coordinates of the primary or higher voltage substation to which it connects;

6. The reactive power and voltage control mode, including the voltage set-point and reactive range, where it operates in voltage control mode, or the target **Power Factor**, where it operates in **Power Factor** mode;

7. Details of the types of loss of mains **Protection** in place and their relay settings which in the case of **Embedded Small Power Stations** first connected to the **Users' System** before 1 January 2015 shall be provided on a reasonable endeavours basis.

(b) On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.3.1.2) may be further required, at **The Company's** reasonable discretion, to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4. Such requirement would arise where **The Company** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

Busbar Arrangements

PC.A.3.1.5 Where **Generating Units**, which term includes **CCGT Units** and **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), and **DC Converters**, and **HVDC Systems** are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, the section of busbar to which each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **DC Converter**, **HVDC System** or **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) is connected is to be identified in the submission.

PC.A.3.2 Output Data

PC.A.3.2.1 (a) **Large Power Stations** and **Gensets**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are required with respect to each **Large Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module)** and **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) of each **Large Power Station** and for each **Genset** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** and (b), (d) and (e) are not normally required for **CCGT Units** and (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are not normally required for **Power Park Units**).

(b) **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) and **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) of each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** or **Power Park Units**).In addition, data item PC.A.3.2.2(c)(ii) is required with respect to each **Embedded Medium Power Station**.

(c) **CCGT Units/Modules**

(i) Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (g) is required with respect to each **CCGT Unit**;

(ii) data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **CCGT Module**; and

(iii) data items PC.A.3.2.2 (b), (c), (d) and (e) are required with respect to each **CCGT Module** unless **The Company** informs the relevant **User** in advance of the submission that it needs the data items with respect to each **CCGT Unit** for particular studies, in which case it must be supplied on a **CCGT Unit** basis.

Where any definition utilised or referred to in relation to any of the data items does not reflect **CCGT Units**, such definition shall be deemed to relate to **CCGT Units** for the purposes of these data items. Any **Schedule** in the DRC which refers to these data items shall be interpreted to incorporate the **CCGT Unit** basis where appropriate;

(d) **Cascade Hydro Schemes**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2(i) is required with respect to each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

(e) **Power Park Units/Modules**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (k) is required with respect to each **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**).

(f) **DC Converters** and **HVDC Systems**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) (f) (h) and (i) are required with respect of each **HVDC System**, each **DC Converter Station** and each **DC Converter** in each **DC Converter Station**. For installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** only data item PC.A.3.2.2.(a) is required.

PC.A.3.2.2 Items (a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j) and (k) are to be supplied by each **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner, **HVDC System Owner** or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) in accordance with PC.A.3.1.1, PC.A.3.1.2, PC.A.3.1.3 and PC.A.3.1.4. Items (a), and (f)(iv) are to be supplied (as applicable) by a **Use**r in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**. Item (c) is to be supplied by each **Network Operator** in all cases:-

(a) **Registered Capacity** (MW), **Maximum Capacity** (in the case of **Power Generating Modules** in addition to **Registered Capacity** on a **Power Station** basis**)** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW**;

(b) **Output Usable** (MW) on a monthly basis;

(c) (i) **System Constrained Capacity** (MW) ie. any constraint placed on the capacity of the **Embedded Generating Unit** (including a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Embedded Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) an **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point**, **Embedded HVDC System** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station** due to the **Network Operator's System** in which it is **Embedded.** Where **Generating Units** (which term includes **CCGT Units** and **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Offshore Transmission Systems** at an **Interface Point, HVDC Systems** or **DC Converters** are connected to a **Network Operator's User System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, details of busbar running arrangements and connected circuits at the substation to which the **Embedded Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Embedded Synchronous Power Generating Module)**, **Embedded Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point**, or **Embedded HVDC System** or **Embedded DC Converter** is connected sufficient for **The Company** to determine where the MW generated by each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **HVDC System** or **DC Converter** at that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** would appear onto the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(ii) any **Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions**;

(d) **Minimum Generation** (MW), and in the case of **Power Generating Modules** only **Minimum Stable Operating Level** (MW) and **Minimum Regulating Level** ;

(e) MW obtainable from **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **HVDC Systems** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** in excess of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**;

(f) **Generator Performance Chart**:

(i) **GB Code User**(s) in respect of **Generating Units** shall provide a **Generator Performance Chart** and **EU Code Users** in respect of **Power Generating Modules** shall provide a **Power Generating Module Performance Chart** and a **Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart** .

(ii) at the electrical point of connection to the **Offshore Transmission System** for an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Offshore Synchronous Power**

Generating Module.

(iii) at the electrical point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** if **Embedded**) for a **Non Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**), **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **HVDC System** and **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**;

(iv) at the **Interface Point** for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** applies, its existence and details should be highlighted on the **Generator Performance Chart**, in sufficient detail for **The Company** to determine the nature of the restriction.

(g) a list of the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted, together:-

(i) (in the case of a **Range CCGT Module** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) with details of the single **Grid Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

(ii) (in the case of an **Embedded Range CCGT Module**) with details of the single **User System Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

Provided that, nothing in this sub-paragraph (g) shall prevent the busbar at the relevant point being operated in separate sections;

(h) expected running regime(s) at each **Power Station**, **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** and type of **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** (as applicable), eg. **Steam Unit**, **Gas Turbine Unit**, **Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Novel Units** (specify by type), etc;

(i) a list of **Power Stations** and **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, identifying each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) and **Power Station** and the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** of which each form part unambiguously. In addition:

(i) details of the **Grid Entry Point** at which **Active Power** is provided, or if **Embedded** the **Grid Supply Point(s)** within which the **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module)** is connected;

(ii) where the **Active Power** output of a **Generating Unit** is split between more than one **Grid Supply Points** the percentage that would appear under normal and outage conditions at each **Grid Supply Point**.

(j) The following additional items are only applicable to **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations** and **HVDC Systems**.

Registered Import Capacity (MW);

Import Usable (MW) on a monthly basis;

Minimum Import Capacity (MW);

MW that may be absorbed by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** and **Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** under importing conditions and the duration for which this is available;

(k) the number and types of the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), identifying each **Power Park Unit**, the **Power Park Module** of which it forms part and identifying the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with multiple **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) where **Power Park Units** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** can be selected to run in different **BM Units**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. In addition for **Offshore Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), the number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** that are aggregated into one **Offshore Power Park Module** should also be submitted.

(l) the number and types of the **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, identifying each **Synchronous Generating Unit**, the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** of which it forms part and identifying the **BM Unit** of which each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with multiple **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** where **Synchronus Generating Units** can be selected to run in different **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and/or **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** can be selected to run in different **BM Units**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted.

PC.A.3.2.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (g) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

(a) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **The Company** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A1.6.4.

PC.A.3.2.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of this **PC**, the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), and the **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) within a **BM Unit**, details of which are required under paragraph (k) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

(a) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** can only be amended such that the **Power Park Module** comprises different **Power Park Units** due to repair/replacement of individual **Power Park Units** if **The Company** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend a **Power Park Unit** within such a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) must be given at least 4 weeks before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and/or the **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) within that **BM Unit** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **BM Units** as an alternative operational running arrangement the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**, the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A.1.8.4.

PC.A.3.2.5 Notwithstanding any other provision of this **PC**, the **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, and the **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** within a **BM Unit**, details of which are required under paragraph (l) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

(a) if the **Synchronous Generating Units** within that **Synchronous Power Generating Module** can only be amended such that the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** comprises different **Synchronous Generating Units** due to repair/replacement of individual **Synchronous Generating Units** if **The Company** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within such a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be given at least 4 weeks before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) if the **Synchronous Generating Units** within that **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and/or the **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** within that **BM Unit** can be selected to run in different **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and/or **BM Units** as an alternative operational running arrangement the **Synchronous Generating Units** within the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, the **BM Unit** of which each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** forms part, and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A.1.9.4(c).The requirements of PC.A.3.2.5 need not be satisfied if **Generators** have already submitted data in respect of PC.A.3.2.3, PC.A.3.2.4 and PC.A.3.2.5 for the same **Power Generating Module**.

PC.A.3.3. <u>Rated Parameters Data</u>

PC.A.3.3.1 The following information is required to facilitate an early assessment, by **The Company**, of the need for more detailed studies;

(a) for all **Generating Units** (excluding **Power Park Units**) and **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**):

Rated MVA

Rated MW;

(b) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**):

Short circuit ratio

Direct axis transient reactance;

Inertia constant (for whole machine), MWsecs/MVA;

(c) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit** step-up transformer (including the step up transformer of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**):

Rated MVA

Positive sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);

(d) for each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**, **HVDC System**, **DC Converter** connecting an exisiting **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **Transmission DC Converter** (forming part of an **OTSUA**).

DC Converter or **HVDC Converter** type (e.g. current/voltage sourced)

Rated MW per pole for import and export

Number of poles and pole arrangement

Rated DC voltage/pole (kV)

Return path arrangement

Remote AC connection arrangement (excluding **OTSDUW DC Converters**)

Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity

Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity

(e) for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System**:

Rated MVA

Rated MW

Rated terminal voltage

Inertia constant, (MWsec/MVA)

Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are squirrel-cage or doubly-fed induction generators driven by wind turbines:

Stator reactance.

Magnetising reactance.

Rotor resistance (at rated running)

Rotor reactance (at rated running)

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM) (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

Converter MVA rating (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back-to-back **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with PC.A.7.

This information should only be given in the data supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5.

PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit, Power Park Module (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), Power Generating Module, HVDC System and DC Converter Data

PC.A.3.4.1 The point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Total System**, if other than to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage is also required.

PC.A.3.4.2 (a) Type of **Generating Unit** (ie **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** within a **Power Generating Module**, **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System**).

(b) In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module)** details of the **Exciter** category, for example whether it is a rotating **Exciter** or a static **Exciter** or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** the voltage control system.

(c) Whether a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted.

PC.A.3.4.3 Each **Generator** shall supply **The Company** with the production type(s) used as the primary source of power in respect of each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), selected from the list set out below:

- Biomass
- Fossil brown coal/lignite
- Fossil coal-derived gas
- Fossil gas
- Fossil hard coal
- Fossil oil
- Fossil oil shale
- Fossil peat
- Geothermal
- Hydro pumped storage

- Hydro run-of-river and poundage
- Hydro water reservoir
- Marine
- Nuclear
- Other renewable
- Solar
- Waste
- Wind offshore
- Wind onshore
- Other

PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

PC.A.4.1 Introduction

PC.A.4.1.1 Each **User** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with **Demand** shall provide **The Company** with the **Demand** data, historic, current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.4.2 and PC.A.4.3. Paragraphs PC.A.4.1.2 and PC.A.4.1.3 apply equally to **Active Energy** requirements as to **Demand** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.A.4.1.2 Data will need to be supplied by:

(a) each **Network Operator**, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements on its **User System**;

(b) each **Non-Embedded Customer** (including **Pumped Storage Generators** with respect to Pumping **Demand**) in relation to its **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements.

(c) each **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner** in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** transferred (imported) to its **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**.

(d) each **OTSDUW DC Converter** in relation to the Demand at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**.

Demand of **Power Stations** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** is to be supplied by the **Generator** under PC.A.5.2.

PC.A.4.1.3 References in this **PC** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour or half-hour in each hour.

PC.A.4.1.4 **Access Periods** and **Access Groups**

PC.A.4.1.4.1 Each **Connection Point** must belong to one, and only one, **Access Group**.

PC.A.4.1.4.2 Each **Transmission Interface Circuit** must have an **Access Period**.

PC.A.4.1.4.3 The **Access Period** shall

(a) normally be a minimum of 8 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year; or,

(b) exceptionally and provided that agreement is reached between **The Company** and the relevant **User(s)**, such agreement to be sought in accordance with PC.7, the **Access Period** may be of a period not less than 4 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 10 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year.

PC.A.4.1.4.4 **The Company** shall submit in writing no later than calendar week 6 in each year:

(a) the calendar weeks defining the proposed start and finish of each **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and

(b) the **Connection Points** in each **Access Group**.

The submission by **The Company** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (a) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue each year thereafter. The submission by **The Company** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (b) shall commence in 2009 and then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.5 It is permitted for **Access Periods** to overlap in the same **Access Group** and in the same maintenance year. However, where possible **Access Periods** will be sought by **The Company** that do not overlap with any other **Access Period** within that **Access Group** for each maintenance year. Where it is not possible to avoid overlapping **Access Periods**, **The Company** will indicate to **Users** by calendar week 6 its initial view of which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards**. The obligation on **The Company** to indicate which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards** shall commence in 2010 and shall continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.6 Following the submission(s) by **The Company** by week 6 in each year and where required by either party, both **The Company** and the relevant **User**(s) shall use their reasonable endeavours to agree the appropriate **Access Group(s)** and **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit** prior to week 17 in each year. The requirement on **The Company** and the relevant **User(s)** to agree, shall commence in respect of **Access Groups** only in 2010. This paragraph PC.A.4.1.4.6 shall apply in its entirety in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.7 In exceptional circumstances, and with the agreement of all parties concerned, where a **Connection Point** is specified for the purpose of the **Planning Code** as electrically independent **Subtransmission Systems**, then data submissions can be on the basis of two (or more) individual **Connection Points**.

PC.A.4.2 <u>User's User System Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data</u>

PC.A.4.2.1 Forecast daily **Demand** (**Active Power**) profiles, as specified in (a), (b) and (c) below, in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) are required for:

(a) peak day on each of the **User's User Systems** (as determined by the **User**) giving the numerical value of the maximum **Demand** (**Active Power**) that in the **Users'** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(b) day of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (**Active Power**) as notified by **The Company** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2;

(c) day of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (**Active Power**) as notified by **The Company** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2.

In addition, the total **Demand** (**Active Power**) in respect of the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.2 No later than calendar week 17 each year **The Company** shall notify each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will, until replaced by the following year's notification, be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.4.2.1:

(a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;

(b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;

(c) the relevant **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and,

(d) Concurrent **Access Periods** of two or more **Transmission Interface Circuits** (if any) that are situated in the same **Access Group**.

The submissions by **The Company** made under PC.A.4.2.1 (c) and PC.A.4.2.1 (d) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue in respect of each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.2.3 The total **Active Energy** used on each of the **Network Operators'** or **Non-Embedded Customers' User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) in the preceding **Financial Year**, both outturn and weather corrected, together with a prediction for the current financial year, is required. Each **Active Energy** submission shall be subdivided into the following categories of **Customer** tariff:

LV1

LV2

LV3

HV

EHV

Traction

Lighting

In addition, the total **User System** losses and the **Active Energy** provided by **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.4 All forecast **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Active Energy** specified in PC.A.4.2.1 and PC.A.4.2.3 shall:

(a) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be such that the profiles comprise average **Active Power** levels in 'MW' for each time marked half hour throughout the day;

(b) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output profile of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections** including imports across **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** with a **Registered Capacity** or **HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** of less than 100MW;

(c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during week 44 through to week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for weeks 13 to 43 (inclusive).

PC.A.4.3 <u>Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)</u>

PC.A.4.3.1 Forecast **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors) to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** is required for:

(a) the time of the maximum **Demand** (**Active Power**) at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(b) the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **The Company** under PC.A.4.2.2;

(c) the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **The Company** under PC.A.4.2.2;

(d) the time of the maximum **Demand** (**Apparent Power**) at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) during the **Access Period** of each **Transmission Interface Circuit**;

(e) at a time specified by either **The Company** or a **User** insofar as such a request is reasonable.

Instead of such forecast **Demand** to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** the **User** may (subject to PC.A.4.3.4) submit such **Demand** at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**.

In addition, the **Demand** in respect of each of the time periods referred to in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) to (e) in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied. The "weather correction" shall normalise outturn figures to **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) or **Average Conditions** for the period calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) and shall be performed by the relevant **User** on a best endeavours basis.

The submission by a **User** pursuant to PC.A.4.3.1 (d) shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.3.2 All forecast **Demand** specified in PC.A.4.3.1 shall:

(a) be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections**, including **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, **HVDC System** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** and such deductions should be separately stated;

(b) include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;

(c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive), both corrections being made on a best endeavours basis;

(d) reflect the **User's** opinion of what could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.4.3.3 The date and time of the forecast maximum **Demand** (**Apparent Power**) at the **Connection Point** as specified in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) and (d) is required.

PC.A.4.3.4 Each **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.2 shall include the **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the **Demand** is taken by synchronous motors) at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (as provided under PC.A.4.2.2) at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**. These **Demands** shall be consistent with those provided under PC.A.4.3.1(b) above for the relevant year.

PC.A.4.3.5 The **Single Line Diagram** must represent the **User's User System** layout under the period specified in PC.A.4.3.1(b) (at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**). Should the **User's User System** layout during the other times specified in PC.A.4.3.1 be planned to be materially different from the **Single Line Diagram** submitted to **The Company** pursuant to PC.A.2.2.1 the **User** shall in respect of such other times submit:

(i) an alternative **Single Line Diagram** that accurately reflects the revised layout and in such case shall also include appropriate associated data representing the relevant changes, or;

(ii) submit an accurate and unambiguous description of the changes to the **Single Line Diagram** previously submitted for the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

Where a **User** does not submit any changes, **The Company** will assume that the **Single Line Diagram** (and associated circuit and node data) provided at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** will be valid for all other times. In respect of such other times, where the **User** does not submit such nodal demands at the times defined in PC.A.4.3.1(a), (c), (d) and (e), the nodal demands will be pro-rata, to be consistent with the submitted **Connection Point Demands**.

PC.A.4.4 **The Company** will assemble and derive in a reasonable manner, the forecast information supplied to it under PC.A.4.2.1, PC.A.4.3.1, PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5 above into a cohesive forecast and will use this in preparing **Forecast Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** and for use in **The Company's Operational Planning**. If any **User** believes that the cohesive forecast **Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** does not reflect its assumptions on **Demand**, it should contact **The Company** to explain its concerns and may require **The Company**, on reasonable request, to discuss these forecasts. In the absence of such expressions, **The Company** will assume that **Users** concur with **The Company's** cohesive forecast.

PC.A.4.5 Post Fault User System Layout

PC.A.4.5.1 Where for the purposes of **The Company** assessing against the Licence Standards an **Access Group**, the **User** reasonably considers it appropriate that revised post fault **User System** layouts should be taken into account by **The Company**, the following information is required to be submitted by the **User**:

(i) the specified **Connection Point** assessment period (PC.A.4.3.1,(a)-(e)) that is being evaluated;

(ii) an accurate and unambiguous description of the **Transmission Interface Circuits** considered to be switched out due to a fault;

(iii) appropriate revised **Single Line Diagrams** and/or associated revised nodal **Demand** and circuit data detailing the revised **User System(s)** conditions;

(iv) where the **User's** planned post fault action consists of more than one component, each component must be explicitly identified using the **Single Line Diagram** and associated nodal **Demand** and circuit data;

(v) the arrangements for undertaking actions (eg the time taken, automatic or manual and any other appropriate information);.

The **User** must not submit any action that it does not have the capability or the intention to implement during the assessment period specified (subject to there being no further unplanned outages on the **User's User System**).

PC.A.4.6 Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve

Magnitude of **Demand** or pumping load which is tripped	MW
System Frequency at which tripping is initiated	Hz
Time duration of **System Frequency** below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	s
Time delay from trip initiation to tripping	s

PC.A.4.7 General Demand Data

PC.A.4.7.1 The following information is infrequently required and should be supplied (wherever possible) when requested by **The Company**:

(a) details of any individual loads which have characteristics significantly different from the typical range of Domestic, Commercial or Industrial loads supplied;

(b) the sensitivity of the **Demand** (**Active and Reactive Power**) to variations in voltage and **Frequency** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the time of the peak **Demand** (**Active Power**). The sensitivity factors quoted for the **Demand** (**Reactive Power**) should relate to that given under PC.A.4.3.1 and, therefore, include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;

(c) details of any traction loads, e.g. connection phase pairs and continuous load variation with time;

(d) the average and maximum phase unbalance, in magnitude and phase angle, which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(e) the maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(f) details of all loads which may cause **Demand** fluctuations greater than those permitted under **Engineering Recommendation** P28, Stage 1 at a **Point of Common Coupling** including the **Flicker Severity** (**Short Term**) and the **Flicker Severity** (**Long Term**).

PART 2 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.5 POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), DC CONVERTER, HVDC EQUIPMENT AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS DATA

PC.A.5.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.5.1.1 Each **Generator** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**), with existing or proposed **Power Stations** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **The Company** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable.

Each **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner**, with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** or **HVDC Systems** (including **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **The Company** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4.

GB Generators, **DC Converter Station** owners, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** shall ensure that the models supplied in respect of their **Plant** and **Apparatus** provide a true and accurate behaviour of the plant as built as required under PC.A.5.3.2(c), PC.A.5.4.2(a) and PC.A.5.4.3 and verified through the **Compliance Processes (CP)** or **European Compliance Processes** (**ECP**) as applicable.

Embedded

PC.A.5.1.2 Each **Generator**, in respect of its existing, or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** shall provide **The Company** with data relating to each of those **Large Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable.

Each **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner**, or **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** with existing or proposed **HVDC Systems** or **DC Converter Stations** shall provide **The Company** with data relating to each of those **HVDC Systems** or **DC Converter Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4.

However, no data need be supplied in relation to those **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** if they are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with an application for, or under a, **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **The Company** under PC.A.5.1.4.

GB Generators, **DC Converter Station** owners, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** shall ensure that the models supplied in respect of their **Plant** and **Apparatus** provide a true and accurate behaviour of the plant as built as required under PC.A.5.3.2(c), PC.A.5.4.2(a) and PC.A.5.4.3 and verified through the **Compliance Processes (CP)** or **European Compliance Processes** (**ECP**) as applicable

PC.A.5.1.3 Each **Network Operator** need not submit **Planning Data** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b), PC.A.3.1.4 or unless specifically requested under PC.A.5.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.5.1.4 PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explained that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** within that **User's System**. In such cases, the **Network Operator** must provide **The Company** with the relevant information specified under PC.A.3.1.4 . On receipt of this data further details may be required at **The Company's** discretion as follows:

(i) in the case of details required from the **Network Operator** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** in each case within such **Network Operator's System** and **Customer Generating Plant**; and

(ii) in the case of details required from the **Generator** of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**; and

(iii) in the case of details required from the **DC Converter Station** owner of an **Embedded DC Converter** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System Owner** of an **Embedded HVDC System Owner** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. Such requirement would arise when **The Company** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, **Embedded HVDC Systems**, **DC Converters** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.5.1.5 <u>DPD I and DPD II</u>

The **Detailed Planning Data** described in this Part 2 of the Appendix comprises both **DPD I** and **DPD II**. The required data is listed and collated in the **Data Registration Code**. The **Users** need to refer to the **DRC** to establish whether data referred to here is **DPD I** or **DPD II**.

PC.A.5.2 <u>Demand</u>

PC.A.5.2.1 For each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module)** which has an associated **Unit Transformer**, the value of the **Demand** supplied through this **Unit Transformer** when the **Generating Unit** is at **Rated MW** output is to be provided.

PC.A.5.2.2 Where the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** has associated **Demand** additional to the unit-supplied **Demand** of PC.A.5.2.1 which is supplied from either the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** the **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner, **HVDC System Owner** or the **Network Operator** (in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System**), as the case may be, shall supply forecasts for each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** of:

(a) the maximum **Demand** that, in the **User's** opinion, could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** as appropriate;

(b) the **Demand** at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**

(c) the **Demand** at the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

PC.A.5.2.3 No later than calendar week 17 each year **The Company** shall notify each **Generator** in respect of its **Large Power Stations** and its **Medium Power Stations** and each **DC Converter** owner in respect of its **DC Converter Station** and each **HVDC System Owner** in respect of its **HVDC System** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.5.2.2:

(a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**;

(b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Average Conditions**.

PC.A.5.2.4 At its discretion, **The Company** may also request further details of the **Demand** as specified in PC.A.4.6

PC.A.5.2.5 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the following data shall be supplied:

(a) The maximum **Demand** that could occur at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point** (in MW and MVAr);

(b) **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions** (in MW and MVAr); and

(c) **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (in MW and MVAr).

For the avoidance of doubt, **Demand** data associated with **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which utilise an **OTSDUW DC Converter** should supply data under PC.A.4.

PC.A.5.3 <u>Synchronous Power Generating Modules, Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data</u>

PC.A.5.3.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.3.2 The following **Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) and **Power Station** data should be supplied:

(a) **Synchronous Generating Unit** Parameters

Rated terminal volts (kV)

Maximum terminal voltage set point (kV)

Terminal voltage set point step resolution – if not continuous (kV)

* Rated MVA

*** Rated MW**

* Minimum Generation MW

* Short circuit ratio

Direct axis synchronous reactance

* Direct axis transient reactance

Direct axis sub-transient reactance

Direct axis short-circuit transient time constant.

Direct axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Quadrature axis synchronous reactance

Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance

Quadrature axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Stator time constant

Stator leakage reactance

Armature winding direct-current resistance.

Note: The above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be supplied with respect to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be is aware of the value of the relevant parameter.

* Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA)

Rated field current (amps) at **Rated MW** and MVAr output and at rated terminal voltage.

Field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for **Generating Unit** terminal voltages ranging from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers test certificates.

(b) Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformers

* Rated MVA

Voltage ratio

* Positive sequence reactance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance

Tap changer range

Tap changer step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

(c) Excitation Control System parameters

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided in relation to **Generating Units** connected to the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or the new data items set out under Option 2 may be provided. **Generators** or **Network Operators**, as the case may be, must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

<u>Option 1</u>

DC gain of Excitation Loop

Rated field voltage

Maximum field voltage

Minimum field voltage

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)

Details of Excitation Loop described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Dynamic characteristics of **Over-excitation Limiter**.

Dynamic characteristics of **Under-excitation Limiter**

Option 2

Excitation System Nominal Response

Rated Field Voltage

No-Load Field Voltage

Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage

Stator Current Limiter (applicable only to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**)

Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the **Excitation System** (including the **Over-excitation Limiter** and the **Under-excitation Limiter**) for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the **Excitation System** after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(d) Governor Parameters

Incremental Droop values (in %) are required for each **Generating Unit** at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed in PC.A.5.5.1 (this data item needs only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**. **EU Generators** are also required to submit the data as set out in option 2. Additional data required from **EU Generators** which own or operate **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules** are marked in brackets with an asterisk (eg (*)). For the avoidance of doubt, items marked as (*) need not be supplied by **GB Generators**.

Option 1

(i) Governor Parameters (for Reheat **Steam Units**)

HP governor average gain MW/Hz

Speeder motor setting range

HP governor valve time constant

HP governor valve opening limits

HP governor valve rate limits

Reheater time constant (**Active Energy** stored in reheater)

IP governor average gain MW/Hz

IP governor setting range

IP governor valve time constant

IP governor valve opening limits

IP governor valve rate limits

Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop.

A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(ii) Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

Governor average gain

Speeder motor setting range

Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve

Governor valve opening limits

Governor valve rate limits

Time constant of turbine

Governor block diagram

The following data items need only be supplied for **Large Power Stations**:

(iii) Boiler & Steam Turbine Data

Boiler Time Constant (Stored **Active Energy**)	s
HP turbine response ratio:	
proportion of **Primary Response** arising from HP turbine	%
HP turbine response ratio:	
proportion of High Frequency Response arising from HP turbine	%

[End of Option 1]

<u>Option 2</u>

(i) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - All **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**)

Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements.

Governor Time Constant (in seconds)

Speeder Motor Setting Range (%)

Average Gain (MW/Hz)

Governor Deadband (and **Governor Insensitivity Governor Deadband***) need only be provided for **Large Power Stations** (and both **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity** should be supplied in respect of **Type C** and **D Power Generating Modules** within **Large Power Station** and **Medium Power Stations** excluding **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement***)

- Maximum Setting ±Hz
- Normal Setting ±Hz
- Minimum Setting ±Hz

Where the **Generating Unit** governor does not have a selectable **Governor Deadband** (or **Governor Insensitivity***) facility as specified above, then the actual value of the **Governor Deadband** (or **Governor Insensitivity***) need only be provided.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the Governor system for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the governor system after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(ii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Steam Units**

HP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Valve Opening Limits (%)

HP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Opening Limits (%)

IP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Opening Limits (%)

LP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

Reheater Time Constant (in seconds)

Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Power Fraction (%)

IP Power Fraction (%)

(iii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Gas Turbine Units**

Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant (in seconds)

Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)

Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Fuel Valve Constant (in seconds)

Fuel Valve Opening Limits (%)

Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

(iv) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - Hydro Generating Units

Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant (in seconds)

Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)

Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Water Time Constant (in seconds)

[End of Option 2]

(e) Unit Control Options

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**:

Maximum **Droop** %

Normal **Droop** %

Minimum **Droop** %

Maximum **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***) ±Hz

Normal **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***) ±Hz

Minimum **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***) ±Hz

Maximum output **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***) ±MW

Normal output **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***) ±MW

Minimum output **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***) ±MW

Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller **Droop** applies:

- Maximum Hz
- Normal Hz
- Minimum Hz

State if sustained response is normally selected.

(* **GB Generators** which are not required to satisfy the requirements of the **European Connection Conditions** are not required to supply **Governor Insensitivity** data).

(f) Plant Flexibility Performance

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**, and should be provided with respect to each **Genset**:

Run-up rate to **Registered Capacity**,

Run-down rate from **Registered Capacity**,

Synchronising Generation,

Regulating range

Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load**.

Data items marked with a hash (#) should be applicable to a **Genset** which has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under partx1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **The Company** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

(g) Generating Unit Mechanical Parameters

It is occasionally necessary for **The Company** to assess the interaction between the **Total System** and the mechanical components of **Generating Units**. For **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) with a **Completion Date** on or after 01 April 2015, the following data items should be supplied:

The number of turbine generator masses.

Diagram showing the Inertia and parameters for each turbine generator mass (kgm^2) and Stiffness constants and parameters between each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train (Nm/rad).

Number of poles.

Relative power applied to different parts of the turbine (%).

Torsional mode frequencies (Hz).

Modal damping decrement factors for the different mechanical modes.

PC.A.5.4 <u>Power Park Module, Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data</u>

PC.A.5.4.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.4.2 The following **Power Park Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **Power Station** data should be supplied in the case of a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** (and in the case of PC.A.5.4.2(f) any **OTSUA**):

Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may subject to **The Company's** agreement, opt to reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with PC.A.5.4.2 except for:

(1) the section marked thus # at sub paragraph (b); and

(2) all of the harmonic and flicker parameters required under sub paragraph (h); and

(3) all of the site specific model parameters relating to the voltage or frequency control systems required under sub paragraphs (d) and (e),

which must be provided by the **User** in addition to the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** reference.

(a) **Power Park Unit** model

A mathematical model of each type of **Power Park Unit** capable of representing its transient and dynamic behaviour under both small and large disturbance conditions. The model shall include non-linear effects and represent all equipment relevant to the dynamic performance of the **Power Park Unit** as agreed with **The Company**. The model shall be suitable for the study of balanced, root mean square, positive phase sequence time-domain behaviour, excluding the effects of electromagnetic transients, harmonic and sub-harmonic frequencies.

The model shall accurately represent the overall performance of the **Power Park Unit** over its entire operating range including that which is inherent to the **Power Park Unit** and that which is achieved by use of supplementary control systems providing either continuous or stepwise control. Model resolution should be sufficient to accurately represent **Power Park Unit** behaviour both in response to operation of **Transmission System** protection and in the context of longer-term simulations.

The overall structure of the model shall include:

(i) any supplementary control signal modules not covered by (c), (d) and (e) below.

(ii) any blocking, deblocking and protective trip features that are part of the **Power Park Unit** (e.g. "crowbar").

(iii) any other information required to model the **Power Park Unit** behaviour to meet the model functional requirement described above.

The model shall be submitted in the form of a transfer function block diagram and may be accompanied by dynamic and algebraic equations.

This model shall display all the transfer functions and their parameter values, any non wind-up logic, signal limits and non-linearities.

The submitted **Power Park Unit** model and the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below shall have been validated and this shall be confirmed by the **Generator.** The validation shall be based on comparing the submitted model simulation results against measured test results. Validation evidence shall also be submitted and this shall include the simulation and measured test results. The latter shall include appropriate short-circuit tests. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the **Network Operator** will provide **The Company** with the validation evidence if requested by **The Company**. The validation of the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below applies only to a **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2009 or **Power Park Modules** within a **Power Generating Module**.

(b) **Power Park Unit** parameters

* Rated MVA

* **Rated MW**

* Rated terminal voltage

* Average site air density (kg/m^3), maximum site air density (kg/m^3) and minimum site air density (kg/m^3) for the year

Year for which the air density is submitted

Number of pole pairs

Blade swept area (m^2)

Gear box ratio

Mechanical drive train

For each **Power Park Unit**, details of the parameters of the drive train represented as an equivalent two mass model should be provided. This model should accurately represent the behaviour of the complete drive train for the purposes of power system analysis studies and should include the following data items:-

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses (Nm/electrical radian)

Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are induction generators (e.g. squirrel cage, doubly-fed) driven by wind turbines:

* Stator resistance
* Stator reactance
* Magnetising reactance.
* Rotor resistance.(at starting)
* Rotor resistance.(at rated running)
* Rotor reactance (at starting)
* Rotor reactance (at rated running)

Additionally for doubly-fed induction generators only:

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM)

The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed submitted in tabular format

Power converter rating (MVA)

The rotor power coefficient (C_p) versus tip speed ratio (λ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format. The tip speed ratio (λ) is defined as $\Omega R/U$ where Ω is the angular velocity of the rotor, R is the radius of the wind turbine rotor and U is the wind speed.

The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The blade angle versus wind speed curve together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

Transfer function block diagram, including parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter and fault ride through capability (where applicable).

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back **DC Converter** or **HVDC System**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with PC.A.7.

(c) Torque / speed and blade angle control systems and parameters

For the **Power Park Unit**, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(d) Voltage/**Reactive Power**/**Power Factor** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of voltage/**Reactive Power**/**Power Factor** controller (and **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(e) **Frequency** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of the **Frequency** controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(f) **Protection**

Details of settings for the following **Protection** relays (to include): Under **Frequency**, over **Frequency**, under voltage, over voltage, rotor over current, stator over current, high wind speed shut down level.

(g) Complete **Power Park Unit** model, parameters and controls

An alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable.

(h) Harmonic and flicker parameters

When connecting a **Power Park Module**, it is necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production of flicker and harmonics on the ~~**The Company's**~~ **National Electricity Transmission System** and **User's Systems**. At **The Company's** reasonable request, the **User** (a **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded Power Park Module** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) is required to submit the following data (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each **Power Park Unit**:-

Flicker coefficient for continuous operation.

Flicker step factor.

Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window.

Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window.

Voltage change factor.

Current Injection at each harmonic for each **Power Park Unit** and for each **Power Park Module**

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **The Company** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4.3 DC Converter and HVDC Systems

PC.A.5.4.3.1 For a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or an **HVDC System** or **Power Park Module** connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** (or in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) the following information for each **DC Converter**, **HVDC System** and **DC Network** should be supplied:

(a) **DC Converter** and **HVDC System** parameters

* **Rated MW** per pole for transfer in each direction;
* **DC Converter** type (i.e. current or voltage source (including a **HVDC Converter** in an **HVDC System**));
* Number of poles and pole arrangement;
* Rated DC voltage/pole (kV);
* Return path arrangement;

(b) **DC Converter** and **HVDC System** transformer parameters

Rated MVA

Nominal primary voltage (kV);

Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s) (kV);

Winding and earthing arrangement;

Positive phase sequence reactance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;

Positive phase sequence resistance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;

Zero phase sequence reactance;

Tap-changer range in %;

number of tap-changer steps;

(c) **DC Network** parameters

Rated DC voltage per pole;

Rated DC current per pole;

Single line diagram of the complete **DC Network** and **HVDC System**;

Details of the complete **DC Network**, including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines and **HVDC System**;

Details of any DC reactors (including DC reactor resistance), DC capacitors and/or DC-side filters that form part of the **DC Network** and/or **HVDC System**;

(d) AC filter reactive compensation equipment parameters

Note: The data provided pursuant to this paragraph must not include any contribution from reactive compensation plant ~~owned or operated by **The Company**~~.

Total number of AC filter banks.

Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable)

Single line diagram of filter arrangement and connections;

Reactive Power rating for each AC filter bank, capacitor bank or operating range of each item of reactive compensation equipment, at rated voltage;

Performance chart showing **Reactive Power** capability of the **DC Converter** and **HVDC System**, as a function of MW transfer, with all filters and reactive compensation plant, belonging to the **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** working correctly.

Note: Details in PC.A.5.4.3.1 are required for each **DC Converter** connected to the **DC Network** and **HVDC System**, unless each is identical or where the data has already been submitted for an identical **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** at another **Connection Point**.

Note: For a **Power Park Module** and **DC Connected Power Park Module** connected to the **Grid Entry Point** or (**User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** the equivalent inertia and fault infeed at the **Power Park Unit** should be given.

DC Converter and HVDC System Control System Models

PC.A.5.4.3.2 The following data is required by **The Company** to represent **DC Converters** and associated **DC Networks** and **HVDC Systems** (and including **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) in dynamic power system simulations, in which the AC power system is typically represented by a positive sequence equivalent. **DC Converters** and **HVDC Systems** are represented by simplified equations and are not modelled to switching device level.

(i) Static V_{DC}-I_{DC} (DC voltage - DC current) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a current source converter. Static V_{DC}-P_{DC} (DC voltage - DC power) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a voltage source converter. Transfer function block diagram including parameters representation of the control systems of each **DC Converter** and of the **DC Converter Station** and the **HVDC System**, for both the rectifier and inverter modes. A suitable model would feature the **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** firing angle as the output variable.

(ii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of the **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** transformer tap changer control systems, including time delays

(iii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems, including any time delays.

(iv) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any **Frequency** and/or load control systems.

(v) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any small signal modulation controls such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.

(vi) Transfer block diagram representation of the **Reactive Power** control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.

In addition and where not provided for above, **HVDC System Owners** shall also provide the following dynamic simulation sub-models

(i) **HVDC Converter** unit models

(ii) AC component models

(iii) DC Grid models

(iv) Voltage and power controller

(v) Special control features if applicable (eg power oscillation damping (POD) function, subsynchronous torsional interaction (SSTI) control;

(vi) Multi terminal control, if applicable

(vii) **HVDC System** protection models as agreed between **The Company** and the **HVDC System Owner**

HVDC System Owners are also required to supply an equivalent model of the control system when adverse control interactions may result with **HVDC Converter Stations** and other connections in close proximity if requested by **The Company**. The equivalent model shall contain all necessary data for the realistic simulation of the adverse control interactions.

<u>Plant Flexibility Performance</u>

PC.A.5.4.3.3 The following information on plant flexibility and performance should be supplied (and also in respect of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**):

(i) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** in rectifier mode.

(ii) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** in inverter mode.

(iii) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.

(iv) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient **DC Network** fault.

<u>Harmonic Assessment Information</u>

PC.A.5.4.3.4 **DC Converter** owners and **HVDC System Owners** shall provide such additional further information as required by **The Company** in order that compliance with CC.6.1.5 can be demonstrated.

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **The Company** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.5 Response Data For Frequency Changes

The information detailed below is required to describe the actual frequency response capability profile as illustrated in Figure CC.A.3.1 of the **Connection Conditions**, and need only be provided for each:

(i) **Genset** at **Large Power Stations**; and

(ii) **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **CCGT Module** at a **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** that has agreed to provide **Frequency** response in accordance with a **CUSC Contract**.

In the case of (ii) above for the rest of this PC.A.5.5 where reference is made to **Gensets**, it shall include such **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **CCGT Modules**, **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Module**s), **HVDC Systems** and **DC Converters** as appropriate, but excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** utilising **OTSDUW DC Converters**.

In this **PC.A.5.5**, for a **CCGT Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Regulating Level** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** operating with all **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) **Synchronised** to the **System**. Similarly for a **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) with more than one **Power Park Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Regulating Level** applies to the entire **Power Park Module** operating with all **Power Park Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

PC.A.5.5.1 MW Loading Points At Which Data Is Required

Response values are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) for each **Genset**. **Primary** and **Secondary Response** values need not be provided for MW loading points which are below **Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Stable Operating Level**. MLP1 to MLP6 must be provided to the nearest MW.

Prior to the **Genset** being first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points must take the following values :

MLP1 **Designed Minimum Operating Level** or **Minimum Regulating Level**

MLP2 **Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Stable Operating Level**

MLP3 70% of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**

MLP4 80% of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**

MLP5 95% of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**

MLP6 **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**

When data is provided after the **Genset** is first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points may take any value between the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** or **Minimum Regulating Level** and **Registered Capacity** or **Minimum Regulating Level** and **Maximum Capacity** but the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** or **Minimum Regulating Level** must still be provided if it does not form one of the MW loading points.

PC.A.5.5.2 Primary And Secondary Response To Frequency Fall

Primary and **Secondary Response** values for a -0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above

PC.A.5.5.3 High Frequency Response To Frequency Rise

High Frequency Response values for a +0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above.

PC.A.5.6 <u>Mothballed Power Generating Module, Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (including DC Connected Power Park Modules), Mothballed HVDC Systems or Mothballed DC Converter At A DC Converter Station And Alternative Fuel Information</u>

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.6 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2 and at **The Company's** reasonable request.

In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement, Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, upon request from **The Company** each **Network Operator** shall provide the information required in PC.A.5.6.1, PC.A.5.6.2, PC.A.5.6.3 and PC.A.5.6.4 on respect of such **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** with their **System**.

PC.A.5.6.1 <u>Mothballed Generating Unit Information</u>

Generators, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners must supply with respect to each **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit**, **Mothballed Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**), **Mothballed HVDC System** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** the estimated **MW** output which could be returned to service within the following time periods from the time that a decision to return was made:

< 1 month;

1-2 months;

2-3 months;

3-6 months;

6-12 months; and

>12 months.

The return to service time should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times. The MW output values should be the incremental values made available in each time period as further described in the **DRC**.

PC.A.5.6.2 **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners must also notify **The Company** of any significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit**, **Mothballed Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Mothballed HVDC Systems** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.1 above, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

PC.A.5.6.3 <u>Alternative Fuel Information</u>

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) whose main fuel is gas.

For each alternative fuel type (if facility installed):

(a) Alternative fuel type e.g. oil distillate, alternative gas supply

(b) For the changeover from main to alternative fuel:

- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
- Maximum output following off-line and on-line changeover (MW).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).
- Maximum operating time at full load assuming typical and maximum possible stock levels (hours).
- Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks (MWh electrical/day) on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**.

- Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?
- Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last of **The Company's Financial Year** (choice of 0, 1-5, 6-10, 11-20, >20).

(c) For the changeover back to main fuel:

- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).

PC.A.5.6.4 **Generators** must also notify **The Company** of any significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.3 above (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.)

PC.A.5.7 Black Start Related Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.7 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2. This information may also be requested by **The Company** during a **Black Start** and should be provided by **Generators** where reasonably possible. **Generators** in this section PC.A.5.7 means **Generators** only in respect of their **Large Power Stations**.

The following data items/text must be supplied, from each **Generator** to **The Company**, with respect to each **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** (excluding the **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) that are contracted to provide **Black Start Capability**, **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **Generating Units** with an **Intermittent Power Source**);

(a) Expected time for each **BM Unit** to be **Synchronised** following a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. The assessment should include the **Power Station's** ability to re-synchronise all **BM Units**, if all were running immediately prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. Additionally this should highlight any specific issues (i.e. those that would impact on the **BM Unit's** time to be **Synchronised**) that may arise, as time progresses without external supplies being restored.

(b) **Block Loading Capability**. This should be provided in either graphical or tabular format showing the estimated block loading capability from 0MW to **Registered Capacity**. Any particular 'hold' points should also be identified. The data of each **BM Unit** should be provided for the condition of a 'hot' unit that was **Synchronised** just prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and also for the condition of a 'cold' unit. The block loading assessment should be done against a frequency variation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz.

PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA

PC.A.6.1 Introduction

PC.A.6.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **The Company** or undertaking **OTSDUW**, shall provide **The Company** with data on its **User System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which relates to the **Connection Site** containing the **Connection Point** (or **Interface Points** or **Connection Points** in the case of **OTSUA**) both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.6.2 to PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.6.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.6.1.3 PC.A.6.2, and PC.A.6.4 to PC.A.6.7 consist of data which is only to be supplied to **The Company** at **The Company's** reasonable request. In the event that **The Company** identifies a reason for requiring this data, **The Company** shall write to the relevant **User**(s), requesting the data, and explaining the reasons for the request. If the **User**(s) wishes, **The Company** shall also arrange a meeting at which the request for data can be discussed, with the objective of identifying the best way in which **The Company's** requirements can be met. In respect of **EU Code User**(s) only, **The Company** may request the need for electromagnetic transient simulations at **The Company's** reasonable request. **User**(s) with **EU Grid Supply Points** may be required to provide electromagnetic transient simulations in relation to those **EU Grid Supply Points** at ~~**NGET's**~~ **The Company's** reasonable request.

Where ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** makes a request to a **User** or **EU Code User** for dynamic models under PC.A.6.7, each relevant **User** shall ensure that the models supplied in respect of their **Plant** and **Apparatus** reflect the true and accurate behaviour of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** as built and verified through the **European Compliance Processes** (**ECP**).

PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data

PC.A.6.2.1 It is occasionally necessary for **The Company** to undertake transient overvoltage assessments (e.g. capacitor switching transients, switchgear transient recovery voltages, etc). At **The Company's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to provide the following data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points** and **Connection Points**), current and forecast, together with a **Single Line Diagram** where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.1, as follows:

(a) busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;

(b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers, if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;

(c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;

(d) characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;

(e) fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (including **OTSUA** at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) without intermediate transformation;

(f) the following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV (including **OTSUA**): three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage;

(g) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.3 User's Protection Data

PC.A.6.3.1 Protection

The following information is required which relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit-breaker or any **Transmission** circuit-breaker (or in the case of **OTSUA**, any **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** circuit breaker). This information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4(b), and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **The Company** should be notified if any of the information changes

(a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;

(b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;

(c) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems or to be installed on the generator, generator transformer, **Station Transformer** and their associated connections;

(d) for **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** but excluding **Power Park Units**) or **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** but excluding a **Power Park Unit**) or **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) zone, or within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**;

(e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **User's System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** including **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**; and

(f) in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, synchronisation facilities and delayed auto reclose sequence schedules (where applicable).

PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies

PC.A.6.4.1 It is occasionally necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on the ~~**The Company's**~~ **National Electricity Transmission System** and **User's Systems** (and **OTSUA**), especially when **The Company** is connecting equipment such as capacitor banks. At **The Company's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.4.2 Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:

Positive phase sequence resistance;

Positive phase sequence reactance;

Positive phase sequence susceptance;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA;

Voltage Ratio;

Positive phase sequence resistance;

Positive phase sequence reactance;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;

Connection voltage and MVAr rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter;

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;

The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur;

Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points. Where the harmonic injection current comes from a diverse group of sources, the equivalent contribution may be established from appropriate measurements;

Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc;

An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.5 Voltage Assessment Studies

It is occasionally necessary for **The Company** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (e.g., to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). At **The Company's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit the following data where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5:

For all circuits of the User's Subtransmission System (and any OTSUA):-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance;

Positive Phase Sequence Resistance;

Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance;

MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;

Voltage Ratio;

Positive phase sequence resistance;

Positive Phase sequence reactance;

Tap-changer range;

Number of tap steps;

Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit;

AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement;

AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;

MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;

The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur;

Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions.

PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis

PC.A.6.6.1 Where prospective short-circuit currents on **Transmission** equipment ~~owned, operated or managed by **The Company**~~ are greater than 90% of the equipment rating, and in **The Company's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of short-circuit currents are required, then at **The Company's** request each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.6.2 For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):

Positive phase sequence resistance;

Positive phase sequence reactance;

Positive phase sequence susceptance;

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals);

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals);

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals);

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;

Voltage Ratio;

Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap);

Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);

Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap);

Tap changer range;

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance;

Impedance if not directly earthed;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVAr) that could occur;

Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6 unless the **User**'s lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **User**'s **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6 for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

PC.A.6.7 Dynamic Models

PC.A.6.7.1 It is occasionally necessary for ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** to evaluate the dynamic performance of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** at each **EU Grid Supply Point** or in the case of **EU Code Users**, their **System**. At ~~**NGETs**~~ **The Company's** reasonable request and as agreed between ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, each **User** is required to provide the following data. Where such data is required, ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** will work with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** to establish the scope of the dynamic modelling work and share the required information where it is available:-

(a) Dynamic model structure and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable);

(b) Power control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable);

(c) Voltage control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable);

(d) Converter control models and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable).

PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix, as new types of configurations and operating arrangements of **Power Stations**, **HVDC Systems**, **DC Converter Stations and OTSUA** emerge in future, **The Company** may reasonably require additional data to represent correctly the performance of such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on the **System**, where the present data submissions would prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful **System** studies for the relevant parties.

PART 3 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.8 To allow a **User** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System**, **The Company** will provide, upon request, the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

To allow a **User** to assess undertaking **OTSDUW** and except where provided for in Appendix F, **The Company** will provide upon request the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection

For a **Single Point of Connection** to a **User's System** (and **OTSUA**), as an equivalent 400kV or 275kV source and also in Scotland and **Offshore** as an equivalent 132kV source, the data (as at the HV side of the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) reflecting data given to **The Company** by **Users**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection

For a **Multiple Point of Connection** to a **User's System** equivalents suitable for use in loadflow and fault level analysis shall be provided. These equivalents will normally be in the form of a π model or extension with a source (or demand for a loadflow equivalent) at each node and a linking impedance. The boundary nodes for the equivalent shall be either at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) or (where **The Company** agrees) at suitable nodes (the nodes to be agreed with the **User**) within the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

When an equivalent of this form is not required **The Company** will not provide the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

PC.A.8.3 Data Items

(a) The following is a list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply.

(i) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault from the **National Electricity Transmission System**, (I_1'');

(ii) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current from the **National Electricity Transmission System** after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');

(iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values at the **Point of Connection** (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), consistent with the maximum infeed below;

(iv) the pre-fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;

(v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;

(vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **National Electricity**

Transmission System seen from the (**Point of Connection** and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;

(vii) the initial positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);

(viii) the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impendence(s) derived from a fault study, considering the short circuit current contributions after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load, and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);

(ix) the corresponding zero sequence impedance values of the (π) equivalent produced for use in fault level analysis;

(x) the **Demand** and voltage at the boundary nodes and the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the linking impedance(s) derived from a loadflow study considering **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** constituting the (π) loadflow equivalent; and,

(xi) where the agreed boundary nodes are not at a **Connection Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Point** or **Connection Point**), the positive sequence and zero sequence impedances of all elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes that are not included in the equivalent (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**).

(b) To enable the model to be constructed, **The Company** will provide data based on the following conditions.

(c) The initial symmetrical three phase short circuit current and the transient period three phase short circuit current will normally be derived from the fixed impedance studies. The latter value should be taken as applying at times of 120ms and longer. Shorter values may be interpolated using a value for the subtransient time constant of 40ms. These fault currents will be obtained from a full **System** study based on load flow analysis that takes into account any existing flow across the point of connection being considered.

(d) Since the equivalent will be produced for the 400kV or 275kV and also in Scotland and **Offshore**132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System The Company** will provide the appropriate supergrid transformer data.

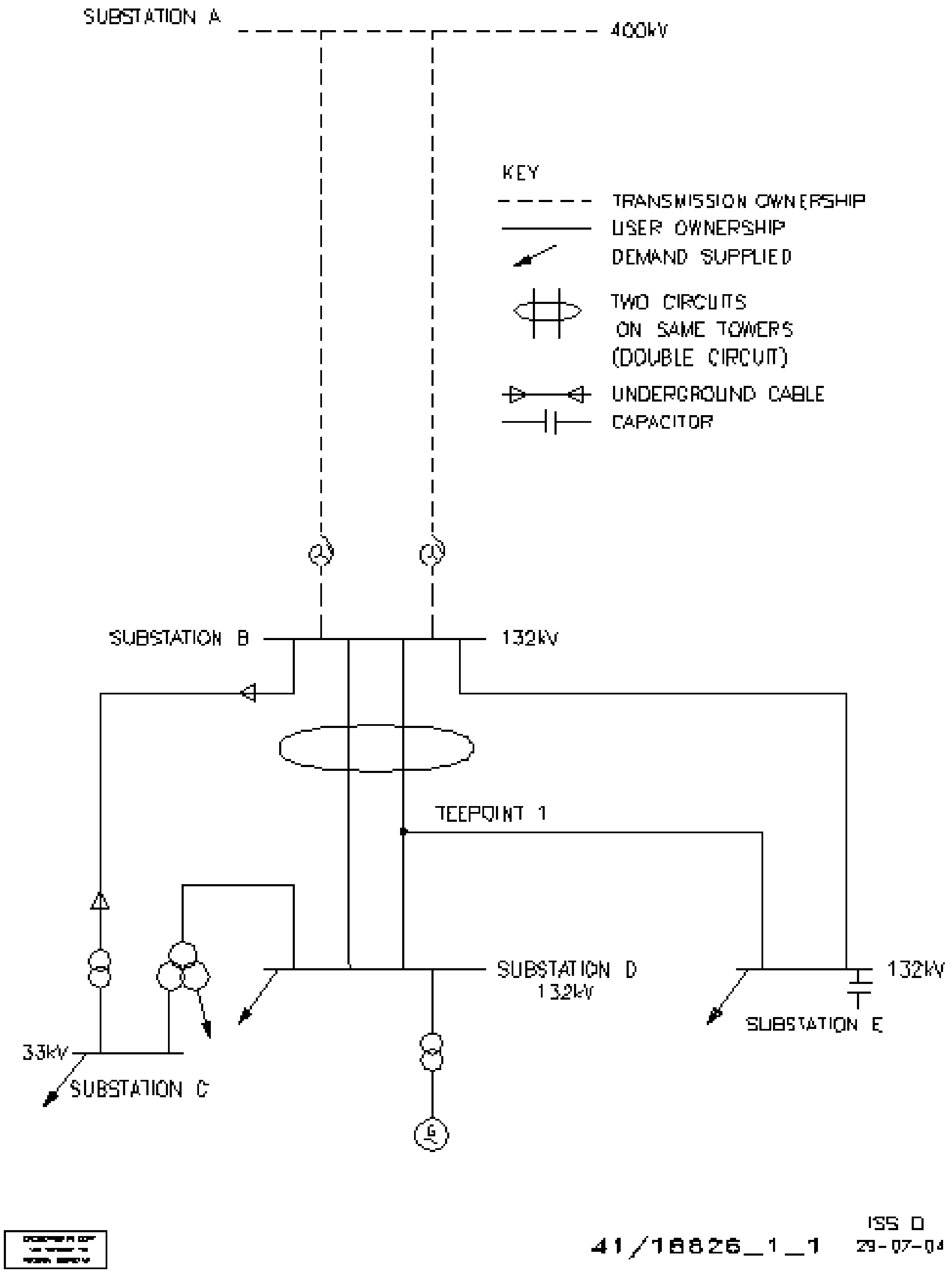
(e) The positive sequence X/R ratio and the zero sequence impedance value will correspond to ~~the~~ **The Company's** source network only, that is with the section of network if any with which the equivalent is to be used excluded. These impedance values will be derived from the condition when all **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) are **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or a **User's System** and will take account of active sources only including any contribution from the load to the fault current. The passive component of the load itself or other system shunt impedances should not be included.

(f) A **User** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for an equivalent to be prepared for an alternative **System** condition, for example where the **User's System** peak does not correspond to the **National Electricity Transmission System** peak, and **The Company** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

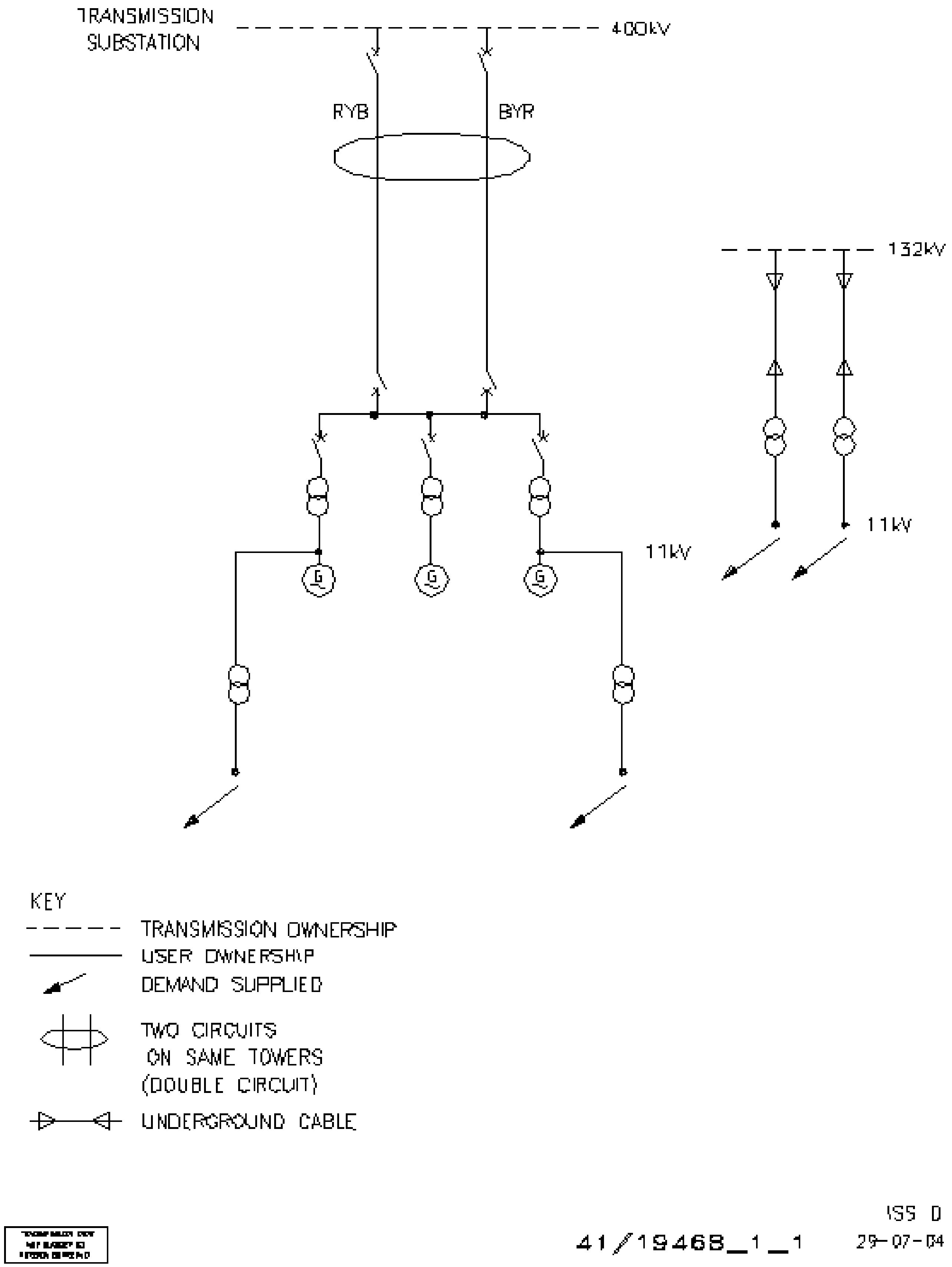
APPENDIX B - SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS

PC.B.1 The diagrams below show three examples of single line diagrams, showing the detail that should be incorporated in the diagram. The first example is for an **Network Operator** connection, the second for a **Generator** connection, the third for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system.

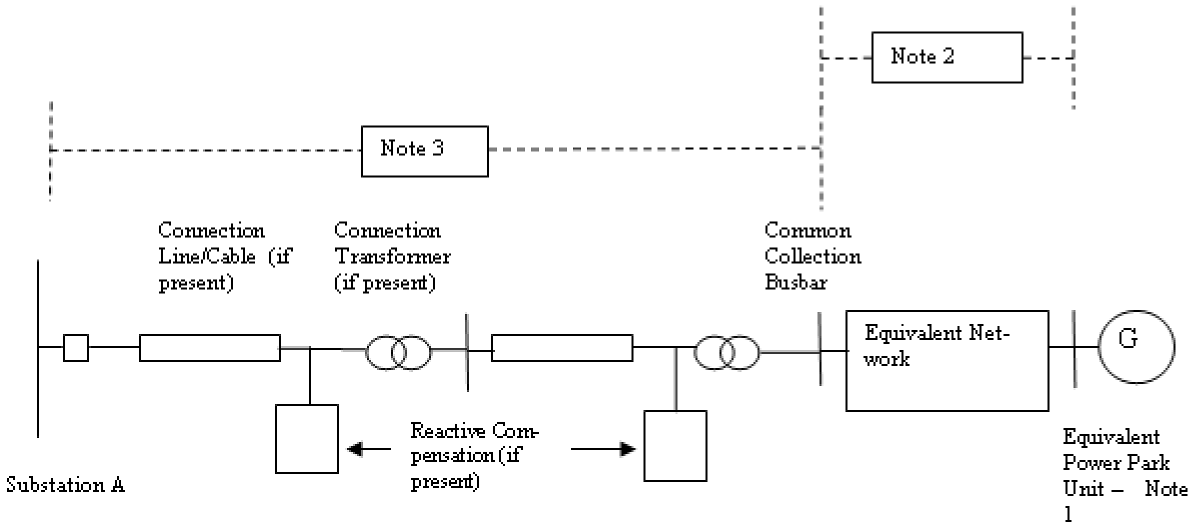
Network Operator Single Line Diagram



Generator Single Line Diagram



Power Park Module Single Line Diagram



Notes:

(1) The electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit** consists of a number of actual **Power Park Units** of the same type ie. any equipment external to the **Power Park Unit** terminals is considered as part of the Equivalent Network. **Power Park Units** of different types shall be included in separate electrically equivalent **Power Park Units**. The total number of equivalent **Power Park Units** shall represent all of the actual **Power Park Units** in the **Power Park Module** (which could be a **DC Connected Power Park Module**).

(2) Separate electrically equivalent networks are required for each different type of electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit**. The electrically equivalent network shall include all equipment between the **Power Park Unit** terminals and the **Common Collection Busbar**.

(3) All **Plant** and **Apparatus** including the circuit breakers, transformers, lines, cables and reactive compensation plant between the **Common Collection Busbar** and Substation A shall be shown.

APPENDIX C - TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

PC.C.1 Planning and design of the **SPT** and **SHETL Transmission Systems** is based generally, but not totally, on criteria which evolved from joint consultation among various **Transmission Licensees** responsible for design of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.C.2 The above criteria are set down within the standards, memoranda, recommendations and reports and are provided as a guide to system planning. It should be noted that each scheme for reinforcement or modification of the **Transmission System** is individually designed in the light of economic and technical factors associated with the particular system limitations under consideration.

PC.C.3 The tables below identify the literature referred to above, together with the main topics considered within each document.

PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2	System Phasing	TPS 13/4
3	Not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
8	Operational Memoranda	(SOM)
	Main System operating procedure.	SOM 1
	Operational standards of security.	SOM 3
	Voltage and reactive control on main system.	SOM 4
	System warnings and procedures for instructed load reduction.	SOM 7
	Continuous tape recording of system control telephone messages and instructions.	SOM 10
	Emergency action in the event of an exceptionally serious breakdown of the main system.	SOM 15
9	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom.	ER P29

PART 2 - SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2	System Phasing	TDM 13/10,002 Issue 4
3	Not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage Unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24

APPENDIX D - DATA NOT DISCLOSED TO A RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEE

PC.D.1 Pursuant to PC.3.4, **The Company** will not disclose to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** data items specified in the below extract:

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (i)	**(i)** For **GB Code Users** The **Generator Performance Chart** at the **Generating Unit** stator terminals **(ii)** For **EU Code Users:-** The **Power Generating Module Performance Chart**, and **Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart;**		**SPD**
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	**Output Usable** (on a monthly basis)	MW	**SPD**
PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 1 (iii)	GOVERNOR AND ASSOCIATED PRIME MOVER PARAMETERS Option 1 BOILER & STEAM TURBINE DATA		
	Boiler time constant (Stored **Active Energy**)	S	**DPD II**
	HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **Primary Response** arising from HP turbine)	%	**DPD II**
	HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **High Frequency Response** arising from HP turbine)	%	**DPD II**
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (i)	Option 2 All **Generating Units (**including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***		
	- Maximum Setting	±Hz	**DPD II**
	- Normal Setting	±Hz	**DPD II**
	- Minimum Setting	±Hz	**DPD II**
	(Note **Generators** who are not required to satisfy the requirements of the **European Connection Conditions** do not need to supply **Governor Insensitivity** data).		
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (ii)	**Steam Units**		
	Reheater Time Constant	sec	**DPD II**
	Boiler Time Constant	sec	**DPD II**
	HP Power Fraction	%	**DPD II**

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
	IP Power Fraction	%	**DPD II**
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (iii)	**Gas Turbine Units** Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant		
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (e)	UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS		
	Maximum droop	%	**DPD II**
	Minimum droop	%	**DPD II**
	Maximum frequency **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±Hz	**DPD II**
	Normal frequency **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±Hz	**DPD II**
	Minimum frequency **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±Hz	**DPD II**
	Maximum Output **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±MW	**DPD II**
	Normal Output **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±MW	**DPD II**
	Minimum Output **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±MW	**DPD II**
	(Note **Generators** who are not required to satisfy the requirements of the **European Connection Conditions** do not need to supply **Governor Insensitivity** data).		
	Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:		
	Maximum	Hz	**DPD II**
	Normal	Hz	**DPD II**
	Minimum	Hz	**DPD II**
	Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No	**DPD II**
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (ii)	Performance Chart of a **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) at the connection point		**SPD**
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	**Output Usable** (on a monthly basis)	MW	**SPD**
PC.A.3.2.2 (e) and (j)	**DC CONVERTER STATION** AND **HVDC SYSTEM** DATA **ACTIVE POWER** TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)		
	Import MW available in excess of **Registered Import Capacity**.	MW	**SPD**
	Time duration for which MW in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** is available	Min	**SPD**

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
	Export MW available in excess of **Registered Capacity**.	MW	**SPD**
	Time duration for which MW in excess of **Registered Capacity** is available	Min	**SPD**
Part of PC.A.5.4.3.3	LOADING PARAMETERS		
	MW Export		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	**DPD I**
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	**DPD I**
	MW Import		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	**DPD I**
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	**DPD I**

APPENDIX E - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

PC.E.1 In the absence of any relevant **Electrical Standards**, **Offshore Transmission Licensees** and **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to ensure that all equipment used in the construction of their network is:

(i) Fully compliant and suitably designed to any relevant **Technical Specification**;

(ii) Suitable for use and operation in an **Offshore** environment, where such parts of the **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are located in **Offshore Waters** and are not installed in an area that is protected from that **Offshore** environment, and

(iii) Compatible with any relevant **Electrical Standards** or **Technical Specifications** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Interface Point**.

PC.E.2 The table below identifies the technical and design criteria that will be used in the design and development of an **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2*	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
3*	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom	ER G5/4
4*	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom	ER P29

* Note:- Items 2, 3 and 4 above shall only apply at the **Interface Point**.

APPENDIX F - OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION

PC.F.1 Introduction

PC.F.1.1 Appendix F specifies data requirements to be submitted to **The Company** by **Users** and **Users** by **The Company** in respect of **OTSDUW**.

PC.F.1.2 Such **User** submissions shall be in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.

PC.F.1.3 Such **The Company** submissions shall be issued with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in Part 1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.

PC.F.2. OTSDUW Network Data and Information

PC.F.2.1 With the offer of a **CUSC Contract** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements The Company** shall provide:

(a) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Connection Site**;

(b) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Interface Point**, and

(c) details of **The Company's** preliminary identification and consideration of the options available for the **Interface Point** in the context of the **User's** application for connection or modification, the preliminary costs used by **The Company** in assessing such options and the **Offshore Works Assumption**s including the assumed **Interface Point** identified during these preliminary considerations.

PC.F.2.2 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement The Company** shall provide the following information and data to a **User**:

(a) equivalent of the fault infeed or fault level ratings at the Interface Point (as identified in the **Offshore Works Assumptions**)

(b) notification of numbering and nomenclature of the **HV Apparatus** comprised in the **OTSDUW**;

(i) past or present physical properties, including both actual and designed physical properties, of **Plant** and **Apparatus** forming part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the Interface Point at which the **OTSUA** will be connected to the extent it is required for the design and construction of the **OTSDUW**, including but not limited to:

(ii) the voltage of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;

(iii) the electrical current flowing in or over such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;

(iv) the configuration of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**

(v) the temperature of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;

(vi) the pressure of any fluid forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**

(vii) the electromagnetic properties of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**; and

(viii) the technical specifications, settings or operation of any **Protection Systems** forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**.

(c) information necessary to enable the **User** to harmonise the **OTSDUW** with construction works elsewhere on the **National Electricity Transmission System** that could affect the **OTSDUW**

(d) information related to the current or future configuration of any circuits of the **Onshore Transmission System** with which the **OTSUA** are to connect;

(e) any changes which are planned on the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the current or following six **Financial Years** and which will materially affect the planning or development of the **OTSDUW**.

PC.F.2.3 At the **User's** reasonable request additional information and data in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be provided.

PC.F.2.4 OTSDUW Data And Information

PC.F.2.4.1 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement** the **User** shall provide to **The Company** the following information and data relating to the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in accordance with Appendix A of the **Planning Code**.

< END OF PLANNING CODE >

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

(CC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

CC.1 INTRODUCTION 2

CC.2 OBJECTIVE 2

CC.3 SCOPE 2

CC.4 PROCEDURE 4

CC.5 CONNECTION 4

CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA 6

CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS 46

CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES 52

APPENDIX 1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES 54

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE 58

APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS 62

PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS 62

PART 1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS 65

PART 2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS 66

APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR NEW POWER STATIONS AND DC CONVERTER STATIONS 68

APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS 73

APPENDIX 4A 73

APPENDIX 4B 79

APPENDIX 5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY 85

APPENDIX 6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS 87

APPENDIX 7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT 91

CC.1 INTRODUCTION

CC.1.1 The **Connection Conditions** ("**CC**") specify both:

(a) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by:

(i) any **GB Code User** connected to or seeking connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or

(ii) **GB Code Users** in respect of **GB Generators** (other than in respect of **Small Power Stations**) or **GB Code User's** in respect of **DC Converter Station** owners connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in **Great Britain** or **Offshore**, and

(b) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **The Company** will comply in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **GB Code Users**. In the case of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **CC** also specify the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by those **GB Code Users** when undertaking **OTSDUW.**

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of these **CC's** do not apply to **EU Code User's** for whom the requirements of the **ECC's** shall apply.

CC.2 OBJECTIVE

CC.2.1 The objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and (for certain **GB Code Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **GB Code Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **The Company** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations.

CC.2.2 In the case of any **OTSDUW** the objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying the minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules relating to an **Offshore Transmission System** designed and constructed by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and designed and/or constructed by an **GB Code User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** are equivalent.

CC.2.3 Provisions of the **CC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA**, and/or a **Transmission Interface Site**, shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **CC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**. It is the case therefore that in cases where the **OTSUA** become operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** that a **GB Generator** is required to comply with this **CC** both as it applies to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** at a **Connection Site\Connection Point** and the **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Interface Site/Transmission Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and this CC shall be construed accordingly.

CC.2.4 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **CC** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

CC.3 SCOPE

CC.3.1 The **CC** applies to **The Company** and to **GB Code Users**, which in the **CC** means:

(a) **GB Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations**), including those undertaking **OTSDUW**;

(b) **Network Operators**;

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;

(d) **DC Converter Station** owners; and

(e) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** in respect of CC.6.5 only.

CC.3.2 The above categories of **GB Code User** will become bound by the **CC** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **GB Code Users** actually connected.

CC.3.3 **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** Provisions.

The following provisions apply in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.3.3.1 The obligations within the **CC** that are expressed to be applicable to **GB Generators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **DC Converter Station** Owners in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** (where the obligations are in each case listed in CC.3.3.2) shall be read and construed as obligations that the **Network Operator** within whose **System** any such **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** is **Embedded** must ensure are performed and discharged by the **GB Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner. **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected to an **Onshore GB Code Users System** will be required to meet the applicable requirements of the Grid Code as though they are an **Onshore GB Generator** or **Onshore DC Converter Station Owner** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

CC.3.3.2 The **Network Operator** within whose **System** a **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** or a **DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** must ensure that the following obligations in the **CC** are performed and discharged by the **GB Generator** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or the **DC Converter Station** owner in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**:

CC.5.1

CC.5.2.2

CC.5.3

CC.6.1.3

CC.6.1.5 (b)

CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.3, CC.6.3.4, CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.7, CC.6.3.8, CC.6.3.9, CC.6.3.10, CC.6.3.12, CC.6.3.13, CC.6.3.15, CC.6.3.16

CC.6.4.4

CC.6.5.6 (where required by CC.6.4.4)

In respect of CC.6.2.2.2, CC.6.2.2.3, CC.6.2.2.5, CC.6.1.5(a), CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.3.11 equivalent provisions as co-ordinated and agreed with the **Network Operator** and **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner may be required. Details of any such requirements will be notified to the **Network Operator** in accordance with CC.3.5.

CC.3.3.3 In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Station**s not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the requirements in:

CC.6.1.6

CC.6.3.8

CC.6.3.12

CC.6.3.15

CC.6.3.16

that would otherwise have been specified in a **Bilateral Agreement** will be notified to the relevant **Network Operator** in writing in accordance with the provisions of the **CUSC** and the **Network Operator** must ensure such requirements are performed and discharged by the **GB Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner.

CC.3.4 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore GB Code User's System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **The Company** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

CC.3.5 In the case of a **GB Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **GB Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **GB Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's ~~User~~ System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **GB Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

CC.4 PROCEDURE

CC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains certain provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **GB Code Users** prior to and during the course of **The Company** notifying the **GB Code User** that it has the right to become operational. The procedure for a **GB Code User** to become connected is set out in the **Compliance Processes**.

CC.5 CONNECTION

CC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**) are contained in:

(a) the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**);

(b) or, in the case of an **Embedded Development**, the relevant **Distribution Code** and/or the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection (or in the relevant application form or offer for an **Embedded Development Agreement**),

and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **Connection Conditions** for that **GB Code User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect (and their equivalents in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**). References in the **CC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" and/or "**Embedded Development Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

CC.5.2 Items For Submission

CC.5.2.1 Prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **GB Generator** is undertaking **OTSDUW**, any later date specified) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;

(c) copies of all **Safety Rules** and **Local Safety Instructions** applicable at **Users' Sites** which will be used at the ~~**The Company**~~**Transmission/User** interface (which, for the purpose of **OC8**, must be to **The Company's** satisfaction regarding the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing**. ~~For **User Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore**~~ **The Company** will consult the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when determining whether the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing** are satisfactory);

(d) information to enable ~~**The Company** to prepare~~ the preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;

(e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in CC.7;

(f) the proposed name of the **User Site** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

(g) written confirmation that **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**;

(h) **Such** **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**. ~~**The Company** is required to circulate prefixes~~ Prefixes shall be circulated utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;

(i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;

(j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;

(k) information to enable ~~**The Company** to prepare~~ the preparation of the **Site Common Drawings** as described in CC.7;

(l) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in CC.6.5.9; and

(m) for **Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore** a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**); and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

CC.5.2.2 Prior to the **Completion Date** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Development**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;

(c) the proposed name of the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station Site** (which shall be agreed with **The Company** unless it is the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of other **Transmission Site** or **User Site**);

CC.5.2.3 Prior to the **Completion Date** contained within an **Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of a proposed new **Interface Point** within its **User System**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;

(c) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

CC.5.2.4 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (in addition to items under CC.5.2.1 in respect of the **Connection Site**), prior to the **Completion Date** (or any later date specified) under the **Construction Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **GB Code User** in respect of the proposed new **Connection Point** and **Interface Point**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (**Standard Planning Data**, **Detailed Planning Data** and **OTSDUW Data and Information**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;

(c) information to enable preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** at the **Transmission Interface Site** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1.

(d) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

CC.5.3 (a) Of the items CC.5.2.1 (c), (e), (g), (h), (k) and (m) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**,

(b) item CC.5.2.1(i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW, and

(c) items CC.5.2.1(d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** or the **Embedded DC Converter Station** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.

~~CC.5.4 In addition, at the time the information is given under CC.5.2(g), **The Company** will provide written confirmation to the **User** that the **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of **The Company** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**.~~

CC.6 <u>TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA</u>

CC.6.1 <u>National Electricity Transmission System Performance Characteristics</u>

CC.6.1.1 **The Company** shall ensure that, subject as provided in the **Grid Code**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with a **GB Code User** and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point** (unless otherwise specified in CC.6) although in relation to operational criteria **The Company** may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient **Power Stations** or **User Systems** are not available or **Users** do not comply with **The Company's** instructions or otherwise do not comply with the **Grid Code** and each **GB Code User** shall ensure that its **Plant** and **Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

Grid Frequency Variations

CC.6.1.2 The **Frequency** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 - 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.

CC.6.1.3 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **GB Code User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant** and **Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:

Frequency Range	Requirement
51.5Hz - 52Hz	Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51.5Hz.
51Hz - 51.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51Hz.
49.0Hz - 51Hz	Continuous operation is required
47.5Hz - 49.0Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is below 49.0Hz.
47Hz - 47.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the Frequency is below 47.5Hz.

For the avoidance of doubt, disconnection, by frequency or speed based relays is not permitted within the frequency range 47.5Hz to 51.5Hz, unless agreed with **The Company** in accordance with CC.6.3.12.

Grid Voltage Variations

CC.6.1.4 Subject as provided below, the voltage on the 400kV part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **GB Code User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within ±5% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is -10% and the maximum voltage is +10% unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between +5% and +10% will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. Voltages on the 275kV and 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits ±10% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 132kV the voltage of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits ±6% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared. The normal operating ranges of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are summarised below:

National Electricity Transmission System Nominal Voltage	Normal Operating Range
400kV	400kV ±5%
275kV	275kV ±10%
132kV	132kV ±10%

The Company and a **GB Code User** may agree greater or lesser variations in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater or lesser variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **GB Code User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

Voltage Waveform Quality

CC.6.1.5 All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and that part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** or, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, at each **Interface Point**, should be capable of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

(a) Harmonic Content

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the **Onshore Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with the levels shown in the tables of Appendix A of **Engineering Recommendation** G5/4. The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on an **Offshore Transmission System** will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

Engineering Recommendation G5/4 contains planning criteria which **The Company** will apply to the connection of non-linear **Load** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these **Loads** in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of **GB Code** and **EU Code Users' Plant** and **Apparatus** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) in relation to harmonic emissions. **GB Code Users** must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their **User Systems** do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in **Engineering Recommendation** G5/4 to be exceeded.

(b) Phase Unbalance

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the weekly 95 percentile of **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance,** calculated in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30 and IEC 61000-3-13, on the **National Electricity Transmission System** for voltages above 150kV should remain, in England and Wales, below 1.5%, and in Scotland, below 2%, and for voltages of 150kV and below, across GB below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail and **Offshore** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

The Phase Unbalance is calculated from the ratio of root mean square (rms) of negative phase sequence voltage to rms of positive phase sequence voltage, based on 10-minute average values, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30.

CC.6.1.6 Across GB, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in CC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, for voltages above 150kV, subject to the prior agreement of **The Company** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW**, the **Construction Agreement**. **The Company** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on **Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

Voltage Fluctuations

CC.6.1.7 Voltage changes at a **Point of Common Coupling** on the **Onshore Transmission System** shall not exceed:

(a) The limits specified in Table CC.6.1.7 with the stated frequency of occurrence, where:

(i)

$$\%\Delta V_{steadystate} = \left| 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{steadystate}}{V_0} \right|$$

and

$$\%\Delta V_{max} = 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{max}}{V_0} ;$$

(ii) V_0 is the initial steady state system voltage;

(iii) $V_{steadystate}$ is the system voltage reached when the rate of change of system voltage over time is less than or equal to 0.5% over 1 second and $\Delta V_{steadystate}$ is the absolute value of the difference between $V_{steadystate}$ and V_0;

(iv) ΔV_{max} is the absolute value of the maximum change in the system voltage relative to the initial steady state system voltage of V_0;

(v) All voltages are the root mean square of the voltage measured over one cycle refreshed every half a cycle as per IEC 61000-4-30;

(vi) The voltage changes specified are the absolute maximum allowed, applied to phase to ground or phase to phase voltages whichever is the highest change;

(vii) Voltage changes in category 3 do not exceed the limits depicted in the time dependant characteristic shown in Figure CC.6.1.7;

(viii) Voltage changes in category 3 only occur infrequently, typically not planned more than once per year on average over the lifetime of a connection, and in circumstances notified to **The Company,** such as for example commissioning in accordance with a commissioning programme, implementation of a planned outage notified in accordance with **OC2** or an **Operation** or **Event** notified in accordance with **OC7**; and

(ix) For connections with a **Completion Date** after 1st September 2015 and where voltage changes would constitute a risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in **The Company's** view, the **System** of any **GB Code User**, **Bilateral Agreements** may include provision for **The Company** to reasonably limit the number of voltage changes in category 2 or 3 to a lower number than specified in Table CC.6.1.7 to ensure that the total number of voltage changes at the **Point of Common Coupling** across multiple **Users** remains within the limits of Table CC.6.1.7.

Category	Maximum number of Occurrences	$\%\Delta V_{max}$ & $\%\Delta V_{steadystate}$
1	No Limit	$\lvert\%\Delta V_{max}\rvert \leq 1\%$ & $\lvert\%\Delta V_{steadystate}\rvert \leq 1\%$
2	$\dfrac{3600}{\sqrt[0.304]{2.5 \times \%\Delta V_{max}}}$ occurrences per hour with events evenly distributed	$1\% < \lvert\%\Delta V_{max}\rvert \leq 3\%$ & $\lvert\%\Delta V_{steadystate}\rvert \leq 3\%$
3	No more than 4 per day for Commissioning, Maintenance and Fault Restoration	For decreases in voltage: $\%\Delta V_{max} \leq 12\%$[1] & $\%\Delta V_{steadystate} \leq 3\%$ For increases in voltage: $\%\Delta V_{max} \leq 5\%$[2] & $\%\Delta V_{steadystate} \leq 3\%$ (see Figure CC6.1.7)

Table CC.6.1.7 **-** Limits for Rapid Voltage Changes

[1] A decrease in voltage of up to 12% is permissible for up to 80ms, as highlighted in the shaded area in Figure CC.6.1.7, reducing to up to 10% after 80ms and to up to 3% after 2 seconds.
[2] An increase in voltage of up to 5% is permissible if it is reduced to up to 3% after 0.5 seconds.

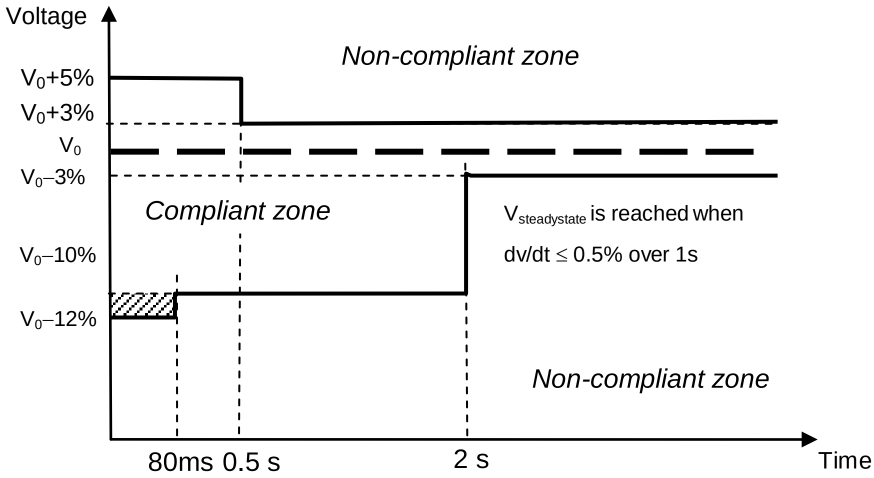


Figure CC.6.1.7 -
Time and magnitude limits for a category 3 Rapid Voltage Change

(b) For voltages above 132kV, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 0.8 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.6 Unit, for voltages 132kV and below, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 1.0 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.8 Unit, as set out in **Engineering Recommendation** P28 as current at the **Transfer Date**.

CC.6.1.8 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall not exceed the limits set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

Sub-Synchronous Resonance and Sub-Synchronous Torsional Interaction

CC.6.1.9 **The Company** shall ensure that **GB Code Users' Plant and Apparatus** will not be subject to unacceptable Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions as specified in the relevant **Licence Standards**.

CC.6.1.10 **The Company** shall ensure where necessary, and in consultation with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** where required, that any relevant site specific conditions applicable at a **GB Code User's Connection Site**, including a description of the Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions considered in the application of the relevant **License Standards**, are set out in the **GB Code User's Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Site and Interface Point

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the **Connection Point**, and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** relating to the **Interface Point** (until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and **Connection Point** which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **GB Code User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of CC.6.2.2.2.2, CC.6.2.3.1.1 and CC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **The Company** must ensure are complied with in relation to **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

CC.6.2.1 General Requirements

CC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and:

(i) any **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) **DC Converter**, **Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module**, or

(ii) any **Network Operator's System**, or

(iii) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;

will be consistent with the **Licence Standards**.

In the case of **OTSDUW**, the design of the **OTSUA's** connections at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** will be consistent with **Licence Standards**.

(b) The **National Electricity Transmission System** (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above is/shall be designed to be earthed with an **Earth Fault Factor** of, in England and Wales or **Offshore**, below 1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.

(c) For connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise conditions will be advised by **The Company** as soon as practicable prior to connection and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be advised to **The Company** by the **GB Code User**.

CC.6.2.1.2 Substation Plant and Apparatus

(a) The following provisions shall apply to all **Plant** and **Apparatus** which is connected at the voltage of the **Connection Point** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the **Transmission** busbar **Protection** zone at the **Connection Point**. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, **Earthing Devices**, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(i) Plant and/or Apparatus prior to 1st January 1999

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which at 1st January 1999 is either :

installed; or

owned (but is either in storage, maintenance or awaiting installation); or

ordered;

and is the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** with regard to the purpose for which it is in use or intended to be in use, shall comply with the relevant standards/specifications applicable at the time that the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** was designed (rather than commissioned) and any further requirements as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(ii) Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for a new Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements identified by **The Company**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical Specifications** so as to enable **The Company** to comply with its obligations in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or~~, in Scotland or **Offshore**,~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to comply with its obligations in relation to its **Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iii) New Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for an existing Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a change to an existing **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **The Company**, the relevant **GB Code User** and~~, in Scotland, or **Offshore**, also~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iv) Used Plant and/or Apparatus being moved, re-used or modified

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:

moved to a new location; or

used for a different purpose; or

otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i), (ii), or (iii) above or in ECC.6.2.1.2 (as applicable) will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **The Company**, the relevant **GB Code User** or **EU Code User** (as applicable) and, ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**, also~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**.

(b) **The Company** shall at all times maintain a list of those **Technical Specifications** and additional requirements which might be applicable under this CC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. **The Company** shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any **User**.

(c) Where the **GB Code User** provides **The Company** with information and/or test reports in respect of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which the **GB Code User** reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a **Technical Specification** then **The Company** shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.

(d) **Plant** and **Apparatus** shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by **The Company**) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.

(e) Each connection between an **GB Code User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be controlled by a circuit-breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Connection Points** for future years.

(f) Each connection between a **GB Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** or an **Onshore Transmission Licensee**, must be controlled by a circuit breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the **Transmission Interface Point**. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Transmission Interface Points** for future years.

CC.6.2.2 Requirements at Connection Points or, in the case of OTSDUW at Interface Points that relate to GB Generators or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus or DC Converter Station owners

CC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.

CC.6.2.2.2 Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus and Power Station Protection Arrangements

CC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Protection of **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**), **DC Converters**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Modules** and their connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall meet the requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of faults on **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** circuits or circuits owned by **GB Generators** or **DC Converter Station** owners.

CC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times

(a) The required fault clearance time for faults on the **GB Generator's** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

(i) 80ms at 400kV

(ii) 100ms at 275kV

(iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **GB Code User** or ~~**The Company**~~ **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or the **GB Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on their own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** may be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **The Company's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

(b) In the event that the required fault clearance time is not met as a result of failure to operate on the **Main Protection System(s)** provided, the **GB Generators** or **DC Converter Station** owners or **GB Generators** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall, except as specified below provide **Independent Back-Up Protection**. ~~**The Company**~~ The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will also provide **Back-Up Protection** and **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** ~~**The Company's**~~ and the **GB Code User's Back-Up Protections** will be co-ordinated so as to provide **Discrimination**.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in respect of which the **Completion Date** is after 20 January 2016 and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV and where two **Independent Main Protections** are provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Back-Up Protection** provided by **GB Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owner shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**. Where two **Independent Main Protections** are installed the **Back-Up Protection** may be integrated into one (or both) of the **Independent Main Protection** relays.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in respect of which the **Completion Date** is after 20 January 2016 and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132 kV and where only one **Main Protection** is provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Independent Back-Up Protection** provided by the **GB Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and the **DC Converter Station** owner shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and on **Generating Units** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400 kV or 275 kV or 132 kV, in respect of which the **Completion Date** is before the 20 January 2016, the **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 800ms in England and Wales or 300ms in Scotland at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

A Generating Unit (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV or of a fault cleared by **Back-Up Protection** where the **GB Generator** (including in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter** is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit **Discrimination** between **GB Generator** in respect of **OTSDUW Plant** and **Apparatus** or **DC Converter Station** owners' **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** and the **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **Users' Systems**.

(c) When the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Units**), or the **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **GB Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or the **DC Converter Station** owner, or **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or **GB Generator's System**, or **DC Converter Station** owner's **System**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall be provided by the **GB Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter Station** owner, or **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.

(d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.2.3 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.2.3.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this **CC** the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point** or the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** of the circuit breaker to the **Transmission Interface Point**.

CC.6.2.2.3.2 Circuit-breaker fail Protection

The **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will install circuit breaker fail **Protection** equipment in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

CC.6.2.2.3.3 Loss of Excitation

The **GB Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation on a **Generating Unit** and initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

CC.6.2.2.3.4 Pole-Slipping Protection

Where, in **The Company's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **The Company** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **GB Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units**.

CC.6.2.2.3.5 Signals for Tariff Metering

GB Generators and **DC Converter Station** owners will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.2.4 Work on Protection Equipment

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner personnel in the absence of a representative of **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ or in Scotland or **Offshore**, a representative of **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~, or written authority from **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~.

CC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, across the **Interface Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3 Requirements at Connection Points relating to Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1 Protection Arrangements for Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection** of **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers Systems** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall meet the requirements given below:

Fault Clearance Times

(a) The required fault clearance time for faults on **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's** equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in each **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

(i) 80ms at 400kV

(ii) 100ms at 275kV

(iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **GB Code User** or **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~ from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on its own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

For the purpose of establishing the **Protection** requirements in accordance with CC.6.2.3.1.1 only, the point of connection of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be deemed to be the low voltage busbars at a **GB Grid Supply Point**, irrespective of the ownership of the equipment at the **GB Grid Supply Point**.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in the ~~**The Company**~~**Relevant Transmission Licensee's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

(b) (i) For the event of failure of the **Protection** systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, **Back-Up Protection** shall be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** as the case may be.

(ii) Relevant Transmission Licensee ~~The Company~~ will also provide **Back-Up Protection**, which will result in a fault clearance time longer than that specified for the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection** so as to provide **Discrimination**.

(iii) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the **Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall discriminate with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**.

(iv) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, the **Back-Up Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not longer than 300ms for faults on the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus**.

(v) Such **Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Network Operator's Back-Up Protection** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**, as the case may be, and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **User Systems**. The requirement for and level of **Discrimination** required will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(c) (i) Where the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or Relevant Transmission Licensee~~The Company~~, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or Relevant Transmission Licensee~~The Company~~, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.

(ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.

(d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

(a) Where no **Transmission** circuit breaker is provided at the **GB Code User's** connection voltage, the **GB Code User** must provide **The Company** with the means of tripping all the **GB Code User's** circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or **System** abnormalities on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In these circumstances, for faults on the **GB Code User's System**, the **GB Code User's Protection** should also trip higher voltage **Transmission** circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(b) **The Company** may require the installation of a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** in order to enable the timely restoration of circuits following power **System** fault(s). These requirements shall be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of **Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **GB Code User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3.5 Work on Protection equipment

Where a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of ~~**The Company**~~**Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~or in Scotland, a representative of **The Company**,~~ or written authority from **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~.

CC.6.2.3.6 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.3.6.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.3 GENERAL GENERATING UNIT (AND OTSDUW) REQUIREMENTS

CC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Generating Units**, **DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** (whether directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Embedded**) and (where provided in this section) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which each **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Generating Units**, **DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** but does not apply to **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**. References to **Generating Units**, **DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** in this CC.6.3 should be read accordingly. The performance requirements that **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of providing at the **Interface Point** under this section may be provided using a combination of **GB Generator Plant** and **Apparatus** and/or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

Plant Performance Requirements

CC.6.3.2 (a) When supplying **Rated MW** all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the limits 0.85 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Rated MW**, all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **Generator Performance Chart**.

In addition to the above paragraph, where **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)**:

(i) have a **Connection Entry Capacity** which has been increased above **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT module** has increased above the sum of the **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** compromising the **CCGT module**), and such increase takes effect after 1st May 2009, the minimum lagging **Reactive Power** capability at the terminals of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** must be 0.9 **Power Factor** at all **Active Power** output levels in excess of **Rated MW**. Further, the **User** shall comply with the provisions of and any instructions given pursuant to BC1.8 and the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**; or

(ii) have a **Connection Entry Capacity** in excess of **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT module** exceeds the sum of **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT module**) and a **Completion Date** before 1st May 2009, alternative provisions relating to **Reactive Power** capability may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** and where this is the case such provisions must be complied with.

The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with an **Apparent Power** rating of less than 1600MVA shall be not less than 0.5. The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a rated **Apparent Power** of 1600MVA or above shall be not less than 0.4.

(b) Subject to paragraph (c) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Onshore DC Converters** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. For **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity Transmission System** expressed in MVAr shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**. For **Onshore DC Converters** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(c) Subject to the provisions of CC.6.3.2(d) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Onshore DC Converters** (excluding current source technology) and **Onshore Power Park Modules** (excluding those connected to the **Total System** by a current source **Onshore DC Converter**) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at any point between the limits 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** in England and Wales or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **GB Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** in Scotland (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Lagging **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** output as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** at Leading **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 50% of the **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure 1 unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Leading **Power Factor** down to 20% **Active Power** output is specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service.

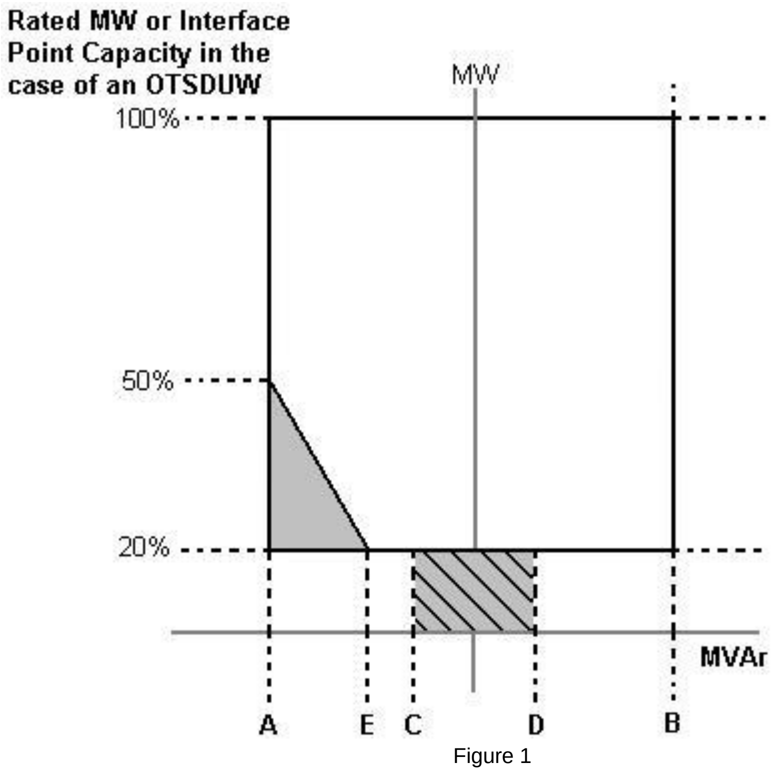


Figure 1

Point A is equivalent (in MVAr) to	0.95 leading Power Factor at Rated MW output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
Point B is equivalent (in MVAr) to:	0.95 lagging Power Factor at Rated MW output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
Point C is equivalent (in MVAr) to:	-5% of Rated MW output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
Point D is equivalent	+5% of Rated MW output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case

(in MVAr) to:	of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
Point E is equivalent (in MVAr) to:	-12% of Rated MW output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

(d) All **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and before 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** at the range of power factors either:

(i) from 0.95 lead to 0.95 lag as illustrated in Figure 1 at the **User System Entry Point** for **Embedded GB Generators** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **GB Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** output as defined in Figure 1. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service, or

(ii) from 0.95 lead to 0.90 lag at the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Power Park Unit**) terminals. For the avoidance of doubt **GB Generators** complying with this option (ii) are not required to comply with CC.6.3.2(b).

(e) The short circuit ratio of **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station** shall be not less than 0.5. At a **Large Power Station** all **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units**, **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Offshore DC Converters** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining:

(i) zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** for all **GB Generators** with an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. The steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVAr shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or

(ii) a transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be equivalent to zero at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**. In addition, the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVAr at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or

(iii) the **Reactive Power** capability (within associated steady state tolerance) specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if any alternative has been agreed with the **GB Generator**, **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **The Company**.

(f) In addition, a Genset shall meet the operational requirements as specified in BC2.A.2.6.

CC.6.3.3 Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** (including an **OTSDUW DC Converter**), **Power Park Module** and/or **CCGT Module** must be capable of:

(a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and

(b) (subject to the provisions of CC.6.1.3) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 2 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%. In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the above requirement shall be retained down to the **Low Frequency Relay** trip setting of 48.8 Hz, which reflects the first stage of the Automatic Low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme notified to **Network Operators** under OC6.6.2. For **System Frequency** below that setting, the existing requirement shall be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes while **System Frequency** remains below that setting, and special measure(s) that may be required to meet this requirement shall be kept in service during this period. After that 5 minutes period, if **System Frequency** remains below that setting, the special measure(s) must be discontinued if there is a materially increased risk of the **Gas Turbine** tripping. The need for special measure(s) is linked to the inherent **Gas Turbine Active Power** output reduction caused by reduced shaft speed due to falling **System Frequency**.

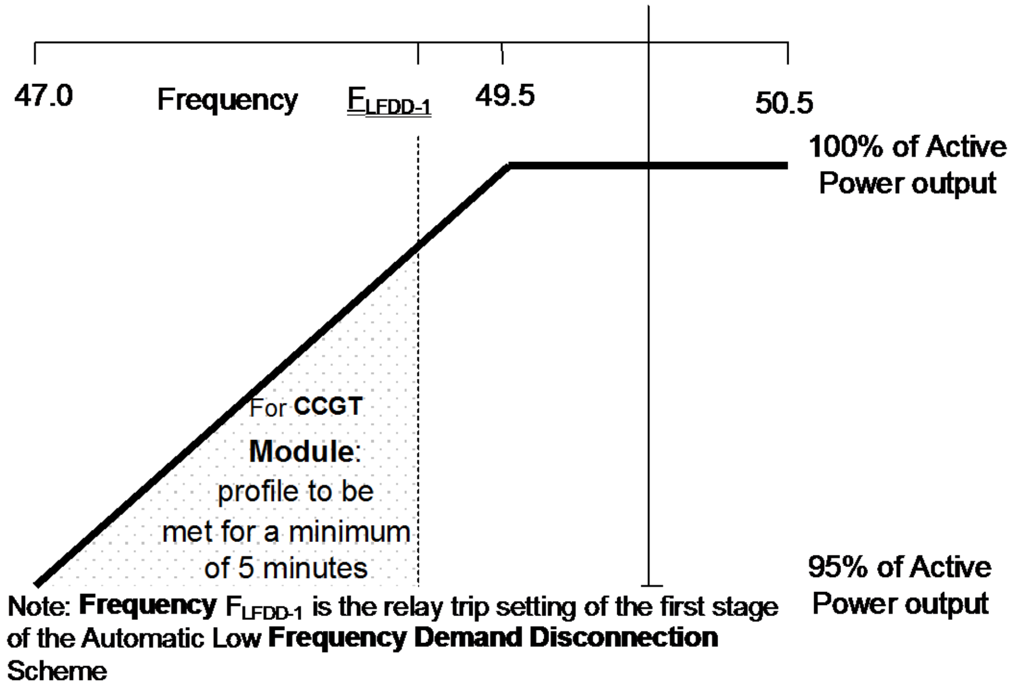


Figure 2

(c) For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** (or **OTSDUW DC Converters** at the **Interface Point**) using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the mechanical power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of **System Frequency** under (a) above and should not drop with **System Frequency** by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.

(d) A **DC Converter Station** must be capable of maintaining its **Active Power** input (i.e. when operating in a mode analogous to **Demand**) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**) at a level not greater than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 3 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47.8 Hz the **Active Power** input decreases by more than 60%.

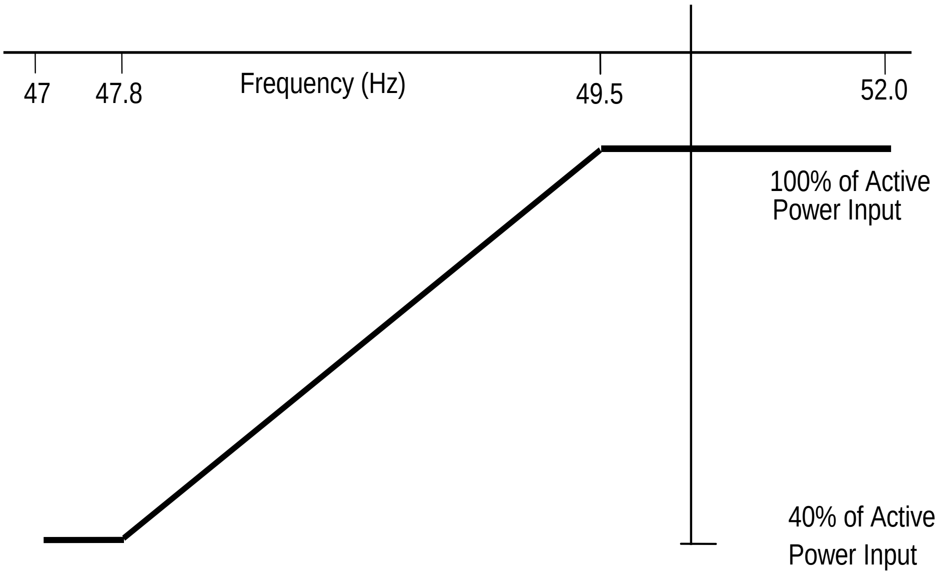


Figure 3

(e) At a **Large Power Station**, in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore Power Park Module**, **Offshore DC Converter** and **OTSDUW DC Converter**, the **GB Generator** shall comply with the requirements of CC.6.3.3. **GB Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **GB Generators** to fulfil their obligations.

(f) In the case of an **OTSDUW DC Converter** the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

CC.6.3.4 At the **Grid Entry Point**, the **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or in the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Active Power** transfer at the **Interface Point**, under steady state conditions of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph CC.6.1.4 by more than the change in **Active Power** losses at reduced or increased voltage. In addition:

(a) For any **Onshore Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter** and **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW** the **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions should be fully available within the voltage range ±5% at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages, except for an **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** if **Embedded** at 33kV and below (or directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** at 33kV and below) where the requirement shown in Figure 4 applies.

(b) At a **Large Power Station**, **in** the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** and **Offshore Power Park Module** where an alternative reactive capability has been agreed with the **GB Generator**, as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii), the voltage / **Reactive Power** requirement shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions shall be fully available within the voltage range ±5% at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.

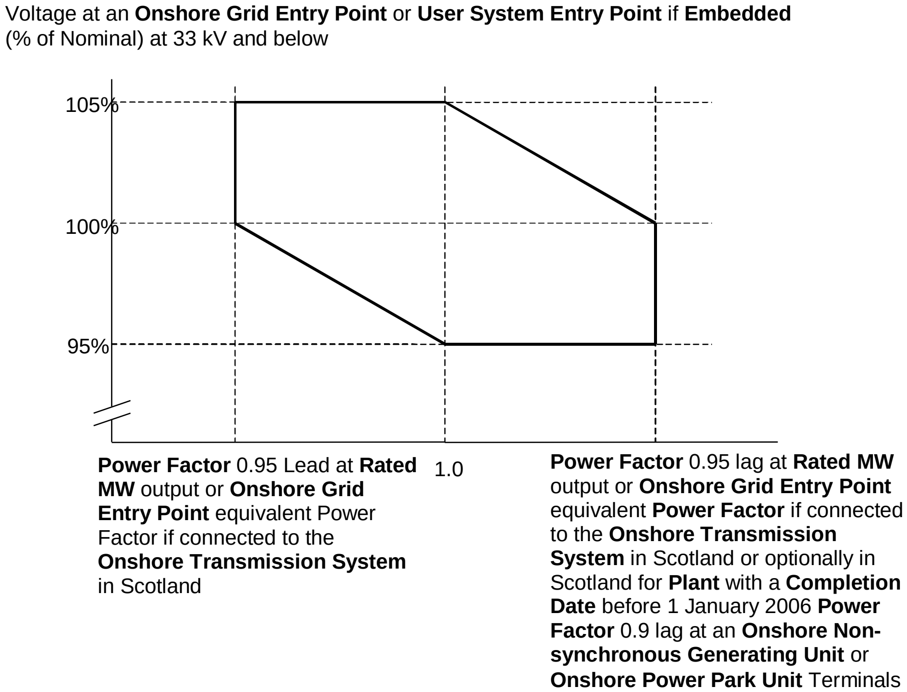


Figure 4

CC.6.3.5 It is an essential requirement that the **National Electricity Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations**. For each **Power Station The Company** will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

Control Arrangements

CC.6.3.6 (a) Each:

(i) **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** or **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,

(ii) **Onshore DC Converter** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station**; or,

(iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,

(iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland on or after 1 January 2006 (with a **Completion Date** after 1 July 2004 and in a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more); or,

(v) **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more;

must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**. For the avoidance of doubt each **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall provide each **GB Code User** in respect of its **Offshore Power Stations** connected to and/or using an **Offshore Transmission System** a continuous signal indicating the real time **Frequency** measured at the **Transmission Interface Point**.

(b) Each:

(i) **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,

(ii) **Onshore DC Converter** (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 excluding current source technologies); or

(iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,

(iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland irrespective of **Completion Date**; or,

(v) **Offshore Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** or **Offshore Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** which provides a reactive range beyond the minimum requirements specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii); or,

(vi) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at a **Transmission Interface Point**

must be capable of contributing to voltage control by continuous changes to the **Reactive Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

CC.6.3.7 (a) Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** (excluding **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 July 2004 or **Onshore Power Park Modules** in a **Power Station** in Scotland with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW or **Offshore Power Park Modules** in a **Large Power Station** located **Offshore** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW) must be fitted with a fast acting proportional **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide **Frequency** response under normal operational conditions in accordance with **Balancing Code 3** (**BC3**). In the case of a **Power Park Module** the **Frequency** or speed control device(s) may be on the **Power Park Module** or on each individual **Power Park Unit** or be a combination of both. The **Frequency** control device(s) (or speed governor(s)) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

(i) **European Specification**; or

(ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community (which may include a manufacturer specification);

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor)) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with sub-paragraph CC.6.3.7 (a) (ii) will be notified to **The Company** by the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or, in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, the relevant **Network Operator**:

(i) as part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement**; or

(ii) as part of the application for a varied **Bilateral Agreement**; or

(iii) in the case of an **Embedded Development**, within 28 days of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** (or such later time as agreed with **The Company**); or

(iv) as soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or governor); and

(b) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other control devices must control the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module Active Power Output** with stability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**; and

(c) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must meet the following minimum requirements:

(i) Where a **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Total System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must also be able to control **System Frequency** below 52Hz unless this causes the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** to operate below its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** when it is possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time. For the avoidance of doubt the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is only required to operate within the **System Frequency** range 47 - 52 Hz as defined in CC.6.1.3;

(ii) the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed **Droop** of between 3% and 5%. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** the speed **Droop** should be equivalent of a fixed setting between 3% and 5% applied to each **Power Park Unit** in service;

(iii) in the case of all **Generating Units**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) deadband should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, ±0.015Hz). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the speed **Governor Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of CC.6.3.7(c)(i) and the requirements of BC3.7.2 for the provision of **Limited High Frequency Response**;

For the avoidance of doubt, the minimum requirements in (ii) and (iii) for the provision of **System Ancillary Services** do not restrict the negotiation of **Commercial Ancillary Services** between **The Company** and the **GB Code User** using other parameters; and

(d) A facility to modify, so as to fulfil the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05 Hz steps over at least the range 50 ±0.1 Hz should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.

(e) (i) Each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and after 1 April 2005 in Scotland, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.

(ii) Each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and each **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.

(iii) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.

(iv) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation on or after 1 January 2006 in Scotland (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more) must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.

(v) Each **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.

(vi) Each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50 MW or greater, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.

(vii) Subject to the requirements of CC.6.3.7(e), **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** in a **Large Power Station** shall comply with the requirements of CC.6.3.7. **GB Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a

Transmission DC Converter as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **GB Generators** to fulfil their obligations.

(viii) Each **OTSDUW DC Converter** must be capable of providing a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

(f) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix 3 do not apply to:

(i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland, for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged: or

(ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005; or

(iii) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or

(iv) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or

(v) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation after 1 January 2006 in Scotland which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005 for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged; or

(vi) **Offshore Power Park Modules** which are in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or

Excitation and Voltage Control Performance Requirements

CC.6.3.8 (a) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Onshore Generating Units**, **Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore DC Converters** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

(i) A continuously-acting automatic excitation control system is required to provide constant terminal voltage control of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Generating Unit**.

(ii) In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **The Company's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. If any **Modification** to the excitation control facilities of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.6 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic excitation control system that shall be complied with by the **GB Code User** in respect of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.6. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **The Company** in BC2.11.2.

(iii) In the case of an **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** a continuously-acting automatic control system is required to provide control of the voltage (or zero transfer of **Reactive Power** as applicable to CC.6.3.2) at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant**

and Apparatus. Any **Plant** or **Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control within an **Onshore Power Park Module** may be located at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point**. **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** used in the provision of such voltage control may be located at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**, an appropriate intermediate busbar or at the **Interface Point**. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, voltage control may be at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point** as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. When operating below **20% Rated MW** the automatic control system may continue to provide voltage control utilising any available reactive capability. If voltage control is not being provided the automatic control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded area bound by CD and the non shaded area bound by AB in Figure 1 of CC.6.3.2 (c).

(iv) The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore DC Converters** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. If any **Modification** to the continuously acting automatic voltage control system of such **Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore DC Converters** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.7 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system that shall be complied with by the **GB Code User** in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore DC Converters** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.7.

(v) Unless otherwise required for testing in accordance with OC5.A.2, the automatic excitation control system of an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall always be operated such that it controls the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to a value that is

- equal to its rated value; or
- only where provisions have been made in the **Bilateral Agreement**, greater than its rated value.

(vi) In particular, other control facilities, including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However, if present in the excitation or voltage control system they will be disabled unless the **Bilateral Agreement** records otherwise. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in **BC2**.

(b) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station**.

A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide either:

(i) control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (i) (ii)) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module**. The performance requirements for this automatic control system will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or;

(ii) where an alternative reactive capability has been specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, in accordance with CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii), the **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore DC Converter** will be required to control voltage and / or **Reactive Power** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore DC Converter**. The performance requirements of the control system will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

In addition to CC.6.3.8(b) (i) and (ii) the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **The Company's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **The Company** in BC2.11.2.

<u>Steady state Load Inaccuracies</u>

CC.6.3.9 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Genset's Registered Capacity**. Where a **Genset** is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** allowance will be made for the full variation of mechanical power output.

<u>Negative Phase Sequence Loadings</u>

CC.6.3.10 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b), each **Synchronous Generating Unit** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **User System** located **Onshore** in which it is **Embedded**.

<u>Neutral Earthing</u>

CC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **Power Park Module** or transformer resulting from **OTSDUW** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

<u>Frequency Sensitive Relays</u>

CC.6.3.12 As stated in CC.6.1.3, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Power Park Module** or any constituent element must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in CC.6.1.3 unless **The Company** has agreed to any **Frequency**-level relays and/or rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** relays which will trip such **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Power Park Module** and any constituent element within this **Frequency** range, under the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.3.13 **GB Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owners will be responsible for protecting all their **Generating Units** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** against damage should **Frequency** excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to decide whether to disconnect his **Apparatus** for reasons of safety of **Apparatus**, **Plant** and/or personnel.

CC.6.3.14 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency**-level relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to **OC2**.

CC.6.3.15 <u>Fault Ride Through</u>

This section sets out the fault ride through requirements on **Generating Units**, **Power Park Modules**, **DC Converters** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**. **Onshore Generating Units**, **Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore DC Converters** (including **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are required to operate through **System** faults and disturbances as defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. **Offshore GB Generators** in respect of **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **DC Converter Station** owners in respect of **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station** shall have the option of meeting either:

(i) CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3, or:

(ii) CC.6.3.15.2 (a), CC.6.3.15.2 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3

Offshore GB Generators and **Offshore DC Converter** owners, should notify **The Company** which option they wish to select within 28 days (or such longer period as **The Company** may agree, in any event this being no later than 3 months before the **Completion Date** of the offer for a final **CUSC Contract** which would be made following the appointment of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee**).

CC.6.3.15.1 Fault Ride through applicable to **Generating Units**, **Power Park Modules** and **DC Converters** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

(a) Short circuit faults on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include an **Interface Point**) at **Supergrid Voltage** up to 140ms in duration.

(i) Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, or **Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, and for **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, reactive compensation equipment, for a close-up solid three-phase short circuit fault or any unbalanced short circuit fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **Interface Point**) operating at **Supergrid Voltages** for a total fault clearance time of up to 140 ms. A solid three-phase or unbalanced earthed fault results in zero voltage on the faulted phase(s) at the point of fault. The duration of zero voltage is dependent on local **Protection** and circuit breaker operating times. This duration and the fault clearance times will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Following fault clearance, recovery of the **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** to 90% may take longer than 140ms as illustrated in Appendix 4A Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b). It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The fault will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

(ii) Each **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be designed such that upon both clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and within 0.5 seconds of the restoration of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Generating Units** or **Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Generating Units**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant**

and Apparatus) to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 (or within 0.5 seconds of restoration of the voltage at the **User System Entry Point** to 90% of nominal or greater if **Embedded**), **Active Power** output or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Active Power** transfer capability, shall be restored to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the fault. Once the **Active Power** output, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Active Power** transfer capability, has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

During the period of the fault as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) for which the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4, each **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limit of the **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit** or reactive compensation equipment. For **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, switched reactive compensation equipment (such as mechanically switched capacitors and reactors) shall be controlled such that it is not switched in or out of service during the fault but may act to assist in post fault voltage recovery.

(iii) Each **DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics (and **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Interface Point**) as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i).

(b) **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

(1b) Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Generating Units** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) each **Synchronous Generating Unit**, each with a **Completion Date** on or after **1 April 2005** shall:

(i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Synchronous Generating Unit** for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 5a. Appendix 4A and Figures CC.A.4A.3.2 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 5a; and,

NOT TO SCALE

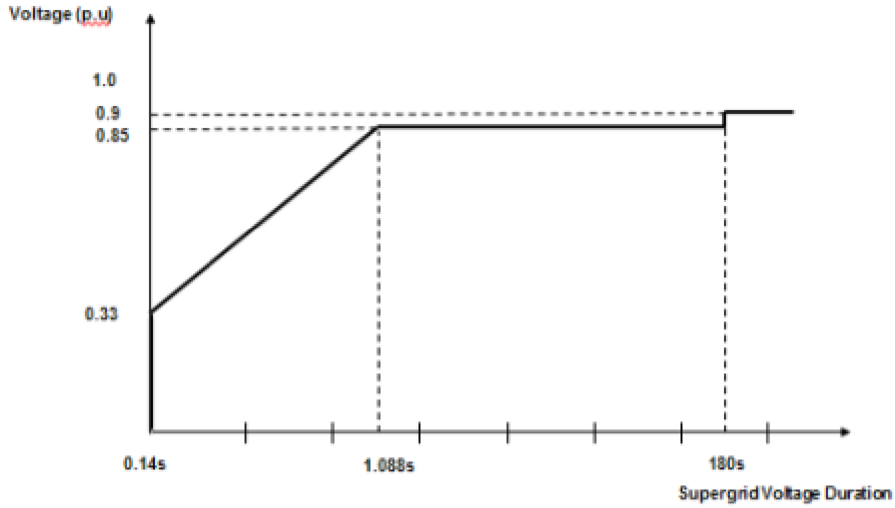


Figure 5a

(ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5a, at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units)** or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units)** (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** and,

(iii) restore **Active Power** output following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5a, within 1 second of restoration of the voltage to 1.0p.u of the nominal voltage at the:

Onshore Grid Entry Point for directly connected **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** or,

Interface Point for **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units or**,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which comprise **Synchronous Generating Units** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of CC.6.1.5 (b) and CC.6.1.6.

(2b) Requirements applicable to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Power Park Modules** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) each **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or each **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, each with a **Completion Date** on or after the 1 April 2005 shall:

(i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 5b. Appendix 4A and Figures CC.A.4A.3.4 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 5b; and,

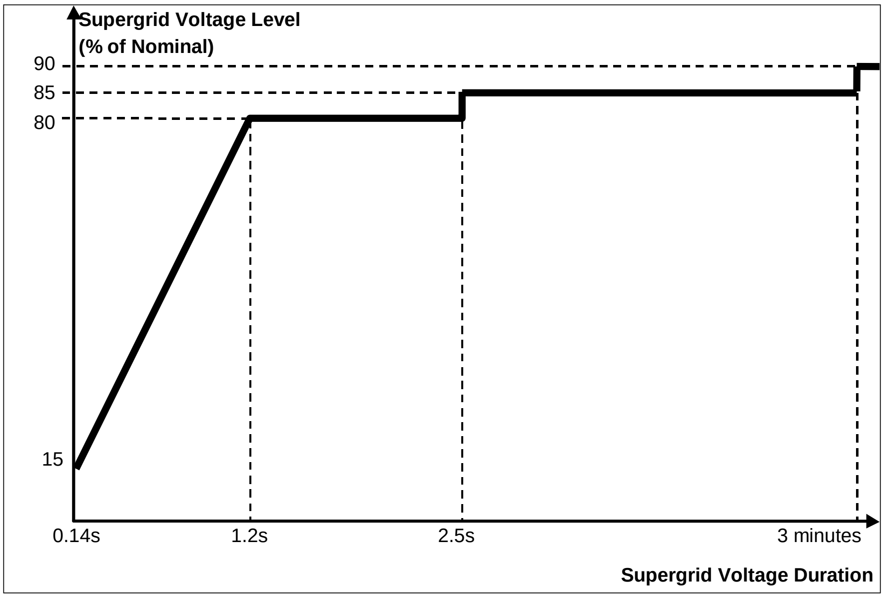


Figure 5b

(ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point** or in the case of an **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Transmission Interface Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5b, at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** or in the case of **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability in the time range in Figure 5b that restricts the **Active Power** output or in the case of an **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point**, or in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **Interface Point** voltage, is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit**; and,

(iii) restore **Active Power** output (or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability), following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5b, within 1 second of restoration of the voltage at the:

Onshore Grid Entry Point for directly connected **Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

Interface Point for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** which comprise **Power Park Modules** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 5b that restricts the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability below this level. Once the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of CC.6.1.5 (b) and CC.6.1.6.

CC.6.3.15.2 Fault Ride Through applicable to **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station** who choose to meet the fault ride through requirements at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform**

(a) Requirements on **Offshore Generating Units**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Offshore DC Converters** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for up to 140ms in duration as a result of faults and / or voltage dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**

(i) Each **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit** or, in the case of **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, reactive compensation equipment, for any balanced or unbalanced voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** whose profile is anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 6. For the avoidance of doubt, the profile beyond 140ms in Figure 6 shows the minimum recovery in voltage that will be seen by the generator following clearance of the fault at 140ms. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and (b) provide further illustration of the voltage recovery profile that may be seen. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System.** The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

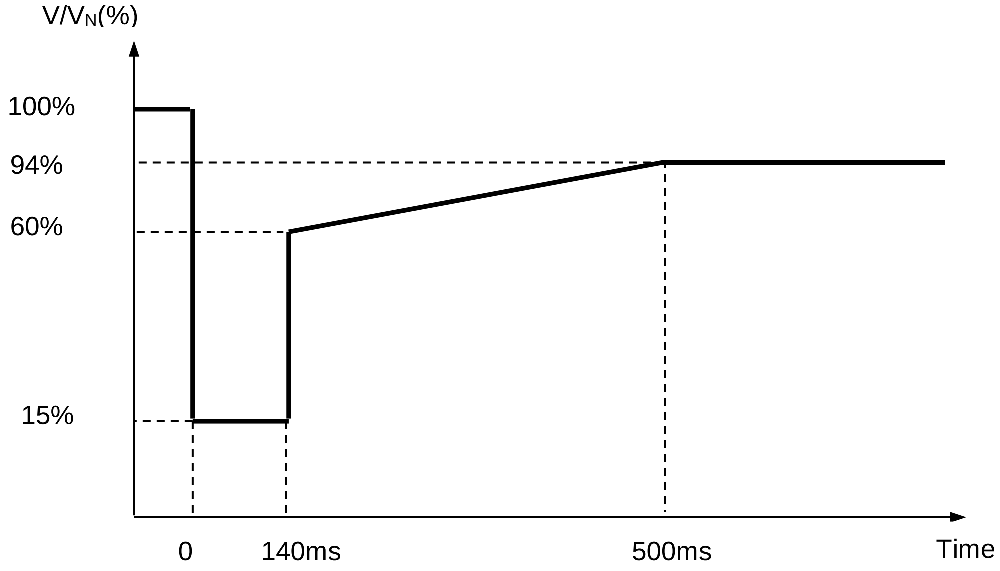


Figure 6

V/V_N is the ratio of the actual voltage on one or more phases at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

(ii) Each **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 6, at least in proportion to the retained voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 6 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** or, in the case of **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, reactive compensation equipment. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

and;

(iii) Each **Offshore DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

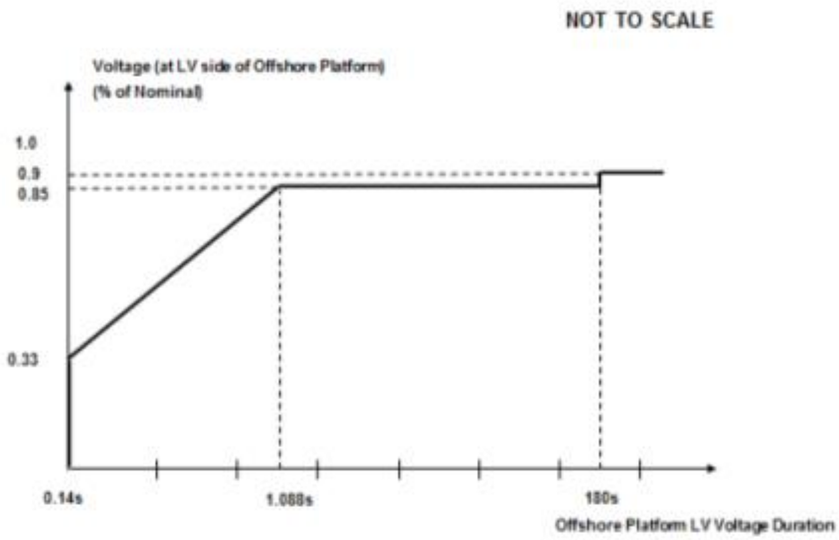
(b) Requirements of **Offshore Generating Units**, **Offshore Power Park Modules**, to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

(1b) Requirements applicable to **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.2. (a) each **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall:

(i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any

Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit for any balanced voltage dips on the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** and associated durations anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 7a. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.3.2 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 7a. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a voltage dip on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit**, to a load rejection.



(ii) provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 7a, at least in proportion to the retained balanced or unbalanced voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** and,

(iii) within 1 second of restoration of the voltage to 1.0p.u of the nominal voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**, restore **Active Power** to at least 90% of the **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit's** immediate pre-disturbed value, unless there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7a that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

(2b) Requirements applicable to **Offshore Power Park Modules** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.2. (a) each **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, shall:

(i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for any balanced voltage dips on the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** and associated durations anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 7b. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.5. (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 7b. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a voltage dip on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

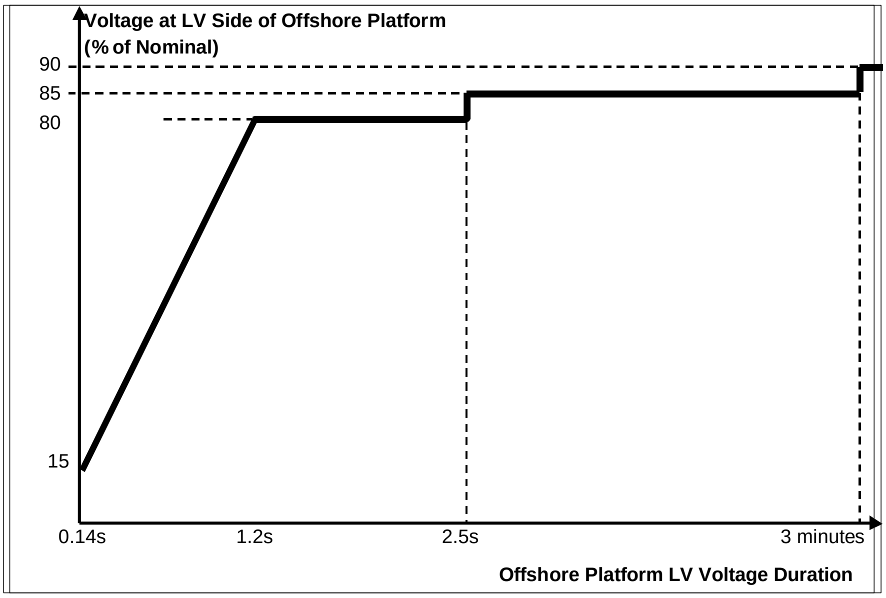


Figure 7b

(ii) provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips_on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 7b, at least in proportion to the retained balanced or unbalanced voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7b that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** or reactive compensation equipment. For **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, switched reactive compensation equipment (such as mechanically switched capacitors and reactors) shall be controlled such that it is not switched in or out of service during the fault but may act to assist in post fault voltage recovery; and,

(iii) within 1 second of the restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** (to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4) restore **Active Power** to at least 90% of the **Offshore Power Park Module's** immediate pre-disturbed value, unless there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7b that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

CC.6.3.15.3 Other Requirements

(i) In the case of a **Power Park Module** (comprising of wind-turbine generator units), the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 and CC.6.3.15.2 do not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its **Rated MW** or during very high wind speed conditions when more than 50% of the wind turbine generator units in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **GB Code User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

(ii) In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.1.6, each **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**.

(iii) In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) do not apply. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2004 and before 1 July 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW and above the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal.

(iv) To avoid unwanted island operation, **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), **Power Park Modules** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**) , or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** in Scotland shall be tripped for the following conditions:

(1) **Frequency** above 52Hz for more than 2 seconds

(2) **Frequency** below 47Hz for more than 2 seconds

(3) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is below 80% for more than 2.5 seconds

(4) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is above 120% (115% for 275kV) for more than 1 second.

The times in sections (1) and (2) are maximum trip times. Shorter times may be used to protect the **Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Modules**.

Additional Damping Control Facilities for DC Converters

CC.6.3.16 (a) **DC Converter** owners, or **GB Generators** in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** or **Network Operators** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** must ensure that any of their **Onshore DC Converters** or **OTSDUW DC Converters** will not cause a sub-synchronous resonance problem on the **Total System**. Each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with sub-synchronous resonance damping control facilities.

(b) Where specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with power oscillation damping or any other identified additional control facilities.

System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme

CC.6.3.17 **The Company** may require that a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** be installed as part of a condition of the connection of the **GB Generator**. Scheme specific details shall be included in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** and shall, in respect of **Bilateral Agreements** entered into on or after 16th March 2009 include the following information:

(1) the relevant category(ies) of the scheme (referred to as Category 1 Intertripping Scheme, Category 2 Intertripping Scheme, Category 3 Intertripping Scheme and Category 4 Intertripping Scheme);

(2) the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(**s) or **Power Park Module(s)** to be either permanently armed or that can be instructed to be armed in accordance with BC2.8;

(3) the time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker(s) are to be automatically tripped;

(4) the location to which the trip signal will be provided by **The Company**. Such location will be provided by **The Company** prior to the commissioning of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)**.

Where applicable, the **Bilateral Agreement** shall include the conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System** during which **The Company** may instruct the **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** to be armed and the conditions that would initiate a trip signal.

CC.6.3.18 The time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** circuit breaker(s) need to be automatically tripped is determined by the specific conditions local to the **GB Generator**. This 'time to trip' (defined as time from provision of the trip signal by **The Company** to the specified location, to circuit breaker main contact opening) can typically range from 100ms to 10sec. A longer time to trip may allow the initiation of an automatic reduction in the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** output prior to the automatic tripping of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker. Where applicable **The Company** may provide separate trip signals to allow for either a longer or shorter 'time to trip' to be initiated.

CC.6.4 General Network Operator And Non-Embedded Customer Requirements

CC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

Neutral Earthing

CC.6.4.2 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

CC.6.4.3 As explained under **OC6**, each **Network Operator**, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low **Frequency Disconnection** of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**). CC.A.5.5. of Appendix 5 includes specifications of the local percentage **Demand** that shall be disconnected at specific frequencies. The manner in which **Demand** subject to low **Frequency** disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks is specified in OC6.6. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are also listed in Appendix 5.

Operational Metering

CC.6.4.4 Where **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** has a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, it may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated to ensure that the operational metering equipment described in CC.6.5.6 is installed such that **The Company** can receive the data referred to in CC.6.5.6. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** subject to, or proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement The Company** shall notify such **Network Operator** of the details of such installation in writing within 3 months of being notified of the application to connect under **CUSC** and in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or not proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in writing as a **Site Specific Requirement** in accordance with the timescales in CUSC 6.5.5. In either case the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the data referred to in CC.6.5.6 is provided to **The Company**.

CC.6.5 Communications Plant

CC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, telecommunications between **GB Code Users** and **The Company** must (including in respect of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), if required by **The Company**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.

CC.6.5.2 Control Telephony and System Telephony

CC.6.5.2.1 **Control Telephony** is the principle method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions. **Control Telephony** provides secure point to point telephony for routine **Control Calls**, priority **Control Calls** and emergency **Control Calls**.

CC.6.5.2.2 **System Telephony** is an alternate method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions. **System Telephony** uses the Public Switched Telephony Network to provide telephony for **Control Calls**, inclusive of emergency **Control Calls**.

CC.6.5.2.3 Calls made and received over **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** may be recorded and subsequently replayed for commercial and operational reasons.

CC.6.5.3 Supervisory Tones

CC.6.5.3.1 **Control Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones.

CC.6.5.3.2 **System Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged and ringing tones.

CC.6.5.4 Obligations in respect of Control Telephony and System Telephony

CC.6.5.4.1 Where **The Company** requires **Control Telephony**, **Users** are required to use the **Control Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of all **Connection Points** with the **National Electricity Transmission System** and in respect of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**. **The Company** will ~~install~~ have **Control Telephony installed** at the **GB Code User's Control Point** where the **GB Code User's** telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the **Transmission Control Telephony.** Details of and relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.5.4.2 Where in **The Company's** sole opinion the installation of **Control Telephony** is not practicable at a **GB Code User's Control Point(s)**, **The Company** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether **System Telephony** is required. Where **System Telephony** is required by **The Company**, the **GB Code User** shall ensure that **System Telephony** is installed.

CC.6.5.4.3 Where **System Telephony** is installed, **GB Code Users** are required to use the **System Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of those **Control Point(s)** for which it has been installed. Details of and relating to the **System Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.5.4.4 Where **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** is installed, routine testing of such facilities may be required by **The Company** (not normally more than once in any calendar month). The **GB Code User** and **The Company** shall use reasonable endeavours to agree a test programme and where **The Company** requests the assistance of the **GB Code User** in performing the agreed test programme the **User** shall provide such assistance.

CC.6.5.4.5 **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** shall only be used for the purposes of operational voice communication between **The Company** and the relevant **User**.

CC.6.5.4.6 **Control Telephony** contains emergency calling functionality to be used for urgent operational communication only. Such functionality enables **The Company** and **Users** to utilise a priority call in the event of an emergency. **The Company** and **GB Code Users** shall only use such priority call functionality for urgent operational communications.

CC.6.5.5 Technical Requirements for Control Telephony and System Telephony

CC.6.5.5.1 Detailed information on the technical interfaces and support requirements for **Control Telephony** ~~applicable in~~ **~~The Company's~~NGET's** **~~Transmission Area~~** is provided in the **Control Telephony Electrical Standard** identified in the Annex to the **General Conditions**. Where additional information, or information in relation to **Control Telephony** applicable in Scotland, is requested by **GB Code Users**, this will be provided, where possible, by **The Company**.

CC.6.5.5.2 **System Telephony** shall consist of a dedicated Public Switched Telephone Network telephone line that shall be installed and configured by the relevant **GB Code User**. **The Company** shall provide a dedicated free phone number (UK only), for the purposes of receiving incoming calls to **The Company**, which **GB Code Users** shall utilise for **System Telephony**. **System Telephony** shall only be utilised by **The Company's Control Engineer** and the **GB Code User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** for the purposes of operational communications.

Operational Metering

CC.6.5.6 (a) Relevant Transmission Licensee ~~The Company~~ shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment. The **GB Code User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the **Transmission** SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **GB Code User** shall provide such SCADA outstation interface equipment and voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnector status indications from:

(i) **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers** and/or **Station Transformers** must be provided.

(ii) **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations** and **OTSDUW DC Converters**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **DC Converter** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from converter and/or station transformers must be provided.

(iii) **Power Park Modules** at **Embedded Large Power Stations** and at directly connected **Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **Power Park Module** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from station transformers must be provided.

(iv) In respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the outputs and status indications must be provided to **The Company** for each piece of electrical equipment. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements at the **Interface Point** must be provided.

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of CC.6.5.6(a) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be provided for each **Generating Unit** forming part of that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. In the case of **Embedded Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the data may be provided by means other than ~~The Company~~ the Relevant Transmission Licensee SCADA outstation located at the **Power Station**, such as, with the agreement of the **Network Operator** in whose system such **Embedded Generating Unit** is located, from the **Network Operator's** SCADA system to the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~The Company~~. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant **Bilateral Agreements** between ~~The Company~~the Relevant Transmission Licensee and the **GB Generator** and the **Network Operator**.

(d) In the case of a **Power Park Module,** additional energy input signals (e.g. wind speed, and wind direction) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. For **Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1st April 2016 a **Power Available** signal will also be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The signals would be used to establish the potential level of energy input from the **Intermittent Power Source** for monitoring pursuant to CC.6.6.1 and **Ancillary Services** and will, in the case of a wind farm, be used to provide **The Company** with advanced warning of excess wind speed shutdown and to determine the level of **Headroom** available from **Power Park Modules** for the purposes of calculating response and reserve. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Power Available** signal would be automatically provided to **The Company** and represent the sum of the potential output of all available and operational **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**. The refresh rate of the **Power Available** signal shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

Instructor Facilities

CC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **The Company** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

Electronic Data Communication Facilities

CC.6.5.8 (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **The Company**.

(b) In addition,

(1) any **GB Code User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism**;

or

(2) any **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** at a **Power Station** where the **Construction Agreement** and/or a **Bilateral Agreement** has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2013 and the **BM Participant** is required to provide all **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** in accordance with CC.8.1 (unless **The Company** has otherwise agreed)

must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **The Company**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

(c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **The Company** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

Facsimile Machines

CC.6.5.9 Each **GB Code User** and **The Company** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:

(a) in the case of **GB Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;

(b) in the case of **The Company** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s)**; and

(c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** and **DC Converter Station** owners at the **Control Point**.

Each **GB Code User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **GB Code User's Plant and Apparatus**, **The Company** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **The Company** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **GB Code User's Plant** and **Apparatus The Company** shall notify each **GB Code User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

CC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

Relevant Transmission Licensee~~**The Company**~~ shall, subject as provided below, provide each **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its **Power Stations** or **DC Converter Stations** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to obtain the necessary information to permit its **Gensets** or **DC Converters** to be **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The term "**voltage signal**" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner, with **The Company's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

CC.6.5.11 Bilingual Message Facilities

(a) A Bilingual Message Facility is the method by which the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator**, the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** communicate clear and unambiguous information in two languages for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.

(b) A Bilingual Message Facility, where required, will provide up to two hundred pre-defined messages with up to five hundred and sixty characters each. A maximum of one minute is allowed for the transmission to, and display of, the selected message at any destination. The standard messages must be capable of being displayed at any combination of locations and can originate from any of these locations. Messages displayed in the UK will be displayed in the English language.

(c) Detailed information on a Bilingual Message Facility and suitable equipment required for individual **GB Code User** applications will be provided by **The Company** upon request.

CC.6.6 System Monitoring

CC.6.6.1 Monitoring equipment is provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** to enable **The Company** to monitor its power system dynamic performance conditions. Where this monitoring equipment requires voltage and current signals on the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** circuit from the **GB Code User** or from **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **The Company** will inform the **GB Code User** and they will be provided by the **GB Code User** with both the timing of the installation of the equipment for receiving such signals and its exact position being agreed (the **GB Code User's** agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and the costs being dealt with, pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.6.2 For all on site monitoring by **The Company** of witnessed tests pursuant to the **CP** or **OC5** the **GB Code User** shall provide suitable test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

CC.6.6.2.1 The signals which shall be provided by the **GB Code User** to **The Company** for onsite monitoring shall be of the following resolution, unless otherwise agreed by **The Company**:

(i) 1 Hz for reactive range tests

(ii) 10 Hz for frequency control tests

(iii) 100 Hz for voltage control tests

CC.6.6.2.2 The **GB Code User** will provide all relevant signals for this purpose in the form of d.c. voltages within the range -10V to +10V. In exceptional circumstances some signals may be accepted as d.c. voltages within the range -60V to +60V with prior agreement between the **GB Code User** and **The Company**. All signals shall:

(i) in the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module**, **DC Convertor Station** or **Synchronous Generating Unit**, be suitably terminated in a single accessible location at the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's site.

(ii) in the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, be transmitted onshore without attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and be suitably terminated in a single robust location normally located at or near the onshore **Interface Point** of the **Offshore Transmission System** to which it is connected.

CC.6.6.2.3 All signals shall be suitably scaled across the range. The following scaling would (unless **The Company** notify the **GB Code User** otherwise) be acceptable to **The Company**:

(a) 0MW to **Registered Capacity** or **Interface Point Capacity** 0-8V dc

(b) Maximum leading **Reactive Power** to maximum lagging **Reactive Power** -8 to 8V dc

(c) 48 – 52Hz as -8 to 8V dc

(d) Nominal terminal or connection point voltage -10% to +10% as -8 to 8V dc

CC.6.6.2.4 The **GB Code User** shall provide to **The Company** a 230V power supply adjacent to the signal terminal location.

CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

CC.7.1 Not used.

CC.7.2 Responsibilities For Safety

CC.7.2.1 ~~In England and Wales, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of **The Company**.~~

~~In Scotland or **Offshore**, any~~ Any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **The Company**.

CC.7.2.2 ~~**The Company** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.~~ For **User Sites**~~ in Scotland or **Offshore**~~, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.

CC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to **The Company** for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** rather than those set out in CC.7.2.1. If **The Company** is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in CC.7.2.1, **The Company** will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on the **Transmission Site**. ~~For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, in~~ In forming its opinion, **The Company** will seek the opinion of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. Until receipt of such written approval from **The Company**, the **GB Code User** will continue to use the **Safety Rules** as set out in CC.7.2.1.

CC.7.2.4 ~~In the case of a **User Site** in England and Wales, **The Company** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission to work according to **The Company's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that **The Company's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **The Company**, in writing, that, with the effect from the date requested by **The Company**, **The Company** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **The Company** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.~~

In the case of a **User**~~ **Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**~~, **The Company** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission for the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to work according to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules**, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **The Company**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **The Company**, that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User's Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.

CC.7.2.5 ~~For a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales, if **The Company** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind **The Company's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with **The Company's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in England and Wales, if the **User** gives its approval for **The Company's Safety Rules** to apply to **The Company** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that **The Company's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.~~

For a **Transmission Site** ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**~~, if **The Company** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**~~, if the **User** gives its approval for **Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules** to apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

CC.7.2.6 ~~For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **Users** shall notify **The Company** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to **The Company's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **The Company** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**~~.

For **User Sites** ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**~~, **Users** shall notify **The Company** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. ~~For **Transmission Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**~~ **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

CC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

CC.7.2.8 In the case of **OTSUA** a **User Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.2, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.7.3 <u>Site Responsibility Schedules</u>

CC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **The Company's Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Interface Sites**) ~~in England and Wales for **The Company** and **Users** with whom they interface, and for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time, Interface Sites**) in Scotland or **Offshore**~~ for **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.

CC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

CC.7.4 <u>Operation And Gas Zone Diagrams</u>

<u>Operation Diagrams</u>

CC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for each **Interface Point**) using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.

CC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Interface Points**) where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Interface Point** and circuit). The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.

CC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

<u>Gas Zone Diagrams</u>

CC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for an **Interface Point**) exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.

CC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, relevant **Interface Point** and circuit).

CC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

<u>Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Users' Sites and Transmission Interface Sites</u>

CC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **Interface Point**) and **The Company** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and **The Company Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Interface Point**), also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.9 The provisions of CC.7.4.7 and CC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

<u>Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Transmission Sites</u>

CC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.4.11 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.12 The provisions of CC.7.4.10 and CC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

CC.7.4.13 Changes to Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams

CC.7.4.13.1 When **The Company**, in accordance with **the Relevant Transmission Licensee** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** at a **Transmission Site**, **The Company**, in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **Transmission Site**, incorporating the new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **The Company** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the new **User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of CC.7.4.13.1 and CC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

Validity

CC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(c) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site**.

CC.7.4.15 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.4, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and references to **HV Apparatus** in this CC.7.4 shall include references to **HV OTSUA**.

CC.7.5 Site Common Drawings

CC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point**) and will include **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection**/control drawings and common services drawings.

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a User Site and Transmission Interface Site

CC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **The Company** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**,) and the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement .**

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a Transmission Site

CC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **The Company Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.5 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) it will:

(a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**); and

(b) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **The Company** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) and **The Company** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **The Company** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

CC.7.5.7 When **The Company** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site**(and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) it will:

(a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**); and

(b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

In either case, if in **The Company's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

Validity

CC.7.5.8 (a) The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **The Company**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) The **Site Common Drawing** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawing** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

CC.7.5.9 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.5, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.7.6 Access

CC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** (or in the case of **Interfaces Sites** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** agreements in similar form) with~~, for **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **The Company** and each **User**, and for **Transmission Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore**,~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

CC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions~~, where a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by **The Company** and~~ where a **Transmission Site** ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**~~ contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

CC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.

CC.7.7 Maintenance Standards

CC.7.7.1 It is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended, and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **The Company** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time

CC.7.7.2 ~~For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **The Company** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.~~

For **User Sites** ~~in Scotland and **Offshore**~~, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.

The **User** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **User Site** at any time.

CC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures

CC.7.8.1 ~~**The Company** and **Users** with~~Where there is an interface with ~~**The Company**~~**National Electricity Transmission System, The Company** and **Users**, must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) connected to the **Total System**.

CC.7.9 **GB Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners shall provide a **Control Point** in respect of each **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **Embedded Large Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** to receive an act upon instructions pursuant to OC7 and BC2 at all times that **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** at the **Power Station** are generating or available to generate or **DC Converters** at the **DC Converter Station** are importing or exporting or available to do so. The **Control Point** shall be continuously manned except where the **Bilateral Agreement** in respect of such **Embedded Power Station** specifies that compliance with BC2 is not required, where the **Control Point** shall be manned between the hours of 0800 and 1800 each day.

CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services

The **CC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **CC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which

(a) **GB Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** are obliged to provide (except **GB Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** which have a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules**); and,

(b) GB **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules** are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only; and,

(c) **DC Converter Station** owners are obliged to have the capability to supply; and

(d) **GB Generators** in respect of **Medium Power Stations** (except **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only:

and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **GB Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **The Company**:

Part 1

(a) **Reactive Power** supplied (in accordance with CC.6.3.2) otherwise than by means of synchronous or static compensators (except in the case of a **Power Park Module** where synchronous or static compensators within the **Power Park Module** may be used to provide **Reactive Power**)

(b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - CC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

Part 2

(c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - CC.6.3.14

(d) **Black Start Capability** - CC.6.3.5

(e) **System to Generator Operational Intertripping**

CC.8.2 <u>Commercial Ancillary Services</u>

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **The Company** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **GB Code User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

APPENDIX 1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

CC.A.1.1 Principles

Types of Schedules

CC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** (which in the context of this CC shall include, **Interface Sites** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the relevant proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **The Company** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the relevant proforma attached will be used. In addition, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, and in readiness for the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **User** shall provide **The Company** with the necessary information such that **Site Responsibility Schedules** in this form can be prepared by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** for the **Transmission Interface Site**:

(a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**

(b) Schedule of **Plant**, **LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;

(c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **Power Park Module** and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

New Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **GB Code Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, an alternative date) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). In the case of a new **Interface Site** where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for an **Interface Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **GB Code Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Interface Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**) (and references to and requirements placed on "**Connection Site**" in this CC shall also be read as "**Interface Site**" where the context requires and until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**). Each **GB Code User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** , provide information to **The Company** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

Sub-division

CC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

Scope

CC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:

(a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;

(b) Site Manager (Controller) (except in the case of **Plant/Apparatus** located in **SPT's Transmission Area**);

(c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;

(d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;

(e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

Detail

CC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.

(b) In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(a) and for **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.

CC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing[1] the **Connection Site**.

Issue Details

CC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

Accuracy Confirmation

CC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **The Company** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.

CC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **The Company** by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16) and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy. ~~For **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, the~~The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will also be signed on behalf of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by its **Responsible Manager**.

Distribution and Availability

CC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **The Company**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.

CC.A.1.1.11 **The Company** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

Alterations to Existing Site Responsibility Schedules

CC.A 1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of CC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **The Company** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Connection Site**, whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

CC.A 1.1.13 Where **The Company** has been informed of a change by an **GB Code User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

[1] Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15th October 2004. In Scotland or **Offshore**, from a date to be agreed between **The Company** and **the Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

CC.A 1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.

Urgent Changes

CC.A.1.1.15 When an **GB Code User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **The Company**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **GB Code User** shall notify **The Company**, or **The Company** shall notify the **GB Code User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:

(a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;

(b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;

(c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

The Company will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **GB Code Users** and signed on behalf of **The Company** and **GB Code Users** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (by the persons referred to in CC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **GB Code Users** for confirmation.

Responsible Managers

CC.A.1.1.16 Each **GB Code User** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to **The Company** a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **GB Code User** and **The Company** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to that **GB Code User** ~~the name of its **Responsible Manager** and for **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**,~~ the name of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Responsible Manager** and each shall supply to the other any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

De-commissioning of Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **The Company** or the **GB Code User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

_____________________________ AREA

COMPLEX: ______________________________ SCHEDULE: ___________________

CONNECTION SITE: _____________________

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

PAGE: _____________ ISSUE NO: __________________ DATE: _____________________

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

_______________________ AREA

COMPLEX: _______________________ SCHEDULE: _______________

CONNECTION SITE: _______________

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

NOTES:

SIGNED: ____________ NAME: ____________ COMPANY: ____________ DATE: ____________

SIGNED: ____________ NAME: ____________ COMPANY: ____________ DATE: ____________

SIGNED: ____________ NAME: ____________ COMPANY: ____________ DATE: ____________

SIGNED: ____________ NAME: ____________ COMPANY: ____________ DATE: ____________

PAGE: ____________ ISSUE NO: ____________ DATE: ____________

SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE
OWNERSHIP, MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS OF EQUIPMENT
IN JOINT USER SITUATIONS

Network Area:

Sheet No.
Revision:
Date:

SECTION 'A' BUILDING AND SITE

OWNER		ACCESS REQUIRED:-	
LESSEE			
MAINTENANCE		SPECIAL CONDITIONS:-	
SAFETY			
SECURITY		LOCATION OF SUPPLY TERMINALS:-	

SECTION 'B' CUSTOMER OR OTHER PARTY

NAME:-	
ADDRESS:-	
TEL NO:-	
SUB STATION:-	
LOCATION:-	

SECTION 'C' PLANT

ITEM Nos.	EQUIPMENT	IDENTIFICATION	OWNER	SAFETY RULES APPLICABLE	OPERATION				MAINTENANCE		FAULT INVESTIGATION			TESTING		RELAY SETTINGS	REMARKS
					Tripping	Closing	Isolating	Earthing	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip	Reclosure	Trip and Alarm	Primary Equip.		

SECTION 'D' CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL

ITEM Nos.	CONFIGURATION RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS
ITEM Nos.	CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS

SECTION 'E' ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

ABBREVIATIONS:-
D - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
NGC - NATIONAL GRID COMPANY
SPD - SP DISTRIBUTION Ltd
SPPS - POWERSYSTEMS
SPT - SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
ST - SCOTTISH POWER TELECOMMUNICATIONS
T - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - TRANSMISSION SYSTEM
U - USER

SIGNED ____ FOR SP Transmission DATE ____

SIGNED ____ FOR SP Distribution DATE ____

SIGNED ____ FOR PowerSystems/User DATE ____

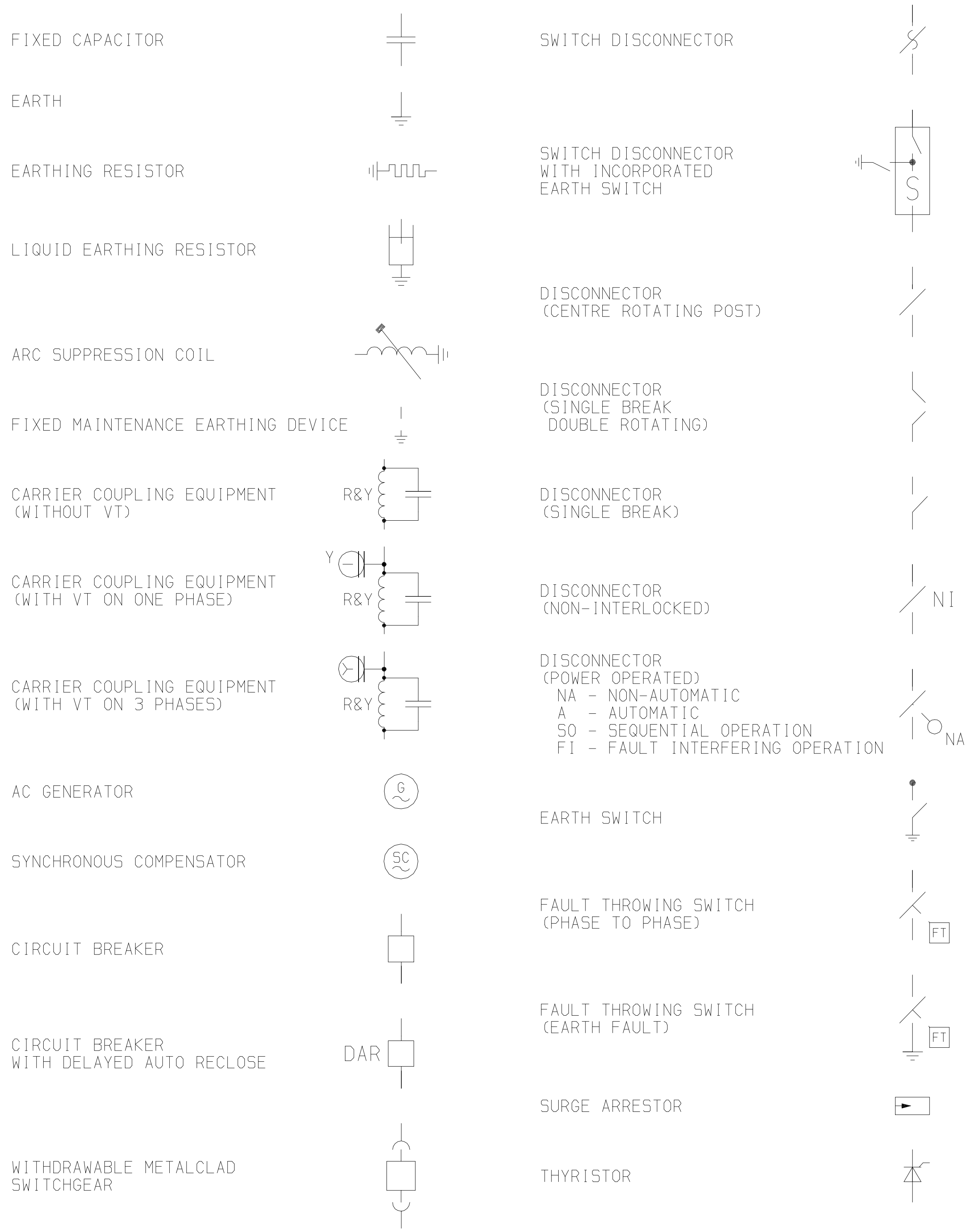
Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited

Site Responsibility Schedule

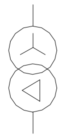
Substation Type				Number:			Revision:		
Equipment	**Owner**	**Controller**	**Maintainer**	**Responsible System User**	**Responsible Management Unit**	**Control Authority**	**Safety Rules**	**Operational Procedures**	**Notes**

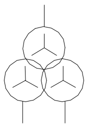
APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS

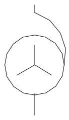
PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

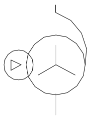


TRANSFORMERS
(VECTORS TO INDICATE
WINDING CONFIGURATION)

TWO WINDING 

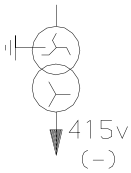
THREE WINDING 

AUTO 

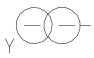
AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY 

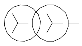
EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER

(-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE
IF APPLICABLE



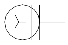
VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

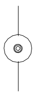
SINGLE PHASE WOUND 

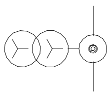
THREE PHASE WOUND 

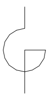
SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR 

TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR 

THREE PHASE CAPACITOR 

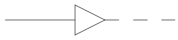
* CURRENT TRANSFORMER
(WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY
APPARATUS) 

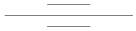
* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT
FOR METERING 

REACTOR 

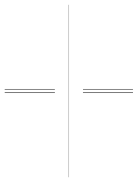
* BUSBARS

* OTHER PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END 

* THROUGH WALL BUSHING 

* BYPASS FACILITY 

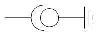
* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS
(LOWER CONDUCTOR
TO BE BROKEN) 

PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS

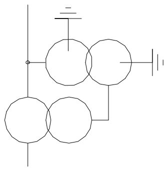
AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER	Aux T
EARTHING TRANSFORMER	ET
GAS TURBINE	Gas T
GENERATOR TRANSFORMER	Gen T
GRID TRANSFORMER	Gr T
SERIES REACTOR	Ser Reac
SHUNT REACTOR	Sh Reac
STATION TRANSFORMER	Stn T
SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER	SGT
UNIT TRANSFORMER	UT

* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL

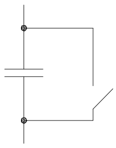
PORTABLE MAINTENANCE
EARTH DEVICE



QUADRATURE BOOSTER

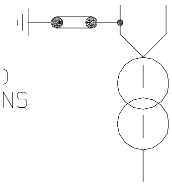


SHORTING/DISCHARGE SWITCH

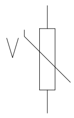


CAPACITOR
(INCLUDING HARMONIC FILTER)

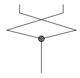
SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER(BR)
NEUTRAL AND PHASE CONNECTIONS



RESISTOR WITH INHERENT
NON-LINEAR VARIABILITY,
VOLTAGE DEPENDANT

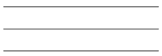
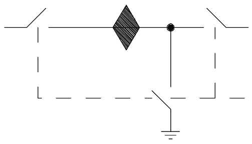
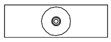
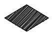
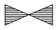
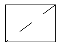
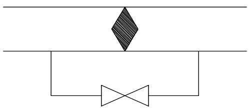
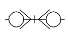


DISCONNECTOR
(PANTOGRAPH TYPE)



DISCONNECTOR
(KNEE TYPE)

PART 1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

GAS INSULATED BUSBAR		DOUBLE-BREAK DISCONNECTOR	
GAS BOUNDARY		EXTERNAL MOUNTED CURRENT TRANSFORMER (WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY APPARATUS)	
GAS/GAS BOUNDARY		STOP VALVE NORMALLY CLOSED	
GAS/CABLE BOUNDARY		STOP VALVE NORMALLY OPEN	
GAS/AIR BOUNDARY		GAS MONITOR	
GAS/TRANSFORMER BOUNDARY		FILTER	
MAINTENANCE VALVE		QUICK ACTING COUPLING	

PART 2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS

Basic Principles

(1) Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.

(2) Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.

(3) The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** e.g. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".

(4) Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.

(5) **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **The Company**.

(6) The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

Apparatus To Be Shown On Operation Diagram

(1) Busbars

(2) Circuit Breakers

(3) Disconnector (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)

(4) Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities

(5) Bypass Facilities

(6) Earthing Switches

(7) Maintenance Earths

(8) Overhead Line Entries

(9) Overhead Line Traps

(10) Cable and Cable Sealing Ends

(11) Generating Unit

(12) Generator Transformers

(13) Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.

(14) Synchronous Compensators

(15) Static Variable Compensators

(16) Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)

(17) Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)

(18) Supergrid and Grid Transformers

(19) Tertiary Windings

(20) Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers

(21) Three Phase VT's

(22) Single Phase VT & Phase Identity

(23) High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity

(24) Surge Arrestors/Diverters

(25) Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant

(26) Fault Throwing Devices

(27) Quadrature Boosters

(28) Arc Suppression Coils

(29) Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections

(30) Current Transformers (where separate plant items)

(31) Wall Bushings

(32) Combined VT/CT Units

(33) Shorting and Discharge Switches

(34) Thyristor

(35) Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent

(36) Gas Zone

APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR NEW POWER STATIONS AND DC CONVERTER STATIONS

CC.A.3.1 Scope

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. This appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirement profile for:

(a) each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and 1 April 2005 in Scotland and **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station**,

(b) each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or each **Offshore DC Converter** which is part of a **Large Power Station**.

(c) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006.

(d) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland after 1 January 2006 with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.

(e) each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.

For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to:

(i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland,

(ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.

(iii) **Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006.

(iv) **Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006.

(v) **Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.

(vi) **Power Park Modules** in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW.

(vii) **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**; or.

(viii) an **OTSDUW DC Converter** where the **Interface Point Capacity** is less than 50MW.

OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus should facilitate the delivery of frequency response services provided by **Offshore Generating Units** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** at the **Interface Point**.

The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of Frequency control by means of Frequency sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in CC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the **CC**, for a **CCGT Module** or a **Power Park Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

The minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required levels of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response** throughout the normal plant operating range. The definitions of these **Frequency** response capabilities are illustrated diagrammatically in Figures CC.A.3.2 & CC.A.3.3.

CC.A.3.2 Plant Operating Range

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**.

The **Minimum Generation** level may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the **Registered Capacity**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** as dictated by **System** operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its **Minimum Generation** level. If a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is operating below **Minimum Generation** because of high **System Frequency**, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Generation** level as the **System Frequency** returns to **Target Frequency** so that it can provide **Primary** and **Secondary Response** from **Minimum Generation** if the **System Frequency** continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected. The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Registered Capacity**.

In the event of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** load rejecting down to no less than its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

CC.A.3.3 Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile

Figure CC.A.3.1 shows the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide **Frequency** response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the **Frequency** response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is providing response below the minimum requirement which is not acceptable. Nothing in this appendix is intended to prevent a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** from being designed to deliver a **Frequency** response in excess of the identified minimum requirement.

The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum **Frequency** response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum **Frequency** response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure CC.A.3.1. The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz.

Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of **Registered Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure CC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Generation** level, each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Generation** level.

The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is the output at which a **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Registered Capacity**. This implies that a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

CC.A.3.4 Testing Of Frequency Response Capability

The response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic response tests specified by **The Company** and carried out by **GB Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners for compliance purposes and to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** using an injection of a **Frequency** change to the plant control system (i.e. governor and load controller). The injected signal is a linear ramp from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, as illustrated diagrammatically in figures CC.A.3.2 and CC.A.3.3. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **The Company** may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated, to ensure that the **Embedded Person** performs the dynamic response tests reasonably required by **The Company** in order to demonstrate compliance within the relevant requirements in the **CC**.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2. This increase in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall as illustrated by the response from Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3. This reduction in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** rise as illustrated by the response in Figure CC.A.3.2.

CC.A.3.5 Repeatability Of Response

When a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

Figure CC.A.3.1 - Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile for a 0.5 Hz frequency change from Target Frequency

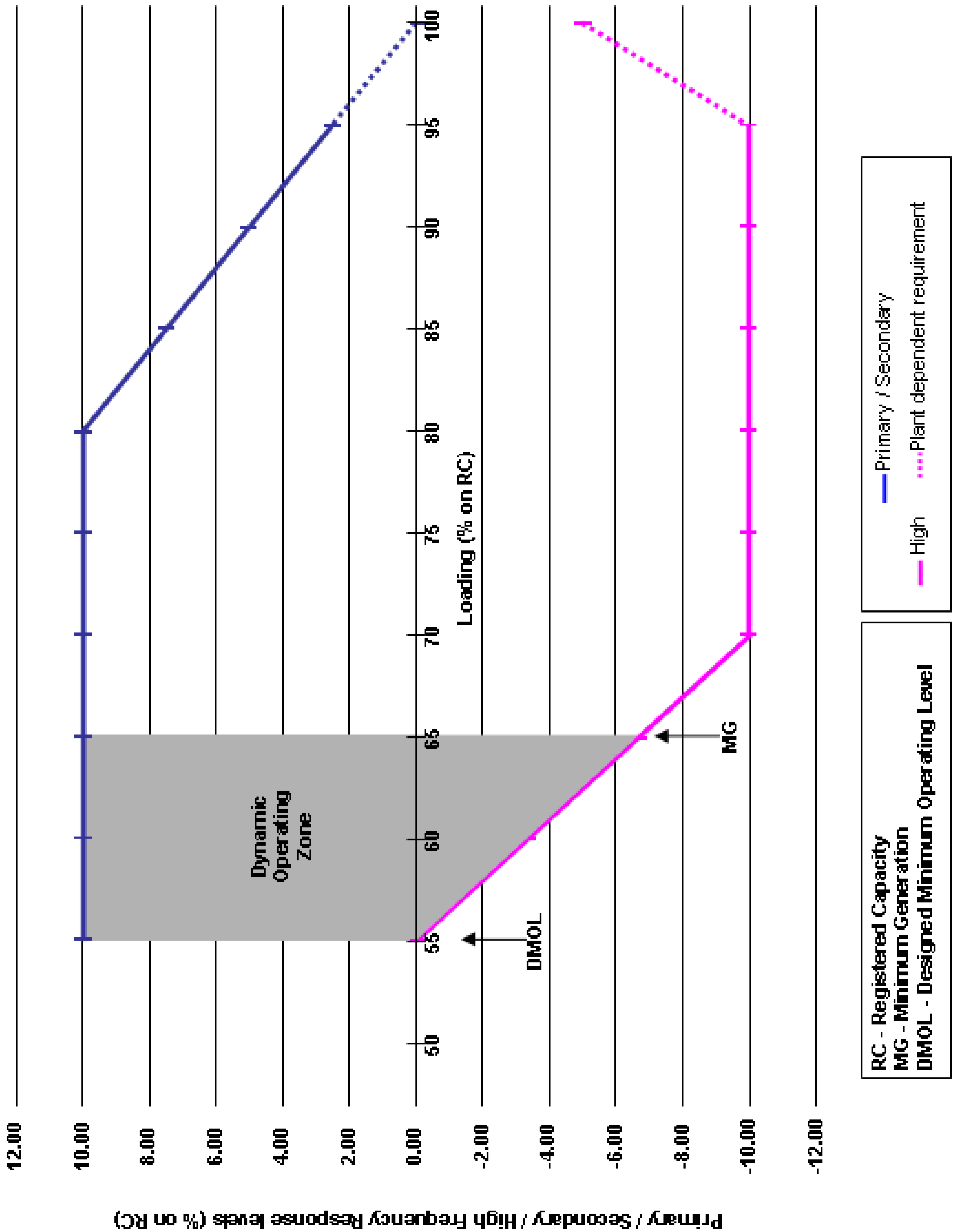


Figure CC.A.3.2 - Interpretation of Primary and Secondary Response Values

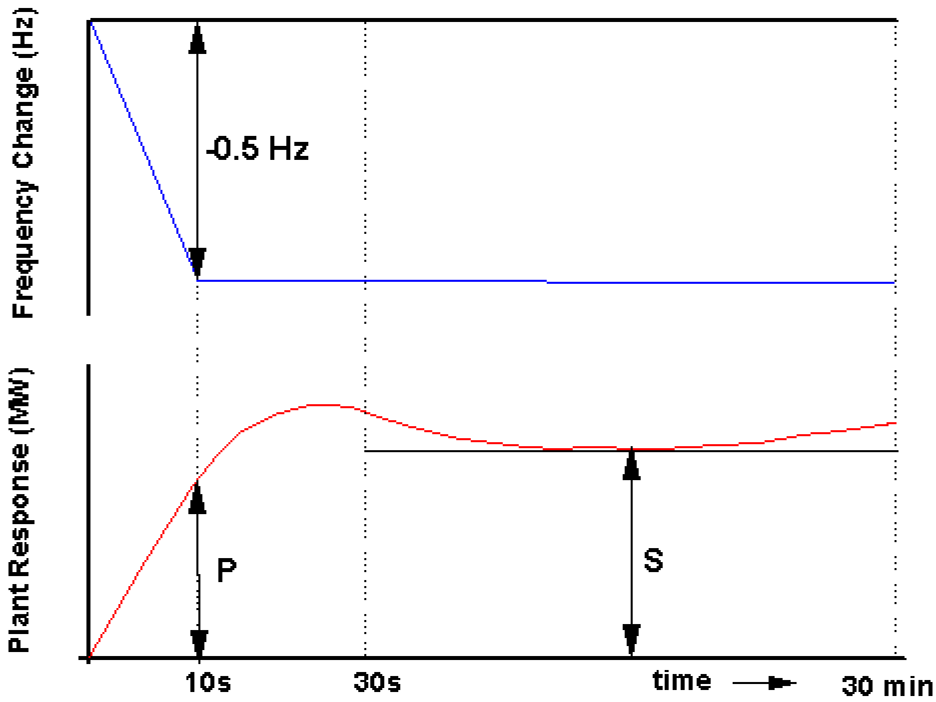
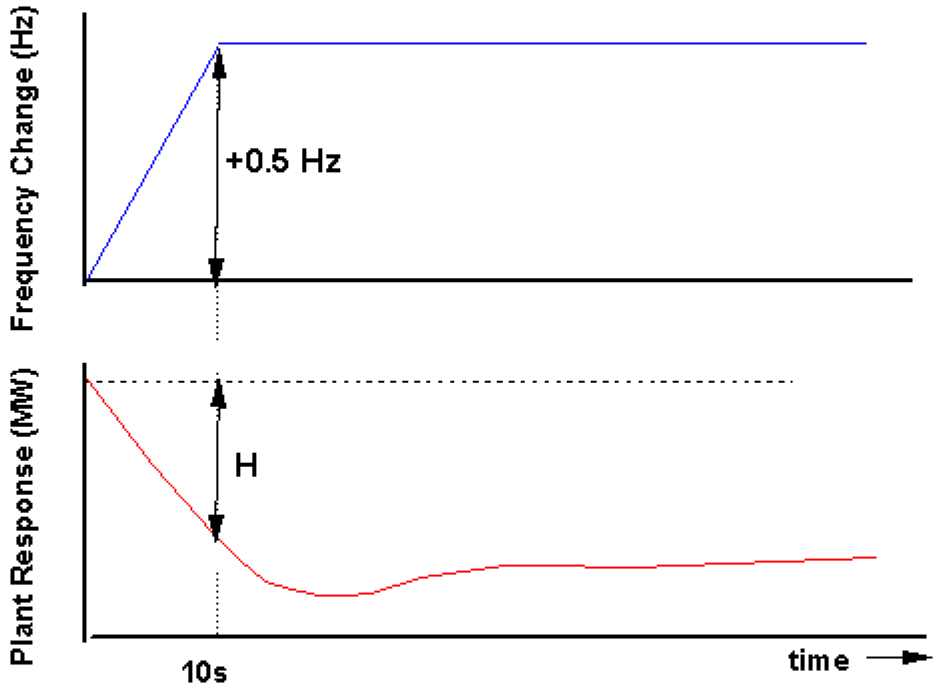


Figure CC.A.3.3 - Interpretation of High Frequency Response Values



APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

APPENDIX 4A - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT, OFFSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS IN A LARGE POWER STATION, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

CC.A.4A.1 Scope

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.1 (1b) (i) and CC.6.3.15.1 (2b) (i) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

CC.A.4A.2 Short Circuit Faults At Supergrid Voltage On The Onshore Transmission System Up To 140ms In Duration

For short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i). Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b) illustrate two typical examples of voltage recovery for short-circuit faults cleared within 140ms by two circuit breakers (a) and three circuit breakers (b) respectively.

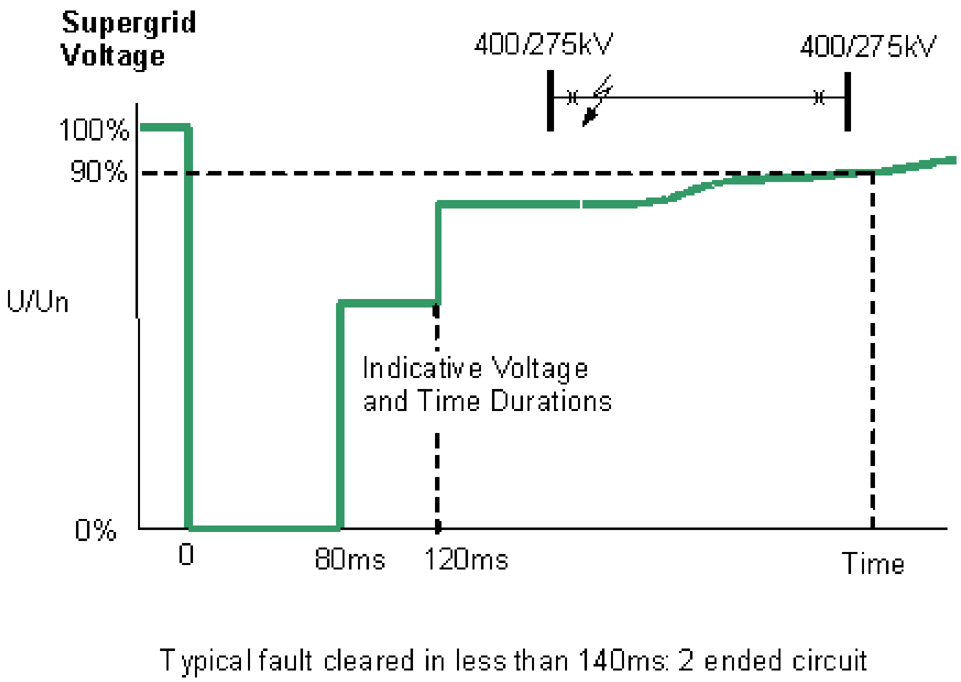


Figure CC.A.4A.1 (a)

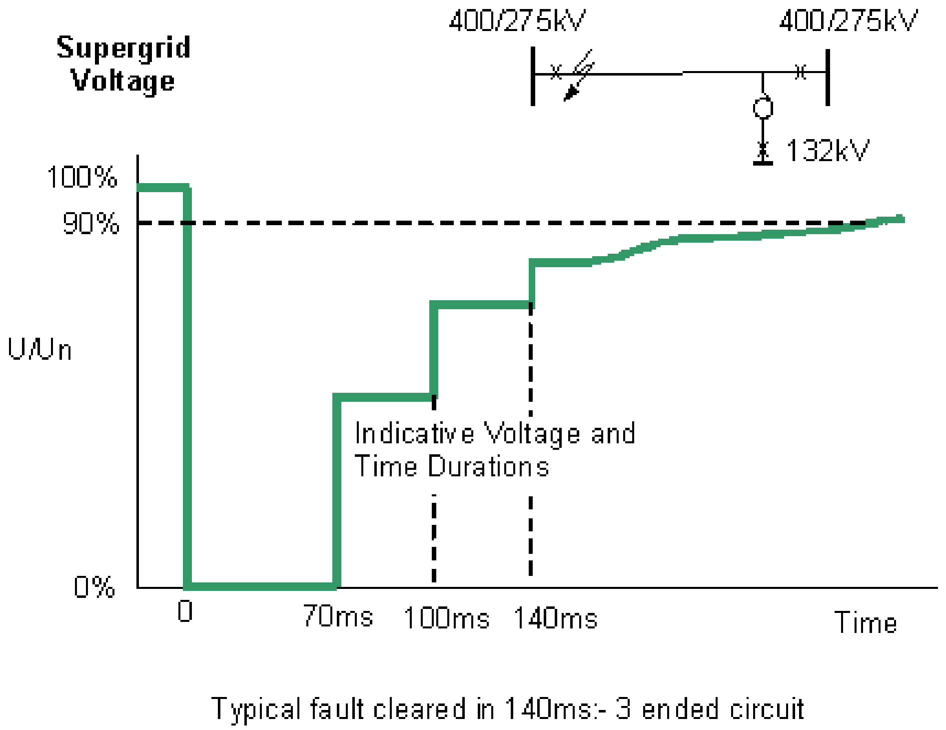


Figure CC.A.4A.1 (b)

CC.A.4A.3 Supergrid Voltage Dips On The Onshore Transmission System Greater Than 140ms In Duration

CC.A.4A3.1 Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Generating Units** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (1b) and Figure 5a which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4A3.1 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Synchronous Generating Units** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4A3.2 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

NOT TO SCALE

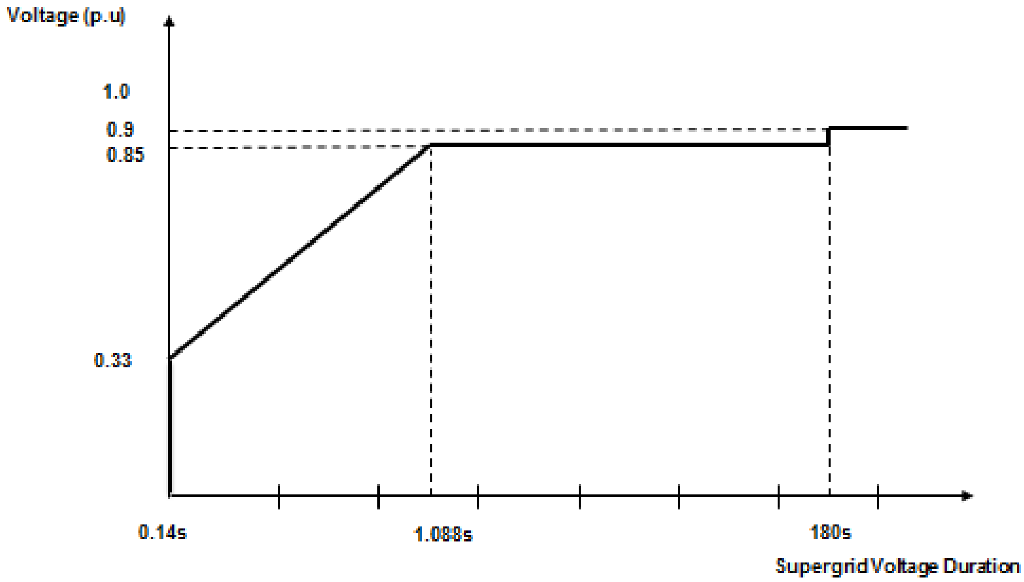


Figure CC.A.4A3.1

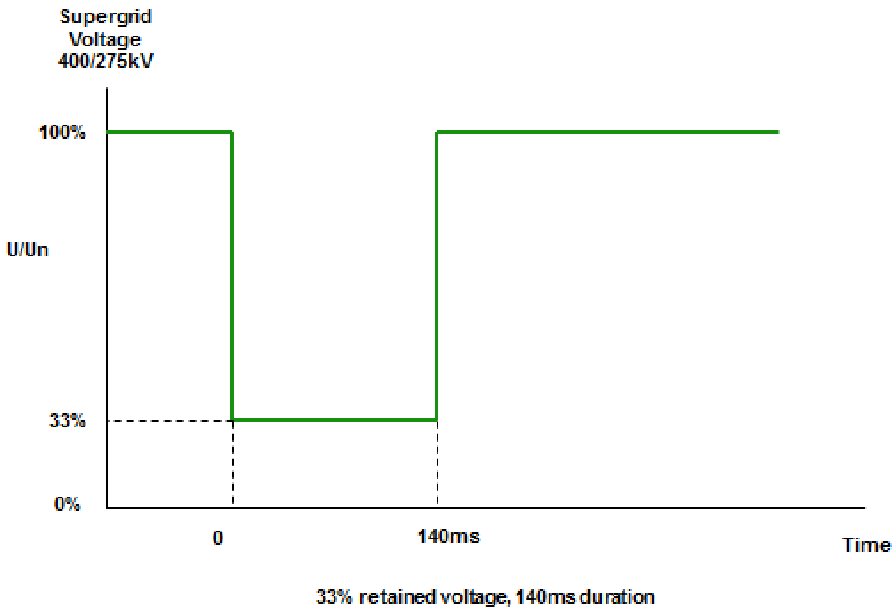


Figure CC.A.4A3.2 (a)

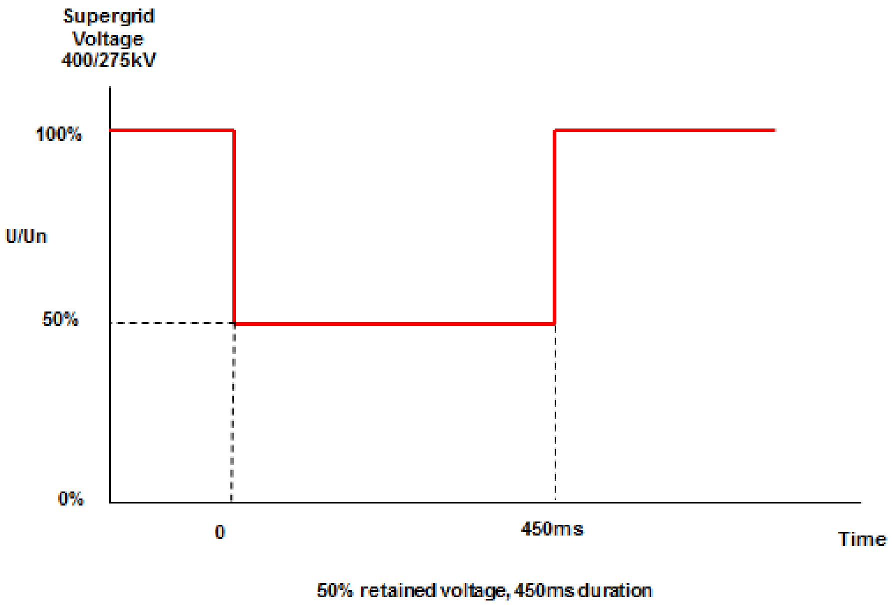


Figure CC.A.4A3.2 (b)

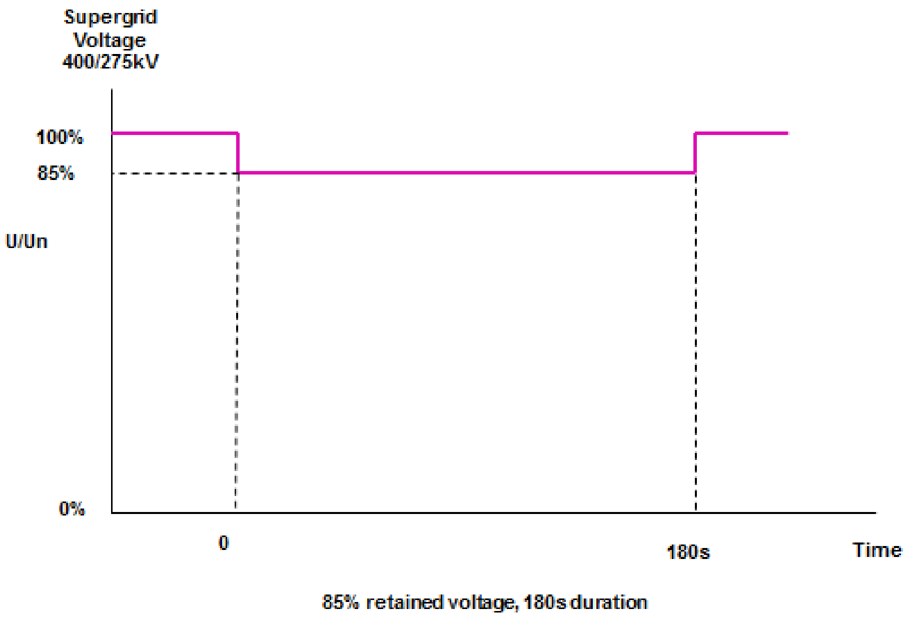


Figure CC.A.4A3.2 (c)

CC.A.4A3.2 Requirements applicable to **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (2b) and Figure 5b which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4A3.3 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4A.4 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

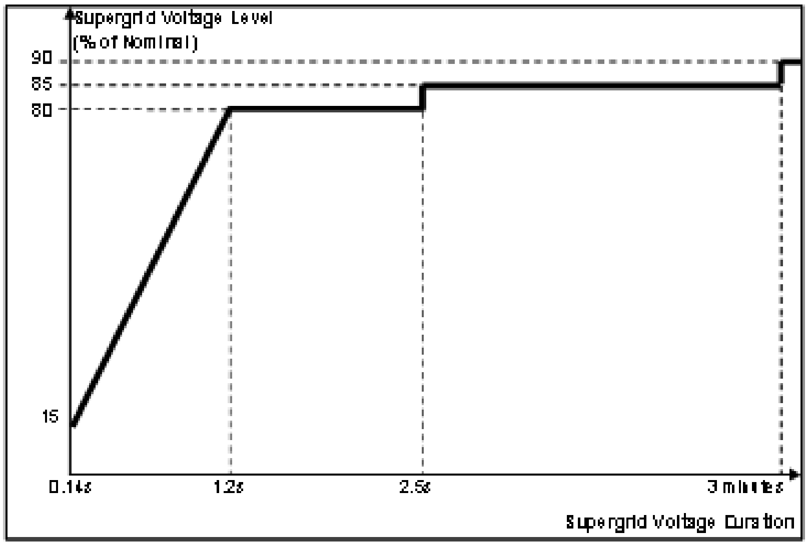


Figure CC.A.4A3.3

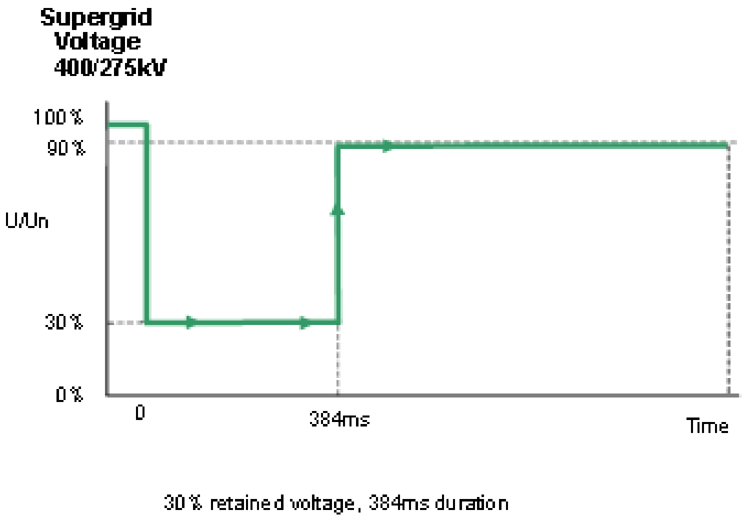
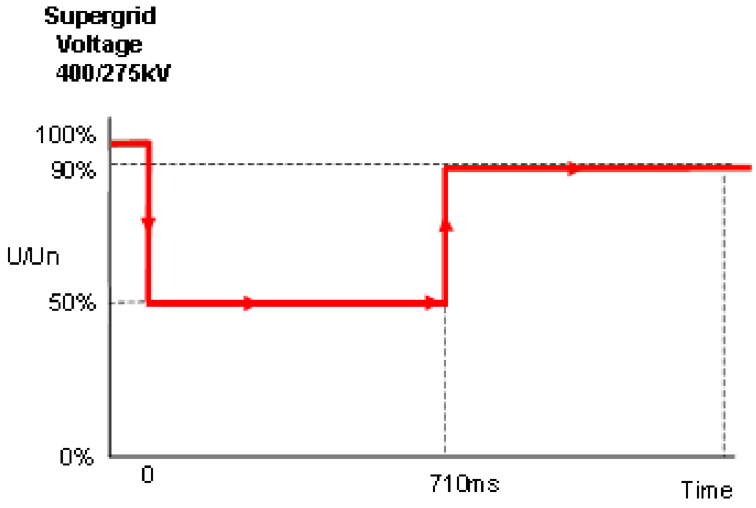
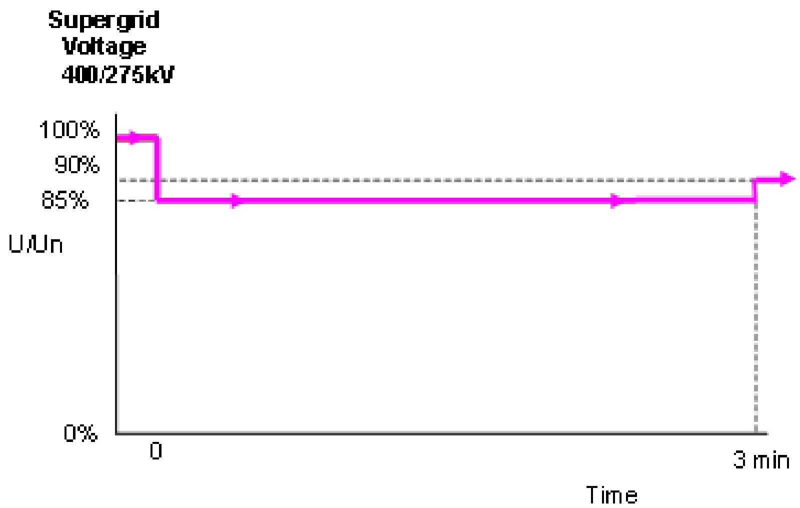


Figure CC.A.4A3.4 (a)



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure CC.A.4A3.4 (b)



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure CC.A.4A3.4 (c)

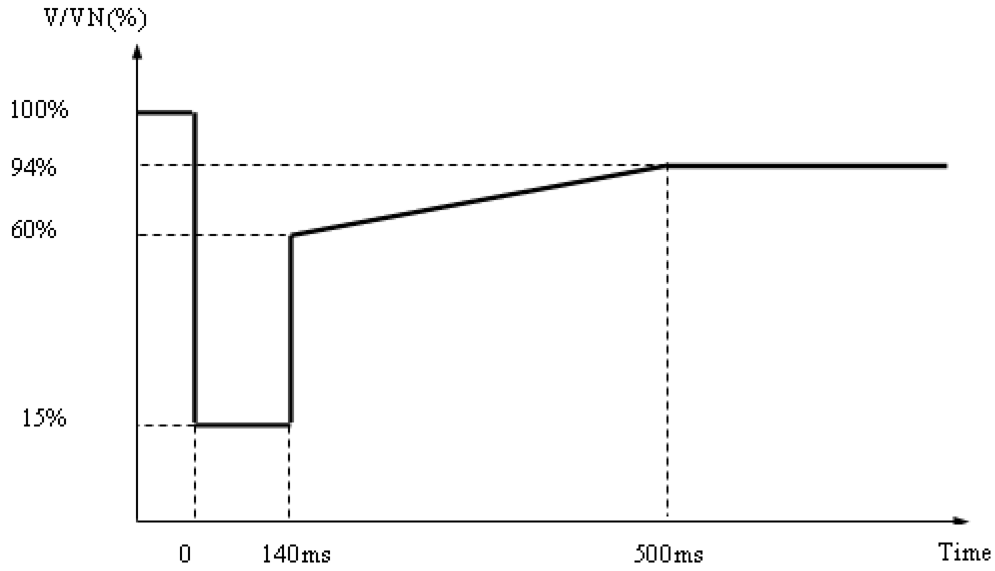
APPENDIX 4B - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSHORE GENERATING UNITS IN A LARGE POWER STATION, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE LV SIDE OF THE OFFSHORE PLATFORM AS SPECIFIED IN CC.6.3.15.2

CC.A.4B.1 Scope

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.2 (1b) and CC.6.3.15.2 (2b) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

CC.A.4B.2 Voltage Dips On The LV Side Of The Offshore Platform Up To 140ms In Duration

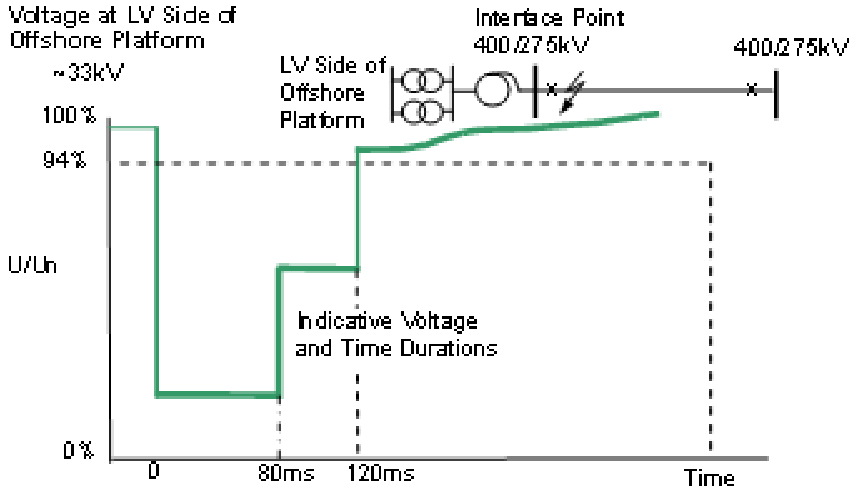
For voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** which last up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i). This includes Figure 6 which is reproduced here in Figure CC.A.4B.1. The purpose of this requirement is to translate the conditions caused by a balanced or unbalanced fault which occurs on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include the **Interface Point)** at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.



V/V_N is the ratio of the voltage at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the LV side of the **Offshore Platform**.

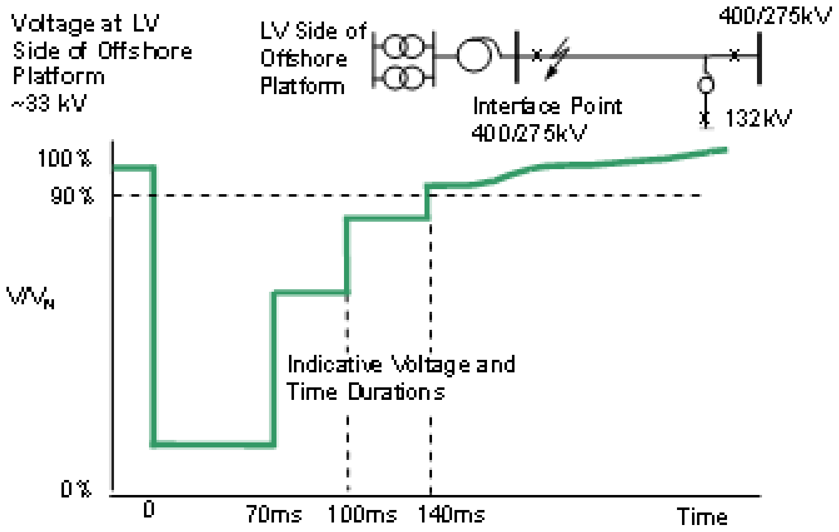
Figure CC.A.4B.1

Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and CC.A.4B.2 (b) illustrate two typical examples of the voltage recovery seen at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for a short circuit fault cleared within 140ms by (a) two circuit breakers and (b) three circuit breakers on the **Onshore Transmission System**.



Typical fault cleared in less than 140ms: 2 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (a)



Typical fault cleared in 140ms:- 3 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (b)

CCA.4B.3 <u>Voltage Dips Which Occur On The **LV Side Of The Offshore Platform** Greater Than 140ms In Duration</u>

CC.A.4B.3.1 Requirements applicable to **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** subject to voltage dips which occur on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to CC.A.4B.2 the fault ride through requirements applicable to **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** during balanced voltage dips which occur at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** and having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes are defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (1b) and Figure 7a which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4B3.1 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4B3.2 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

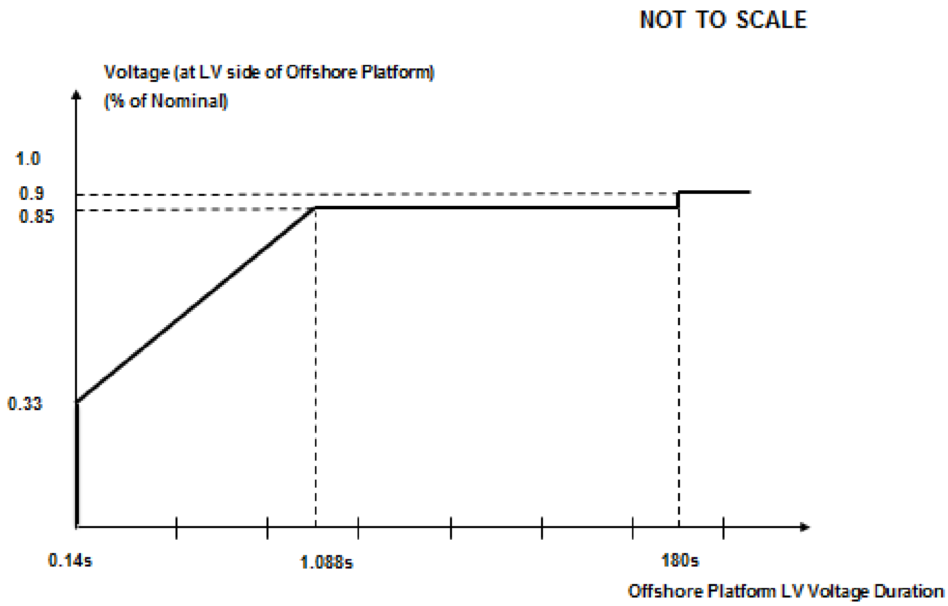


Figure CC.A.4B3.1

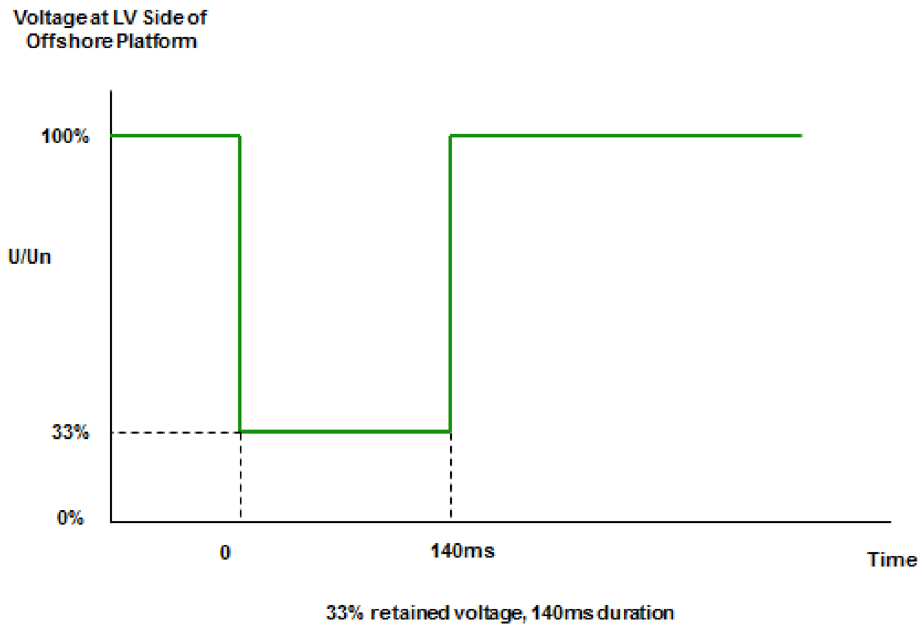


Figure CC.A.4B3.2 (a)

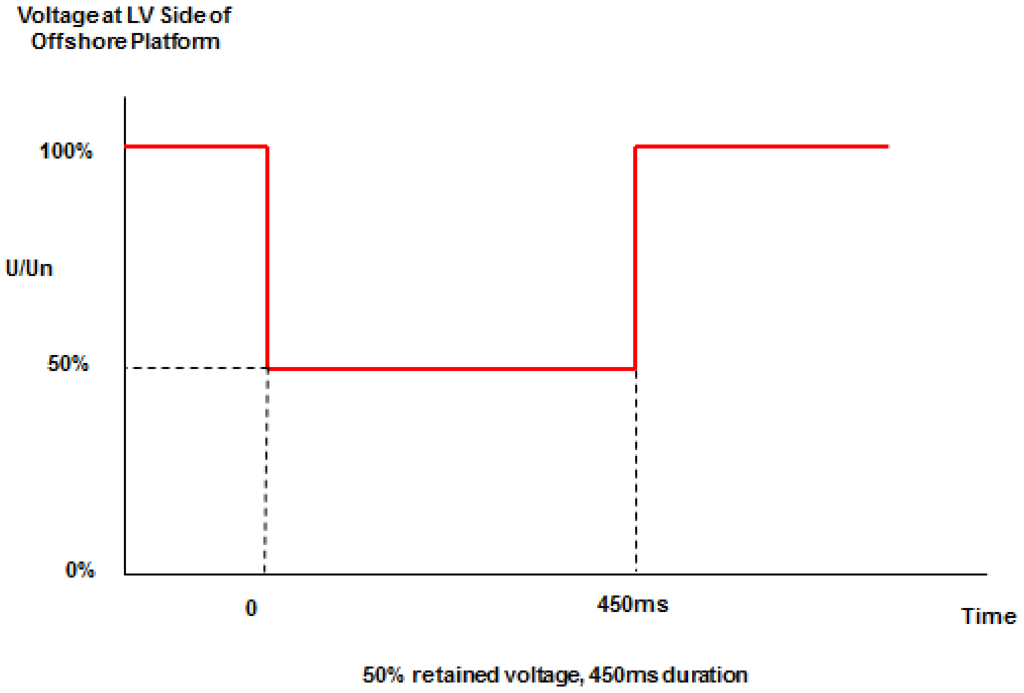


Figure CC.A.4B3.2 (b)

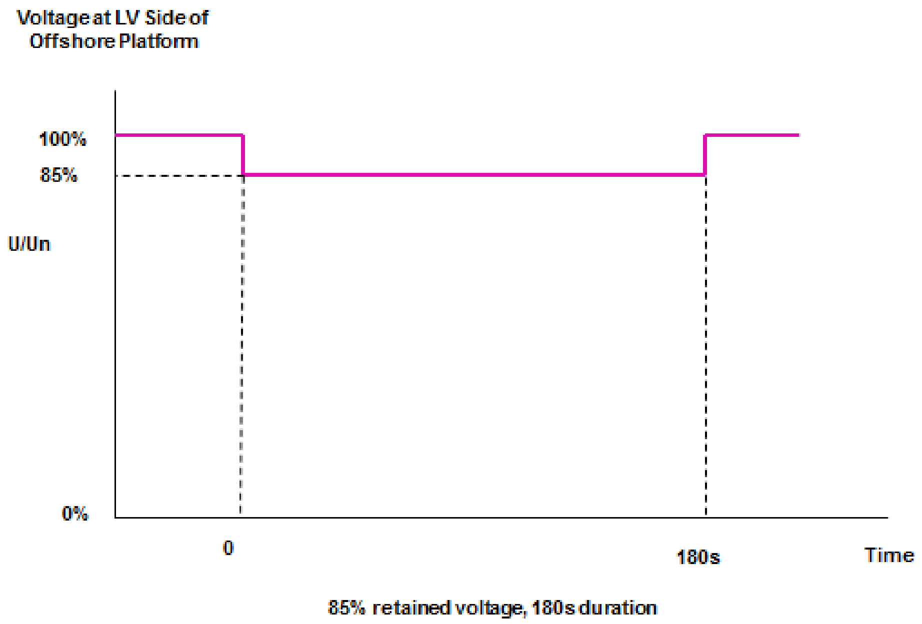


Figure CC.A.4B3.2 (c)

CC.A.4B.3.2 <u>Requirements applicable to **Offshore Power Park Modules** subject to Voltage Dips Which Occur On **The LV Side Of The Offshore Platform** Greater Than 140ms in Duration.</u>

In addition to CCA.4B.2 the fault ride through requirements applicable for **Offshore Power Park Modules** during balanced voltage dips which occur at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** and have durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes are defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (2b) (i) and Figure 7b which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4B.4 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Offshore Power Park Modules** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4B.5 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

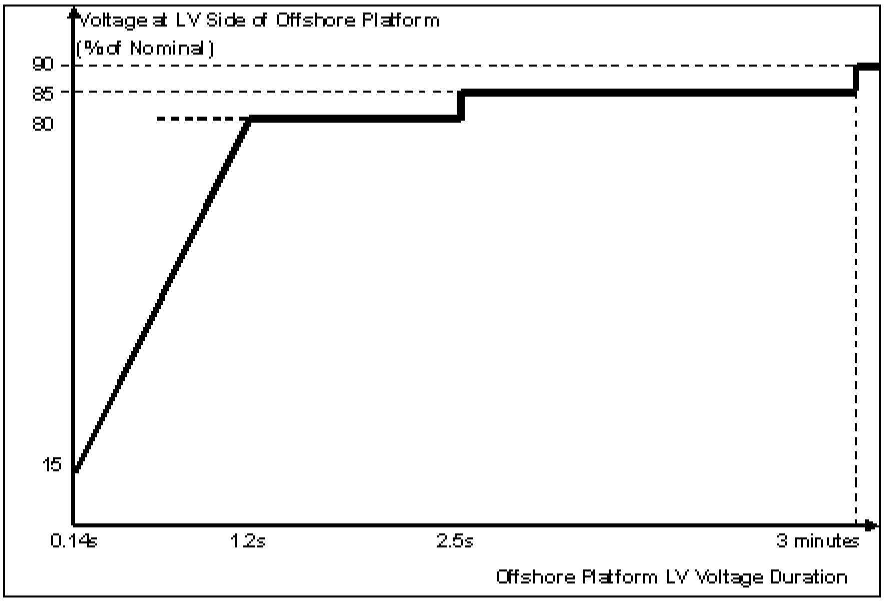


Figure CC.A.4B.4

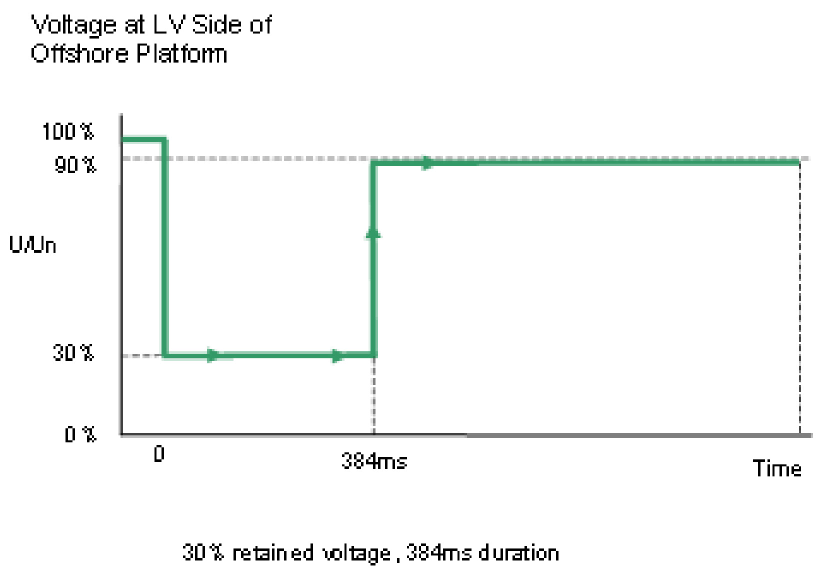


Figure CC.A.4B.5 (a)

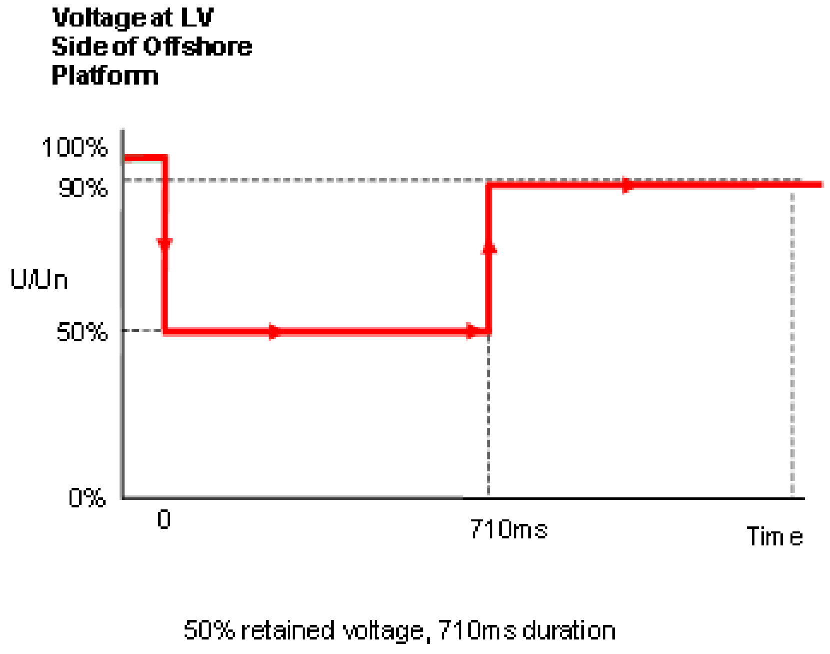


Figure CC.A.4B.5(b)

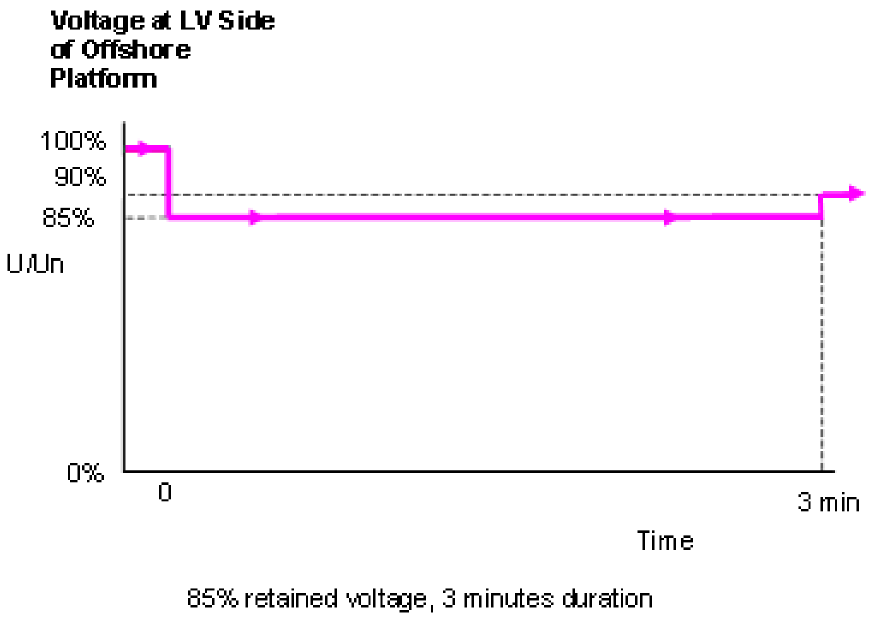


Figure CC.A.4B.5(c)

APPENDIX 5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS
LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY

CC.A.5.1 Low Frequency Relays

CC.A.5.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following general parameters specify the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays** for automatic installations installed and commissioned after 1st April 2007 and provide an indication, without prejudice to the provisions that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement**, for those installed and commissioned before 1st April 2007:

(a) **Frequency** settings:	47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, preferably 0.01Hz;
(b) Operating time:	Relay operating time shall not be more than 150 ms;
(c) Voltage lock-out:	Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
(d) Facility stages:	One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
(e) Output contacts:	Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations:
(f) Accuracy:	0.01 Hz maximum error under reference environmental and system voltage conditions. 0.05 Hz maximum error at 8% of total harmonic distortion **Electromagnetic Compatibility Level**.

CC.A.5.2 Low Frequency Relay Voltage Supplies

CC.A.5.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

(a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or

(b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby supply **Generating Unit** or from another part of the **User System**.

CC.A.5.3 Scheme Requirements

CC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

(a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, i.e. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified in Table CC.A.5.5.1a and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

CC.A.5.3.2 The total operating time of the scheme, including circuit breakers operating time, shall where reasonably practicable, be less than 200 ms. For the avoidance of doubt, the replacement of plant installed prior to October 2009 will not be required in order to achieve lower total scheme operating times.

CC.A.5.4 Low Frequency Relay Testing

CC.A.5.4.1 **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned after 1st January 2007 shall be type tested in accordance with and comply with the functional test requirements for **Frequency Protection** contained in Energy Networks Association Technical Specification 48-6-5 Issue 1 dated 2005 "ENA **Protection** Assessment Functional Test Requirements – Voltage and Frequency **Protection**".

For the avoidance of doubt, **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned before 1st January 2007 shall comply with the version of CC.A.5.1.1 applicable at the time such **Low Frequency Relays** were commissioned.

CC.A.5.5 Scheme Settings

CC.A.5.5.1 Table CC.A.5.5.1a shows, for each **Transmission Area**, the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Network Operator** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** within such **Transmission Area** shall disconnect by **Low Frequency Relays** at a range of frequencies. Where a **Network Operator's System** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in more than one **Transmission Area**, the settings for the **Transmission Area** in which the majority of the **Demand** is connected shall apply.

Frequency Hz	% **Demand** disconnection for each Network Operator in Transmission Area		
	~~The Company~~NGET	SPT	SHETL
48.8	5		
48.75	5		
48.7	10		
48.6	7.5		10
48.5	7.5	10	
48.4	7.5	10	10
48.2	7.5	10	10
48.0	5	10	10
47.8	5		
Total % **Demand**	60	40	40

Table CC.A.5.5.1a

Note – the percentages in table CC.A.5.5.1a are cumulative such that, for example, should the frequency fall to 48.6 Hz in the ~~The Company~~NGET **Transmission Area**, 27.5% of the total **Demand** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the ~~The Company~~ NGET **Transmission Area** shall be disconnected by the action of **Low Frequency Relays**.

The percentage **Demand** at each stage shall be allocated as far as reasonably practicable. The cumulative total percentage **Demand** is a minimum.

APPENDIX 6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS

CC.A.6.1 Scope

CC.A.6.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic excitation control systems for **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** that must be complied with by the **GB Code User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

CC.A.6.1.2 Where the requirements may vary the likely range of variation is given in this Appendix. It may be necessary to specify values outside this range where **The Company** identifies a system need, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary **The Company** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** values outside of the ranges provided in this Appendix 6. The most common variations are in the on-load excitation ceiling voltage requirements and the response time required of the **Exciter**. Actual values will be included in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.A.6.1.3 Should a **GB Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **GB Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.A.6.2 Requirements

CC.A.6.2.1 The **Excitation System** of an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall include an excitation source (**Exciter**), a **Power System Stabiliser** and a continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulator** (**AVR**) and shall meet the following functional specification.

CC.A.6.2.2 In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009, and **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 subject to a **Modification** to the excitation control facilities where the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify otherwise, the continuously acting automatic excitation control system shall include a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** as a means of supplementary control. The functional specification of the **Power System Stabiliser** is included in CC.A.6.2.5.

CC.A.6.2.3 Steady State Voltage Control

CC.A.6.2.3.1 An accurate steady state control of the **Onshore Generating Unit** pre-set terminal voltage is required. As a measure of the accuracy of the steady-state voltage control, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall have static zero frequency gain, sufficient to limit the change in terminal voltage to a drop not exceeding 0.5% of rated terminal voltage, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** output is gradually changed from zero to rated MVA output at rated voltage, **Active Power** and **Frequency**.

CC.A.6.2.4 Transient Voltage Control

CC.A.6.2.4.1 For a step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Onshore Generating Unit** on open circuit, the **Excitation System** response shall have a damped oscillatory characteristic. For this characteristic, the time for the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to first reach 100% shall be less than 0.6 seconds. Also, the time to settle within 5% of the voltage change shall be less than 3 seconds.

CC.A.6.2.4.2 To ensure that adequate synchronising power is maintained, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** is subjected to a large voltage disturbance, the **Exciter** whose output is varied by the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be capable of providing its achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages to the **Onshore Generating Unit** field in a time not exceeding that specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. This will normally be not less than 50 ms and not greater than 300 ms. The achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages may be dependent on the voltage disturbance.

CC.A.6.2.4.3 The **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining an **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** of not less than a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be:

not less than 2 per unit (pu)

normally not greater than 3 pu

exceptionally up to 4 pu

of **Rated Field Voltage** when responding to a sudden drop in voltage of 10 percent or more at the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminals. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

CC.A.6.2.4.4 If a static type **Exciter** is employed:

(i) the field voltage should be capable of attaining a negative ceiling level specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** after the removal of the step disturbance of CC.A.6.2.4.3. The specified value will be 80% of the value specified in CC.A.6.2.4.3. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

(ii) the **Exciter** must be capable of maintaining free firing when the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage is depressed to a level which may be between 20% to 30% of rated terminal voltage

(iii) the **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining a positive ceiling voltage not less than 80% of the **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** upon recovery of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to 80% of rated terminal voltage following fault clearance. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

(iv) The requirement to provide a separate power source for the **Exciter** will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** identifies a **Transmission System** need.

CC.A.6.2.5 Power Oscillations Damping Control

CC.A.6.2.5.1 To allow the **Onshore Generating Unit** to maintain second and subsequent swing stability and also to ensure an adequate level of low frequency electrical damping power, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a **Power System Stabiliser** as a means of supplementary control.

CC.A.6.2.5.2 Whatever supplementary control signal is employed, it shall be of the type which operates into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** to cause the field voltage to act in a manner which results in the damping power being improved while maintaining adequate synchronising power.

CC.A.6.2.5.3 The arrangements for the supplementary control signal shall ensure that the **Power System Stabiliser** output signal relates only to changes in the supplementary control signal and not the steady state level of the signal. For example, if generator electrical power output is chosen as a supplementary control signal then the **Power System Stabiliser** output should relate only to changes in generator electrical power output and not the steady state level of power output. Additionally the **Power System Stabiliser** should not react to mechanical power changes in isolation for example during rapid changes in steady state load or when providing frequency response.

CC.A.6.2.5.4 The output signal from the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be limited to not more than ±10% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage signal at the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** input. The gain of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be such that an increase in the gain by a factor of 3 shall not cause instability.

CC.A.6.2.5.5 The **Power System Stabiliser** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application.

CC.A.6.2.5.6 The **GB Generator** will agree **Power System Stabiliser** settings with ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** prior to the on-load commissioning detailed in BC2.11.2(d). To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **GB Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in CP.A.3.2.1.

CC.A.6.2.5.7 The **Power System Stabiliser** must be active within the **Excitation System** at all times when **Synchronised** including when the **Under Excitation Limiter** or **Over Excitation Limiter** are active. When operating at low load when **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** an **Onshore Generating Unit**, the **Power System Stabiliser** may be out of service.

CC.A.6.2.5.8 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted to a **Pumped Storage Unit** it must function when the **Pumped Storage Unit** is in both generating and pumping modes.

CC.A.6.2.6 Overall **Excitation System** Control Characteristics

CC.A.6.2.6.1 The overall **Excitation System** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5 Hz will be judged to be acceptable for this application.

CC.A.6.2.6.2 The response of the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** combined with the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be demonstrated by injecting similar step signal disturbances into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference as detailed in OC5A.2.2 and OC5.A.2.4. The **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a facility to allow step injections into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference, with the **Onshore Generating Unit** operating at points specified by **The Company** (up to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within two cycles of oscillation.

CC.A.6.2.6.3 A facility to inject a band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference shall be provided for demonstrating the frequency domain response of the **Power System Stabiliser**. The tuning of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response shows improved damping with the **Power System Stabiliser** in combination with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** compared with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** alone over the frequency range 0.3Hz – 2Hz.

CC.A.6.2.7 Under-Excitation Limiters

CC.A.6.2.7.1 The security of the power system shall also be safeguarded by means of MVAr **Under Excitation Limiters** fitted to the generator **Excitation System**. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall prevent the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reducing the generator excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall operate when the excitation system is providing automatic control. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall respond to changes in the **Active Power** (MW) and the **Reactive Power** (MVAr), and to the square of the generator voltage in such a direction that an increase in voltage will permit an increase in leading MVAr. The characteristic of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be substantially linear from no-load to the maximum **Active Power** output of the **Onshore Generating Unit** at any setting and shall be readily adjustable.

CC.A.6.2.7.2 The performance of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be independent of the rate of change of the **Onshore Generating Unit** load and shall be demonstrated by testing as detailed in OC5.A.2.5. The resulting maximum overshoot in response to a step injection which operates the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall not exceed 4% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** rated MVA. The operating point of the **Onshore Generating Unit** shall be returned to a steady state value at the limit line and the final settling time shall not be greater than 5 seconds. When the step change in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage is reversed, the field voltage should begin to respond without any delay and should not be held down by the **Under Excitation Limiter**. Operation into or out of the preset limit levels shall ensure that any resultant oscillations are damped so that the disturbance is within 0.5% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** MVA rating within a period of 5 seconds.

CC.A.6.2.7.3 The **GB Generator** shall also make provision to prevent the reduction of the **Onshore Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability when the **Excitation System** is under manual control.

CC.A.6.2.8 Over-Excitation Limiters

CC.A.6.2.8.1 The settings of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall ensure that the generator excitation is not limited to less than the maximum value that can be achieved whilst ensuring the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits. If the generator excitation is reduced following a period of operation at a high level, the rate of reduction shall not exceed that required to remain within any time dependent operating characteristics of the **Onshore Generating Unit**.

CC.A.6.2.8.2 The performance of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be demonstrated by testing as described in OC5.A.2.6. Any operation beyond the **Over-Excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-Excitation Limiter** without the operation of any **Protection** that could trip the **Onshore Generating Unit**.

CC.A.6.2.8.3 The **GB Generator** shall also make provision to prevent any over-excitation restriction of the generator when the **Excitation System** is under manual control, other than that necessary to ensure the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits.

APPENDIX 7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

CC.A.7.1 Scope

CC.A.7.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Onshore DC Converters**, **Onshore Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** that must be complied with by the **GB Code User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

CC.A.7.1.2 Proposals by **GB Generators** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **GB Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.A.7.2 Requirements

CC.A.7.2.1 **The Company** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall meet the following functional performance specification. If a **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its network to which an **Embedded Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected is restricted such that the full reactive range under the steady state voltage control requirements (CC.A.7.2.2) cannot be utilised, **The Company** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** alternative limits to the steady state voltage control range that reflect these restrictions. Where the **Network Operator** subsequently notifies **The Company** that such restriction has been removed, **The Company** may propose a **Modification** to the **Bilateral Agreement** (in accordance with the **CUSC** contract) to remove the alternative limits such that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system meets the following functional performance specification. All other requirements of the voltage control system will remain as in this Appendix.

CC.A.7.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

CC.A.7.2.2.1 The **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) (or the **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure CC.A.7.2.2a. It should be noted that where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in Scotland as specified in CC.6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point**, the values of Qmin and Qmax shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer.

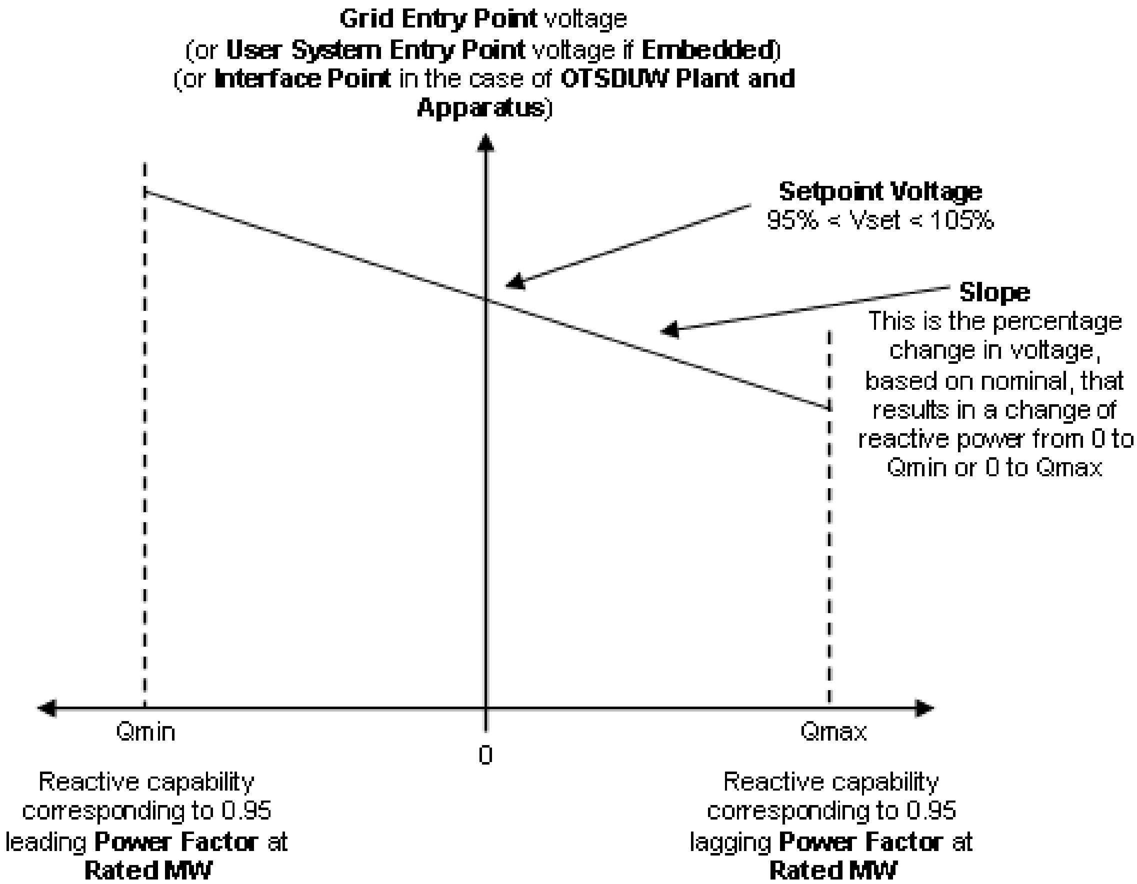


Figure CC.A.7.2.2a

CC.A.7.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% … may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **The Company** may request the **GB Generator** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%. For **Embedded GB Generators** the **Setpoint Voltage** will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.

CC.A.7.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **The Company** may request the **GB Generator** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%. For **Embedded GB Generators** the **Slope** setting will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.

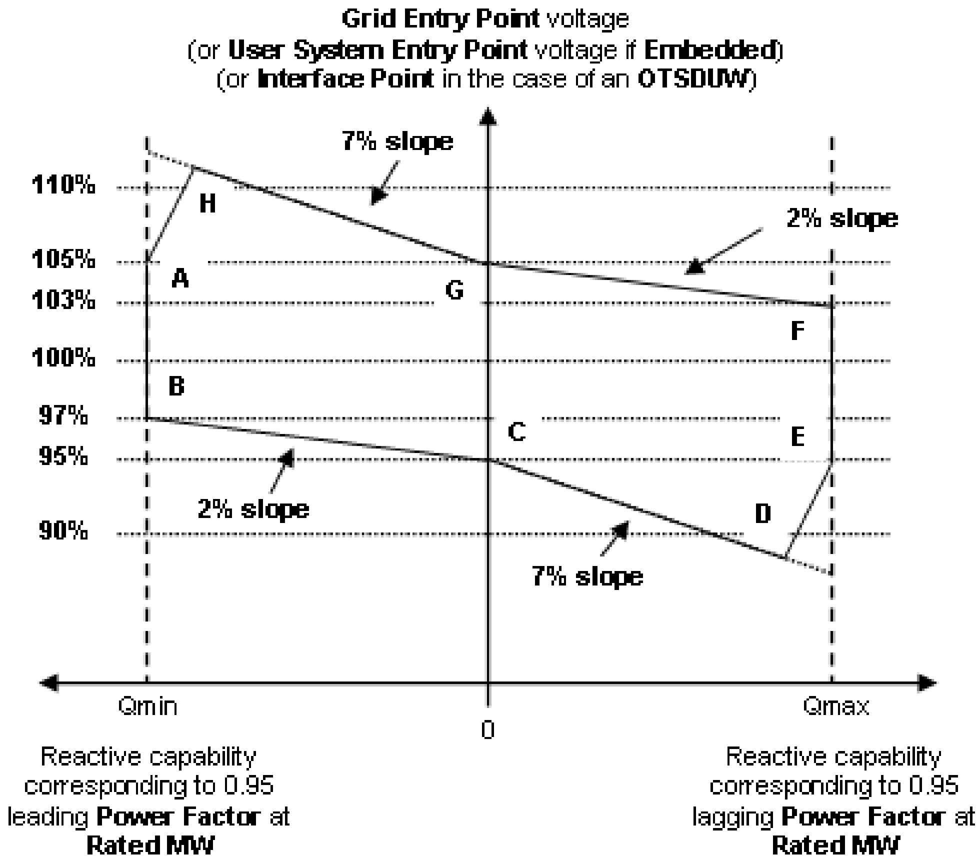


Figure CC.A.7.2.2b

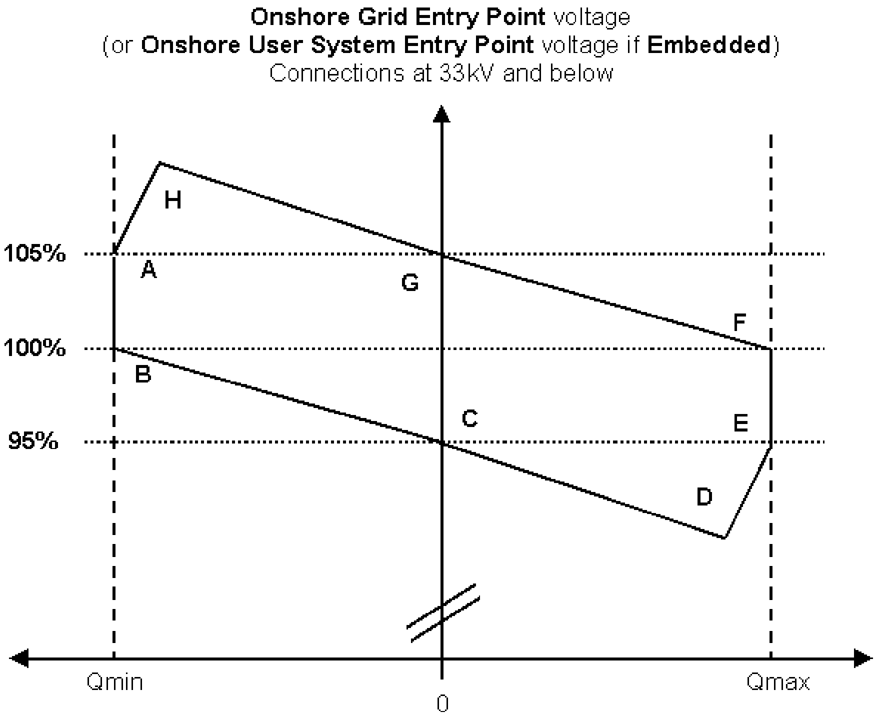


Figure CC.A.7.2.2c

CC.A.7.2.2.4 Figure CC.A.7.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Onshore DC Converters**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** except for those **Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Figure CC.A.7.2.2c shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Onshore DC Converters** and **Onshore Power Park Modules Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, as specified in CC.6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the values of Qmin and Qmax shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.

CC.A.7.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (figure CC.A.7.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.

CC.A.7.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c.

CC.A.7.2.2.7 For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltages if Embedded or **Interface Point** voltages) below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

CC.A.7.2.2.8 All **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of enabling **GB Code Users** undertaking **OTSDUW** to comply with an instruction received from **The Company** relating to a variation of the **Setpoint Voltage** at the **Interface Point** within 2 minutes of such instruction being received.

CC.A.7.2.2.9 For **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to a **Network Operator's System** where the **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its **System** is restricted in accordance with CC.A.7.2.1, clause CC.A.7.2.2.8 will not apply unless **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that the magnitude of the available change in **Reactive Power** has a significant effect on voltage levels on the **Onshore National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.A.7.2.3 <u>Transient Voltage Control</u>

CC.A.7.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

(i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVAr seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure CC.A.7.2.3.1a.

(ii) the response shall be such that 90% of the change in the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, will be achieved within

– 1 second, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value or maximum lagging value, as required by CC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate, CC.A.7.2.2.6 or CC.A.7.2.2.7); and

– 2 seconds, for **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from its maximum leading value to its maximum lagging value or vice versa.

(iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.

(iv) within 2 seconds from achieving 90% of the response as defined in CC.A.7.2.3.1 (ii), the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state **Reactive Power**.

(v) following the transient response, the conditions of CC.A.7.2.2 apply.

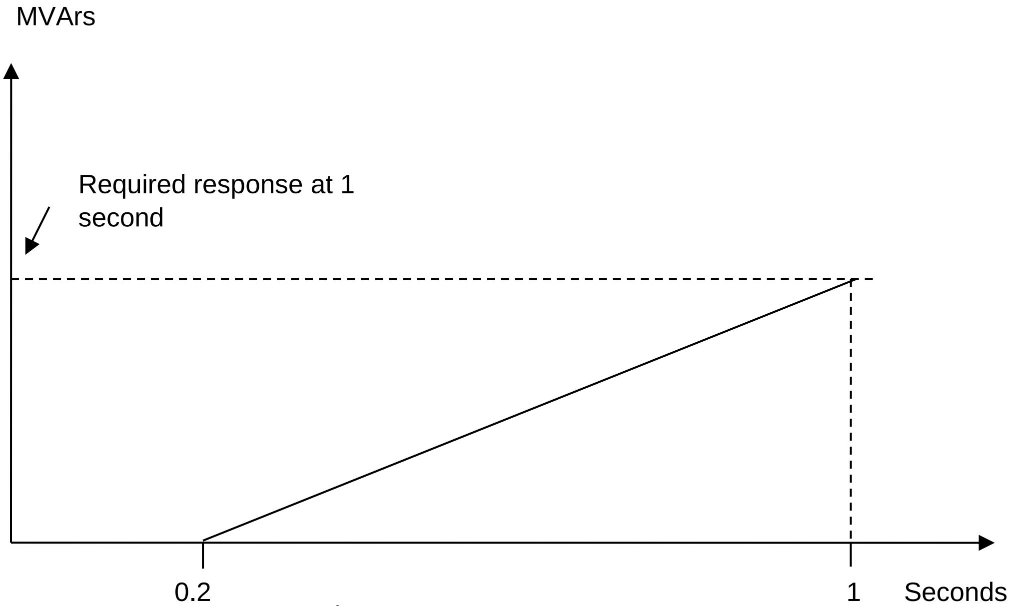


Figure CC.A.7.2.3.1a

CC.A.7.2.3.2 An **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** installed on or after 1 December 2017 shall be capable of

(a) changing its **Reactive Power** output from its maximum lagging value to its maximum leading value, or vice versa, then reverting back to the initial level of **Reactive Power** output once every 15 seconds for at least 5 times within any 5 minute period; and

(b) changing its **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period and from zero to its maximum lagging value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period. Any subsequent restriction on reactive capability shall be notified to **The Company** in accordance with BC2.5.3.2, and BC2.6.1.

In all cases, the response shall be in accordance to CC.A.7.2.3.1 where the change in **Reactive Power** output is in response to an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage.

CC.A.7.2.4 <u>Power Oscillation Damping</u>

CC.A.7.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if, in **The Company's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **The Company** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **GB Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in CP.A.3.2.2.

CC.A.7.2.5 <u>Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics</u>

CC.A.7.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).

CC.A.7.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should also meet this requirement

CC.A.7.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with OC5A.A.3.

< END OF CONNECTION CONDITIONS >

EUROPEAN CONNECTION CONDITIONS

(ECC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title | Page Number

ECC.1 INTRODUCTION 2
ECC.2 OBJECTIVE 2
ECC.3 SCOPE 3
ECC.4 PROCEDURE 4
ECC.5 CONNECTION 4
ECC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA 7
ECC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS 74
ECC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES 80
APPENDIX E1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES 82
PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE 85
APPENDIX E2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS 91
PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS 91
PART E1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS 94
PART E2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS 95
APPENDIX E3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR POWER GENERATING MODULES AND HVDC EQUIPMENT 97
APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS 104
APPENDIX 4EC – FAST FAULT CURRENT INJECTION REQUIREMENTS 110
APPENDIX E5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY 115
APPENDIX E6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS 118
APPENDIX E7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT 122
APPENDIX E8 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR CONFIGURATION 2 AC CONNECTED OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND CONFIGURATION 2 DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES 129

ECC.1 INTRODUCTION

ECC.1.1 The **European Connection Conditions** ("**ECC**") specify both:

(a) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by:

(i) any **EU Code User** connected to or seeking connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or

(ii) **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in **Great Britain** or **Offshore**, or

(iii) **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users**

(iv) **Network Operators** who are **GB Code Users** but only in respect of:-

(a) Their obligations in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** for whom the requirements of ECC.3.1(b)(iii) apply alone; and/or

(b) The requirements of this **ECC** only in relation to each **EU Grid Supply Point**. **Network Operators** in respect of all other **Grid Supply Points** should continue to satisfy the requirements as specified in the **CC**s.

(v) **Non-Embedded Customers** who are **EU Code Users**

(b) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **The Company** will comply in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **Users**. In the case of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **ECC** also specify the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by the **User** when undertaking **OTSDUW**.

(c) The requirements of **European Regulation (EU) 2016/631** shall not apply to

(i) **Power Generating Modules** that are installed to provide backup power and operate in parallel with the **Total System** for less than 5 minutes per calendar month while the **System** is in normal state. Parallel operation during maintenance or commissioning of tests of that **Power Generating Module** shall not count towards that five minute limit.

(ii) **Power Generating Modules** connected to the **Transmission System** or **Network Operators System** which are not operated in synchronism with a **Synchronous Area**.

(iii) **Power Generating Modules** that do not have a permanent **Connection Point** or **User System Entry Point** and used by **The Company** to temporarily provide power when normal **System** capacity is partly or completely unavailable.

ECC.2 OBJECTIVE

ECC.2.1 The objective of the **ECC** is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and (for certain **Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **The Company** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations and European Regulations.

ECC.2.2 In the case of any **OTSDUW** the objective of the **ECC** is to ensure that by specifying the minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules relating to an **Offshore Transmission System** designed and constructed by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and designed and/or constructed by a **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** are equivalent.

ECC.2.3 Provisions of the **ECC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA**, and/or a **Transmission Interface Site**, shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **ECC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site.** It is the case therefore that in cases where the **OTSUA** becomes operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** that a **EU Generator** is required to comply with this **ECC** both as it applies to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** at a **Connection Site\Connection Point** and the **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Interface Site/Transmission Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and this **ECC** shall be construed accordingly.

ECC.2.4 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **ECC** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.3 SCOPE

ECC.3.1 The **ECC** applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in the **ECC** means:

(a) **EU Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations**), including those undertaking **OTSDUW** including **Power Generating Modules,** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules.**

(b) **Network Operators** but only in respect of:-

(i) **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users**

(ii) **Network Operators** who only have **EU Grid Supply Points**

(iii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** as provided for in ECC.3.2, ECC.3.3, EC3.4, EC3.5, ECC5.1, ECC.6.4.4 and ECA.3.4;

(iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC3.1(b)(i)(ii) and (iii) , **Network Operators** who own and/or operate **EU Grid Supply Points**, are only required to satisfy the requirements of this **ECC** in relation to each **EU Grid Supply Point**. **Network Operators** in respect of all other **Grid Supply Points** should continue to satisfy the requirements as specified in the **CC**s.

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers** who are also **EU Code Users** ;

(d) **HVDC System Owners** who are also **EU Code Users**; and

(e) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** who are also **EU Code Users** in respect of ECC.6.5 only.

ECC.3.2 The above categories of **User** will become bound by the applicable sections of the **ECC** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role.

ECC.3.3 **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** Provisions.

The following provisions apply in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.3.3.1 The obligations within the **ECC** that are expressed to be applicable to **EU Generators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **HVDC System Owners** in respect of **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** (where the obligations are in each case listed in ECC.3.3.2) shall be read and construed as obligations that the **Network Operator** within whose **System** any such **Medium Power Station** or **HVDC System** is **Embedded** must ensure are performed and discharged by the **EU Generator** or the **HVDC Owner**. **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected to an **Onshore User System** will be required to meet the applicable requirements of the Grid Code as though they are an **Onshore Generator** or **Onshore HVDC System Owner** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

ECC.3.3.2 The **Network Operator** within whose **System** a **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** or a **HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** must ensure that the following obligations in the **ECC** are performed and discharged by the **EU Generator** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or the **HVDC System Owner** in the case of an **Embedded HVDC System**:

ECC.5.1

ECC.5.2.2

ECC.5.3

ECC.6.1.3

ECC.6.1.5 (b)

ECC.6.3.2, ECC.6.3.3, ECC.6.3.4, ECC.6.3.6, ECC.6.3.7, ECC.6.3.8, ECC.6.3.9, ECC.6.3.10, ECC.6.3.12, ECC.6.3.13, ECC.6.3.15, ECC.6.3.16

ECC.6.4.4

ECC.6.5.6 (where required by ECC.6.4.4)

In respect of ECC.6.2.2.2, ECC.6.2.2.3, ECC.6.2.2.5, ECC.6.1.5(a), ECC.6.1.5(b) and ECC.6.3.11 equivalent provisions as co-ordinated and agreed with the **Network Operator** and **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** may be required. Details of any such requirements will be notified to the **Network Operator** in accordance with ECC.3.5.

ECC.3.3.3 In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Station**s not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the requirements in:

ECC.6.1.6

ECC.6.3.8

ECC.6.3.12

ECC.6.3.15

ECC.6.3.16

ECC.6.3.17

that would otherwise have been specified in a **Bilateral Agreement** will be notified to the relevant **Network Operator** in writing in accordance with the provisions of the **CUSC** and the **Network Operator** must ensure such requirements are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **HVDC System** owner.

ECC.3.4 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Generating Modules** connected to an **Offshore User's System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **Offshore ~~Embedded~~ Power Generating Modules** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **The Company** and such **Offshore Generator**.

ECC.3.5 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **EU Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **EU Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

ECC.3.6 The requirements of this **ECC** shall apply to **EU Code Users** in respect of **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**)and **HVDC Systems**

ECC.4 PROCEDURE

ECC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains certain provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems**, becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **EU Code Users** prior to and during the course of **The Company** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational. The procedure for an **EU Code User** to become connected is set out in the **Compliance Processes**.

ECC.5 CONNECTION

ECC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC System**) are contained in:

(a) the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**);

(b) or, in the case of an **Embedded Development**, the relevant **Distribution Code** and/or the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection (or in the relevant application form or offer for an **Embedded Development Agreement**),

and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **European Connection Conditions** for that **EU Code User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect (and their equivalents in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**). References in the **ECC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" and/or "**Embedded Development Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

ECC.5.2 Items For Submission

ECC.5.2.1 Prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **EU Generator** is undertaking **OTSDUW**, any later date specified) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;

(c) copies of all **Safety Rules** and **Local Safety Instructions** applicable at **Users' Sites** which will be used at ~~**The Company**~~the **Transmission**/**User** interface (which, for the purpose of **OC8**, must be to **The Company's** satisfaction regarding the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing**. ~~For **User Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore**~~ **The Company** will consult the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when determining whether the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing** are satisfactory);

(d) information to enable ~~**The Company** to prepare~~ the preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;

(e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in ECC.7;

(f) the proposed name of the **User Site** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

(g) written confirmation that **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**;

(h) Such **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**. ~~**The Company** is required to circulate prefixes~~ Such **RISSP** prefixes shall be circulated utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;

(i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;

(j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;

(k) information to enable ~~**The Company** to prepare~~ the preparation of the **Site Common Drawings** as described in ECC.7;

(l) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in ECC.6.5.9; and

(m) for **Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore** a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**); and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

ECC.5.2.2 Prior to the **Completion Date** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Development**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;

(c) the proposed name of the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** (which shall be agreed with **The Company** unless it is the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of other **Transmission Site** or **User Site**);

ECC.5.2.3 Prior to the **Completion Date** contained within an **Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of a proposed new **Interface Point** within its **User System**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;

(c) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

ECC.5.2.4 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (in addition to items under ECC.5.2.1 in respect of the **Connection Site**), prior to the **Completion Date** (or any later date specified) under the **Construction Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **User** in respect of the proposed new **Connection Point** and **Interface Point**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (**Standard Planning Data**, **Detailed Planning Data** and **OTSDUW Data and Information**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;

(c) information to enable preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** at the **Transmission Interface Site** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix E1.

(d) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

ECC.5.3 (a) Of the items ECC.5.2.1 (c), (e), (g), (h), (k) and (m) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems**,

(b) item ECC.5.2.1(i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW, and

(c) items ECC.5.2.1(d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** or the **Embedded HVDC System** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.

~~ECC.5.4 In addition, at the time the information is given under ECC.5.2(g), **The Company** will provide written confirmation to the **User** that the **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of **The Company** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**.~~

ECC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

ECC.6.1 National Electricity Transmission System Performance Characteristics

ECC.6.1.1 **The Company** shall ensure that, subject as provided in the **Grid Code**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with a **User** and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point** (unless otherwise specified in ECC.6) although in relation to operational criteria **The Company** may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient **Power Stations** or **User Systems** are not available or **Users** do not comply with **The Company's** instructions or otherwise do not comply with the **Grid Code** and each **User** shall ensure that its **Plant** and **Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in ECC.6.1.5.

ECC.6.1.2 Grid Frequency Variations

ECC.6.1.2.1 Grid Frequency Variations

ECC.6.1.2.1.1 The **Frequency** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 - 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.

ECC.6.1.2.1.2 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant** and **Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:

Frequency Range	Requirement
51.5Hz - 52Hz	Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51.5Hz.
51Hz - 51.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51Hz.
49.0Hz - 51Hz	Continuous operation is required
47.5Hz - 49.0Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is below 49.0Hz.
47Hz - 47.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the Frequency is below 47.5Hz.

ECC.6.1.2.1.3 For the avoidance of doubt, disconnection, by frequency or speed based relays is not permitted within the frequency range 47.5Hz to 51.5Hz. **EU Generators** should however be aware of the combined voltage and frequency operating ranges as defined in ECC.6.3.12 and ECC.6.3.13.

ECC.6.1.2.1.4 **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and/or **Network Operator** and a **User** may agree on wider variations in frequency or longer minimum operating times to those set out in ECC.6.1.2.1.2 or specific requirements for combined frequency and voltage deviations. Any such requirements in relation to **Power Generating Modules** shall be in accordance with ECC.6.3.12 and ECC.6.3.13. A **User** shall not unreasonably withhold consent to apply wider frequency ranges or longer minimum times for operation taking account of their economic and technical feasibility.

ECC.6.1.2.2 Grid Frequency variations for **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

ECC.6.1.2.2.1 **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** shall be capable of staying connected to the **System** and remaining operable within the frequency ranges and time periods specified in Table ECC.6.1.2.2 below. This requirement shall continue to apply during the **Fault Ride Through** conditions defined in ECC.6.3.15

Frequency Range (Hz)	Time Period for Operation (s)
47.0 – 47.5Hz	60 seconds
47.5 – 49.0Hz	90 minutes and 30 seconds
49.0 – 51.0Hz	Unlimited
51.0 – 51.5Hz	90 minutes and 30 seconds
51.5Hz – 52 Hz	20 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.2.2 – Minimum time periods **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** shall be able to operate for different frequencies deviating from a nominal value without disconnecting from the **National Electricity Transmission System**

ECC.6.1.2.2.2 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and a **HVDC System Owner** may agree wider frequency ranges or longer minimum operating times if required to preserve or restore system security. If wider frequency ranges or longer minimum times for operation are economically and technically feasible, the HV**DC System Owner** shall not unreasonably withhold consent.

ECC.6.1.2.2.3 Not withstanding the requirements of ECC.6.1.2.2.1, an **HVDC System** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** shall be capable of automatic disconnection at frequencies specified by **The Company** and/or **Relevant Network Operator**.

ECC.6.1.2.2.4 In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** where the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** is operating at either nominal frequency other than 50Hz or a variable frequency, the requirements defined in ECC6.1.2.2.1 to ECC.6.1.2.2.3 shall apply to the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** other than in respect of the frequency ranges and time periods.

ECC.6.1.2.3 <u>Grid Frequency Variations for **DC Connected Power Park Modules**</u>

ECC.6.1.2.3.1 **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of staying connected to the **Remote End DC Converter** network at the HVDC Interface Point and operating within the **Frequency** ranges and time periods specified in Table ECC.6.1.2.3 below. Where a nominal frequency other than 50Hz, or a **Frequency** variable by design is used as agreed with **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** the applicable **Frequency** ranges and time periods shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** which shall (where applicable) reflect the requirements in Table ECC.6.1.2.3 .

Frequency Range (Hz)	**Time Period for Operation (s)**
47.0 – 47.5Hz	20 seconds
47.5 – 49.0Hz	90 minutes
49.0 – 51.0Hz	Unlimited
51.0 – 51.5Hz	90 minutes
51.5Hz – 52 Hz	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.2.3 – Minimum time periods a **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be able to operate for different frequencies deviating from a nominal value without disconnecting from the **System**

ECC.6.1.2.3.2 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and a **Generator** may agree wider frequency ranges or longer minimum operating times if required to preserve or restore system security and to ensure the optimum capability of the **DC Connected Power Park Module**. If wider frequency ranges or longer minimum times for operation are economically and technically feasible, the **EU Generator** shall not unreasonably withhold consent.

ECC.6.1.3 Not used

ECC.6.1.4 <u>Grid Voltage Variations</u>

ECC.6.1.4.1 <u>Grid Voltage Variations for **Users** excluding **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**</u>

Subject as provided below, the voltage on the 400kV part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**, excluding **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**) will normally remain within ±5% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is -10% and the maximum voltage is +10% unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between +5% and +10% will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. Voltages on the 275kV and 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits ±10% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 110kV the voltage of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**), excluding **Connection Sites** for **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**) will normally remain within the limits ±6% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, the voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared. The normal operating ranges of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are summarised below:

National Electricity Transmission System Nominal Voltage	**Normal Operating Range**	**Time period for Operation**
400kV	400kV -10% to +5% 400kV +5% to +10%	Unlimited 15 minutes
275kV	275kV ±10%	Unlimited
132kV	132kV ±10%	Unlimited
110kV	110kV ±10%	Unlimited
Below 110kV	Below 110kV ±6%	Unlimited

The Company and a **User** may agree greater variations or longer minimum time periods of operation in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

ECC.6.1.4.2 Grid Voltage Variations for all **DC Connected Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.1.4.2.1 All **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of staying connected to the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** at the **HVDC Interface Point** and operating within the voltage ranges and time periods specified in Tables ECC.6.1.4.2(a) and ECC.6.1.4.2(b) below. The applicable voltage range and time periods specified are selected based on the reference 1pu voltage.

Voltage Range (pu)	**Time Period for Operation (s)**
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.1pu	Unlimited
1.1pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.2(a) – Minimum time periods for which **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is 110kV or above and less than 300kV.

Voltage Range (pu)	Time Period for Operation (s)
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.05pu	Unlimited
1.05pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.2(b) – Minimum time periods for which **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is from 300kV up to and including 400kV.

ECC.6.1.4.2.2 **The Company** and a **EU Generator** in respect of a **DC Connected Power Park Module** may agree greater voltage ranges or longer minimum operating times. If greater voltage ranges or longer minimum times for operation are economically and technically feasible, the **EU Generator** shall not unreasonably withhold any agreement .

ECC.6.1.4.2.3 For **DC Connected Power Park Modules** which have an **HVDC Interface Point** to the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station**, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may specify voltage limits at the **HVDC Interface Point** at which the **DC Connected Power Park Module** is capable of automatic disconnection.

ECC.6.1.4.2.4 For **HVDC Interface Points** which fall outside the scope of ECC.6.1.4.2.1, ECC.6.1.4.2.2 and ECC.6.1.4.2.3, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any applicable requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**.

ECC.6.1.4.2.5 Where the nominal frequency of the AC collector **System** which is connected to an **HVDC Interface Point** is at a value other than 50Hz, the voltage ranges and time periods specified by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall be proportional to the values specified in Table ECC.6.1.4.2(a) and Table ECC.6.1.4.2(b)

ECC.6.1.4.3 Grid Voltage Variations for all **Remote End HVDC Converters**

ECC.6.1.4.3.1 All **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** shall be capable of staying connected to the **HVDC Interface Point** and operating within the voltage ranges and time periods specified in Tables ECC.6.1.4.3(a) and ECC.6.1.4.3(b) below. The applicable voltage range and time periods specified are selected based on the reference 1pu voltage.

Voltage Range (pu)	Time Period for Operation (s)
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.1pu	Unlimited
1.1pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.3(a) – Minimum time periods for which a **Remote End HVDC Converter** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is 110kV or above and less than 300kV.

Voltage Range (pu)	Time Period for Operation (s)
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.05pu	Unlimited
1.05pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.3(b) – Minimum time periods for which **a Remote End HVDC Converter** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is from 300kV up to and including 400kV.

ECC.6.1.4.3.2 **The Company** and a **HVDC System Owner** may agree greater voltage ranges or longer minimum operating times which shall be in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.1.4.2.

ECC.6.1.4.3.4 For **HVDC Interface Points** which fall outside the scope of ECC.6.1.4.3.1 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any applicable requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**.

ECC.6.1.4.3.5 Where the nominal frequency of the AC collector **System** which is connected to an **HVDC Interface Point** is at a value other than 50Hz, the voltage ranges and time periods specified by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall be proportional to the values specified in Table ECC.6.1.4.3(a) and Table ECC.6.1.4.3(b)

<u>Voltage Waveform Quality</u>

ECC.6.1.5 All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and that part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** or, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, at each **Interface Point**, should be capable of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

(a) <u>Harmonic Content</u>

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the **Onshore Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with the levels shown in the tables of Appendix A of **Engineering Recommendation** G5/4. The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on an **Offshore Transmission System** will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

Engineering Recommendation G5/4 contains planning criteria which **The Company** will apply to the connection of non-linear **Load** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these **Loads** in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of existing **User's** and **EU Code Users' Plant** and **Apparatus** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) in relation to harmonic emissions. **Users** must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their **User Systems** do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in **Engineering Recommendation** G5/4 to be exceeded.

(b) <u>Phase Unbalance</u>

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the weekly 95 percentile of **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance,** calculated in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30 and IEC 61000-3-13, on the **National Electricity Transmission System** for voltages above 150kV should remain, in England and Wales, below 1.5%, and in Scotland, below 2%, and for voltages of 150kV and below, across GB below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail and **Offshore** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

The Phase Unbalance is calculated from the ratio of root mean square (rms) of negative phase sequence voltage to rms of positive phase sequence voltage, based on 10-minute average values, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30.

ECC.6.1.6 Across GB, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in ECC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, for voltages above 150kV, subject to the prior agreement of **The Company** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW**, the **Construction Agreement**. **The Company** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on **Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

Voltage Fluctuations

ECC.6.1.7 Voltage changes at a **Point of Common Coupling** on the **Onshore Transmission System** shall not exceed:

(a) The limits specified in Table ECC.6.1.7 with the stated frequency of occurrence, where:

(i)

$$\%\Delta V_{steadystate} = \left| 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{steadystate}}{V_0} \right|$$

and

$$\%\Delta V_{max} = 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{max}}{V_0};$$

(ii) V_0 is the initial steady state system voltage;

(iii) $V_{steadystate}$ is the system voltage reached when the rate of change of system voltage over time is less than or equal to 0.5% over 1 second and $\Delta V_{steadystate}$ is the absolute value of the difference between $V_{steadystate}$ and V_0;

(iv) ΔV_{max} is the absolute value of the maximum change in the system voltage relative to the initial steady state system voltage of V_0;

(v) All voltages are the root mean square of the voltage measured over one cycle refreshed every half a cycle as per IEC 61000-4-30;

(vi) The voltage changes specified are the absolute maximum allowed, applied to phase to ground or phase to phase voltages whichever is the highest change;

(vii) Voltage changes in category 3 do not exceed the limits depicted in the time dependent characteristic shown in Figure ECC.6.1.7;

(viii) Voltage changes in category 3 only occur infrequently, typically not planned more than once per year on average over the lifetime of a connection, and in circumstances notified to **The Company**, such as for example commissioning in accordance with a commissioning programme, implementation of a planned outage notified in accordance with **OC2** or an **Operation** or **Event** notified in accordance with **OC7**; and

(ix) For connections where voltage changes would constitute a risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in **The Company's** view, the **System** of any **User**, **Bilateral Agreements** may include provision for **The Company** to reasonably limit the number of voltage changes in category 2 or 3 to a lower number than specified in Table ECC.6.1.7 to ensure that the total number of voltage changes at the **Point of Common Coupling** across multiple **Users** remains within the limits of Table ECC.6.1.7.

Category	Maximum number of Occurrences	$\%\Delta V_{max}$ & $\%\Delta V_{steadystate}$
1	No Limit	$\lvert\%\Delta V_{max}\rvert \leq 1\%$ & $\lvert\%\Delta V_{steadystate}\rvert \leq 1\%$
2	$\frac{3600}{\sqrt[0.304]{2.5 \times \%\Delta V_{max}}}$ occurrences per hour with events evenly distributed	$1\% < \lvert\%\Delta V_{max}\rvert \leq 3\%$ & $\lvert\%\Delta V_{steadystate}\rvert \leq 3\%$
3	No more than 4 per day for Commissioning, Maintenance and Fault Restoration	For decreases in voltage: $\%\Delta V_{max} \leq 12\%$[1] &

		$\%\Delta V_{steadystate} \leq 3\%$ For increases in voltage: $\%\Delta V_{max} \leq 5\%^2$ & $\%\Delta V_{steadystate} \leq 3\%$ (see Figure ECC6.1.7)

Table ECC.6.1.7 **-** Limits for Rapid Voltage Changes

[1] A decrease in voltage of up to 12% is permissible for up to 80ms, as highlighted in the shaded area in Figure ECC.6.1.7, reducing to up to 10% after 80ms and to up to 3% after 2 seconds.

[2] An increase in voltage of up to 5% is permissible if it is reduced to up to 3% after 0.5 seconds.

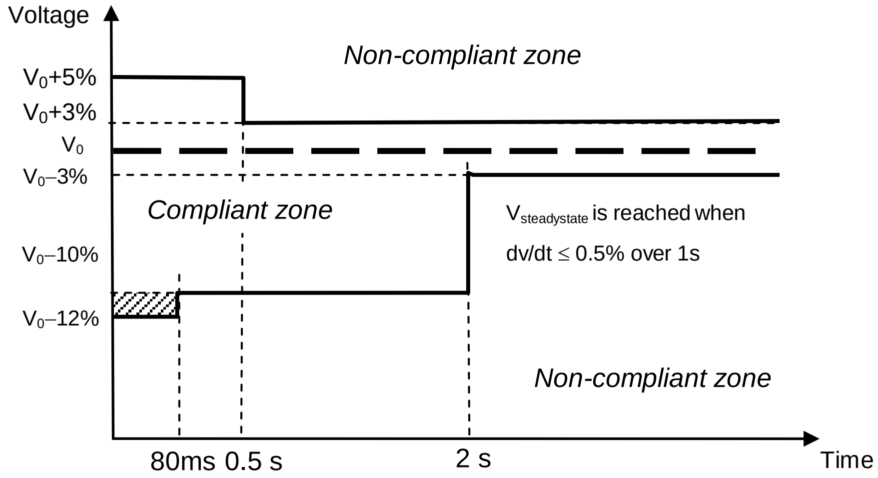


Figure ECC.6.1.7 -
Time and magnitude limits for a category 3 Rapid Voltage Change

(b) For voltages above 132kV, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 0.8 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.6 Unit, for voltages 132kV and below, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 1.0 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term**) of 0.8 Unit, as set out in **Engineering Recommendation** P28 as current at the **Transfer Date**.

ECC.6.1.8 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall not exceed the limits set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

Sub-Synchronous Resonance and Sub-Synchronous Torsional Interaction (SSTI)

ECC.6.1.9 **The Company** shall ensure that **Users' Plant and Apparatus** will not be subject to unacceptable Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions as specified in the relevant **License Standards**.

ECC.6.1.10 **The Company** shall ensure where necessary, and in consultation with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** where required, that any relevant site specific conditions applicable at a **User's Connection Site**, including a description of the Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions considered in the application of the relevant **License Standards**, are set out in the **User's Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Sites and Interface Points and HVDC Interface Points

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the **Connection Point** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** relating to the **Interface Point** (until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), **HVDC Interface Point**s relating to **Remote End HVDC Converters** and **Connection Points** which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **EU Code User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of ECC.6.2.2.2.2, ECC.6.2.3.1.1 and ECC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **The Company** must ensure are complied with in relation to **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

ECC.6.2.1 General Requirements

ECC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and:

(i) any **Power Generating Module Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) **HVDC Equipment**, **Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module**, or

(ii) any **Network Operator's User System**, or

(iii) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;

will be consistent with the **Licence Standards**.

In the case of **OTSDUW**, the design of the **OTSUA's** connections at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** will be consistent with **Licence Standards**.

(b) The **National Electricity Transmission System** (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above is/shall be designed to be earthed with an **Earth Fault Factor** of, in England and Wales or **Offshore**, below 1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.

(c) For connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise conditions will be advised by **The Company** as soon as practicable prior to connection and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be advised to **The Company** by the **EU Code User**.

ECC.6.2.1.2 Substation Plant and Apparatus

(a) The following provisions shall apply to all **Plant** and **Apparatus** which is connected at the voltage of the **Connection Point** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the **Transmission** busbar **Protection** zone at the **Connection Point**. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, **Earthing Devices**, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

~~(i)~~(ii) Plant and/or Apparatus in respect of EU Code Users connecting to a new Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** at the **HVDC Interface Point**) shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements identified by **The Company**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical**

Specifications so as to enable **The Company** to comply with its obligations in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**,~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to comply with its obligations in relation to its **Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(i~~i~~) EU Code User's Plant and/or Apparatus connecting to an existing Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a change to an existing **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** at the **HVDC Interface Point**) shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of ~~**NGET**~~**The Company**, the relevant **User** ~~and, in Scotland, or **Offshore**, also~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

(i~~i~~i~~v~~) Used Plant and/or Apparatus being moved, re-used or modified

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:

moved to a new location; or

used for a different purpose; or

otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i) or (ii) above as applicable will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of ~~**NGET**~~**The Company**, the relevant **User** and~~, in Scotland or **Offshore**, also~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**.

(b) ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** shall at all times maintain a list of those **Technical Specifications** and additional requirements which might be applicable under this ECC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by ~~**NGET**~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. **The Company** shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any **EU Code User** . **The Company** shall also provide a copy of the list to any **EU Code User** upon receipt of an application form for a **Bilateral Agreement** for a new **Connection Point**.

(c) Where the **EU Code User** provides **The Company** with information and/or test reports in respect of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which the **EU Code User** reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a **Technical Specification** then **The Company** shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.

(d) **Plant** and **Apparatus** shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by **The Company**) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.

(e) Each connection between a **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be controlled by a circuit-breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Connection Points** for future years.

(f) Each connection between a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** or an **Onshore Transmission Licensee**, must be controlled by a circuit breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the **Transmission Interface Point**. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Transmission Interface Points** for future years.

ECC.6.2.2 Requirements at **Connection Points** or, in the case of **OTSDUW** at **Interface Points** that relate to **Generators** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

ECC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.

ECC.6.2.2.2 **Power Generating Module**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, HVDC Equipment** and **Power Station** Protection Arrangements

ECC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Protection of **Power Generating Modules** (other than **Power Park Units**), **HVDC Equipment**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and their connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall meet the requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of faults on **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** circuits or circuits owned by **Generators** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owners**.

ECC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times

(a) The required fault clearance time for faults on the **Generator's** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owner's** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **EU Generator** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owner's** equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

(i) 80ms at 400kV

(ii) 100ms at 275kV

(iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **User** or **The Company** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or the **EU Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on their own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner's** equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** may be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **The Company's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

(b) In the event that the required fault clearance time is not met as a result of failure to operate on the **Main Protection System(s)** provided, the **Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** or **Generators** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall, except as specified below provide **Independent Back-Up Protection**. ~~**The Company**~~The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will also provide **Back-Up Protection** and ~~**The Company's**~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **User's Back-Up Protections** will be co-ordinated so as to provide **Discrimination**.

On a **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV and where two **Independent Main Protections** are provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Back-Up Protection** provided by **EU Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC System Owners** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**. Where two **Independent Main Protections** are installed the **Back-Up Protection** may be integrated into one (or both) of the **Independent Main Protection** relays.

On a **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132 kV and where only one **Main Protection** is provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Independent Back-Up Protection** provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and the **HVDC System Owner** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

A Power Generating Module (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV or of a fault cleared by **Back-Up Protection** where the **EU Generator** (including in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **HVDC System** is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit **Discrimination** between the **Generator** in respect of **OTSDUW Plant** and **Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC System Owners' Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** and the **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **Users' Systems**.

(c) When the **Power Generating Module** (other than **Power Park Units**), or the **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or the **HVDC System** owner, or ~~**The Company**~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or **Generator's System**, or **HVDC System Owner's System**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall be provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owner**, or ~~**The Company**~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.

(d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.2.3 Equipment including **Protection** equipment to be provided

The Company in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, shall specify the **Protection** schemes and settings necessary to protect the **National Electricity Transmission System**, taking into account the characteristics of the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment**.

The protection schemes needed for the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** as well as the settings relevant to the **Power Generating Module** and/or **HVDC Equipment** shall be coordinated and agreed between **The Company** and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner.** The agreed **Protection** schemes and settings will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

The protection schemes and settings for internal electrical faults must not prevent the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** from satisfying the requirements of the Grid Code although **EU Generators** should be aware of the requirements of ECC.6.3.13.1. ;

~~electrical~~ **Protection** of the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall take precedence over operational controls, taking into account the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the health and safety of personnel, as well as mitigating any damage to the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment**.

ECC.6.2.2.3.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this E**CC** the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point** or the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** of the circuit breaker to the **Transmission Interface Point**.

ECC.6.2.2.3.2 Circuit-breaker fail Protection

The **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** will install circuit breaker fail **Protection** equipment in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the **Power Generating Module** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) or **HVDC Equipment** run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

ECC.6.2.2.3.3 Loss of Excitation

The **EU Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation in respect of each of its **Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** to initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

ECC.6.2.2.3.4 Pole-Slipping Protection

Where, in **The Company's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **The Company** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **EU Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units** within each **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.6.2.2.3.5 Signals for Tariff Metering

EU Generators and **HVDC System Owners** will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.3.6 Commissioning of Protection Systems

No **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** equipment shall be energised until the **Protection** settings have been finalised. The **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** shall agree with **The Company** (in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and carry out a combined commissioning programme for the **Protection** systems, and generally, to a minimum standard as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.4 Work on Protection Equipment

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Power Generating Module**, **HVDC Equipment** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** personnel in the absence of a representative of ~~**The Company**~~the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~or in Scotland or **Offshore**, a representative of **The Company**,~~ or written authority from **The Company** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~.

ECC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, across the **Interface Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.2.6 Changes to **Protection** Schemes and **HVDC System** Control Modes

ECC.6.2.2.6.1 Any subsequent alterations to the protection settings (whether by **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **EU Generator** or the **HVDC System Owner**) shall be agreed between **The Company** (in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** in accordance with the Grid Code (ECC.6.2.2.5). No alterations are to be made to any protection schemes unless agreement has been reached between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.6.2 The parameters of different control modes of the **HVDC System** shall be able to be changed in the **HVDC Converter Station**, if required by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and in accordance with ECC.6.2.2.6.4.

ECC.6.2.2.6.3 Any change to the schemes or settings of parameters of the different control modes and protection of the **HVDC System** including the procedure shall be agreed with **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.6.4 The control modes and associated set points shall be capable of being changed remotely, as specified by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.2.2.7 Control Schemes and Settings

ECC.6.2.2.7.1 The schemes and settings of the different control devices on the **Power Generating Module** and **HVDC Equipment** that are necessary for **Transmission System** stability and for taking emergency action shall be agreed with **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.7.2 Subject to the requirements of ECC.6.2.2.7.1 any changes to the schemes and settings, defined in ECC.6.2.2.7.1, of the different control devices of the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be coordinated and agreed between , the **Relevant Transmission Licensee,** the **EU Generator** and **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.8 Ranking of **Protection** and Control

ECC.6.2.2.8.1 **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, shall agree and coordinate the protection and control devices of **EU Generators Plant** and **Apparatus** in accordance with the following general priority ranking (from highest to lowest):

(i) The interface between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment Protection** equipment;

(ii) frequency control (active power adjustment);

(iii) power restriction; and

(iv) power gradient constraint;

ECC.6.2.2.8.2 A control scheme, specified by the **HVDC System Owner** consisting of different control modes, including the settings of the specific parameters, shall be coordinated and agreed between **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **HVDC System Owner**. These details would be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.8.3 **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, shall agree and coordinate the protection and control devices of **HVDC System Owners Plant** and **Apparatus** in accordance with the following general priority ranking (from highest to lowest)

(i) The interface between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **HVDC System Protection** equipment;

(ii) **Active Power** control for emergency assistance

(iii) automatic remedial actions as specified in ECC.6.3.6.1.2.5

(iv) **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (LFSM) of operation;

(v) **Frequency Sensitive Mode** of operation and **Frequency** control; and

(vi) power gradient constraint.

ECC.6.2.2.9 Synchronising

ECC.6.2.2.9.1 For any **Power Generating Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Type D Power Generating Module**, synchronisation shall be performed by the **EU Generator** only after instruction by **The Company** in accordance with the requirements of BC.2.5.2.

ECC.6.2.2.9.2 Each **Power Generating Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Type D Power Generating Module** shall be equipped with the necessary synchronisation facilities. Synchronisation shall be possible within the range of frequencies specified in ECC.6.1.2.

ECC.6.2.2.9.3 The requirements for synchronising equipment shall be specified in accordance with the requirements in the **Electrical Standards** listed in the annex to the **General Conditions**. The synchronisation settings shall include the following elements below. Any variation to these requirements shall be pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(a) voltage

(b) **Frequency**

(c) phase angle range

(d) phase sequence

(e) deviation of voltage and **Frequency**

ECC.6.2.2.9.4 **HVDC Equipment** shall be required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.2.2.9.1 – ECC.6.2.2.9.3. In addition, unless otherwise specified by **The Company**, during the synchronisation of a **DC Connected Power Park Module** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, any **HVDC Equipment** shall have the capability to limit any steady state voltage changes to the limits specified within ECC.6.1.7 or ECC.6.1.8 (as applicable) which shall not exceed 5% of the pre-synchronisation voltage. **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any additional requirements for the maximum magnitude, duration and measurement of the voltage transients over and above those defined in ECC.6.1.7 and ECC.6.1.8 in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.9.5 **EU Generators** in respect of **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall also provide output synchronisation signals specified by **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.2.2.9.6 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.2.2.9.1 to ECC.6.2.2.9.5, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** should also be aware of the requirements of ECC.6.5.10 relating to busbar voltage

ECC.6.2.2.9.10 HVDC Parameters and Settings

ECC.6.2.2.9.10.1 The parameters and settings of the main control functions of an **HVDC System** shall be agreed between the **HVDC System** owner and **The Company** , in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. The parameters and settings shall be implemented within such a control hierarchy that makes their modification possible if necessary. Those main control functions are at least:

(b) **Frequency Sensitive Modes** (FSM, LFSM-O, LFSM-U);

(c) **Frequency** control, if applicable;

(d) **Reactive Power** control mode, if applicable;

(e) power oscillation damping capability;

(f) subsynchronous torsional interaction damping capability,.

ECC.6.2.2.11 Automatic Reconnection

ECC.6.2.2.11.1 **EU Generators** in respect of **Type A**, **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) which have signed a **CUSC Contract** with **The Company** are not permitted to automatically reconnect to the **Total System** without instruction from **The Company**. **The Company** will issue instructions for re-connection or re-synchronisation in accordance with the requirements of BC2.5.2. Where synchronising is permitted in accordance with BC2.5.2, the voltage and frequency at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** shall be within the limits defined in ECC.6.1.2 and ECC.6.1.4 and the ramp rate limits pursuant to BC1.A.1.1. For the avoidance of doubt this requirement does not apply to **EU Generators** who are not required to satisfy the requirements of the Balancing Codes.

ECC.6.2.2.12 Automatic Disconnection

ECC.6.2.2.12.1 No **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall disconnect within the frequency range or voltage range defined in ECC.6.1.2 and ECC.6.1.4.

ECC.6.2.2.13 Special Provisions relating to Power Generating Modules embedded within Industrial Sites which supply electricity as a bi-product of their industrial process

ECC.6.2.2.13.1 **Generators** in respect of **Power Generating Modules** which form part of an industrial network, where the **Power Generating Module** is used to supply critical loads within the industrial process shall be permitted to operate isolated from the **Total System** if agreed with **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.13.2 Except for the requirements of ECC.6.3.3 and ECC.6.3.7.1, **Power Generating Modules** which are embedded within industrial sites are not required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.3.6.2.1 and ECC.6.3.9. In this case this exception would only apply to **Power Generating Modules** on industrial sites used for combined heat and power production which are embedded in the network of an industrial site where all the following criteria are met.

(a) The primary purpose of these sites is to produce heat for production processes of the industrial site concerned,

(b) Heat and power generation is inextricably interlinked, that is to say any change to heat generation results inadvertently in a change of active power generating and visa versa.

(c) The **Power Generating Modules** are of **Type A**, **Type B** or **Type C**.

(d) Combined heat and power generating facilities shall be assessed on the basis of their electrical **Maximum Capacity**.

ECC.6.2.3 Requirements at EU Grid Supply Points relating to Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

ECC.6.2.3.1 Protection Arrangements for EU Code Users in respect of Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

ECC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection** arrangements for **EU Code Users** in respect of **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers User Systems** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall meet the requirements given below:

Fault Clearance Times

(a) The required fault clearance time for faults on **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's** equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in each **Bilateral Agreement.** The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

(i) 80ms at 400kV

(ii) 100ms at 275kV

(iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **User** or **The Company** or **Relevant Transmission Licensee** from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on its own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

For the purpose of establishing the **Protection** requirements in accordance with ECC.6.2.3.1.1 only, the point of connection of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be deemed to be the low voltage busbars at an **EU Grid Supply Point**, irrespective of the ownership of the equipment at the **EU Grid Supply Point**.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in **The Company's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

(b) (i) For the event of failure of the **Protection** systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, **Back-Up Protection** shall be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** as the case may be.

(ii) The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ will also provide **Back-Up Protection**, which will result in a fault clearance time longer than that specified for the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection** so as to provide **Discrimination**.

(iii) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the **Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall discriminate with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**.

(iv) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, the **Back-Up Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not longer than 300ms for faults on the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus**.

(v) Such **Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Network Operator's Back-Up Protection** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**, as the case may be, and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **User Systems**. The requirement for and level of **Discrimination** required will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(c) (i) Where the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or ~~**The Company**~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.

(ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.

(d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

(a) Where no **Transmission** circuit breaker is provided at the **User's** connection voltage, the **User** must provide **The Company** with the means of tripping all the **User's** circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or **System** abnormalities on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In these circumstances, for faults on the **User's System**, the **User's Protection** should also trip higher voltage **Transmission** circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(b) **The Company** may require the installation of a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** in order to enable the timely restoration of circuits following power **System** fault(s). These requirements shall be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of **Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.3.5 Work on Protection equipment

Where a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company** or in Scotland, a representative of **The Company**~~, or written authority from the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of ~~**The Company**~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.2.3.6 Equipment including **Protection** equipment to be provided

~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify and agree the **Protection** schemes and settings at each **EU Grid Supply Point** required to protect the **National Electricity Transmission System** in accordance with the characteristics of the **Network Operator**'s or **Non Embedded Customer**'s **System**. ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree on the protection schemes and settings in respect of the busbar protection zone in respect of each **EU Grid Supply Point**.

Protection of the **Network Operator**'s or **Non Embedded Customer**'s **System** shall take precedence over operational controls whilst respecting the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the health and safety of staff and the public.

ECC.6.2.3.6.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.3.7 Changes to **Protection** Schemes at **EU Grid Supply Points**

Any subsequent alterations to the busbar protection settings at the **EU Grid Supply Point** (whether by ~~**NGET**~~**The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **Network Operator** or the **Non Embedded Customer**) shall be agreed between ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** (in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** in accordance with the Grid Code (ECC.6.2.3.4). No alterations are to be made to any busbar protection schemes unless agreement has been reached between ~~NGET~~The Company, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer**.

No **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** equipment shall be energised until the **Protection** settings have been agreed prior to commissioning. The **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree with **NGET** (in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and carry out a combined commissioning programme for the **Protection** systems, and generally, to a minimum standard as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.3.8 Control Requirements

ECC.6.2.3.8.1 ~~NGET~~ The Company in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree on the control schemes and settings at each **EU Grid Supply Point** of the different control devices of the **Network Operator**'s or **Non Embedded Customer**'s **System** relevant for security of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such requirements would be pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** which shall also cover at least the following elements:

(a) Isolated (**National Electricity Transmission System**) operation;

(b) Damping of oscillations;

(c) Disturbances to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(d) Automatic switching to emergency supply and restoration to normal topology;

(e) Automatic circuit breaker re-closure (on 1-phase faults).

ECC.6.2.3.8.2 Subject to the requirements of ECC.6.2.3.8.1 any changes to the schemes and settings, defined in ECC.6.2.3.8.1 of the different control devices of the **Network Operator**'s or **Non-Embedded Customer**'s **System** at the **EU Grid Supply Point** shall be coordinated and agreed between ~~NGET~~The Company, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer**.

ECC.6.2.3.9 Ranking of **Protection** and Control

ECC.6.2.3.9.1 The **Network Operator** or the **Non Embedded Customer** who owns or operates an **EU Grid Supply Point** shall set the **Protection** and control devices of its **System**, in compliance with the following priority ranking, organised in decreasing order of importance:

(a) **National Electricity Transmission System Protection**;

(b) **Protection** equipment at each **EU Grid Supply Point**;

(c) **Frequency** control (**Active Power** adjustment);

(d) **P**ower restriction.

ECC.6.2.3.10 Synchronising

ECC.6.2.3.10.1 Each **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** at each **EU Grid Supply Point** shall be capable of synchronisation within the range of frequencies specified in ECC.6.1.2 unless otherwise agreed with ~~NGET.~~The Company.

ECC.6.2.3.10.2 ~~NGET~~ The Company and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree on the settings of the synchronisation equipment at each **EU Grid Supply Point** prior to the **Completion Date**. The Company~~NGET~~ and the relevant **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** shall agree the synchronisation settings which shall include the following elements.

(a) Voltage;

(b) **Frequency**;

(c) phase angle range;

(d) deviation of voltage and **Frequency**.

ECC.6.3 GENERAL POWER GENERATING MODULE, OTSDUW AND HVDC EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

ECC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Power Generating Modules** and **HVDC Equipment** (whether directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Embedded**) and (where provided in this section) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which each **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Power Generating Modules**, **HVDC Equipment** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** . References to **Power Generating Modules**, **HVDC Equipment** in this ECC.6.3 should be read accordingly.

Plant Performance Requirements

ECC.6.3.2 REACTIVE CAPABILITY

ECC.6.3.2.1 Reactive Capability for **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

ECC.6.3.2.1.1 When operating at **Maximum Capacity**, all **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules** must be capable of continuous operation at any points between the limits of 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or relevant **Network Operator**. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Maximum Capacity**, all **Generating Units** within a **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **HV Generator Performance Chart** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or relevant **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.2.2 Reactive Capability for **Type B Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.3.2.2.1 When operating at **Maximum Capacity** all **Type B Power Park Modules** must be capable of continuous operation at any points between the limits of 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or relevant **Network Operator**. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Maximum Capacity**, each **Power Park Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **HV Generator Performance Chart** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.2.3 Reactive Capability for **Type C** and **D Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

ECC.6.3.2.3.1 In addition to meeting the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.3.2 – ECC.6.3.2.3.5, **EU Generators** which connect a **Type C** or **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Module**(s) to a **Non Embedded Customers System** or private network, may be required to meet additional reactive compensation requirements at the point of connection between the **System** and the **Non Embedded Customer** or private network where this is required for **System** reasons.

ECC.6.3.2.3.2 All **Type C** and **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.3 when operating at **Maximum Capacity**.

ECC.6.3.2.3.3 At **Active Power** output levels other than **Maximum Capacity**, all **Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limit identified on the **HV Generator Performance Chart** at least down to the **Minimum Stable Operating Level**. At reduced **Active Power** output, **Reactive Power** supplied at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) shall correspond to the **HV Generator Performance Chart** of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, taking the auxiliary supplies and the **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** losses of the **Generating Unit** transformer or **Station Transformer** into account.

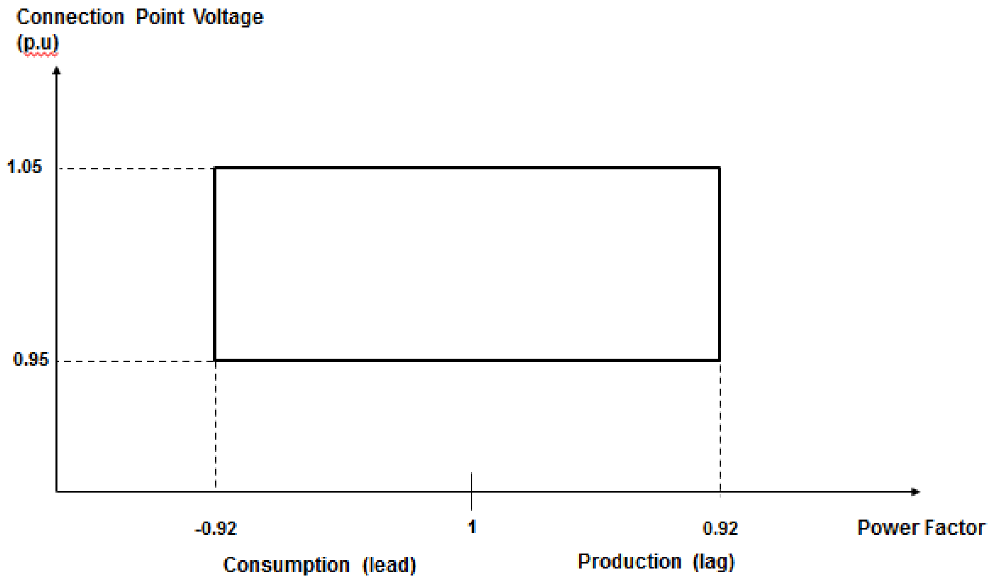


Figure ECC.6.3.2.3

ECC.6.3.2.3.4 In addition, to the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.3.1 – ECC.6.3.2.3.3 the short circuit ratio of all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with an **Apparent Power** rating of less than 1600MVA shall not be less than 0.5. The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a rated **Apparent Power** of 1600MVA or above shall be not less than 0.4.

ECC.6.3.2.4 <u>Reactive Capability for **Type C** and **D Power Park Modules**, **HVDC Equipment** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**</u>

ECC.6.3.2.4.1 **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** which connect an **Onshore Type C** or **Onshore Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** to a **Non Embedded Customers System** or private network, may be required to meet additional reactive compensation requirements at the point of connection between the **System** and the **Non Embedded Customer** or private network where this is required for **System** reasons.

ECC.6.3.2.4.2 All **Onshore Type C Power Park Modules** and **Onshore Type D Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Converters** at an **HVDC Converter Station** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** voltage above 33kV, or **Remote End HVDC Converters** with an **HVDC Interface Point** voltage above 33kV, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** voltage above 33kV shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter Station**) as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a) when operating at **Maximum Capacity** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSUW Plant and Apparatus**). In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converters** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**, **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements for **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

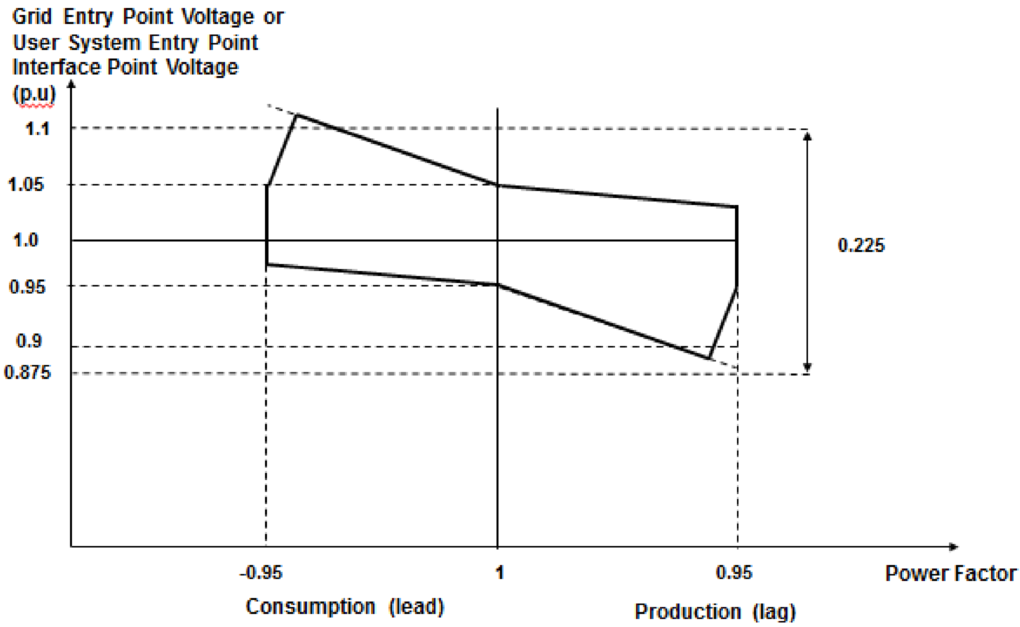


Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a)

ECC.6.3.2.4.3 All **Onshore Type C** or **Type D Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Converters** at a **HVDC Converter Station** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** voltage at or below 33kV or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** with an **HVDC Interface Point Voltage** at or below 33kV shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(b) when operating at **Maximum Capacity**. In the case **of Remote End HVDC Converters The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(b), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements for **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

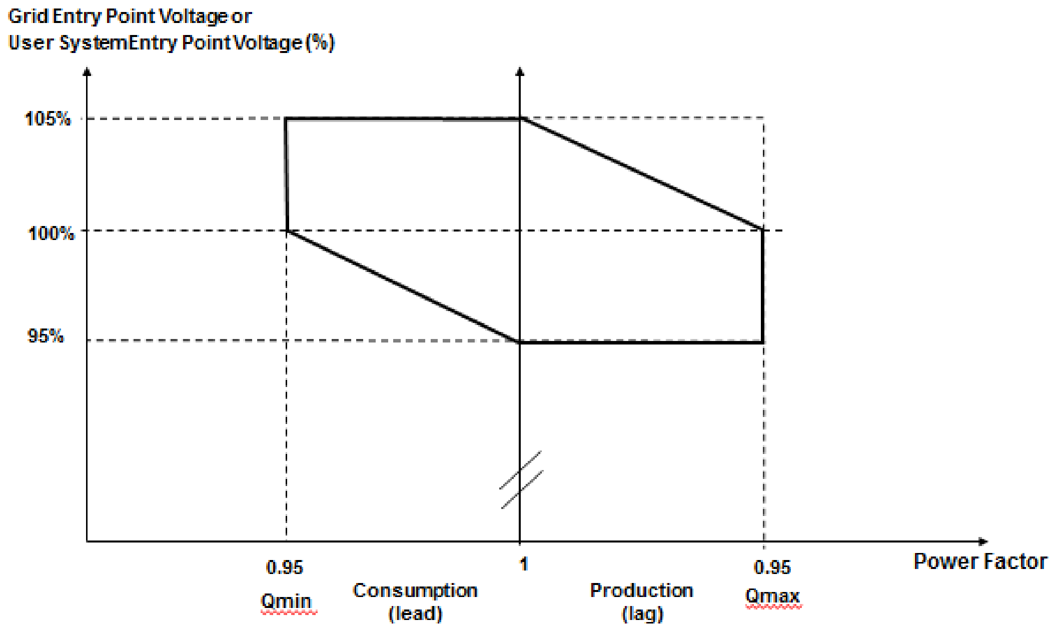


Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a)

ECC.6.3.2.4.4 All **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules**, **HVDC Converters** at a **HVDC Converter Station** including **Remote End HVDC Converters** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSUW Plant and Apparatus** or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**) as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(c) when operating below **Maximum Capacity**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(c) unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Maximum Capacity** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) under absorbing **Reactive Power** conditions down to 20% **Active Power** output has been specified by **The Company**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service. In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converters**, **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements for **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

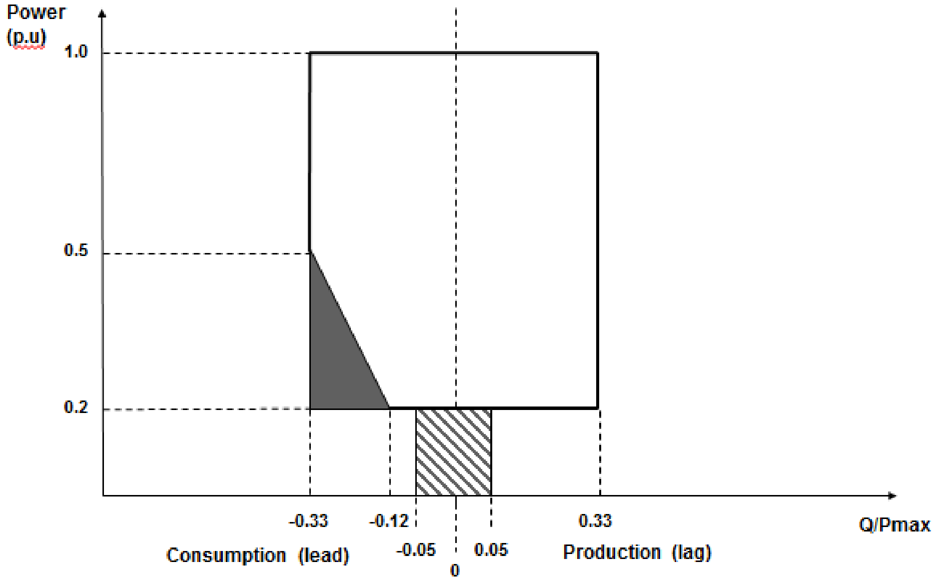


Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(c)

ECC.6.3.2.5 Reactive Capability for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**, **Configuration 1 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules.**

ECC.6.3.2.5.1 The short circuit ratio of any **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall not be less than 0.5. All **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units, Configuration 1 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. The steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in **MVAr** shall be no greater than 5% of the **Maximum Capacity**.

ECC.6.3.2.5.2 For the avoidance of doubt if an **EU Generator** (including those in respect of **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) wishes to provide a **Reactive Power** capability in excess of the minimum requirements defined in ECC.6.3.2.5.1 then such capability (including steady state tolerance) shall be agreed between the **Generator**, **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator.**

ECC.6.3.2.6 Reactive Capability for **Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules.**

ECC.6.3.2.6.1 All **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of satisfying the minimum **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(a) when operating at **Maximum Capacity**. **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(a), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies.

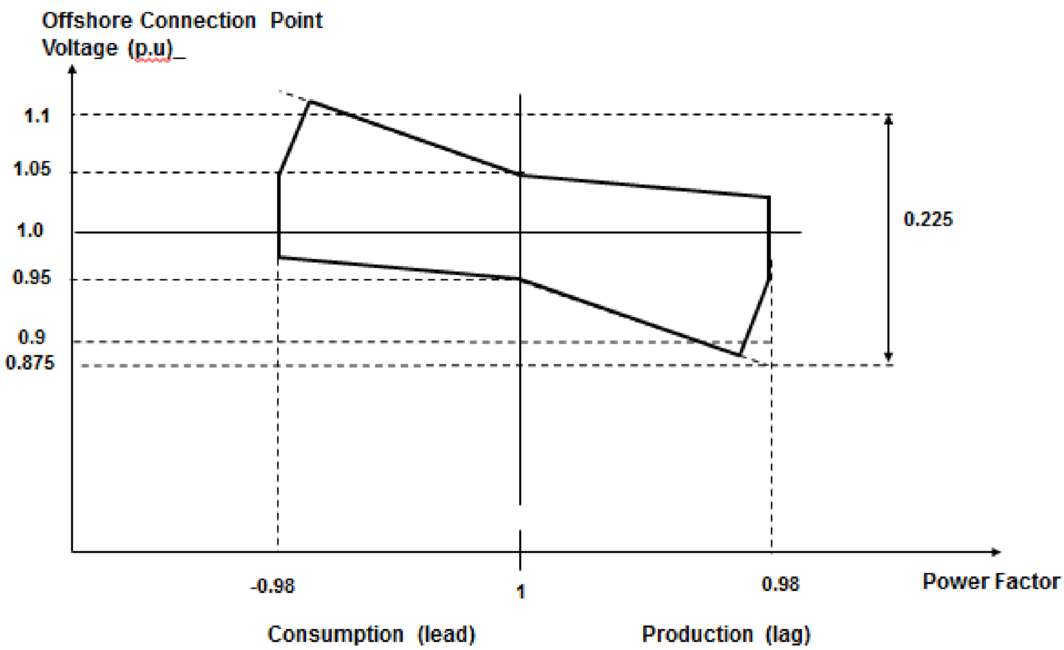


Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(a)

ECC.6.3.2.6.2 All **AC Connected Configuration 2 Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b) when operating below **Maximum Capacity**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b) unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Maximum Capacity** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) under absorbing **Reactive Power** conditions down to 20% **Active Power** output has been specified with **The Company**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service. **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies.

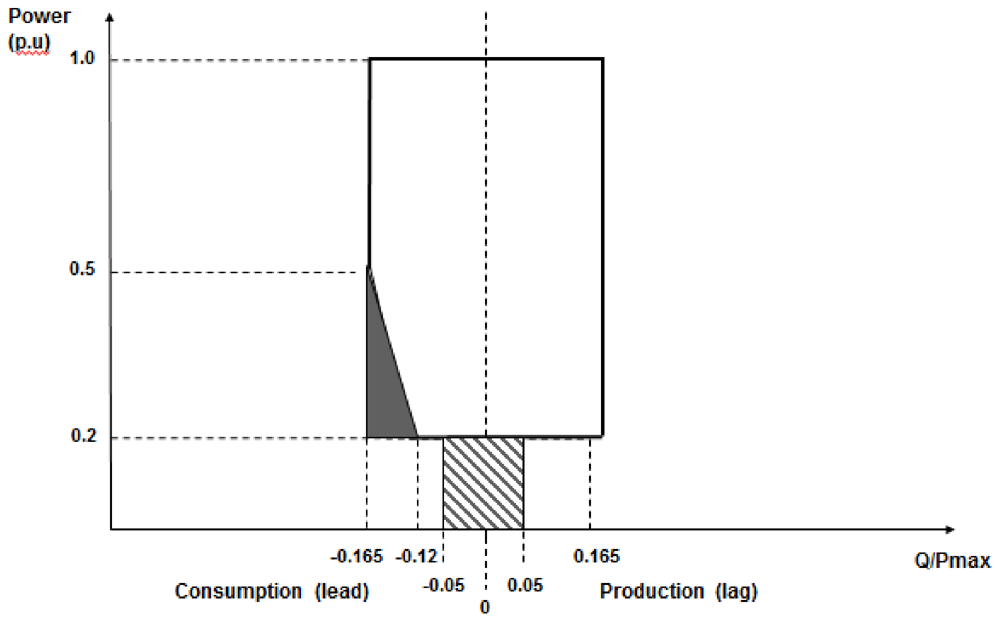


Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b)

ECC.6.3.2.6.3 For the avoidance of doubt if an **EU Generator** (including **Generators** in respect of **DC Connected Power Park Modules** referred to in ECC.6.3.2.6.2) wishes to provide a **Reactive Power** capability in excess of the minimum requirements defined in ECC.6.3.2.6.1 then such capability (including any steady state tolerance) shall be between the **EU Generator**, **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.3 <u>OUTPUT POWER WITH FALLING FREQUENCY</u>

ECC.6.3.3.1 <u>Output power with falling frequency for **Power Generating Modules** and **HVDC Equipment**</u>

CC.6.3.3.1.1 Each **Power Generating Module** and **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of:

(a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and

(b) (subject to the provisions of ECC.6.1.2) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure ECC.6.3.3(a) for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz for all ambient temperatures up to and including 25^{0}C, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%. In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the above requirement shall be retained down to the **Low Frequency Relay** trip setting of 48.8 Hz, which reflects the first stage of the Automatic Low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme notified to **Network Operators** under OC6.6.2. For **System Frequency** below that setting, the existing requirement shall be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes while **System Frequency** remains below that setting, and special measure(s) that may be required to meet this requirement shall be kept in service during this period. After that 5 minutes period, if **System Frequency** remains below that setting, the special measure(s) must be discontinued if there is a materially increased risk of the **Gas Turbine** tripping. The need for special measure(s) is linked to the inherent **Gas Turbine Active Power** output reduction caused by reduced shaft speed due to falling **System Frequency**. Where the need for special measures is identified in order to maintain output in line with the level identified in Figure ECC.6.3.3(a) these measures should be still continued at ambient temperatures above 25^{0}C maintaining as much of the **Active Power** achievable within the capability of the plant.

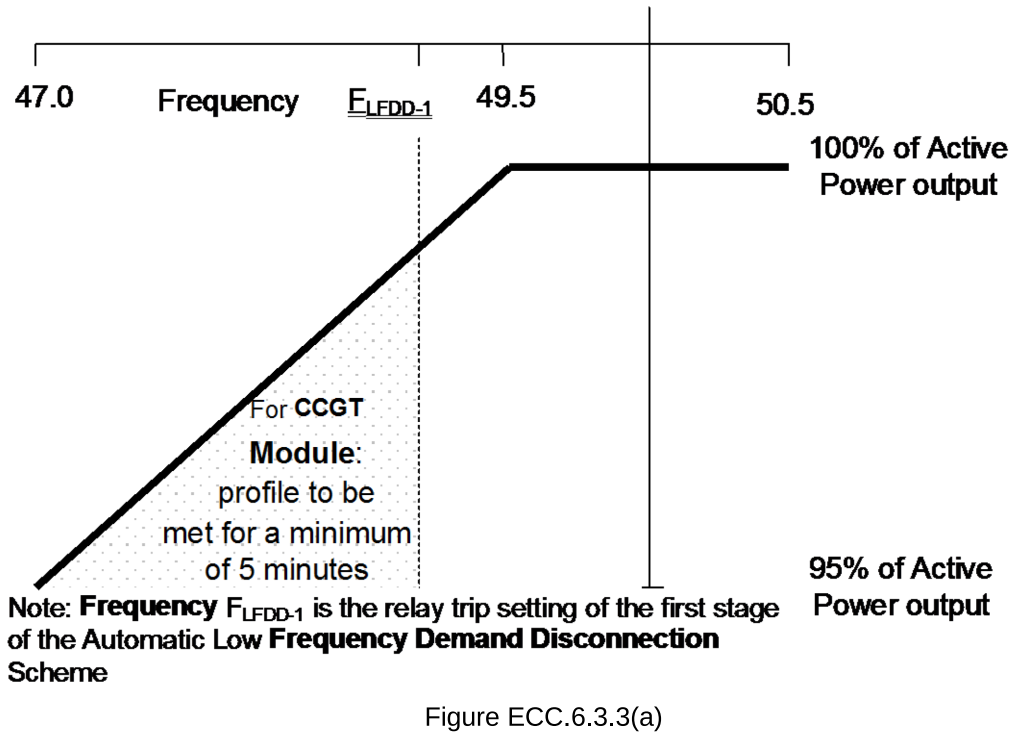


Figure ECC.6.3.3(a)

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the mechanical power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of **System Frequency** under (a) above and should not drop with **System Frequency** by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.

(d) An **HVDC System** must be capable of maintaining its **Active Power** input (i.e. when operating in a mode analogous to **Demand**) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** in the case of an **Embedded HVDC System**) at a level not greater than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure ECC.6.3.3(b) for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47.8 Hz the **Active Power** input decreases by more than 60%.

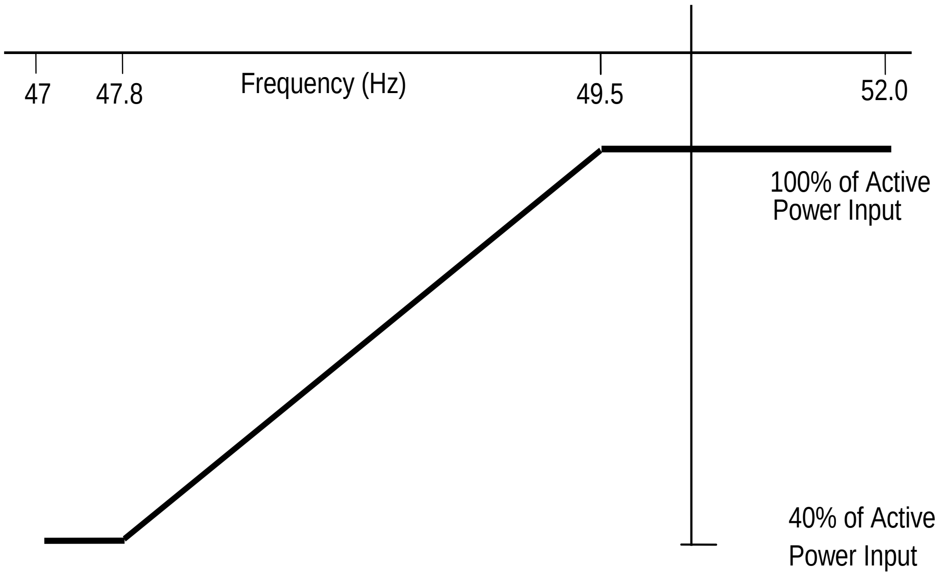


Figure ECC.6.3.3(b)

(e) In the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **Remote End HVDC Converter** or **Transmission DC Converte**r, the **EU Generator** shall comply with the requirements of ECC.6.3.3. **EU Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **EU Generators** to fulfil their obligations.

(f) **Transmission DC Converters** and **Remote End HVDC Converters** shall provide a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** for the purpose of **Offshore Generators** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules** to respond to changes in **System Frequency** on the Main Interconnected **Transmission System**. A **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **Offshore Power Generating Module** shall be capable of receiving and processing this signal within 100ms.

ECC.6.3.4 <u>ACTIVE POWER OUTPUT UNDER SYSTEM VOLTAGE VARIATIONS</u>

ECC.6.3.4.1 At the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** , the **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or in the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Active Power** transfer at the **Interface Point**, under steady state conditions of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph ECC.6.1.4 by more than the change in **Active Power** losses at reduced or increased voltage.

ECC.6.3.5 <u>BLACK START</u>

ECC.6.3.5.1 **Black Start** is not a mandatory requirement, however **EU Code Users** may wish to notify **The Company** of their ability to provide a **Black Start** facility and the cost of the service. **The Company** will then consider whether it wishes to contract with the **EU Code User** for the provision of a **Black Start** service which would be specified via a **Black Start Contract**. Where an **EU Code User** does not offer to provide a cost for the provision of a **Black Start Capability**, **The Company** may make such a request if it considers **System** security to be at risk due to a lack of **Black Start** capability**.**

ECC.6.3.5.2 It is an essential requirement that the **National Electricity Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations** and **HVDC Systems**. For each **Power Station** or **HVDC System**, **The Company** will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

ECC.6.3.5.3 Where an **EU Code User** has entered into a **Black Start Contract** to provide a **Black Start Capability** in respect of a **Type C Power Generating Module** or **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules)** the following requirements shall apply.

(i) The **Power-Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of starting from shutdown without any external electrical energy supply within a time frame specified by **The Company** in the **Black Start Contract**.

(ii) Each **Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be able to synchronise within the frequency limits defined in ECC.6.1. and, where applicable, voltage limits specified in ECC.6.1.4;

(iii) The **Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of connecting on to an unenergised **System.**

(iv) The **Power-Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of automatically regulating dips in voltage caused by connection of demand;

(v) The **Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall:

be capable of **Block Load Capability**,

be capable of operating in **LFSM-O** and **LFSM-U**, as specified in ECC.6.3.7.1 and ECC.6.3.7.2

control **Frequency** in case of overfrequency and underfrequency within the whole **Active Power** output range between the **Minimum Regulating Level** and **Maximum Capacity** as well as at houseload operation levels

be capable of parallel operation of a few **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** within an isolated part of the **Total System** that is still supplying **Customers**, and control voltage automatically during the system restoration phase;

ECC.6.3.5.4 Each **HVDC System** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** which has a **Black Start Capability** shall be capable of energising the busbar of an AC substation to which another HV**DC Converter Station** is connected. The timeframe after shutdown of the **HVDC System** prior to energisation of the AC substation shall be pursuant to the terms of the **Black Start Contract**. The **HVDC System** shall be able to synchronise within the **Frequency** limits defined in ECC.6.1.2.1.2 and voltage limits defined in ECC.6.1.4.1 unless otherwise specified in the **Black Start Contract**. Wider **Frequency** and voltage ranges can be specified in the **Black Start Contract** in order to restore **System** security.

ECC.6.3.5.5 With regard to the capability to take part in operation of an isolated part of the **Total System** that is still supplying **Customers**:

(i) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of taking part in island operation if specified in the **Black Start Contract** required by **The Company** and:

the **Frequency** limits for island operation shall be those specified in ECC.6.1.2,

the voltage limits for island operation shall be those defined in ECC.6.1.4;

(ii) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be able to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during island operation, as specified in ECC.6.3.7.3. In the event of a power surplus, **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of reducing the **Active Power** output from a previous operating point to any new operating point within the **Power Generating Module Performance Chart**. **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of reducing **Active Power** output as much as inherently technically feasible, but to at least 55 % of **Maximum Capacity**~~;~~

(iii) The method for detecting a change from interconnected system operation to island operation shall be agreed between the **EU Generator**, **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. The agreed method of detection must not rely solely on **The Company**, **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** or **Network Operators** switchgear position signals;

(iv) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be able to operate in **LFSM-O** and **LFSM-U** during island operation, as specified in ECC.6.3.7.1 and ECC.6.3.7.2;

ECC.6.3.5.6 With regard to quick re-synchronisation capability:

(i) In case of disconnection of the **Power Generating Module** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** from the **System**, the **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of quick re-synchronisation in line with the **Protection** strategy agreed between **The Company** and/or **Network Operator** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Generator**;

(ii) A **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** with a minimum re-synchronisation time greater than 15 minutes after its disconnection from any external power supply must be capable of **Houseload Operation** from any operating point on~~-its-~~**Power Generating Module Performance Chart**. In this case, the identification of **Houseload Operation** must not be based solely on the **Total System's**~~the~~ switchgear position signals;

(iii) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of **Houseload Operation**, irrespective of any auxiliary connection to the **Total System**. The minimum operation time shall be specified by **The Company**, taking into consideration the specific characteristics of prime mover technology.

ECC.6.3.6 CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS

ECC.6.3.6.1 **ACTIVE POWER** CONTROL

ECC.6.3.6.1.1 **Active Power** control in respect of **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.3.6.1.1.1 **Type A Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with a logic interface (input port) in order to cease **Active Power** output within five seconds following receipt of a signal from **The Company**. **The Company** shall specify the requirements for such facilities, including the need for remote operation, in the **Bilateral Agreement** where they are necessary for **System** reasons .

ECC.6.3.6.1.1.2 **Type B Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with an interface (input port) in order to be able to reduce **Active Power** output following receipt of a signal from **The Company**. **The Company** shall specify the requirements for such facilities, including the need for remote operation, in the **Bilateral Agreement** where they are necessary for **System** reasons.

ECC.6.3.6.1.1.3 **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of adjusting the **Active Power** setpoint in accordance with instructions issued by **The Company.**

ECC.6.3.6.1.2 <u>**Active Power** control in respect of **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**</u>

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.1 **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of adjusting the transmitted **Active Power** upon receipt of an instruction from **The Company** which shall be in accordance with the requirements of BC2.6.1.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.2 The requirements for fast **Active Power** reversal (if required) shall be specified by **The Company**. —Where **Active Power** reversal is specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **HVDC System** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** shall be capable of operating from maximum import to maximum export in a time which is as fast as technically feasible or in a time that is no greater than 2 seconds except where a **HVDC Converter Station Owner** has justified to **The Company** that a longer reversal time is required.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.3 Where an **HVDC System** connects various **Control Areas** or **Synchronous Areas**, each **HVDC System** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** shall be capable of responding to instructions issued by **The Company** under the **Balancing Code** to modify the transmitted **Active Power** for the purposes of cross-border balancing.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.4 An **HVDC System** shall be capable of adjusting the ramping rate of **Active Power** variations within its technical capabilities in accordance with instructions issued by **The Company** . In case of modification of **Active Power** according to ECC.6.3.15 and ECC.6.3.6.1.2.2, there shall be no adjustment of ramping rate.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.5 If specified by **The Company**, in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, the control functions of an **HVDC System** shall be capable of taking automatic remedial actions including, but not limited to, stopping the ramping and blocking FSM, LFSM-O, LFSM-U and **Frequency** control. The triggering and blocking criteria shall be specified by **The Company**.

ECC.6.3.6.2 <u>MODULATION OF ACTIVE POWER</u>

ECC.6.3.6.2.1 Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **Onshore HVDC Converters** at an **Onshore HVDC Converter Station** must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. For the avoidance of doubt each **Onshore HVDC Converter** at an **Onshore HVDC Converter Station** and/or **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall provide each **EU Code User** in respect of its **Offshore Power Stations** connected to and/or using an **Offshore Transmission System** a continuous signal indicating the real time **Frequency** measured at the **Transmission Interface Point**. A **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **Offshore Power Generating Module** shall be capable of receiving and processing this signal within 100ms.

ECC.6.3.6.3 <u>MODULATION OF REACTIVE POWER</u>

ECC.6.3.6.3.1 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.3.2, each **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at a **Transmission Interface Point** and **Remote End HVDC Converter** at an **HVDC Interface Point**) (as applicable) must be capable of contributing to voltage control by continuous changes to the **Reactive Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

ECC.6.3.7 <u>FREQUENCY RESPONSE</u>

ECC.6.3.7.1 <u>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency (LFSM-O)</u>

ECC.6.3.7.1.1 Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of reducing **Active Power** output in response to **Frequency** on the **Total System** when this rises above 50.4Hz. For the avoidance of doubt, the provision of this reduction in **Active Power** output is not an **Ancillary Service**. Such provision is known as **Limited High Frequency Response**. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of operating stably during **LFSM-O** operation. However for a **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** the requirements of LFSM-O shall apply when the frequency exceeds 50.5Hz.

ECC.6.3.7.1.2 (i) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2 percent of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of **System Frequency** above 50.4Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.7.1 below. This would not preclude a **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a **Droop** of less than 10% but in all cases the **Droop** should be 2% or greater.

(ii) The reduction in **Active Power** output must be continuously and linearly proportional, as far as is practicable, to the excess of **Frequency** above 50.4 Hz and must be provided increasingly with time over the period specified in (iii) below.

(iii) As much as possible of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must result from the frequency control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of initiating a power **Frequency** response with an initial delay that is as short as possible. If the delay exceeds 2 seconds the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** shall justify the variation, providing technical evidence to **The Company**.

(iv) The residue of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output which results from automatic action of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System** output control devices other than the frequency control devices (or speed governors) must be achieved within 3 minutes for the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4Hz.

(v) For the avoidance of doubt, the **LFSM-O** response must be reduced when the **Frequency** falls again and, when to a value less than 50.4Hz, as much as possible of the increase in **Active Power** must be achieved within 10 seconds.

(vi) For **Type A** and **Type B Power Generating Modules** which are not required to have **Frequency Sensitive Mode (FSM)** as described in ECC.6.3.7.3 for deviations in **Frequency** up to 50.9Hz at least half of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must be achieved in 10 seconds of the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4Hz. For deviations in **Frequency** beyond 50.9Hz the measured rate of change of **Active Power** reduction must exceed 0.5%/sec of the initial output. The **LFSM-O** response must be reduced when the **Frequency** subsequently falls again and when to a value less than 50.4Hz, at least half the increase in **Active Power** must be achieved in 10 seconds. For a **Frequency** excursion returning from beyond 50.9Hz the measured rate of change of **Active Power** increase must exceed 0.5%/second.

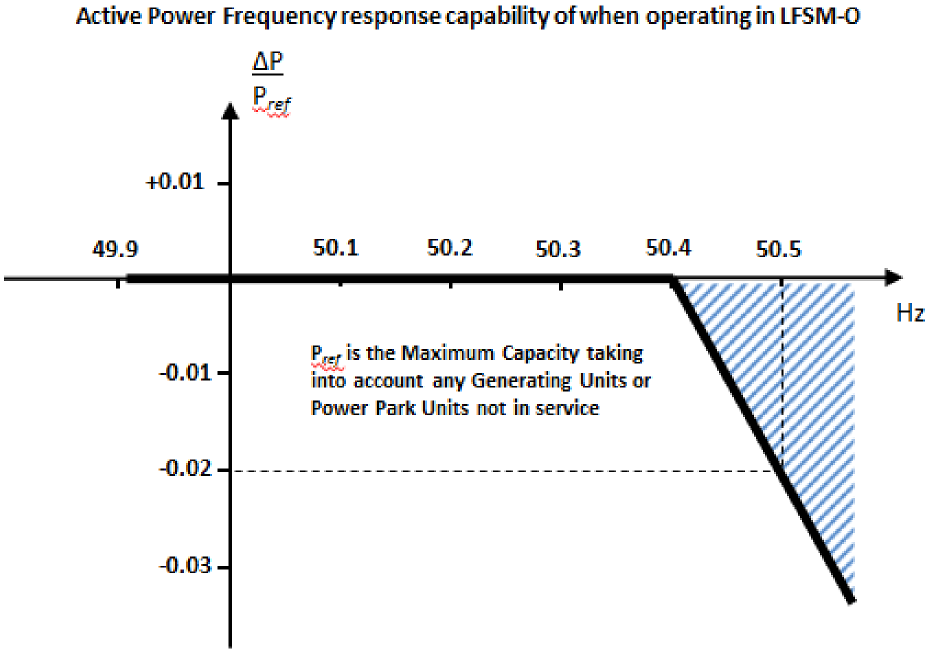


Figure ECC.6.3.7.1 – P_{ref} is the reference **Active Power** to which ΔP is related and ΔP is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System**. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Systems)** has to provide a negative **Active Power** output change with a droop of 10% or less based on Pref.

ECC.6.3.7.1.3 Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** which is providing **Limited High Frequency Response (LFSM-O)** must continue to provide it until the **Frequency** has returned to or below 50.4Hz or until otherwise instructed by **The Company**. **EU Generators** in respect of **Gensets** and **HVDC Converter Station Owners** in respect of an **HVDC System** should also be aware of the requirements in BC.3.7.2.2.

ECC.6.3.7.1.4 Steady state operation below the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** in the case of **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity** in the case of **HVDC Systems** is not expected but if **System** operating conditions cause operation below the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** or **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity** which could give rise to operational difficulties for the **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **HVDC Systems** then the **EU Generator** or HV**DC System Owner** shall be able to return the output of the **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** to an output of not less than the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** or **HVDC System** to an output of not less than the **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity**.

ECC.6.3.7.1.5 All reasonable efforts should in the event be made by the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to avoid such tripping provided that the **System Frequency** is below 52Hz in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.1.2. If the **System Frequency** is at or above 52Hz, the requirement to make all reasonable efforts to avoid tripping does not apply and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** is required to take action to protect its **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Converter Stations**.

ECC.6.3.7.2 <u>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency (LFSM-U)</u>

ECC.6.3.7.2.1 Each **Type C Power Generating Module** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** operating in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** shall be capable of increasing **Active Power** output in response to **System Frequency** when this falls below 49.5Hz. For the avoidance of doubt, the provision of this increase in **Active Power** output is not a mandatory **Ancillary Service** and it is not anticipated **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** are operated in an inefficient mode to facilitate delivery of **LFSM-U** response, but any inherent capability (where available) should be made without undue delay. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of stable operation during **LFSM-U Mode**. For example, a **EU Generator** which is operating with no headroom (eg it is operating at maximum output or is de-loading as part of a run down sequence and has no headroom) would not be required to provide **LFSM-U**.

ECC.6.3.7.2.2 (i) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2 percent of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of **System Frequency** below 49.5Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.7.2.2 below. This requirement only applies if the **Power Generating Module** has headroom and the ability to increase **Active Power** output. In the case of a **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** the requirements of Figure ECC.6.3.7.2.2 shall be reduced pro-rata to the amount of **Power Park Units** in service and available to generate. For the avoidance of doubt, this would not preclude an **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a lower **Droop** setting, for example between 3 – 5%.

(ii) As much as possible of the proportional increase in **Active Power** output must result from the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved for **Frequencies** below 49.5 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of initiating a power **Frequency** response with minimal delay. If the delay exceeds 2 seconds the **EU Generator** or HV**DC System Owner** shall justify the delay, providing technical evidence to **The Company**).

(iii) The actual delivery of **Active Power Frequency Response** in **LFSM-U** mode shall take into account

The ambient conditions when the response is to be triggered

The operating conditions of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** in particular limitations on operation near **Maximum Capacity** or **Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** at low frequencies and the respective impact of ambient conditions as detailed in ECC.6.3.3.

The availability of primary energy sources.

(iv) In **LFSM_U Mode**, the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems**, shall be capable of providing a power increase up to its **Maximum Capacity** or **Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** (as applicable).

Active Power Frequency response capability of when operating in LFSM-U

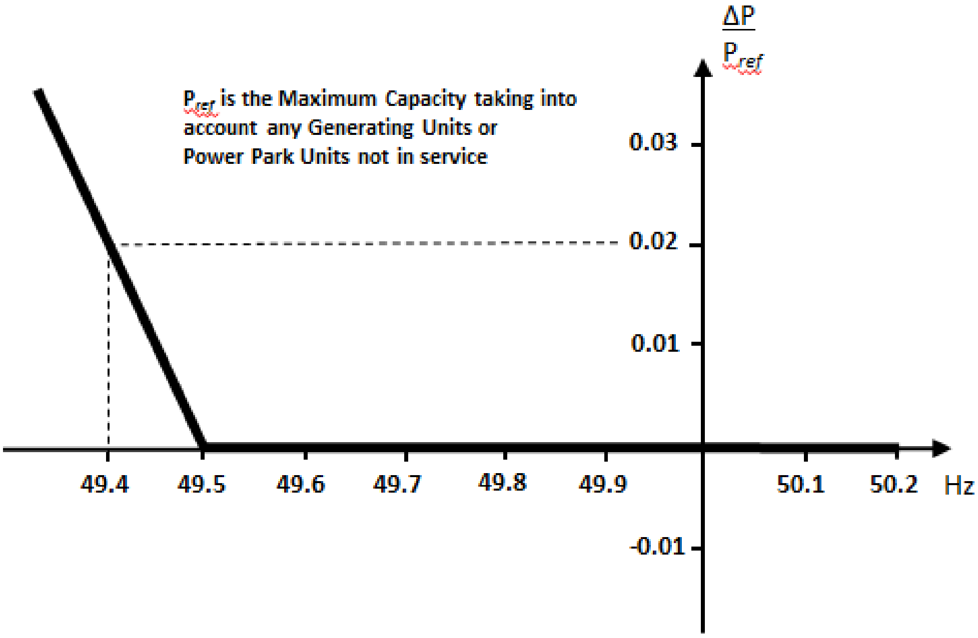


Figure ECC.6.3.7.2.2 – P_{ref} is the reference **Active Power** to which ΔP is related and ΔP is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System**. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Systems)** has to provide a positive **Active Power** output change with a droop of 10% or less based on Pref.

ECC.6.3.7.3 Frequency Sensitive Mode – (FSM)

ECC.6.3.7.3.1 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.1 and ECC.6.3.7.2 each **Type C Power Generating Module** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** must be fitted with a fast acting proportional **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide **Frequency** response under normal operational conditions in accordance with **Balancing Code 3** (**BC3**). In the case of a **Power Park Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**, the **Frequency** or speed control device(s) may be on the **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or on each individual **Power Park Unit** (including a **Power Park Unit** within a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or be a combination of both. The **Frequency** control device(s) (or speed governor(s)) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

(i) **European Specification**: or

(ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community (which may include a manufacturer specification);

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor)) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with sub paragraph ECC.6.3.7.3.1 (a) (ii) will be notified to **The Company** by the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**:

(i) as part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement**; or

(ii) as part of the application for a varied **Bilateral Agreement**; or

(iii) in the case of an Embedded Development, within 28 days of entry into the Embedded Development Agreement (or such later time as agreed with **The Company**) or

(iv) as soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or governor); and

ECC.6.3.7.3.2 The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other control devices must control each **Type C Power Generating Module** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems Active Power Output** or **Active Power** transfer capability with stability over the entire operating range of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** ; and

ECC.6.3.7.3.3 **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall also meet the following minimum requirements:

(i) capable of providing **Active Power Frequency** response in accordance with the performance characteristic shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(a) and parameters in Table 6.3.7.3.3(a)

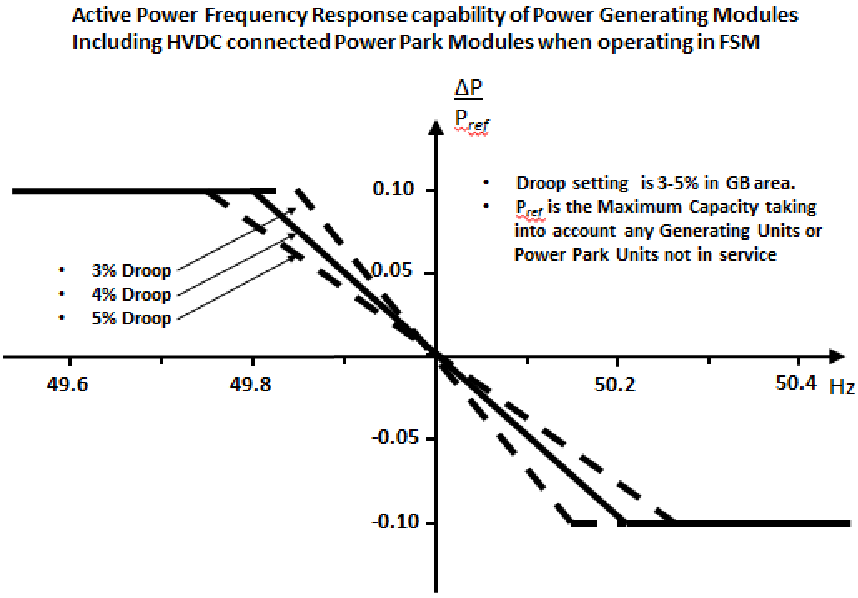


Figure 6.3.7.3.3(a) – **Frequency Sensitive Mode** capability of **Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**

Parameter	Setting
Nominal **System Frequency**	50Hz
Active Power as a percentage of **Maximum Capacity** ($\frac{\|\Delta P_1\|}{P_{max}}$)	10%
Frequency Response Insensitivity in mHz ($\|\Delta f_i\|$)	±15mHz
Frequency Response Insensitivity as a percentage of nominal frequency ($\frac{\|\Delta f_i\|}{f_n}$)	±0.03%
Frequency Response Deadband in mHz	0 (mHz)
Droop (%)	3 – 5%

Table 6.3.7.3.3(a) – Parameters for **Active Power Frequency** response in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** including the mathematical expressions in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(a).

(ii) In satisfying the performance requirements specified in ECC.6.3.7.3(i) **EU Generators** in respect of each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules and DC Connected Power Park Module** should be aware:-

in the case of overfrequency, the **Active Power Frequency** response is limited by the **Minimum Regulating Level**,

in the case of underfrequency, the **Active Power Frequency** response is limited by the **Maximum Capacity,**

the actual delivery of **Active Power** frequency response depends on the operating and ambient conditions of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) when this response is triggered, in particular limitations on operation near **Maximum Capacity** at low **Frequencies** as specified in ECC.6.3.3 and available primary energy sources.

The frequency control device (or speed governor) must also be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed **Droop** of between 3 – 5%. The **Frequency Response Deadband** and **Droop** must be able to be reselected repeatedly. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) the speed **Droop** should be equivalent of a fixed setting between 3% and 5% applied to each **Power Park Unit** in service.

(iii) In the event of a **Frequency** step change, each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** and **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of activating full and stable **Active Power Frequency** response (without undue power oscillations), in accordance with the performance characteristic shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(b) and parameters in Table 6.3.7.3.3(b).

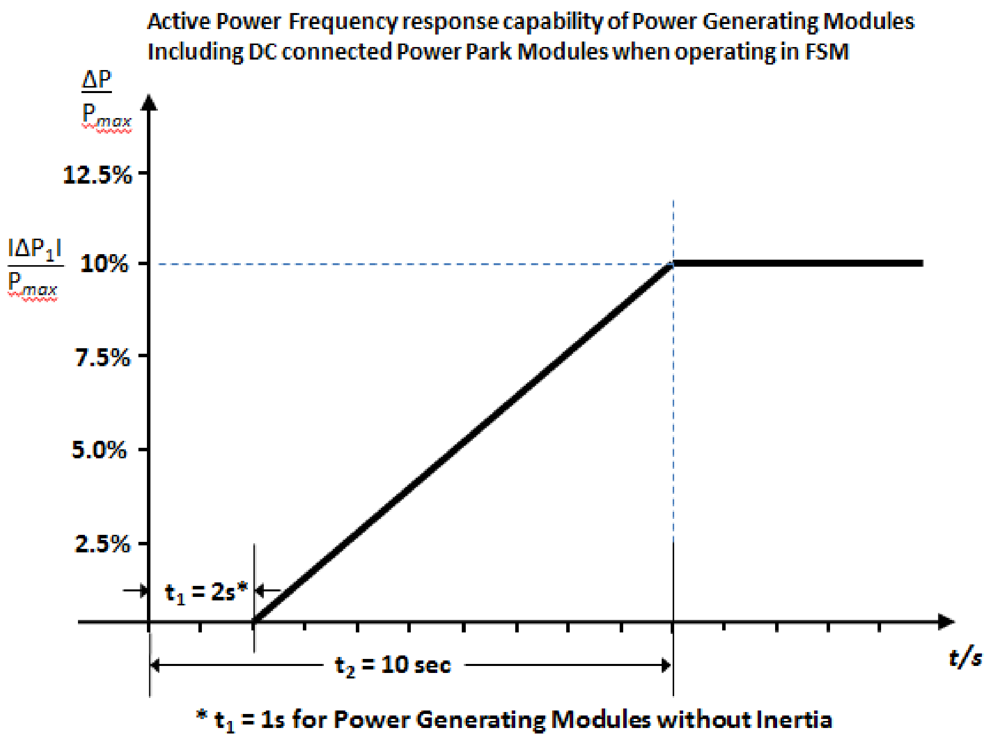


Figure 6.3.7.3.3(b) **Active Power Frequency Response** capability.

Parameter	Setting
Active Power as a percentage of **Maximum Capacity (frequency response range)** ($\frac{\lvert\Delta P_1\rvert}{P_{max}}$)	10%
Maximum admissible initial delay t_1 for **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) with inertia unless justified as specified in ECC.6.3.7.3.3 (iv)	2 seconds
Maximum admissible initial delay t_1 for **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) which do not contribute to **System** inertia unless justified as specified in ECC.6.3.7.3.3 (iv)	1 second
Activation time t_2	10 seconds

Table 6.3.7.3.3(b) – Parameters for full activation of **Active Power Frequency** response resulting from a **Frequency** step change. Table 6.3.7.3.3(b) also includes the mathematical expressions used in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(b).

(iv) The initial activation of **Active Power Primary Frequency** response shall not be unduly delayed. For **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) with inertia the delay in initial **Active Power Frequency** response shall not be greater than 2 seconds. For **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) without inertia, the delay in initial **Active Power Frequency** response shall not be greater than 1 second. If the **Generator** cannot meet this requirement they shall provide technical evidence to **The Company** demonstrating why a longer time is needed for the initial activation of **Active Power Frequency** response.

(v) in the case of **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the combined effect of the **Frequency Response Insensitivity** and **Frequency Response Deadband** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, ±0.015Hz). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the **Frequency Response Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.3.5(ii) and the requirements of BC3.7.2.2 for the provision of **LFSM-O** taking account of any **Frequency Response Insensitivity** of the Frequency control device (or speed governor);

ECC.6.3.7.3.4 **HVDC Systems** shall also meet the following minimum requirements:

(i) **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of responding to **Frequency** deviations in each connected AC **System** by adjusting their **Active Power** import or export as shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.4(a) with the corresponding parameters in Table 6.3.7.3.4(a).

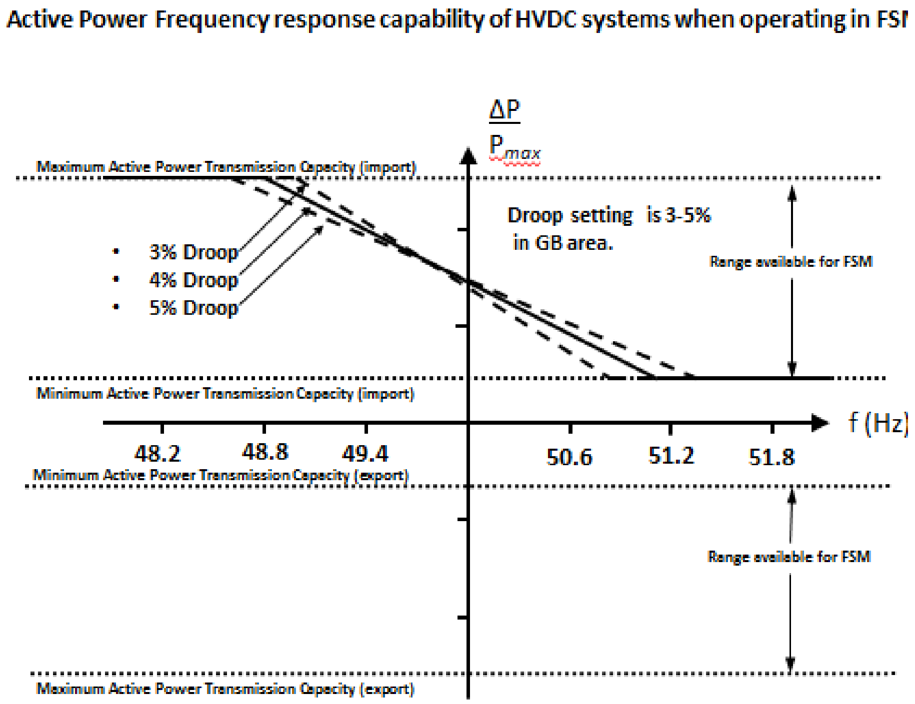


Figure 6.3.7.3.4(a) – **Active Power** frequency response capability of a **HVDC System** operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (FSM). ΔP is the change in active power output from the **HVDC System**..

Parameter	Setting
Frequency Response Deadband	0
Droop S1 and S2 (upward and downward regulation) where S1=S2.	3 – 5%
Frequency Response Insensitivity	±15mHz

Table 6.3.7.3.4(a) – Parameters for **Active Power Frequency** response in **FSM** including the mathematical expressions in Figure 6.3.7.3.4.

(ii) Each **HVDC System** shall be capable of adjusting the **Droop** for both upward and downward regulation and the **Active Power** range over which **Frequency Sensitive Mode** of operation is available as defined in ECC.6.3.7.3.4.

(iii) In addition to the requirements in ECC.6.3.7.4(i) and ECC.6.3.7.4(ii) each **HVDC System** shall be capable of:-

delivering the response as soon as technically feasible

delivering the response on or above the solid line in Figure 6.3.7.3.4(b) in accordance with the parameters shown in Table 6.3.7.3.4(b)

initiating the delivery of **Primary Response** in no less than 0.5 seconds unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**. Where the initial delay time (t_1 – as shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.4(b)) is longer than 0.5 seconds the **HVDC Converter Station Owner** shall reasonably justify it to **The Company**.

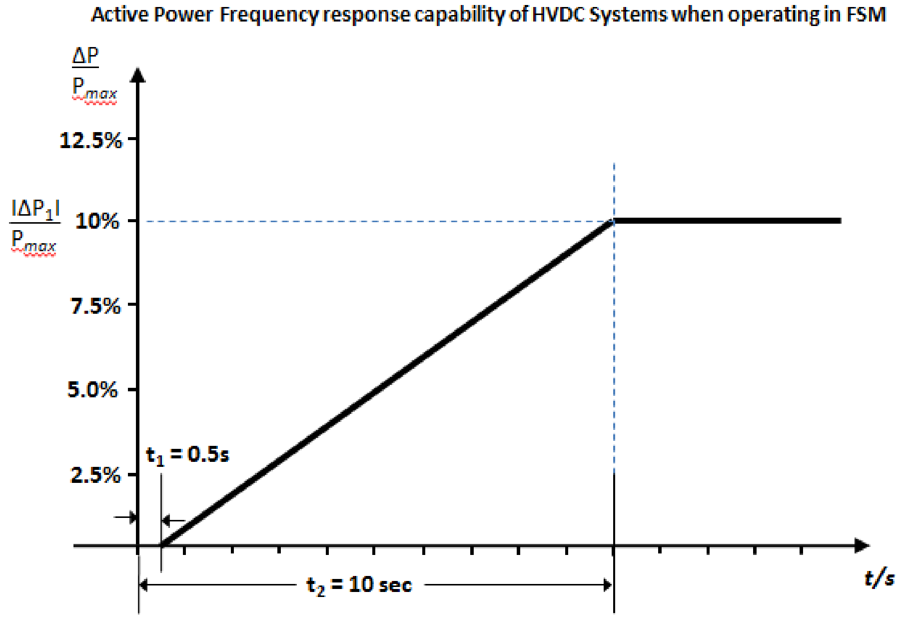


Figure 6.3.7.3.4(b) **Active Power Frequency Response** capability of a **HVDC System**. ΔP is the change in **Active Power** triggered by the step change in frequency

Parameter	Setting
Active Power as a percentage of **Maximum Capacity (frequency response range)** $(\frac{\lvert\Delta P_1\rvert}{P_{max}})$	10%
Maximum admissible delay t_1	0.5 seconds
Maximum admissible time for full activation t_2, unless longer activation times are agreed with **The Company**	10 seconds

Table 6.3.7.3.4(b) – Parameters for full activation of **Active Power Frequency** response resulting from a **Frequency** step change.

(iv) For **HVDC Systems** connecting various **Synchronous Areas**, each **HVDC System** shall be capable of adjusting the full **Active Power Frequency Response** when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** at any time and for a continuous time period. In addition, the **Active Power** controller of each **HVDC System** shall not have any adverse impact on the delivery of frequency response.

ECC.6.3.7.3.5 For **HVDC Systems** and **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the combined effect of the **Frequency Response Insensitivity** and **Frequency Response Deadband** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, ±0.015Hz). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the **Frequency Response Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.3.5(ii) and the requirements of BC3.7.2.2 for the provision of **LFSM-O** taking account of any **Frequency Response Insensitivity** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor);

(i) With regard to disconnection due to underfrequency, **EU Generators** responsible for **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) capable of acting as a load, including but not limited to **Pumped Storage** and tidal **Power Generating Modules**, **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** , shall be capable of disconnecting their load in case of underfrequency which will be agreed with **The Company**. For the avoidance of doubt this requirement does not apply to station auxiliary supplies; **EU Generators** in respect of **Type C** and **Type D Pumped Storage Power Generating Modules** should also be aware of the requirements in OC.6.6.6.

(ii) Where a **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module**, **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **HVDC System** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Total System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must also be able to control **System Frequency** below 52Hz unless this causes the **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** to operate below its **Minimum Regulating Level** or **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity** when it is possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time. For the avoidance of doubt **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems** are only required to operate within the **System Frequency** range 47 - 52 Hz as defined in ECC.6.1.2 and for converter based technologies, the remaining island contains sufficient fault level for effective commutation;

(iii) Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** and **HVDC Systems** shall have the facility to modify the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05Hz steps over at least the range 50 ±0.1Hz should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.

ECC.6.3.7.3.6 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.3 each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** and **HVDC System** shall be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix A3.

ECC.6.3.7.3.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix A3 do not apply to **Type A** and **Type B Power Generating Modules**.

ECC.6.3.8 EXCITATION AND VOLTAGE CONTROL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

ECC.6.3.8.1 Excitation Performance Requirements for Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules

ECC.6.3.8.1.1 Each **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall be equipped with a permanent automatic excitation control system that shall have the capability to provide constant terminal voltage at a selectable setpoint without instability over the entire operating range of the **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.6.3.8.1.2 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.8.1.1, **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** will specify if the control system of the **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall contribute to voltage control or **Reactive Power** control or **Power Factor** control at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or other defined busbar). The performance requirements of the control system including slope (where applicable) shall be agreed between **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator** and the **EU Generator**.

ECC.6.3.8.2 Voltage Control Requirements for **Type B Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.3.8.2.1 **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** will specify if the control system of the **Type B Power Park Module** shall contribute to voltage control or **Reactive Power** control or **Power Factor** control at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or other defined busbar). -The performance requirements of the control system including slope (where applicable) shall be agreed between **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator** and the **EU Generator**.

ECC.6.3.8.3 Excitation Performance Requirements for **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

ECC.6.3.8.3.1 Each **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with a permanent automatic excitation control system that shall have the capability to provide constant terminal voltage control at a selectable setpoint without instability over the entire operating range of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.6.3.8.3.2 The requirements for excitation control facilities are specified in ECC.A.6. Any site specific requirements shall be specified by **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.8.3.3 Unless otherwise required for testing in accordance with OC5.A.2, the automatic excitation control system of an **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall always be operated such that it controls the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to a value that is

- equal to its rated value: or
- only where provisions have been made in the **Bilateral Agreement**, greater than its rated value.

ECC.6.3.8.3.4 In particular, other control facilities including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However if present in the excitation or voltage control system they will be disabled unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator**. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in **BC2**.

ECC.6.3.8.3.5 The excitation performance requirements for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** with an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** shall be specified by **The Company**.

ECC.6.3.8.4 Voltage Control Performance Requirements for **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore HVDC Converters** and **OTSUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**

ECC.6.3.8.4.1 Each **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Power Park Module**, **Onshore HVDC Converter** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be fitted with a continuously acting automatic control system to provide control of the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**. Any **Plant** or **Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control within an **Onshore Power Park Module** may be located at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point.** In the case of an **Onshore HVDC Converter** at a **HVDC Converter Station** any **Plant** or **Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control may be located at any point within the **User's Plant and Apparatus** including the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**. **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** used in the provision of such voltage control may be located at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** an appropriate intermediate busbar or at the **Interface Point**. When operating below 20% **Maximum Capacity** the automatic control system may continue to provide voltage control using any available reactive capability. If voltage control is not being provided, the automatic control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded area below 20% of **Active Power** output and the non-shaded area above 20% of **Active Power** output in Figure ECC.6.3.2.5(c) and Figure ECC.6.3.2.7(b) The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system that shall be complied with by the **User** in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore HVDC Converters** at an **Onshore HVDC Converter Station**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** are defined in ECC.A.7.

ECC.6.3.8.4.3 In particular, other control facilities, including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However if present in the voltage control system they will be disabled unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator**. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in BC2. Where **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes have been fitted within the voltage control system they shall be required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.A.7.3 and ECC.A.7.4.

ECC.6.3.8.5 Excitation Control Performance requirements applicable to AC Connected **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and voltage control performance requirements applicable to AC connected **Offshore Power Park Modules**, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**

ECC.6.3.8.5.1 A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**) without instability over the entire operating range of the AC connected **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Configuration 1 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **Remote End HVDC Converter**. The performance requirements for this automatic control system will be specified by **The Company** which would be consistent with the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

ECC.6.3.8.5.2 A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in ECC.6.3.2.8) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules**) without instability over the entire operating range of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules.** otherwise the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.6 shall apply. The performance requirements for this automatic control system are specified in ECC.A.8

ECC.6.3.8.5.3 In addition to ECC.6.3.8.5.1 and ECC.6.3.8.5.2 the requirements for excitation or voltage control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified by **The Company**. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **The Company** in BC2.11.2.

ECC.6.3.9 STEADY STATE LOAD INACCURACIES

ECC.6.3.9.1 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) **Maximum Capacity**. Where a **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** allowance will be made for the full variation of mechanical power output.

ECC.6.3.10 NEGATIVE PHASE SEQUENCE LOADINGS

ECC.6.3.10.1 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in ECC.6.1.5(b), each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **User System** located **Onshore** in which it is **Embedded**.

ECC.6.3.11 NEUTRAL EARTHING

ECC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 110kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** or transformer resulting from **OTSDUW** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph ECC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 110kV and above.

ECC.6.3.12 <u>FREQUENCY AND VOLTAGE DEVIATIONS</u>

ECC.6.3.12.1 As stated in ECC.6.1.2, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in ECC.6.1.2 unless **The Company** has specified any requirements for combined **Frequency** and voltage deviations which are required to ensure the best use of technical capabilities of **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) if required to preserve or restore system security.- Notwithstanding this requirement, **EU Generators** should also be aware of the requirements of ECC.6.3.13.

ECC.6.3.13 <u>FREQUENCY, RATE OF CHANGE OF FREQUENCY AND VOLATGE PROTECTION SETTING ARRANGEMENTS</u>

ECC.6.3.13.1 **EU Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **HVDC** System Owners will be responsible for protecting all their **Power Generating Modules** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **HVDC Equipment** against damage should **Frequency** excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to decide whether to disconnect his **Apparatus** for reasons of safety of **Apparatus**, **Plant** and/or personnel.

ECC.6.3.13.2 Each **Power Generating Module** when connected and synchronised to the **System**, shall be capable of withstanding without tripping a rate of change of **Frequency** up to and including 1 Hz per second as measured over a rolling 500 milliseconds period. Voltage dips may cause localised rate of change of **Frequency** values in excess of 1 Hz per second for short periods, and in these cases, the requirements under ECC.6.3.15 (fault ride through) supersedes this clause. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement relates to the capabilities of **Power Generating Modules** only and does not impose the need for rate of change of **Frequency** protection nor does it impose a specific setting for anti-islanding or loss-of-mains protection relays.

ECC.6.3.13.3 Each **HVDC System** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** when connected and synchronised to the **System**, shall be capable of withstanding without tripping a rate of change of **Frequency** up to and including ±2.5Hz per second as measured over the previous 1 second period. Voltage dips may cause localised rate of change of **Frequency** values in excess of ±2.5 Hz per second for short periods, and in these cases, the requirements under ECC.6.3.15 (fault ride through) supersedes this clause. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement relates to the capabilities of **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** only and does not impose the need for rate of change of **Frequency** protection nor does it impose a specific setting for anti-islanding or loss-of-mains protection relays.

ECC.6.3.13.4 Each **DC Connected Power Park Module** when connected to the **System,** shall be capable of withstanding without tripping a rate of change of **Frequency** up to and including ±2.0Hz per second as measured over the previous 1 second period. **Voltage** dips may cause localised rate of change of **Frequency** values in excess of ±2.0 Hz per second for short periods, and in these cases, the requirements under ECC.6.3.15 (fault ride through) supersedes this clause. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement relates to the capabilities of **DC Connected Power Park Modules** only and does not impose the need for rate of change of **Frequency** protection nor does it impose a specific setting for anti-islanding or loss-of-mains protection relays.

ECC.6.3.13.5 As stated in ECC.6.1.2, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz and the **System** voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** could rise or fall within the values outlined in ECC.6.1.4. Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or any constituent element must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in ECC.6.1.2 and voltage range as defined in ECC.6.1.4 unless **The Company** has agreed to any simultaneous overvoltage and underfrequency relays and/or simultaneous undervoltage and over frequency relays which will trip such **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), and any constituent element within this **Frequency** or voltage range.

ECC.6.3.14 FAST START CAPABILITY

ECC.6.3.14.1 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency**-level relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to **OC2**.

ECC.6.3.15 FAULT RIDE THROUGH

ECC.6.3.15.1 General **Fault Ride Through** requirements, principles and concepts applicable to **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to faults up to 140ms in duration

ECC.6.3.15.1.1 ECC.6.3.15.1 – ECC.6.3.15.8 section sets out the **Fault Ride Through** requirements on **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **HVDC Equipment** that shall apply in the event of a fault lasting up to 140ms in duration.

ECC.6.3.15.1.2 Each **Power Generating Module**, **Power Park Module**, **HVDC Equipment** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is required to remain connected and stable for any balanced and unbalanced fault where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or (**HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Remote End DC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) remains on or above the heavy black line defined in sections ECC.6.3.15.2 – ECC.6.3.15.7 below.

ECC.6.3.15.1.3 The voltage against time curves defined in ECC.6.3.15.2 – ECC.6.3.15.7 expresses the lower limit (expressed as the ratio of its actual value and its reference 1pu) of the actual course of the phase to phase voltage (or phase to earth voltage in the case of asymmetrical/unbalanced faults) on the **System** voltage level at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) during a symmetrical or asymmetrical/unbalanced fault, as a function of time before, during and after the fault.

ECC.6.3.15.2 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

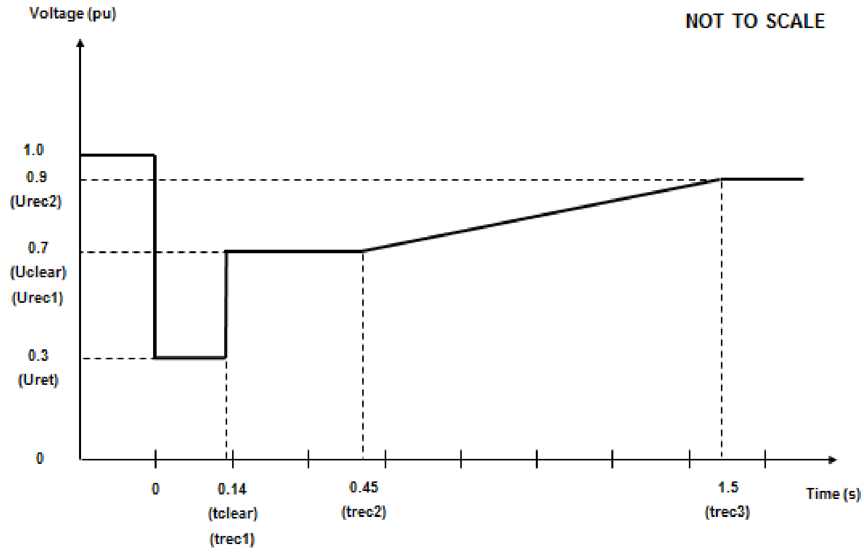


Figure ECC.6.3.15.2 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0.3	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.7	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0.7	trec2	0.45
Urec2	0.9	trec3	1.5

Table ECC.6.3.15.2 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

ECC.6.3.15.3 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type C** and **D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected below 110kV

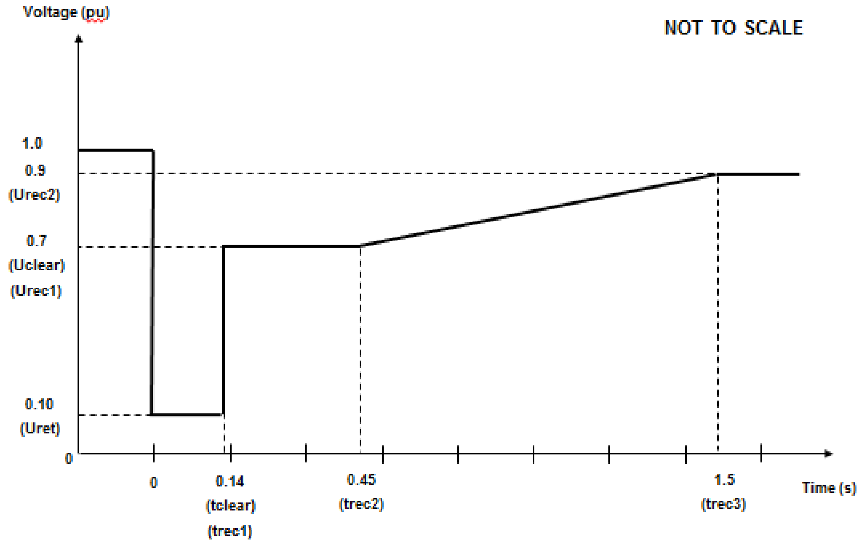


Figure ECC.6.3.15.3 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type C** and **D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected below 110kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0.1	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.7	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0.7	trec2	0.45
Urec2	0.9	trec3	1.5

Table ECC.6.3.15.3 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type C** and **D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected below 110kV

ECC.6.3.15.4 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected at or above 110kV

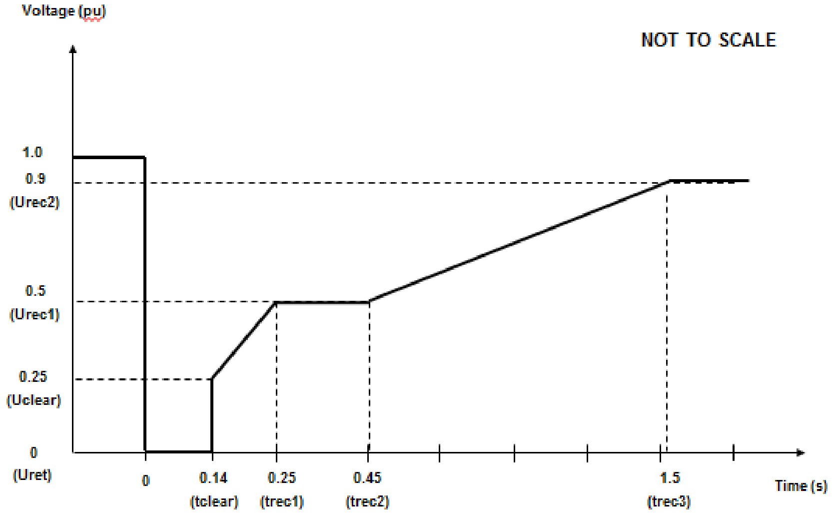


Figure ECC.6.3.15.4 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected at or above 110kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.25	trec1	0.25
Urec1	0.5	trec2	0.45
Urec2	0.9	trec3	1.5

Table ECC.6.3.15.4 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected at or above 110kV

ECC.6.3.15.5 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type B**, **C** and **D Power Park Modules** connected below 110kV

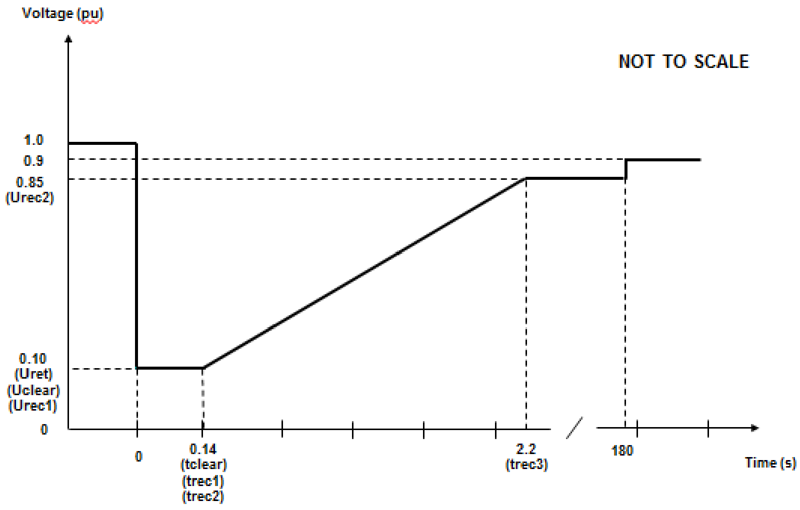


Figure ECC.6.3.15.5 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type B**, **C** and **D Power Park Modules** connected below 110kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0.10	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.10	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0.10	trec2	0.14
Urec2	0.85	trec3	2.2

Table ECC.6.3.15.5 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type B**, **C** and **D Power Park Modules** connected below 110kV

ECC.6.3.15.6 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type D Power Park Modules** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at or above 110kV, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** at the **HVDC Interface Point** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**.

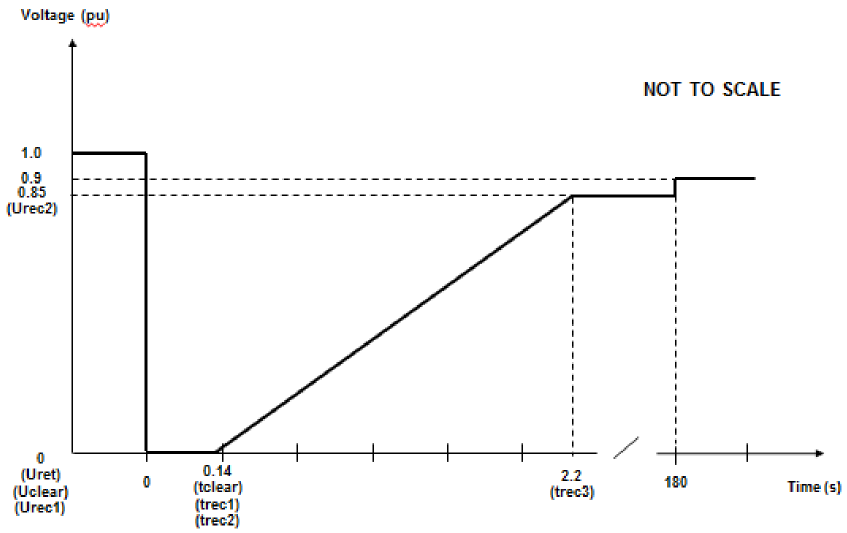


Figure ECC.6.3.15.6 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type D Power Park Modules** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at or above 110kV, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** at the **HVDC Interface Point** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**.

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0	trec2	0.14
Urec2	0.85	trec3	2.2

Table ECC.6.3.15.6 Voltage against time parameters applicable to a **Type D Power Park Modules** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at or above 110kV, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** at the **HVDC Interface Point** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**.

ECC.6.3.15.7 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

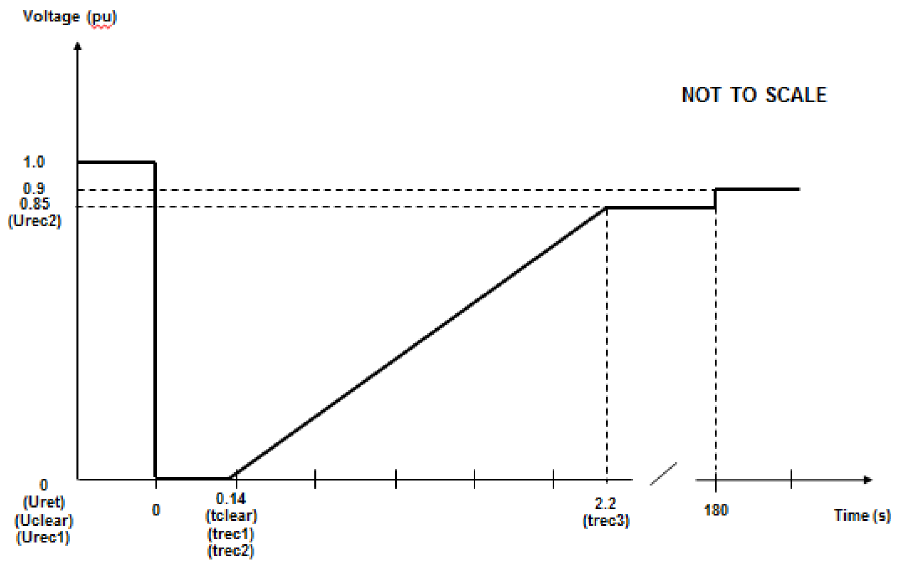


Figure ECC.6.3.15.7 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0	trec2	0.14
Urec2	0.85	trec3	2.2

Table ECC.6.3.15.7 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

ECC.6.3.15.8 In addition to the requirements in ECC.6.3.15.1 – ECC.6.3.15.7:

(i) Each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**, **HVDC Equipment** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) shall be capable of satisfying the above requirements when operating at **Rated MW** output and maximum leading **Power Factor**.

(ii) **The Company** will specify upon request by the **User** the pre-fault and post fault short circuit capacity (in MVA) at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a remote end **HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).

(iii) The pre-fault voltage shall be taken to be 1.0pu and the post fault voltage shall not be less than 0.9pu**.**

(iv) To allow a **User** to model the **Fault Ride Through** performance of its **Type B**, **Type C** and/or **Type D Power Generating Modules** or **HVDC Equipment**, **The Company** will provide additional network data as may reasonably be required by the **EU Code User** to undertake such study work in accordance with PC.A.8. Alternatively, **The Company** may provide generic values derived from typical cases.

(v) **The Company** will publish fault level data under maximum and minimum demand conditions in the **Electricity Ten Year Statement**.

(vi) Each **EU Generator** (in respect of **Type B**, **Type C**, **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC System Owners** (in respect of **HVDC Systems**) shall satisfy the requirements in ECC.6.3.15.8(i) – (vii) unless the protection schemes and settings for internal electrical faults trips the **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module**, **HVDC Equipment** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) from the **System**. The protection schemes and settings should not jeopardise **Fault Ride Through** performance as specified in ECC.6.3.15.8(i) – (vii). The undervoltage protection at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall be set by the **EU Generator** (or **HVDC System Owner** or **OTSDUA** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) according to the widest possible range unless **The Company** and the **EU Code User** have agreed to narrower settings. All protection settings associated with undervoltage protection shall be agreed between the **EU Generator** and/or **HVDC System Owner** with **The Company** and **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** and relevant **Network Operator** (as applicable).

(vii) Each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module**, **HVDC System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** shall be designed such that upon clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** and within 0.5 seconds of restoration of the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to 90% of nominal voltage or greater, **Active Power** output (or **Active Power** transfer capability in the case of **OTSDW Plant and Apparatus** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**) shall be restored to at least 90% of the level immediately before the fault. Once **Active Power** output (or **Active Power** transfer capability in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**) has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- The total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- The oscillations are adequately damped.
- In the event of power oscillations, **Power Generating Modules** shall retain steady state stability when operating at any point on **the Power Generating Module Performance Chart**.

For AC Connected **Onshore** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** comprising switched reactive compensation equipment (such as mechanically switched capacitors and reactors), such switched reactive compensation equipment shall be controlled such that it is not switched in or out of service during the fault but may act to assist in post fault voltage recovery.

ECC.6.3.15.9 General Fault Ride Through requirements for faults in excess of 140ms in duration.

ECC.6.3.15.9.1 General Fault Ride Through requirements applicable to HVDC Equipment and OTSDUW DC Converters subject to faults and voltage dips in excess of 140ms.

ECC.6.3.15.9.1.1 The requirements applicable to **HVDC Equipment** including **OTSDUW DC Converters** subject to faults and voltage disturbances at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or **Interface Point** or **HVDC Interface Point**, including **Active Power** transfer capability shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.3.15.9.2 Fault Ride Through requirements for Type C and Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules and Type C and Type D Power Park Modules and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus subject to faults and voltage disturbances on the Onshore Transmission System in excess of 140ms

ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1 The **Fault Ride Through** requirements for **Type C** and **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** subject to faults and voltage disturbances on the **Onshore Transmission System** in excess of 140ms are defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(a) and the **Fault Ride Through Requirements** for **Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to faults and voltage disturbances on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration are defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(b).

(a) Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.15.1 – ECC.6.3.15.8 each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall:

(i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Synchronous Power Generating Module** for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a) Appendix 4 and Figures EA.4.3.2(a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a); and,

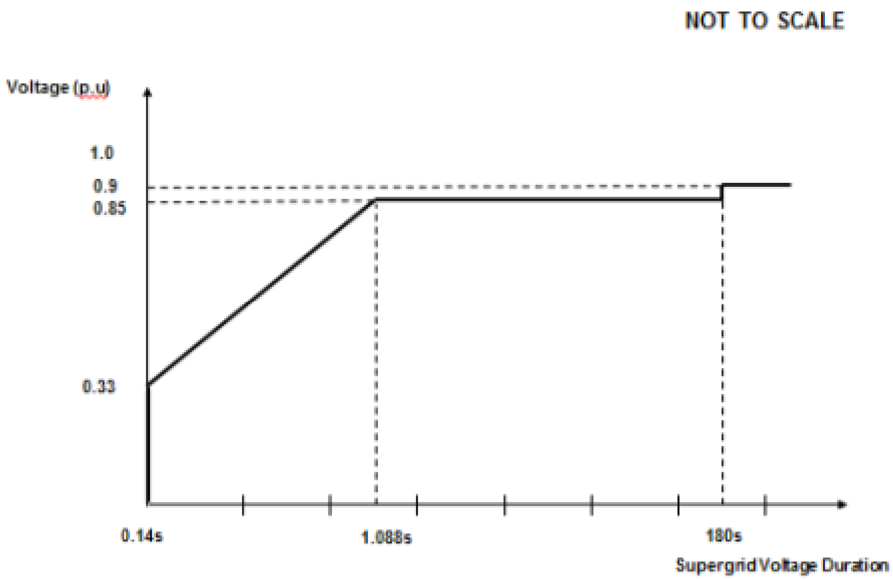


Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a)

(ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a), at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules)** or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and,

(iii) restore **Active Power** output following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a), within 1 second of restoration of the voltage to 1.0pu of the nominal voltage at the:

Onshore Grid Entry Point for directly connected **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** or,

Interface Point for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which comprise **Synchronous Generating Units** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of ECC.6.1.5 (b) and ECC.6.1.6.

(b) Requirements applicable to **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (excluding **OTSDUW DC Converters**) subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.15.5, ECC.6.3.15.6 and ECC.6.3.15.8 (as applicable) each **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or each **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, shall:

(i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b). Appendix 4 and Figures EA.4.3.4 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) ; and,

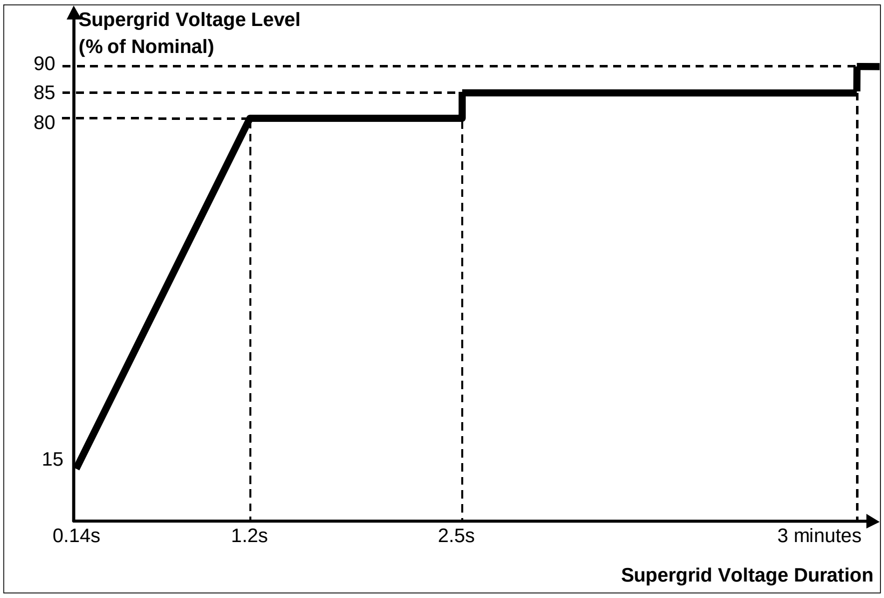


Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b)

(ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point** or in the case of an **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Transmission Interface Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b), at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the

Intermittent Power Source or in the case of **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability in the time range in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) that restricts the **Active Power** output or in the case of an **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability below this level.

(iii) restore **Active Power** output (or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability), following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b), within 1 second of restoration of the voltage at the:

Onshore Grid Entry Point for directly connected **Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

Interface Point for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Onshore Power Park Modules** or ,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** which comprise **Power Park Modules** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to the minimum levels specified in ECC.6.1.4 to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) that restricts the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability below this level. Once the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of ECC.6.1.5 (b) and ECC.6.1.6.

ECC.6.3.15.10 <u>Other **Fault Ride Through** Requirements</u>

(i) In the case of a **Power Park Module**, the requirements in ECC.6.3.15.9 do not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its **Rated MW** or during very high primary energy source conditions when more than 50% of the **Power Park Units** in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

(ii) In addition to meeting the conditions specified in ECC.6.1.5(b) and ECC.6.1.6, each **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**.

(iii) **Generators** in respect of **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **HVDC System Owners** are required to confirm to **The Company**, their repeated ability to operate through balanced and unbalanced faults and **System** disturbances each time the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** falls outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4. Demonstration of this capability would be satisfied by **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** supplying the protection settings of their plant, informing **The Company** of the maximum number of repeated operations that can be performed under such conditions and any limiting factors to repeated operation such as protection or thermal rating; and

(iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.3.15(v), **Power Generating Modules** shall be capable of remaining connected during single phase or three phase auto-reclosures to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and operating without power reduction as long as the voltage and frequency remain within the limits defined in ECC.6.1.4 and ECC.6.1.2; and

(v) For the avoidance of doubt the requirements specified in ECC.6.3.15 do not apply to **Power Generating Modules** connected to either an unhealthy circuit and/or islanded from the **Transmission System** even for delayed auto reclosure times.

(vi) To avoid unwanted island operation, **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), **Power Park Modules** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** in Scotland shall be tripped for the following conditions:

(1) **Frequency** above 52Hz for more than 2 seconds

(2) **Frequency** below 47Hz for more than 2 seconds

(3) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is below 80% for more than 2.5 seconds

Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is above 120% (115% for 275kV) for more than 1 second. The times in sections (1) and (2) are maximum trip times. Shorter times may be used to protect the **Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

ECC.6.3.15.11 HVDC System Robustness

ECC.6.3.15.11.1 The **HVDC System** shall be capable of finding stable operation points with a minimum change in **Active Power** flow and voltage level, during and after any planned or unplanned change in the **HVDC System** or AC **System** to which it is connected. **The Company** shall specify the changes in the System conditions for which the **HVDC Systems** shall remain in stable operation.

ECC.6.3.15.11.2 The **HVDC System** owner shall ensure that the tripping or disconnection of an **HVDC Converter Station**, as part of any multi-terminal or embedded **HVDC System**, does not result in transients at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** beyond the limit specified by **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.3.15.11.3 The **HVDC System** shall withstand transient faults on HVAC lines in the network adjacent or close to the **HVDC System**, and shall not cause any of the equipment in the **HVDC System** to disconnect from the network due to autoreclosure of lines in the **System**.

ECC.6.3.15.11.4 The **HVDC System Owner** shall provide information to **The Company** on the resilience of the **HVDC System** to AC **System** disturbances.

ECC.6.3.16 FAST FAULT CURRENT INJECTION

ECC.6.3.16.1 General Fast Fault Current injection, principles and concepts applicable to Type B, Type C and Type D Power Park Modules and HVDC Equipment

ECC.6.3.16.1.1 Each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be required to satisfy the following requirements.

ECC.6.3.16.1.2 For any balanced or unbalanced fault which results in the phase voltage on one or more phases falling outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.2 at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**, each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall, unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**, be required to inject a reactive current above the shaded area shown in Figure ECC.16.3.16(a) and Figure 16.3.16(b). For the purposes of this requirement, the maximum rated current is taken to be the maximum current each Power Park Module (or constituent **Power Park Unit**) or **HVDC Converter** is capable of supplying when operating at rated **Active Power** and rated **Reactive Power** (as required under ECC.6.3.2) at a nominal voltage of 1.0pu. For example, in the case of a 100MW **Power Park Module** the **Rated Active Power** would be taken as 100MW and the rated **Reactive Power** would be taken as 32.8MVArs (ie **Rated MW** output operating at 0.95 **Power Factor** lead or 0.95 **Power Factor** lag as required under ECC.6.3.2.4). For the avoidance of doubt, where the phase voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** is not zero, the reactive current injected shall be in proportion to the retained voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** but shall still be required to remain above the shaded area in Figure 16.3.16(a) and Figure 16.3.16(b).

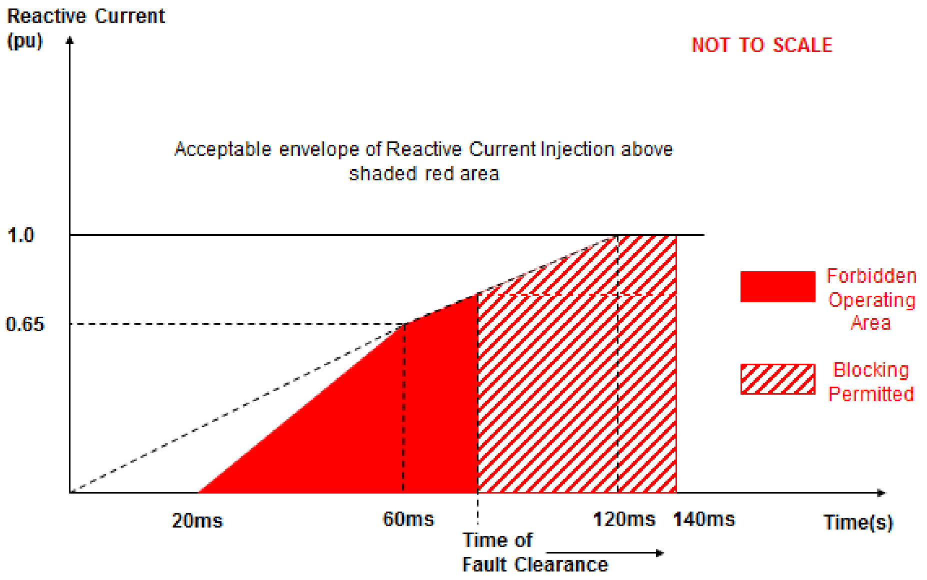


Figure ECC.16.3.16(a)

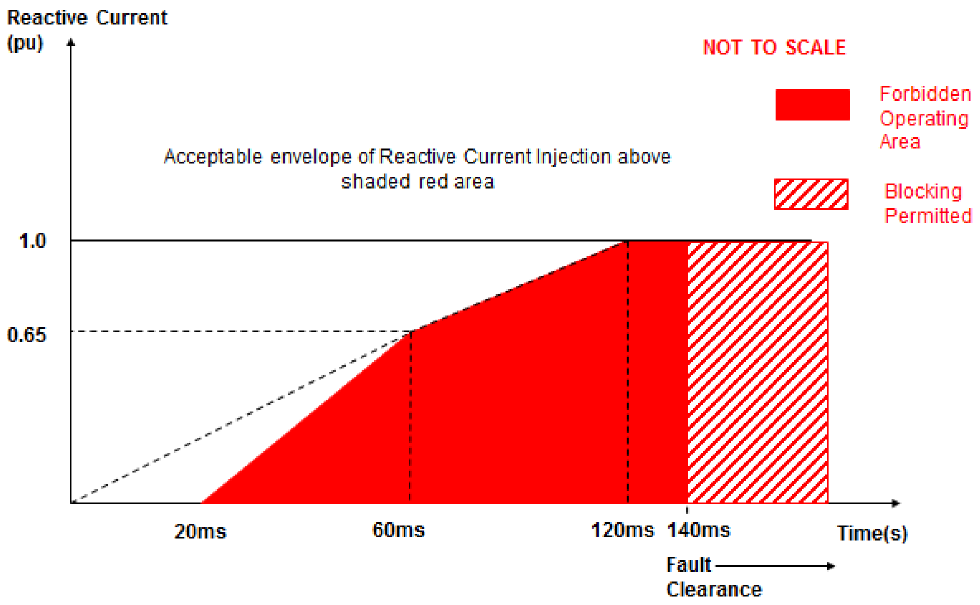


Figure ECC.16.3.16(b)

ECC.6.3.16.1.3 The converter(s) of each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is permitted to block upon fault clearance in order to mitigate against the risk of instability that would otherwise occur due to transient overvoltage excursions. Figure ECC.16.3.16(a) and Figure ECC.16.3.16(b) shows the impact of variations in fault clearance time which shall be no greater than 140ms. The requirements for the maximum transient overvoltage withstand capability and associated time duration, shall be agreed between the **EU Code User** and **The Company** as part of the **Bilateral Agreement**. Where the **EU Code User** is able to demonstrate to **The Company** that blocking is required in order to prevent the risk of transient over voltage excursions as specified in ECC.6.3.16.1.5. **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** are required to both advise and agree with **The Company** of the control strategy, which must also include the approach taken to de-blocking. Notwithstanding this requirement, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** should be aware of their requirement to fully satisfy the fault ride through requirements specified in ECC.6.3.15.

ECC.6.3.16.1.4 In addition, the reactive current injected from each **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be injected in proportion and remain in phase to the change in **System** voltage at the **Connection Point** or **User System Entry Point** during the period of the fault. For the avoidance of doubt, a small delay time of no greater than 20ms from the point of fault inception is permitted before injection of the in phase reactive current.

ECC.6.3.16.1.5 Each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be designed to reduce the risk of transient over voltage levels arising following clearance of the fault. **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** shall be permitted to block where the anticipated transient overvoltage would otherwise exceed the maximum permitted values specified in ECC.6.1.7. Any additional requirements relating to transient overvoltage performance will be specified by **The Company**.

ECC.6.3.16.1.6 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.15, **Generators** in respect of **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **HVDC System Owners** are required to confirm to **The Company,** their repeated ability to supply **Fast Fault Current** to the **System** each time the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** falls outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4. **EU Generators** and **HVDC Equipment Owners** should inform **The Company** of the maximum number of repeated operations that can be performed under such conditions and any limiting factors to repeated operation such as protection or thermal rating; and

ECC.6.3.16.1.7 In the case of a **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module**, where it is not practical to demonstrate the compliance requirements of ECC.6.3.16.1.1 to ECC.6.3.16.1.6 at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**, **The Company** will accept compliance of the above requirements at the **Power Park Unit** terminals.

ECC.6.3.16.1.8 An illustration and examples of the performance requirements expected are illustrated in Appendix 4EC.

ECC.6.3.17 <u>SUBSYNCHRONOUS TORSIONAL INTERACTION DAMPING CAPABILITY, POWER OSCILLATION DAMPING CAPABILITY AND CONTROL FACILITIES FOR HVDC SYSTEMS</u>

ECC.6.3.17.1 Subsynchronous Torsional Interaction Damping Capability

ECC.6.3.17.1.1 **HVDC System Owners**, or **Generators** in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** or **Network Operators** in the case of an **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** must ensure that any of their **Onshore HVDC Systems** or **OTSDUW DC Converters** will not cause a sub-synchronous resonance problem on the **Total System**. Each **HVDC System** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with sub-synchronous resonance damping control facilities. **HVDC System Owners** and **EU Generators** in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** should also be aware of the requirements in ECC.6.1.9 and ECC.6.1.10.

ECC.6.3.17.1.2 Where specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with power oscillation damping or any other identified additional control facilities.

ECC.6.3.17.1.3 Each **HVDC System** shall be capable of contributing to the damping of power oscillations on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. ~~.~~The control system of the **HVDC System** shall not reduce the damping of power oscillations. **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (as applicable) shall specify a frequency range of oscillations that the control scheme shall positively damp and the **System** conditions when this occurs, at least accounting for any dynamic stability assessment studies undertaken by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or **The Company** (as applicable) to identify the stability limits and potential stability problems on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The selection of the control parameter settings shall be agreed between **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.4 **The Company** shall specify the necessary extent of SSTI studies and provide input parameters, to the extent available, related to the equipment and relevant system conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The SSTI studies shall be provided by the **HVDC System Owner**. The studies shall identify the conditions, if any, where SSTI exists and propose any necessary mitigation procedure. The responsibility for undertaking the studies in accordance with these requirements lies with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in co-ordiantion with **The Company**. All parties shall be informed of the results of the studies.

ECC.6.3.17.1.5 All parties identified by **The Company** as relevant to each **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (if **Embedded**) , including the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, shall contribute to the studies and shall provide all relevant data and models as reasonably required to meet the purposes of the studies. **The Company** shall collect this data and, where applicable, pass it on to the party responsible for the studies in accordance with Article 10 of **European Regulation 2016/1447**. Specific information relating to the interface schedules, input/output requirements, timing and submission of any studies or data would be agreed between the **User** and **The Company** and specified (where applicable) in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.6 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall assess the result of the SSTI studies. If necessary for the assessment, **The Company** in coordination with the **R**elevant **Transmission Licensee** may request that the **HVDC System Owner** perform further SSTI studies in line with this same scope and extent.

ECC.6.3.17.1.7 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may review or replicate the study. The **HVDC System Owner** shall provide **The Company** with all relevant data and models that allow such studies to be performed. Submission of this data to **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** shall be in accordance with the requirements of Article 10 of **European Regulation** 2016/1447.

ECC.6.3.17.1.8 Any necessary mitigating actions identified by the studies carried out in accordance with paragraphs ECC.6.3.17.1.4 or ECC.6.3.17.1.6, and reviewed by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, shall be undertaken by the **HVDC System Owner** as part of the connection of the new **HVDC Converter Station**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.9 As part of the studies and data flow in respect of ECC.6.3.17.1 – ECC.6.3.17.8 the following data exchange would take place with the time scales being pursuant to the terms of the Bilateral Agreement.

Information supplied by **The Company** and **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

Studies provided by the **User**

User review

The Company review

Changes to studies and agreed updates between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **User**

Final review

ECC.6.3.17.2 Interaction between **HVDC Systems** or other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**

ECC.6.3.17.2.1 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC6.1.9 and ECC.6.1.10, when several **HVDC Converter Stations** or other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** are within close electrical proximity, **The Company** may specify that a study is required, and the scope and extent of that study, to demonstrate that no adverse interaction will occur. If adverse interaction is identified, the studies shall identify possible mitigating actions to be implemented to ensure compliance with the requirements of ECC.6.1.9

ECC.6.3.17.2.2 The studies shall be carried out by the connecting **HVDC System Owner** with the participation of all other **User's** identified by **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** as relevant to each **Connection Point**.

ECC.6.3.17.2.3 All **User's** identified by **The Company** as relevant to the connection , and where applicable **Relevant Transmission Licensee's**, shall contribute to the studies and shall provide all relevant data and models as reasonably required to meet the purposes of the studies. **The Company** shall collect this input and, where applicable, pass it on to the party responsible for the studies in accordance with Article 10 of **European Regulation 2016/1447**. Specific information relating to the interface schedules, input/output requirements, timing and submission of any studies or data would be agreed between the **User** and **The Company** and specified (where applicable) in the **Bilateral Agreement.**

ECC.6.3.17.2.4 **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** shall assess the result of the studies based on their scope and extent as specified in accordance with ECC.6.3.17.2.1. If necessary for the assessment, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may request the **HVDC System Owner** to perform further studies in line with the scope and extent specified in accordance with ECC.6.3.17.2.1.

ECC.6.3.17.2.5 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may review or replicate some or all of the studies. The **HVDC System Owner** shall provide **The Company** all relevant data and models that allow such studies to be performed.

ECC.6.3.17.2.6 The **EU Code User** and **The Company,** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee,** shall agree any mitigating actions identified by the studies carried out following the site specific requirements and works, including any transmission reinforcement works and / or **User** works required to ensure that all sub-synchronous oscillations are sufficiently damped.

ECC.6.1.17.3 Fast Recovery from DC faults

ECC.6.1.17.3.1 **HVDC Systems**, including DC overhead lines, shall be capable of fast recovery from transient faults within the **HVDC System**. Details of this capability shall be subject to the **Bilateral Agreement** and the protection requirements specified in ECC.6.2.2 .

ECC.6.1.17.4 Maximum loss of **Active Power**

ECC.6.1.14.4.1 An **HVDC System** shall be configured in such a way that its loss of **Active Power** injection in the **GB Synchronous Area** shall be in accordance with the requirements of the **SQSS**.

ECC.6.3.18 SYSTEM TO GENERATOR OPERATIONAL INTERTRIPPING SCHEMES

ECC.6.3.18.1 **The Company** may require that a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** be installed as part of a condition of the connection of the **EU Generator**. Scheme specific details shall be included in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** and shall, include the following information:

(1) the relevant category(ies) of the scheme (referred to as **Category 1 Intertripping Scheme**, **Category 2 Intertripping Scheme**, **Category 3 Intertripping Scheme** and **Category 4 Intertripping Scheme**);

(2) the **Power Generating Module** to be either permanently armed or that can be instructed to be armed in accordance with BC2.8;

(3) the time within which the **Power Generating Module** circuit breaker(s) are to be automatically tripped;

(4) the location to which the trip signal will be provided by **The Company**. Such location will be provided by **The Company** prior to the commissioning of the **Power Generating Module**.

Where applicable, the **Bilateral Agreement** shall include the conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System** during which **The Company** may instruct the **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** to be armed and the conditions that would initiate a trip signal.

ECC.6.3.18.2 The time within which the **Power Generating Module(s)** circuit breaker(s) need to be automatically tripped is determined by the specific conditions local to the **EU Generator**. This 'time to trip' (defined as the time from provision of the trip signal by **The Company** to the specified location, to circuit breaker main contact opening) can typically range from 100ms to 10sec. A longer time to trip may allow the initiation of an automatic reduction in the **Power Generating Module(s)** output prior to the automatic tripping of the **Power Generating Module(s)** circuit breaker. Where applicable **The Company** may provide separate trip signals to allow for either a longer or shorter 'time to trip' to be initiated.

ECC.6.4 General Network Operator And Non-Embedded Customer Requirements

ECC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

Neutral Earthing

ECC.6.4.2 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph ECC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

ECC.6.4.3 As explained under **OC6**, each **Network Operator** and **Non Embedded Customer**, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low **Frequency Disconnection** of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**). ECC.A.5.5. of Appendix E5 includes specifications of the local percentage **Demand** that shall be disconnected at specific frequencies. The manner in which **Demand** subject to low **Frequency** disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks is specified in OC6.6. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are also listed in Appendix E5.

Operational Metering

ECC.6.4.4 Where **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** has a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, it may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded HVDC System** is situated to ensure that the operational metering equipment described in ECC.6.5.6 is installed such that **The Company** can receive the data referred to in ECC.6.5.6. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** subject to, or proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **The Company** shall notify such **Network Operator** of the details of such installation in writing within 3 months of being notified of the application to connect under **CUSC** and in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or not proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in writing as a **Site Specific Requirement** in accordance with the timescales in CUSC 6.5.5. In either case the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the data referred to in ECC.6.5.6 is provided to **The Company**.

ECC.6.4.5 Reactive Power Requirements at each EU Grid Supply Point

ECC.6.4.5.1 At each **EU Grid Supply Point**, **Non-Embedded Customers** and **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users** shall ensure their **Systems** are capable of steady state operation within the **Reactive Power** limits as specified in ECC.6.4.5.1(a) and ECC.6.4.5.1(b). Where **The Company~~NGET~~** requires a **Reactive Power** range which is broader than the limits defined in ECC.6.4.5.1(a) and ECC.6.4.5.1(b), this will be agreed as a reasonable requirement through joint assessment between the relevant **EU Code User** and **The Company~~NGET~~** and justified in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.4.5.1(c), (d), (e) and (f). For **Non-Embedded Customers** who are **EU Code Users**, the **Reactive Power** range at each **EU Grid Supply Point**, under both importing and exporting conditions, shall not exceed 48% of the larger of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** (0.9 **Power Factor** import or export of **Active Power**), except in situations where either technical or financial system benefits are demonstrated for **Non-Embedded Customers** and accepted by **The Company ~~NGET~~** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

(a) For **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users** at each **EU Grid Supply Point**, the **Reactive Power** range shall not exceed:

(i) 48 percent (i.e. 0.9 **Power Factor**) of the larger of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** during **Reactive Power** import (consumption); and

(ii) 48 percent (i.e. 0.9 **Power Factor**) of the larger of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** during **Reactive Power** export (production);

Except in situations where either technical or financial system benefits are proved by The Company~~NGET~~ in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the relevant **Network Operator** through joint analysis.

(b) The Company~~NGET~~ in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall agree with the **Network Operator** on the scope of the analysis, which shall determine the optimal solution for **Reactive Power** exchange between their **Systems** at each **EU Grid Supply Point**, taking adequately into consideration the specific **System** characteristics, variable structure of power exchange, bidirectional flows and the **Reactive Power** capabilities of the **Network Operator's System**. Any proposed solutions shall take the above issues into account and shall be agreed as a reasonable requirement through joint assessment between the relevant **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** and The Company~~NGET~~ in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. In the event of a shared site between a **GB Code User** and **EU Code User**, the requirements would generally be allocated to each **User** on the basis of their **Demand** in the case of a **Network Operator** who is a **GB Code User** and applied on the basis of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** as specified in ECC.6.4.5.1 in the case of a **Network Operator** who is an **EU Code User**.

(c) The Company~~NGET~~ in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may specify the **Reactive Power** capability range at the **EU Grid Supply Point** in another form other than **Power Factor**.

(d) Notwithstanding the ability of **Network Operators** or **Non Embedded Customers** to apply for a derogation from ECC.6.4.5.1 (e), where an **EU Grid Supply Point** is shared between a **Power Generating Module** and a **Non-Embedded Customers System**, the **Reactive Power** range would be apportioned to each **EU Code User** at their **Connection Point**.

ECC.6.4.5.2 Where agreed with the **Network Operator** who is an **EU Code User** and justified though appropriate **System** studies, The Company~~NGET~~ may reasonably require the **Network Operator** not to export **Reactive Power** at the **EU Grid Supply Point** (at nominal voltage) at an **Active Power** flow of less than 25 % of the **Maximum Import Capability**. Where applicable, the **Authority** may require The Company~~NGET~~ in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to justify its request through a joint analysis with the relevant **Network Operator** and demonstrate that any such requirement is reasonable. If this requirement is not justified based on the joint analysis, The Company~~NGET~~ in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Network Operator** shall agree on necessary requirements according to the outcomes of a joint analysis.

ECC.6.4.5.3 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.4.5.1(b) and subject to agreement between The Company~~NGET~~ and the relevant **Network Operator** there may be a requirement to actively control the exchange of **Reactive** P**ower** at the **EU Grid Supply Point** for the benefit of the **Total System**. The Company~~NGET~~ and the relevant **Network Operator** shall agree on a method to carry out this control, to ensure the justified level of security of supply for both parties. Any such solution including joint study work and timelines would be agreed between The Company~~NGET~~ and the relevant **Network Operator** as reasonable, efficient and proportionate.

ECC.6.4.5.4 In accordance with ECC.6.4.5.3, the relevant **Network Operator** may require The Company~~NGET~~ to consider its **Network Operator's System** for **Reactive Power** management. Any such requirement would need to be agreed between The Company~~NGET~~ and the relevant **Network Operator** and justified by The Company~~NGET~~.

ECC.6.5 Communications Plant

ECC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, telecommunications between **Users** and **The Company** must (including in respect of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), if required by **The Company**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.

ECC.6.5.2 Control Telephony and System Telephony

ECC.6.5.2.1 **Control Telephony** is the principle method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions. **Control Telephony** provides secure point to point telephony for routine **Control Calls**, priority **Control Calls** and emergency **Control Calls**.

ECC.6.5.2.2 **System Telephony** is an alternate method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions. **System Telephony** uses the Public Switched Telephony Network to provide telephony for **Control Calls**, inclusive of emergency **Control Calls**.

ECC.6.5.2.3 Calls made and received over **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** may be recorded and subsequently replayed for commercial and operational reasons.

ECC.6.5.3 Supervisory Tones

ECC.6.5.3.1 **Control Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones.

ECC.6.5.3.2 **System Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged and ringing tones.

ECC.6.5.4 Obligations in respect of Control Telephony and System Telephony

ECC.6.5.4.1 Where **The Company** requires **Control Telephony**, **Users** are required to use the **Control Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of all **Connection Points** with the **National Electricity Transmission System** and in respect of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems**. **The Company** will have ~~install~~ **Control Telephony** installed at the **User's Control Point** where the **User's** telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the **Transmission Control Telephony**. Details of and relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.5.4.2 Where in **The Company's** sole opinion the installation of **Control Telephony** is not practicable at a **User's Control Point(s)**, **The Company** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether **System Telephony** is required. Where **System Telephony** is required by **The Company**, the **User** shall ensure that **System Telephony** is installed.

ECC.6.5.4.3 Where **System Telephony** is installed, **Users** are required to use the **System Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of those **Control Point(s)** for which it has been installed. Details of and relating to the **System Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.5.4.4 Where **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** is installed, routine testing of such facilities may be required by **The Company** (not normally more than once in any calendar month). The **User** and **The Company** shall use reasonable endeavours to agree a test programme and where **The Company** requests the assistance of the **User** in performing the agreed test programme the **User** shall provide such assistance.

ECC.6.5.4.5 **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** shall only be used for the purposes of operational voice communication between **The Company** and the relevant **User**.

ECC.6.5.4.6 **Control Telephony** contains emergency calling functionality to be used for urgent operational communication only. Such functionality enables **The Company** and **Users** to utilise a priority call in the event of an emergency. **The Company** and **Users** shall only use such priority call functionality for urgent operational communications.

ECC.6.5.5 Technical Requirements for Control Telephony and System Telephony

ECC.6.5.5.1 Detailed information on the technical interfaces and support requirements for **Control Telephony** applicable in ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** **Transmission Area** is provided in the **Control Telephony Electrical Standard** identified in the Annex to the **General Conditions**. Where additional information, or information in relation to **Control Telephony** applicable in Scotland, is requested by **Users**, this will be provided, where possible, by **The Company**.

ECC.6.5.5.2 **System Telephony** shall consist of a dedicated Public Switched Telephone Network telephone line that shall be installed and configured by the relevant **User**. **The Company** shall provide a dedicated free phone number (UK only), for the purposes of receiving incoming calls to **The Company**, which **Users** shall utilise for **System Telephony**. **System Telephony** shall only be utilised by **The Company's Control Engineer** and the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** for the purposes of operational communications.

ECC.6.5.6 Operational Metering

ECC.6.5.6.1 It is an essential requirement for **The Company** and **Network Operators** to have visibility of the real time output and status of indications of **User's Plant and Apparatus** so they can control the operation of the **System**.

ECC.6.5.6.2 **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules**, **HVDC Equipment**, **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** are required to be capable of exchanging operational metering data with **The Company** and **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (as applicable) with time stamping. Time stamping would generally be to a sampling rate of 1 second or better unless otherwise specified by **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.5.6.3 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** the operational metering signals to be provided by the **EU Generator**, **HVDC System Owner**, **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**. In the case of **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**, detailed specifications relating to the operational metering standards at **EU Grid Supply Points** and the data required are published as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

ECC.6.5.6.4 (a) The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment., each **EU Code User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the **Transmission** SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **User** shall provide such SCADA outstation interface equipment and voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnector status indications from:

(i) **CCGT Modules** from **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers** and/or **Station Transformers** must be provided.

(ii~~i~~) For **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **Power Park Module** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from station transformers must be provided.

(iv) In respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the outputs and status indications must be provided to **The Company** for each piece of electrical equipment. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements at the **Interface Point** must be provided.

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of ECC.6.5.6.4(a) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be provided for each **Generating Unit** forming part of that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. In the case of **Embedded Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the data may be provided by means other than the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~ SCADA outstation located at the **Power Station**, such as, with the agreement of the **Network Operator** in whose system such **Embedded Generating Unit** is located, from the **Network Operator's** SCADA system to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant **Bilateral Agreements** between the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ and the **Generator** and the **Network Operator**.

(d) In the case of a **Power Park Module,** additional energy input signals (e.g. wind speed, and wind direction) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. A **Power Available** signal will also be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The signals would be used to establish the potential level of energy input from the **Intermittent Power Source** for monitoring pursuant to ECC.6.6.1 and **Ancillary Services** and will, in the case of a wind farm, be used to provide **The Company** with advanced warning of excess wind speed shutdown and to determine the level of **Headroom** available from **Power Park Modules** for the purposes of calculating response and reserve. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Power Available** signal would be automatically provided to **The Company** and represent the sum of the potential output of all available and operational **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**. The refresh rate of the **Power Available** signal shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.5.6.5 In addition to the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, each **HVDC Converter** unit of an **HVDC system** shall be equipped with an automatic controller capable of receiving instructions from **The Company**. This automatic controller shall be capable of operating the **HVDC Converter** units of the **HVDC System** in a coordinated way. **The Company** shall specify the automatic controller hierarchy per **HVDC Converter** unit.

ECC.6.5.6.6 The automatic controller of the **HVDC System** referred to in paragraph ECC.6.5.6.5 shall be capable of sending the following signal types to **The Company** (where applicable) :

(a) operational metering signals, providing at least the following:

(i) start-up signals;

(ii) AC and DC voltage measurements;

(iii) AC and DC current measurements;

(iv) **Active** and **Reactive Power** measurements on the AC side;

(v) DC power measurements;

(vi) **HVDC Converter** unit level operation in a multi-pole type **HVDC Converter**;

(vii) elements and topology status; and

(viii) **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode Overfrequency** and **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode Underfrequency Active Power** ranges (where applicable).

(b) alarm signals, providing at least the following:

(i) emergency blocking;

(ii) ramp blocking;

(iii) fast **Active Power** reversal (where applicable)

ECC.6.5.6.7 The automatic controller referred to in ECC.6.5.6.5 shall be capable of receiving the following signal types from **The Company** (where applicable) :

(a) operational metering signals, receiving at least the following:

(i) start-up command;

(ii) **Active Power** setpoints;

(iii) **Frequency Sensitive Mode** settings;

(iv) **Reactive Power**, voltage or similar setpoints;

(v) **Reactive Power** control modes;

(vi) power oscillation damping control; and

(b) alarm signals, receiving at least the following:

(i) emergency blocking command;

(ii) ramp blocking command;

(iii) **Active Power** flow direction; and

(iv)) fast **Active Power** reversal command.

ECC.6.5.6.8 With regard~~s~~ to operational metering signals, the resolution and refresh rate required would be 1 second or better unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**

Instructor Facilities

ECC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **The Company** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

Electronic Data Communication Facilities

ECC.6.5.8 (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **The Company**.

(b) In addition,

(1) any **User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism**;

or

(2) any **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** at a **Power Station** and the **BM Participant** is required to provide all **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** in accordance with ECC.8.1 (unless **The Company** has otherwise agreed)

must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **The Company**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

(c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **The Company** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

Facsimile Machines

ECC.6.5.9 Each **User** and **The Company** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:

(a) in the case of **Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;

(b) in the case of **The Company** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s)**; and

(c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** and **HVDC Equipment** owners at the **Control Point**.

Each **User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus**, **The Company** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **The Company** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus The Company** shall notify each **User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

ECC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ shall, subject as provided below, provide each **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its **Power Stations** or **HVDC Systems** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **Generator** or **HVDC System** owner to obtain the necessary information to permit its **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System** to be **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The term "**voltage signal**" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**, with **The Company's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

ECC.6.5.11 Bilingual Message Facilities

(a) A Bilingual Message Facility is the method by which the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator**, the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** communicate clear and unambiguous information in two languages for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.

(b) A Bilingual Message Facility, where required, will provide up to two hundred pre-defined messages with up to five hundred and sixty characters each. A maximum of one minute is allowed for the transmission to, and display of, the selected message at any destination. The standard messages must be capable of being displayed at any combination of locations and can originate from any of these locations. Messages displayed in the UK will be displayed in the English language.

(c) Detailed information on a Bilingual Message Facility and suitable equipment required for individual **User** applications will be provided by **The Company** upon request.

ECC.6.6 Monitoring

ECC.6.6.1 System Monitoring

ECC.6.6.1.1 Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be equipped with a facility to provide fault recording and monitoring of dynamic system behaviour. These requirements are necessary to record conditions during **System** faults and detect poorly damped power oscillations. This facility shall record the following parameters:

— voltage,

— **Active Power**,

— **Reactive Power**, and

— **Frequency**.

ECC.6.6.1.2 Detailed specifications for fault recording and dynamic system monitoring equipment including triggering criteria and sample rates are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the **Annex** to the **General Conditions**. For Dynamic System Monitoring, the specification for the communication protocol and recorded data shall also be included in the **Electrical Standard**.

ECC.6.6.1.3 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any requirements for **Power Quality Monitoring** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. –The power quality parameters to be monitored, the communication protocols for the recorded data and the time frames for compliance shall be agreed between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **EU Generator**.

ECC.6.6.1.4 **HVDC Systems** shall be equipped with a facility to provide fault recording and dynamic system behaviour monitoring of the following parameters for each of its **HVDC Converter Stations**:

(a) AC and DC voltage;

(b) AC and DC current;

(c) **Active Power**;

(d) **Reactive Power**; and

(e) **Frequency**.

ECC.6.6.1.5 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may specify quality of supply parameters to be complied with by the **HVDC System**, provided a reasonable prior notice is given.

ECC.6.6.1.6 The particulars of the fault recording equipment referred to in ECC.6.6.1.4, including analogue and digital channels, the settings, including triggering criteria and the sampling rates, shall be agreed between the **HVDC System Owner** and **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.6.1.7 All dynamic system behaviour monitoring equipment shall include an oscillation trigger, specified by **The Company**, in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, with the purpose of detecting poorly damped power oscillations.

ECC.6.6.1.8 The facilities for quality of supply and dynamic system behaviour monitoring shall include arrangements for the **HVDC System Owner** and **The Company** and/or **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to access the information electronically. The communications protocols for recorded data shall be agreed between the **HVDC System Owner**, **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.6.2 Frequency Response Monitoring

ECC.6.6.2.1 Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be fitted with equipment capable of monitoring the real time **Active Power** output of a **Power Generating Module** when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.

ECC.6.6.2.2 Detailed specifications of the **Active Power Frequency** response requirements including the communication requirements are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the **Annex** to the **General Conditions**.

ECC.6.6.2.3 **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify additional signals to be provided by the **EU Generator** by monitoring and recording devices in order to verify the performance of the **Active Power Frequency** response provision of participating **Power Generating Modules**.

ECC.6.6.3 Compliance Monitoring

ECC.6.6.3.1 For all on site monitoring by **The Company** of witnessed tests pursuant to the **CP** or **OC5** or **ECP** the **User** shall provide suitable test signals as outlined in either OC5.A.1or **ECP.A.4** (as applicable).

ECC.6.6.3.2 The signals which shall be provided by the **User** to **The Company** for onsite monitoring shall be of the following resolution, unless otherwise agreed by **The Company**:

(i) 1 Hz for reactive range tests

(ii) 10 Hz for frequency control tests

(iii) 100 Hz for voltage control tests

ECC.6.6.3.3 The **User** will provide all relevant signals for this purpose in the form of d.c. voltages within the range -10V to +10V. In exceptional circumstances some signals may be accepted as d.c. voltages within the range -60V to +60V with prior agreement between the **User** and **The Company**. All signals shall:

(i) in the case of an **Onshore Power Generating Module** or **Onshore HVDC Convertor Station**~~,~~ be suitably terminated in a single accessible location at the **Generator** or **HVDC Converter Station** owner's site.

(ii) in the case of an **Offshore Power Generating Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, be transmitted onshore without attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and be suitably terminated in a single robust location normally located at or near the onshore **Interface Point** of the **Offshore Transmission System** to which it is connected.

ECC.6.6.3.4 All signals shall be suitably scaled across the range. The following scaling would (unless **The Company** notify the **User** otherwise) be acceptable to **The Company**:

(a) 0MW to **Maximum Capacity** or **Interface Point Capacity** 0-8V dc

(b) Maximum leading **Reactive Power** to maximum lagging **Reactive Power** -8 to 8V dc

(c) 48 – 52Hz as -8 to 8V dc

(d) Nominal terminal or connection point voltage -10% to +10% as -8 to 8V dc

ECC.6.6.3.5 The **User** shall provide to **The Company** a 230V power supply adjacent to the signal terminal location.

ECC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

ECC.7.1 Not used.

ECC.7.2 Responsibilities For Safety

ECC.7.2.1 ~~In England and Wales, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of **The Company**.~~

~~In Scotland or **Offshore**, a~~Any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **The Company**.

ECC.7.2.2 ~~**The Company** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.~~ For **User Sites**~~ in Scotland or **Offshore**~~, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.

ECC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** rather than those set out in ECC.7.2.1. If the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in ECC.7.2.1, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on the **Transmission Site**. For a **Transmission Site** ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**, i~~In forming its opinion, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~**The Company**~~ will seek the opinion of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~**The Company**~~, the **User** will continue to use the **Safety Rules** as set out in ECC.7.2.1.

ECC.7.2.4 ~~In the case of a **User Site** in England and Wales, **The Company** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission to work according to **The Company's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that **The Company's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **The Company**, in writing, that, with the effect from the date requested by **The Company**, **The Company** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **The Company** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.~~

In the case of a **User Site** ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**,~~ **The Company** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission for the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to work according to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules**, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **The Company**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **The Company**, that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User's Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.

ECC.7.2.5 ~~For a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales, if **The Company** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind **The Company's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with **The Company's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in England and Wales, if the **User** gives its approval for **The Company's Safety Rules** to apply to **The Company** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that **The Company's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.~~

For a **Transmission Site** ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**~~, if **The Company** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**~~, if the **User** gives its approval for **Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules** to apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

ECC.7.2.6 ~~For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **Users** shall notify **The Company** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to **The Company's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **The Company** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**~~.

For **User Sites** ~~in Scotland or **Offshore**~~, **Users** shall notify **The Company** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. ~~For **Transmission Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**~~ **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

ECC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

ECC.7.2.8 In the case of **OTSUA** a **User Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this ECC.7.2, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

ECC.7.3 Site Responsibility Schedules

ECC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **The Company's Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Interface Sites**)~~ in England and Wales for **The Company** and **Users** with whom they interface, and for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time, Interface Sites**) in Scotland or **Offshore** for~~ for **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.

ECC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

ECC.7.4 Operation And Gas Zone Diagrams

Operation Diagrams

ECC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for each **Interface Point**) using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.

ECC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Interface Points**) where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Interface Point** and circuit). The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.

ECC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

Gas Zone Diagrams

ECC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for an **Interface Point**) exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.

ECC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, relevant **Interface Point** and circuit).

ECC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Users' Sites and Transmission Interface Sites

ECC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **Interface Point**) and **The Company** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and **The Company's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Interface Point**), also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

ECC.7.4.9 The provisions of ECC.7.4.7 and ECC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Transmission Sites

ECC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.4.11 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

ECC.7.4.12 The provisions of ECC.7.4.10 and ECC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

ECC.7.4.13 Changes to Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams

ECC.7.4.13.1 When **The Company** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** at a **Transmission Site**, **The Company** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **Transmission Site**, incorporating the new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

ECC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **The Company** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the **EU Code User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

ECC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of ECC.7.4.13.1 and ECC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

Validity

ECC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(c) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site**.

ECC.7.4.15 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this ECC.7.4, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and references to **HV Apparatus** in this ECC.7.4 shall include references to **HV OTSUA**.

ECC.7.5 <u>Site Common Drawings</u>

ECC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point**) and will include **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection**/control drawings and common services drawings.

<u>Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a User Site and Transmission Interface Site</u>

ECC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **The Company** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**,) and the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

<u>Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a Transmission Site</u>

ECC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **The Company Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.5.5 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) it will:

(a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**); and

(b) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **The Company** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) and **The Company** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **The Company** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

ECC.7.5.7 When **The Company** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site**(and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) it will:

(a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**); and

(b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

In either case, if in **The Company's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

Validity

ECC.7.5.8 (a) The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **The Company**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) The **Site Common Drawing** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawing** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

ECC.7.5.9 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this ECC.7.5, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

ECC.7.6 Access

ECC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Relevant** **Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** (or in the case of **Interfaces Sites** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** agreements in similar form) with, ~~for **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **The Company** and each **User**, and for **Transmission Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore**,~~ the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

ECC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where a **Transmission Site** ~~in England and Wales contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by **The Company** and where a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**~~ contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.

ECC.7.7 Maintenance Standards

ECC.7.7.1 It is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended, and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **The Company** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time

ECC.7.7.2 ~~For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **The Company** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**~~.

For **User Sites** ~~in Scotland and **Offshore**~~, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.

The **User** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **User Site** at any time.

ECC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures

ECC.7.8.1 Where there is an interface with the **National Electricity Transmission System** **The Company** and **Users** ~~with an interface with **The Company**,~~ must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) connected to the **Total System**.

ECC.7.9 **Generators** and **HVDC System** owners shall provide a **Control Point** in respect of each **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **Embedded Large Power Station** or **HVDC System** to receive and act upon instructions pursuant to OC7 and BC2 at all times that **Power Generating Modules** at the **Power Station** are generating or available to generate or **HVDC Systems** are importing or exporting or available to do so. The **Control Point** shall be continuously manned except where the **Bilateral Agreement** in respect of such **Embedded Power Station** specifies that compliance with BC2 is not required, where the **Control Point** shall be manned between the hours of 0800 and 1800 each day.

ECC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

ECC.8.1 System Ancillary Services

The **ECC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **ECC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which

(a) **Generators** in respect of **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) are obliged to provide; and,

(b) **HVDC System Owners** are obliged to have the capability to supply;

(c) **Generators** in respect of **Medium Power Stations** (except **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only:

and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **The Company**:

<u>Part 1</u>

(a) **Reactive Power** supplied (in accordance with ECC.6.3.2)

(b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - ECC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

<u>Part 2</u>

(c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - ECC.6.3.14

(d) **Black Start Capability** - ECC.6.3.5

(e) **System to Generator Operational Intertripping**

ECC.8.2 <u>Commercial Ancillary Services</u>

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **The Company** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

APPENDIX E1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

ECC.A.1.1 Principles

Types of Schedules

ECC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** (which in the context of this ECC shall include, **Interface Sites** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the relevant proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **The Company** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the relevant proforma attached will be used. In addition, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, and in readiness for the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **User** shall provide **The Company** with the necessary information such that **Site Responsibility Schedules** in this form can be prepared by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** for the **Transmission Interface Site**:

(a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**

(b) Schedule of **Plant**, **LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;

(c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

New Connection Sites

ECC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, an alternative date) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). In the case of a new **Interface Site** where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for an **Interface Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Interface Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**) (and references to and requirements placed on "**Connection Site**" in this **ECC** shall also be read as "**Interface Site**" where the context requires and until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**). Each **User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** , provide information to **The Company** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

Sub-division

ECC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

Scope

ECC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:

(a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;

(b) Site Manager (Controller) (except in the case of **Plant/Apparatus** located in **SPT's Transmission Area**);

(c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;

(d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;

(e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

Detail

ECC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in ECC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.

(b) In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in ECC.A.1.1.1(a) and for **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.

ECC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing[1] the **Connection Site**.

Issue Details

ECC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

Accuracy Confirmation

ECC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **The Company** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.

ECC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **The Company** by its **Responsible Manager** (see ECC.A.1.1.16) and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see ECC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy. ~~For **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, t~~The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will also be signed on behalf of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by its **Responsible Manager**.

Distribution and Availability

ECC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **The Company**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.

ECC.A.1.1.11 **The Company** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

Alterations to Existing Site Responsibility Schedules

ECC.A 1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of ECC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **The Company** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Connection Site**, whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

ECC.A 1.1.13 Where **The Company** has been informed of a change by a **User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in ECC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

[1] Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15th October 2004. In Scotland or **Offshore**, from a date to be agreed between **The Company** and **the Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.A 1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in ECC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in ECC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.

Urgent Changes

ECC.A.1.1.15 When a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **The Company**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **User** shall notify **The Company**, or **The Company** shall notify the **User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:

(a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;

(b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;

(c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

The Company will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **Users** and signed on behalf of **The Company** and **Users** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (by the persons referred to in ECC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **Users** for confirmation.

Responsible Managers

ECC.A.1.1.16 Each **User** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to **The Company** a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User** and **The Company** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to that **User** the name of its **Responsible Manager** and ~~for **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**,~~ the name of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Responsible Manager** and each shall supply to the other any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

De-commissioning of Connection Sites

ECC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **The Company** or the **User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

______________________________ AREA

COMPLEX: ______________________________ SCHEDULE: ____________________

CONNECTION SITE: ______________________

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

PAGE: ______________ ISSUE NO: ____________________ DATE: ______________________

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

____________________________ AREA

COMPLEX: ____________________________ SCHEDULE: ____________________

CONNECTION SITE: _____________________

			SAFETY		OPERATIONS			
ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER	PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS

NOTES:

SIGNED: ______________ NAME: ________________ COMPANY: _____________ DATE: _____________

SIGNED:	______	NAME:	______	COMPANY:	______	DATE:	______
SIGNED:	______	NAME:	______	COMPANY:	______	DATE:	______
SIGNED:	______	NAME:	______	COMPANY:	______	DATE:	______

PAGE: ______ ISSUE NO: ______ DATE: ______

SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE
OWNERSHIP, MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS OF EQUIPMENT
IN JOINT USER SITUATIONS

Network Area:

Sheet No.
Revision:
Date:

SECTION 'A' BUILDING AND SITE

OWNER		ACCESS REQUIRED:-	
LESSEE			
MAINTENANCE		SPECIAL CONDITIONS:-	
SAFETY			
SECURITY		LOCATION OF SUPPLY TERMINALS:-	

SECTION 'B' CUSTOMER OR OTHER PARTY

NAME:-	
ADDRESS:-	
TEL NO:-	
SUB STATION:-	
LOCATION:-	

SECTION 'C' PLANT

ITEM Nos.	EQUIPMENT	IDENTIFICATION	OWNER	SAFETY RULES APPLICABLE	OPERATION				MAINTENANCE		FAULT INVESTIGATION			TESTING		RELAY SETTINGS	REMARKS
					Tripping	Closing	Isolating	Earthing	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Reclosure	Trip and Alarm	Primary Equip.		

SECTION 'D' CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL

ITEM Nos.	CONFIGURATION RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS
ITEM Nos.	CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS

SECTION 'E' ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

ABBREVIATIONS:-
D - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
NGC - NATIONAL GRID COMPANY
SPD - SP DISTRIBUTION Ltd
SPPS - POWERSYSTEMS
SPT - SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
ST - SCOTTISH POWER TELECOMMUNICATIONS
T - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - TRANSMISSION SYSTEM
U - USER

SIGNED ____________ FOR SP Transmission DATE ____________

SIGNED ____________ FOR SP Distribution DATE ____________

SIGNED ____________ FOR PowerSystems/User DATE ____________

Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited

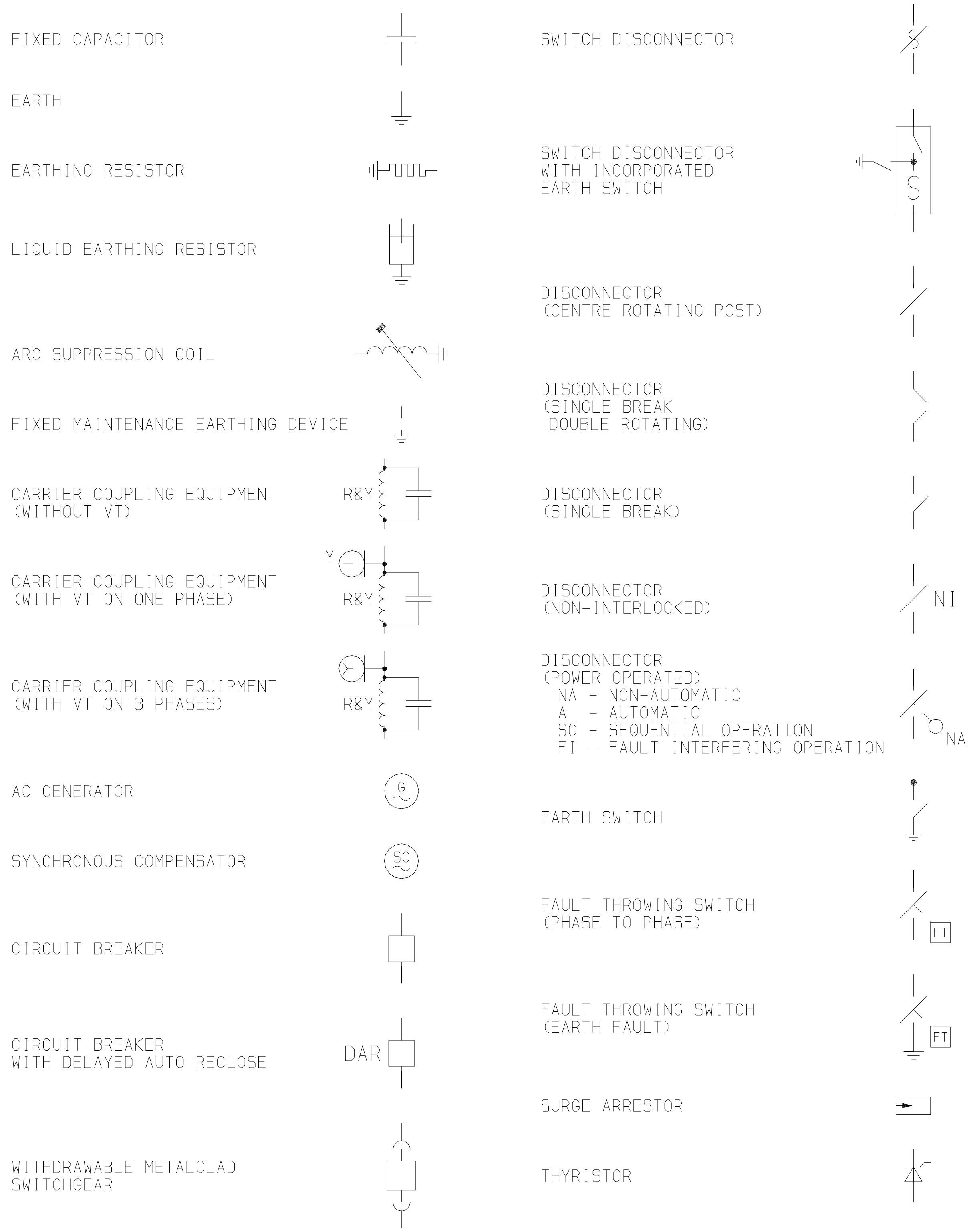
Site Responsibility Schedule

Substation Type		Number:		Revision:	

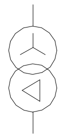
Equipment	**Owner**	**Controller**	**Maintainer**	**Responsible System User**	**Responsible Management Unit**	**Control Authority**	**Safety Rules**	**Operational Procedures**	**Notes**

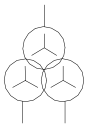
APPENDIX E2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS

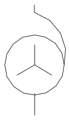
PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

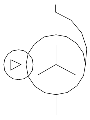


TRANSFORMERS
(VECTORS TO INDICATE
WINDING CONFIGURATION)

TWO WINDING 

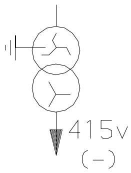
THREE WINDING 

AUTO 

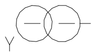
AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY 

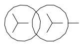
EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER

(-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE
IF APPLICABLE



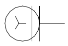
VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

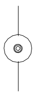
SINGLE PHASE WOUND 

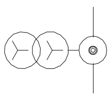
THREE PHASE WOUND 

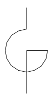
SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR 

TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR 

THREE PHASE CAPACITOR 

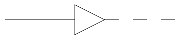
* CURRENT TRANSFORMER
(WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY
APPARATUS) 

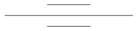
* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT
FOR METERING 

REACTOR 

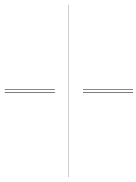
* BUSBARS

* OTHER PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END 

* THROUGH WALL BUSHING 

* BYPASS FACILITY 

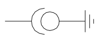
* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS
(LOWER CONDUCTOR
TO BE BROKEN) 

PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS

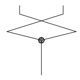
AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER	Aux T
EARTHING TRANSFORMER	ET
GAS TURBINE	Gas T
GENERATOR TRANSFORMER	Gen T
GRID TRANSFORMER	Gr T
SERIES REACTOR	Ser Reac
SHUNT REACTOR	Sh Reac
STATION TRANSFORMER	Stn T
SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER	SGT
UNIT TRANSFORMER	UT

* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL

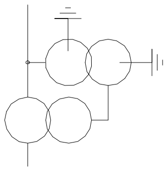
PORTABLE MAINTENANCE
EARTH DEVICE



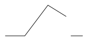
DISCONNECTOR
(PANTOGRAPH TYPE)



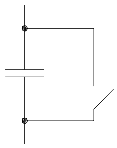
QUADRATURE BOOSTER



DISCONNECTOR
(KNEE TYPE)

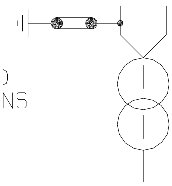


SHORTING/DISCHARGE SWITCH

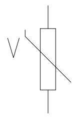


CAPACITOR
(INCLUDING HARMONIC FILTER)

SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER(BR)
NEUTRAL AND PHASE CONNECTIONS

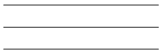


RESISTOR WITH INHERENT
NON-LINEAR VARIABILITY,
VOLTAGE DEPENDANT



PART E1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

GAS INSULATED BUSBAR

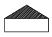


GAS BOUNDARY

GAS/GAS BOUNDARY

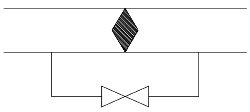
GAS/CABLE BOUNDARY

GAS/AIR BOUNDARY

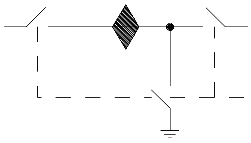


GAS/TRANSFORMER BOUNDARY

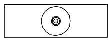
MAINTENANCE VALVE



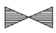
DOUBLE-BREAK DISCONNECTOR



EXTERNAL MOUNTED CURRENT TRANSFORMER (WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY APPARATUS)



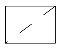
STOP VALVE NORMALLY CLOSED



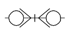
STOP VALVE NORMALLY OPEN

GAS MONITOR

FILTER



QUICK ACTING COUPLING



PART E2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS

Basic Principles

(1) Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.

(2) Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.

(3) The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** e.g. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".

(4) Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.

(5) **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **The Company**.

(6) The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

Apparatus To Be Shown On Operation Diagram

(1) Busbars

(2) Circuit Breakers

(3) Disconnector (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)

(4) Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities

(5) Bypass Facilities

(6) Earthing Switches

(7) Maintenance Earths

(8) Overhead Line Entries

(9) Overhead Line Traps

(10) Cable and Cable Sealing Ends

(11) Generating Unit

(12) Generator Transformers

(13) Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.

(14) Synchronous Compensators

(15) Static Variable Compensators

(16) Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)

(17) Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)

(18) Supergrid and Grid Transformers

(19) Tertiary Windings

(20) Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers

(21) Three Phase VT's

(22) Single Phase VT & Phase Identity

(23) High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity

(24) Surge Arrestors/Diverters

(25) Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant

(26) Fault Throwing Devices

(27) Quadrature Boosters

(28) Arc Suppression Coils

(29) Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections

(30) Current Transformers (where separate plant items)

(31) Wall Bushings

(32) Combined VT/CT Units

(33) Shorting and Discharge Switches

(34) Thyristor

(35) Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent

(36) Gas Zone

APPENDIX E3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR POWER GENERATING MODULES AND HVDC EQUIPMENT

ECC.A.3.1 Scope

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. In addition to the requirements defined in ECC.6.3.7 this appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirements for:-

(a) each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module**

(b) each **DC Connected Power Park Module**

(c) each **HVDC System**

For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to **Type A** and **Type B Power Generating Modules**.

OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus should facilitate the delivery of frequency response services provided by **Offshore Generating Units** and **Offshore Power Park Units**.

The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of **Frequency** control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in ECC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the E**CC**, for a **Power Generating Module** including a **CCGT Module** or a **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module**, the phrase **Minimum Regulating Level** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

The minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required level of **Frequency Response** Capability throughout the normal plant operating range.

ECC.A.3.2 Plant Operating Range

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Maximum Capacity** of the **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **HVDC Equipment**.

The **Minimum Stable Operating Level** may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the **Maximum Capacity**. Each **Power Generating Module** and/or **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module or HVDC Equipment** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Minimum Regulating Level** as dictated by **System** operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its **Minimum Stable Operating Level** . If a **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, or **HVDC Equipment** is operating below **Minimum Stable Operating Level** because of high **System Frequency**, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Stable Operating Level** as the **System Frequency** returns to **Target Frequency** so that it can provide **Primary** and **Secondary Response** from its **Minimum Stable Operating Level** if the **System Frequency** continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** is not expected. The **Minimum Regulating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Maximum Capacity**.

In the event of a **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** load rejecting down to no less than its **Minimum Regulating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Minimum Regulating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

ECC.A.3.3 Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile

Figure ECC.A.3.1 shows the minimum **Frequency** response capability requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Maximum Capacity** of the **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment**. Each **Power Generating Module** or and/or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) and/or **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide **Frequency** response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the **Frequency** response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is providing response below the minimum requirement which is not acceptable. Nothing in this appendix is intended to prevent a **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** from being designed to deliver a **Frequency** response in excess of the identified minimum requirement.

The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum **Frequency** response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum **Frequency** response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure ECC.A.3.1. The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz.

Each **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of **Maximum Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure ECC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Stable Operating** level, each **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or HV**DC Equipment** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Stable Operating** level.

The **Minimum Regulating Level** is the output at which a **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or HV**DC Equipment** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Maximum Capacity**. This implies that a **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**) or **HVDC Equipment** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

ECC.A.3.4 Testing of Frequency Response Capability

The frequency response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic step response tests specified by **The Company** and carried out by **Generators** and HV**DC System** owners for compliance purposes. The injected signal is a step of 0.5Hz from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, the latter as illustrated diagrammatically in figures ECC.A.3.4 and ECC.A.3.5.

In addition to provide and/or to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** a progressive injection of a **Frequency** change to the plant control system (i.e. governor and load controller) is used. The injected signal is a ramp of 0.5Hz from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, the latter as illustrated diagrammatically in figures ECC.A.3.2 and ECC.A.3.3. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **The Company** may require the **Network Operator** within whose System the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** is situated, to ensure that the **Embedded Person** performs the dynamic response tests reasonably required by **The Company** in order to demonstrate compliance within the relevant requirements in the **ECC**.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Power Generating Module** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.2. This increase in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall as illustrated by the response from Figure ECC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Power Generating Module** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Power Generating Module** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.3. This reduction in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** rise as illustrated by the response in Figure ECC.A.3.2.

ECC.A.3.5 Repeatability Of Response

When a **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

Figure ECC.A.3.1 - Minimum **Frequency** Response requirement profile for a 0.5 Hz frequency change from **Target Frequency**

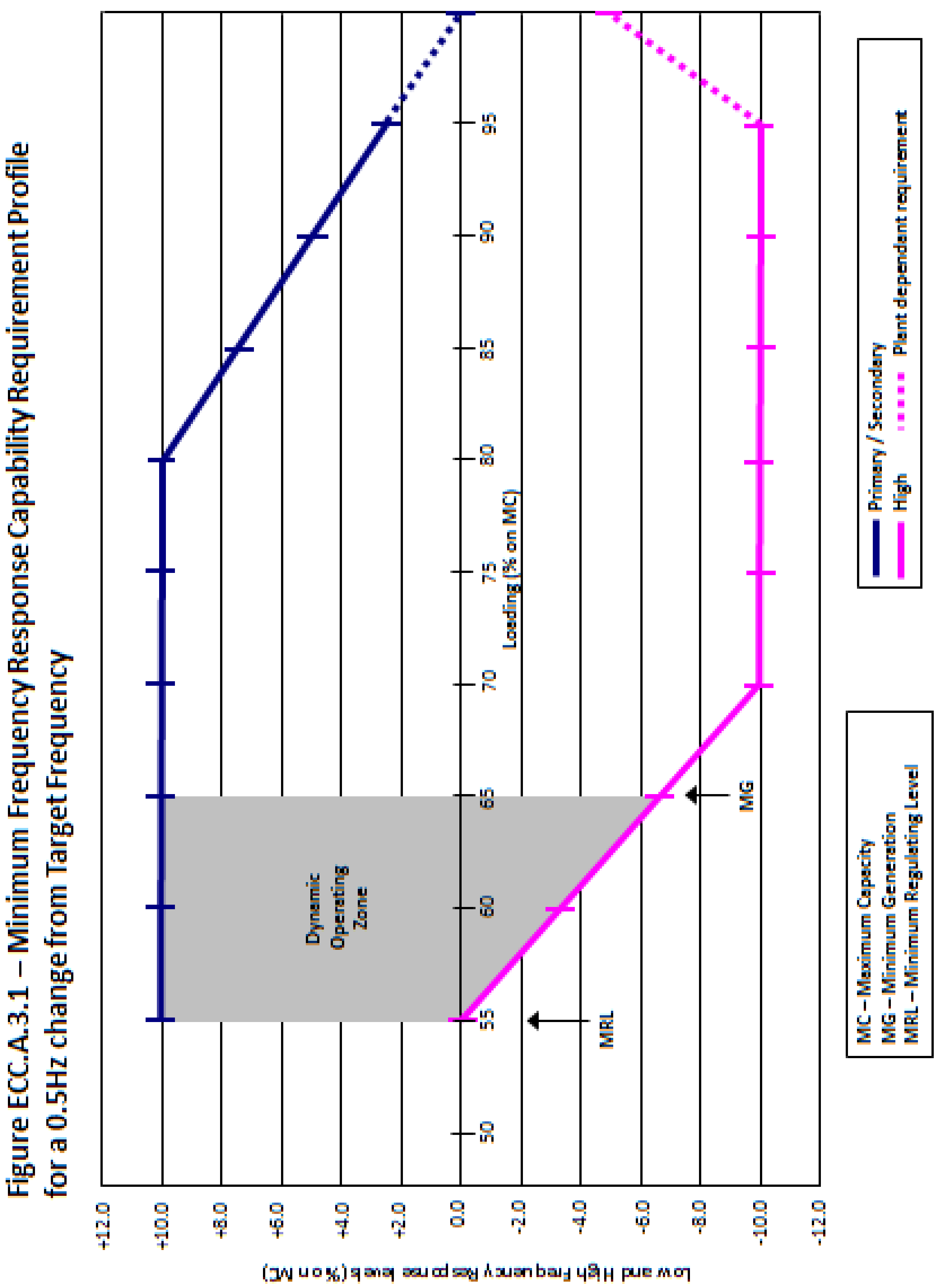


Figure ECC.A.3.2 – Interpretation of Primary and Secondary Response Service Values

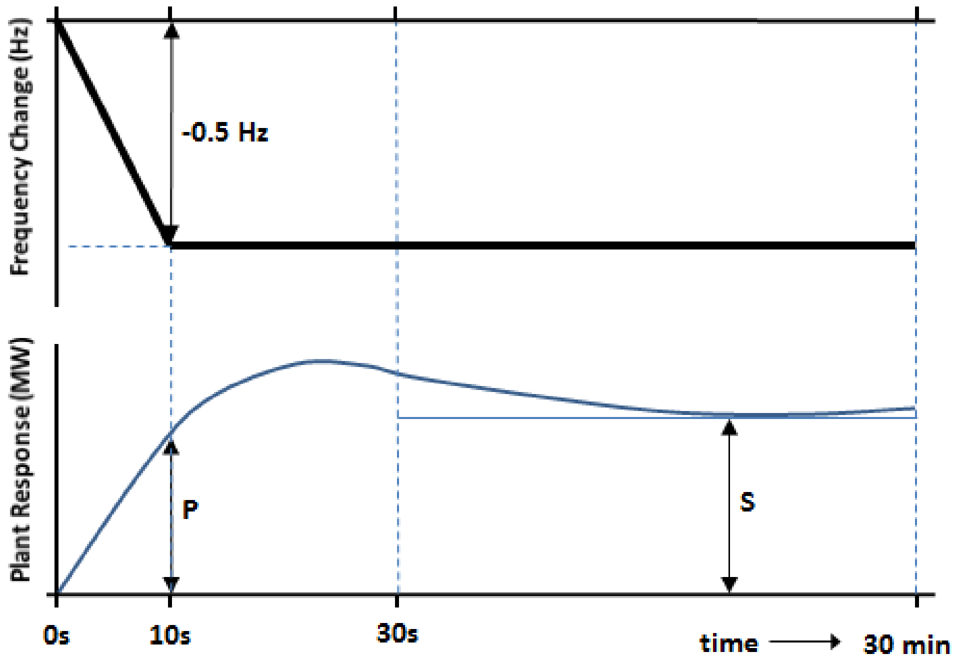


Figure ECC.A.3.3 – Interpretation of High Frequency Response Service Values

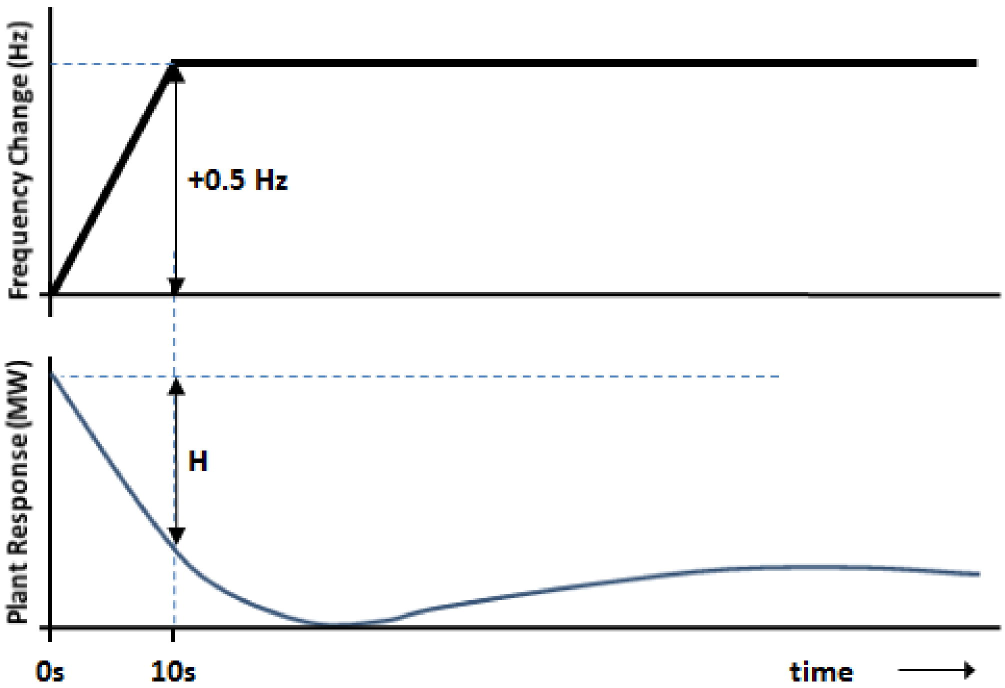


Figure ECC.A.3.4 – Interpretation of Low Frequency Response Capability Values

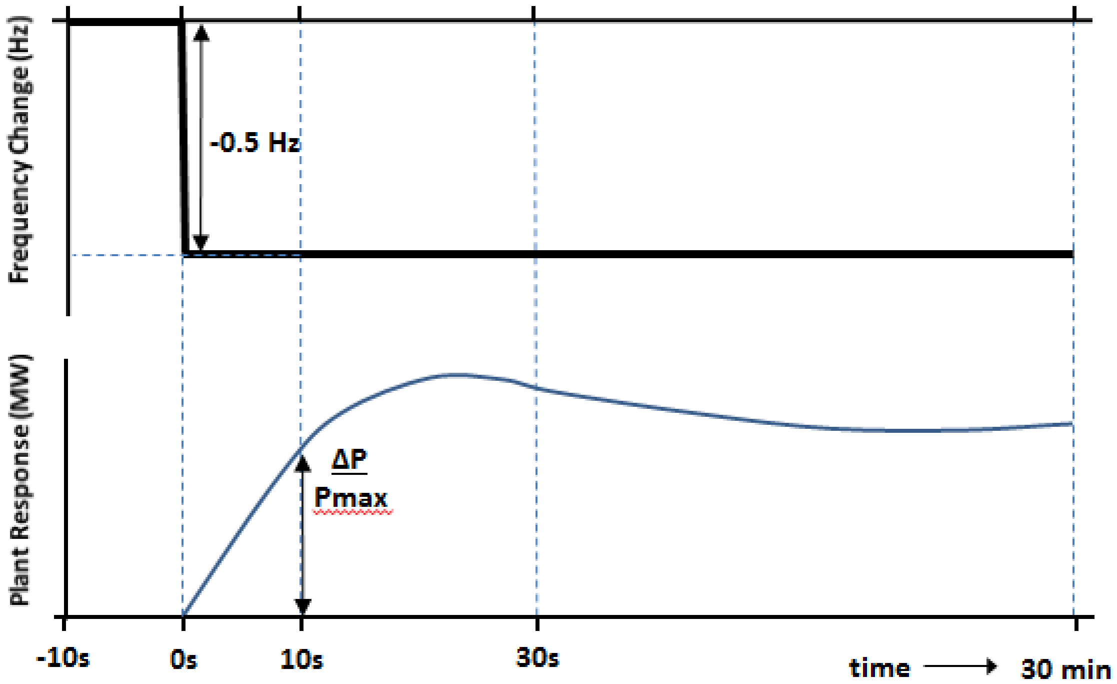
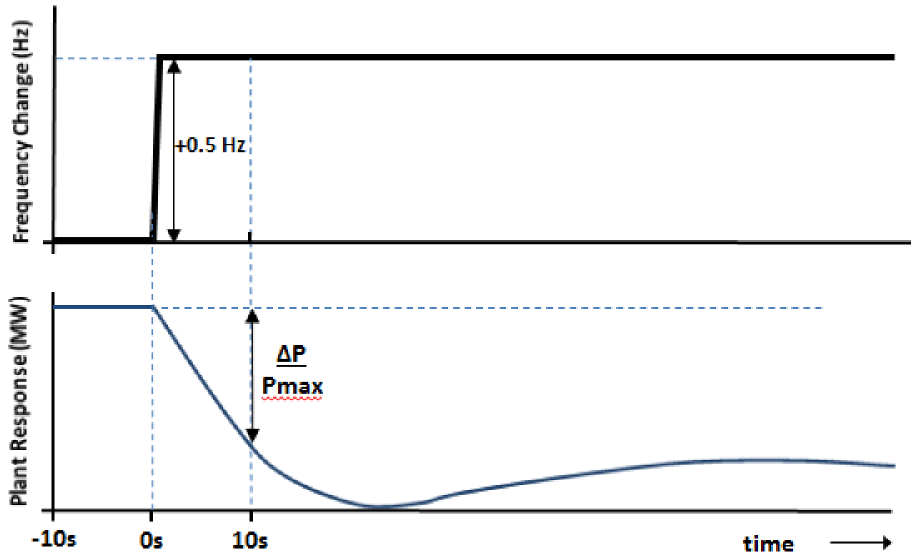


Figure ECC.A.3.5 – Interpretation of High Frequency Response Capability Values



ECC.4 - APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE B, TYPE C AND TYPE D POWER GENERATING MODULES (INCLUDING OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES WHICH ARE EITHER AC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES OR DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), HVDC SYSTEMS AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS

ECC.A.4A.1 Scope

The **Fault Ride Through** requirements are defined in ECC.6.3.15. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of ECC.6.3.15.1 to ECC.6.3.15.10 and further background and illustrations and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

ECC.A.4A.2 Short Circuit Faults At Supergrid Voltage On The Onshore Transmission System Up To 140ms In Duration

For short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) up to 140ms in duration, the **Fault Ride Through** requirement is defined in ECC.6.3.15. In summary any **Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **HVDC System** is required to remain connected and stable whilst connected to a healthy circuit. Figure ECC.A.4.A.2 illustrates this principle.

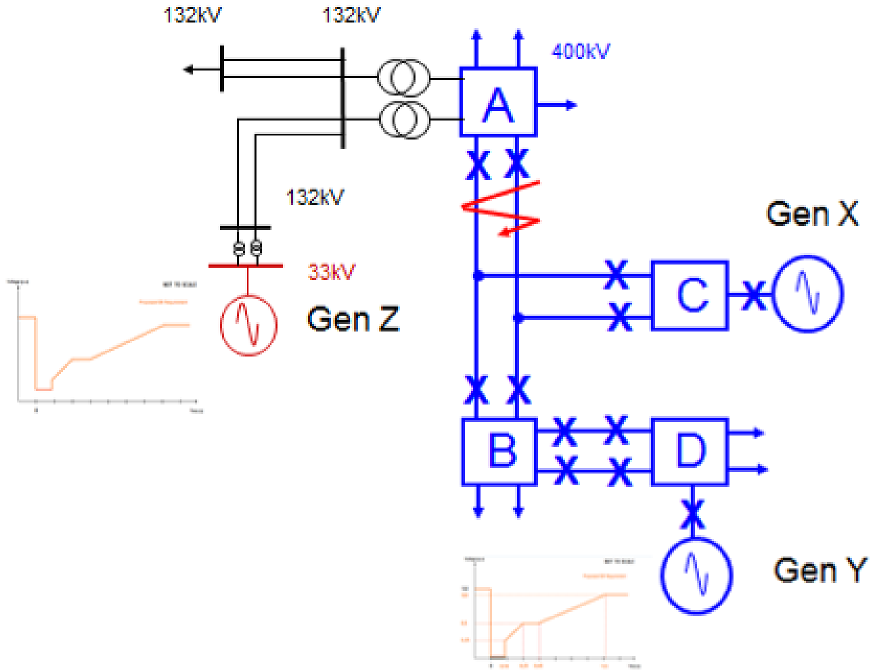


Figure ECC.A.4.A.2

In Figure ECC.A.4.A.2 a solid three phase short circuit fault is applied adjacent to substation A resulting in zero voltage at the point of fault. All circuit breakers on the faulty circuit (Lines ABC) will open within 140ms resulting in Gen X tripping. The effect of this fault, due to the low impedance of the network, will be the observation of a low voltage at each substation node across the **Total System** until the fault has been cleared. In this example, Gen Y and Gen Z (an Embedded Generator) would need to remain connected and stable as both are still connected to the **Total System** and remain connected to healthy circuits .

The criteria for assessment is based on a voltage against time curve at each **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**. The voltage against time curve at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** varies for each different type and size of **Power Generating Module** as detailed in ECC.6.3.15.2. – ECC.6.3.15.7.

The voltage against time curve represents the voltage profile at a **Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point** that would be obtained by plotting the voltage at that **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** before during and after the fault. This is not to be confused with a voltage duration curve (as defined under ECC.6.3.15.9) which represents a voltage level and associated time duration.

The post fault voltage at a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** is largely influenced by the topology of the network rather than the behaviour of the **Power Generating Module** itself. The **EU Generator** therefore needs to ensure each **Power Generating Module** remains connected and stable for a close up solid three phase short circuit fault for 140ms at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**.

Two examples are shown in Figure EA.4.2(a) and Figure EA4.2(b). In Figure EA.4.2(a) the post fault profile is above the heavy black line. In this case the **Power Generating Module** must remain connected and stable. In Figure EA4.2(b) the post fault voltage dips below the heavy black line in which case the **Power Generating Module** is permitted to trip.

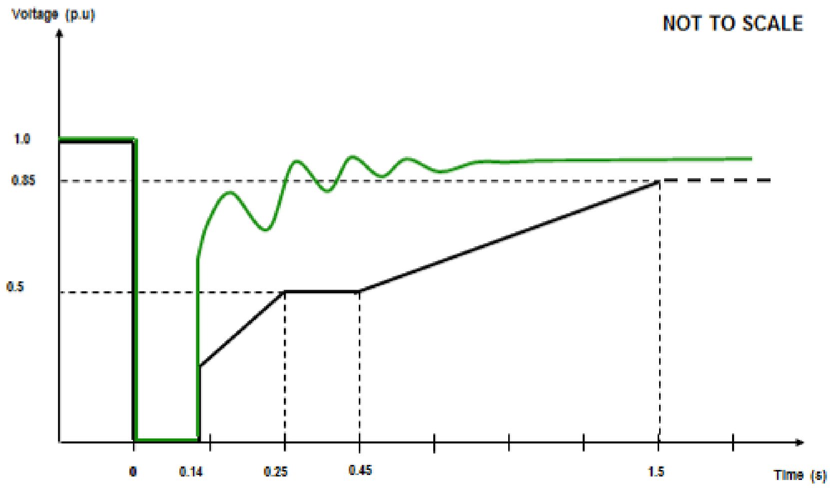


Figure EA.4.2(a)

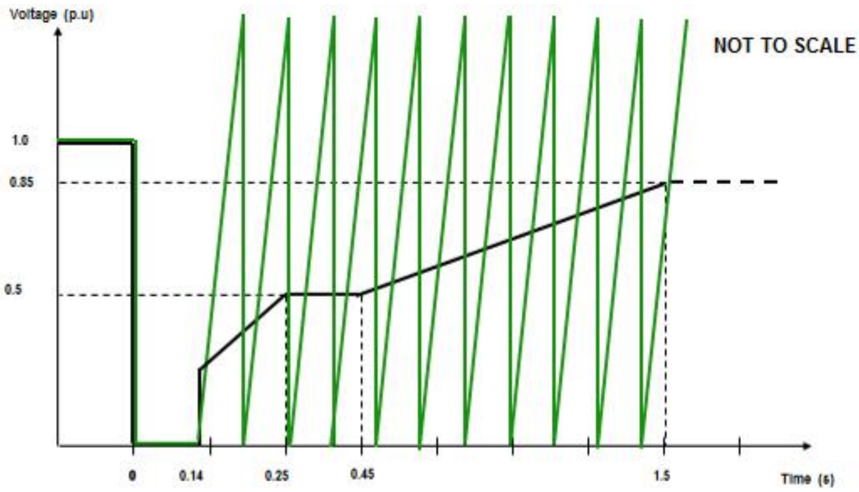


Figure EA.4.2(b)

The process for demonstrating **Fault Ride Through** compliance against the requirements of ECC.6.3.15 is detailed in ECP.A.3.5 and ECP.A.6.7 (as applicable).

ECC.A.4A.3 <u>Supergrid Voltage Dips On The Onshore Transmission System Greater Than 140ms In Duration</u>

ECC.A.4A3.1 Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes, the **Fault Ride Through** requirement is defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(a) and Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a) which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure EA.4.3.1 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (ie the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** must withstand or ride through.

Figures EA.4.3.2 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

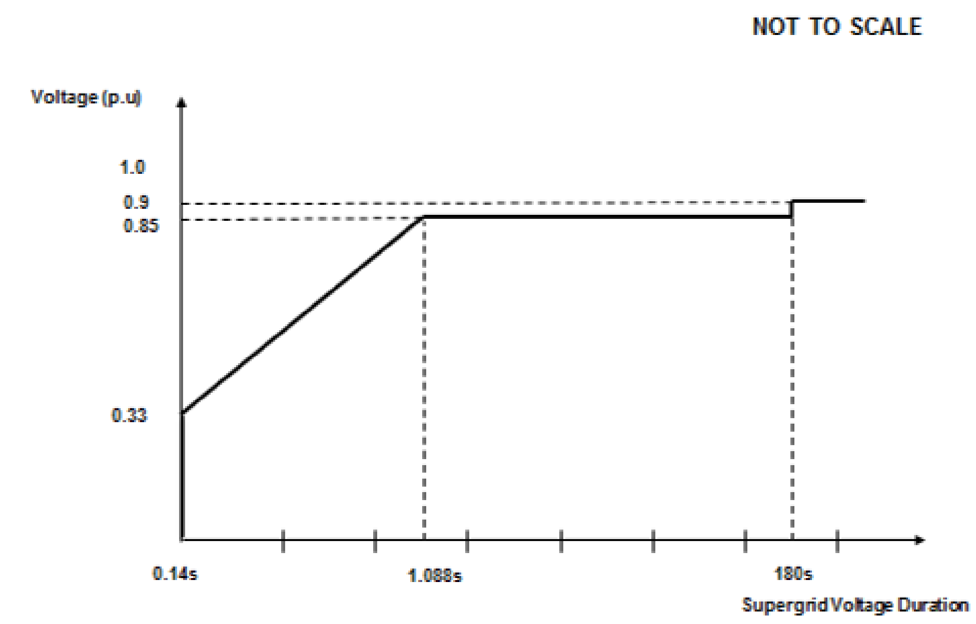


Figure EA.4.3.1

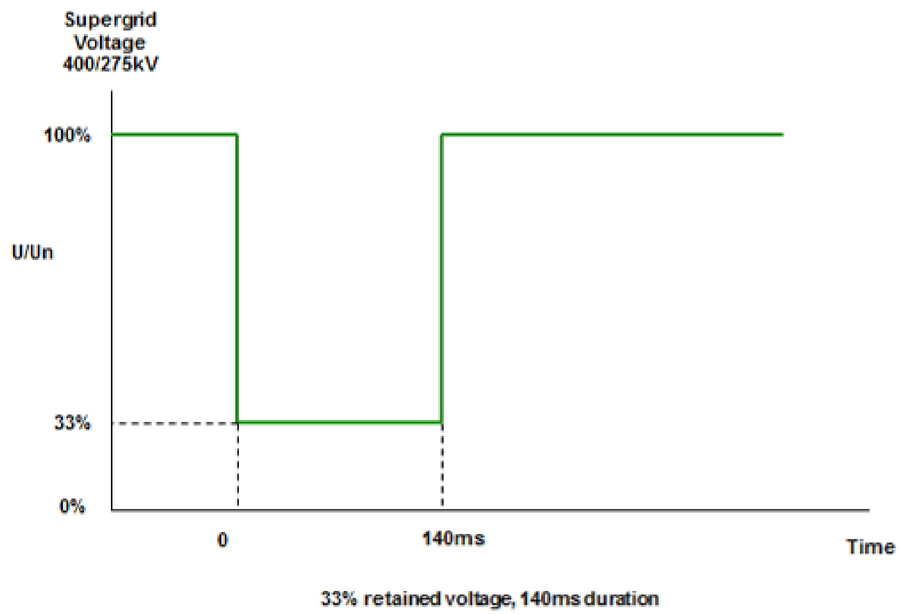


Figure EA.4.3.2 (a)

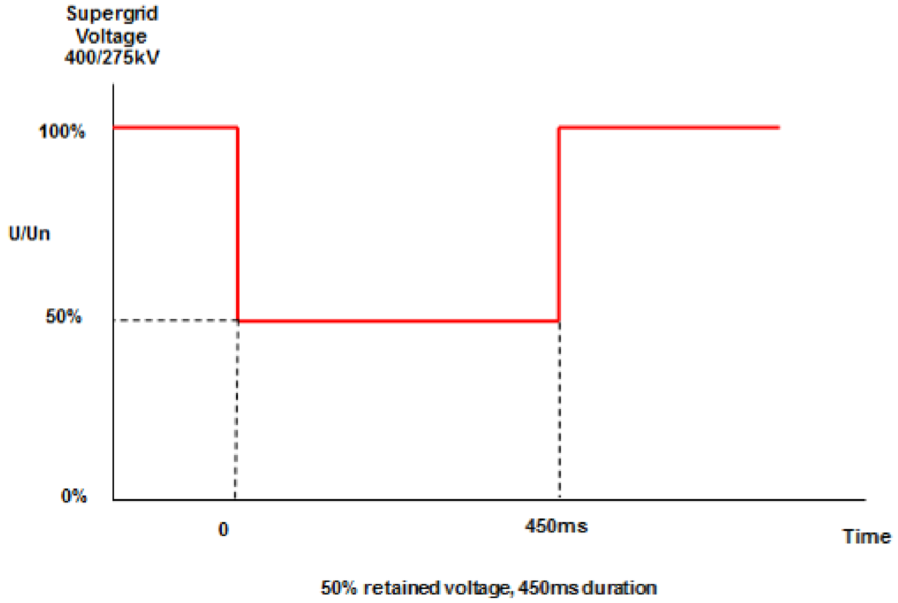


Figure EA.4.3.2 (b)

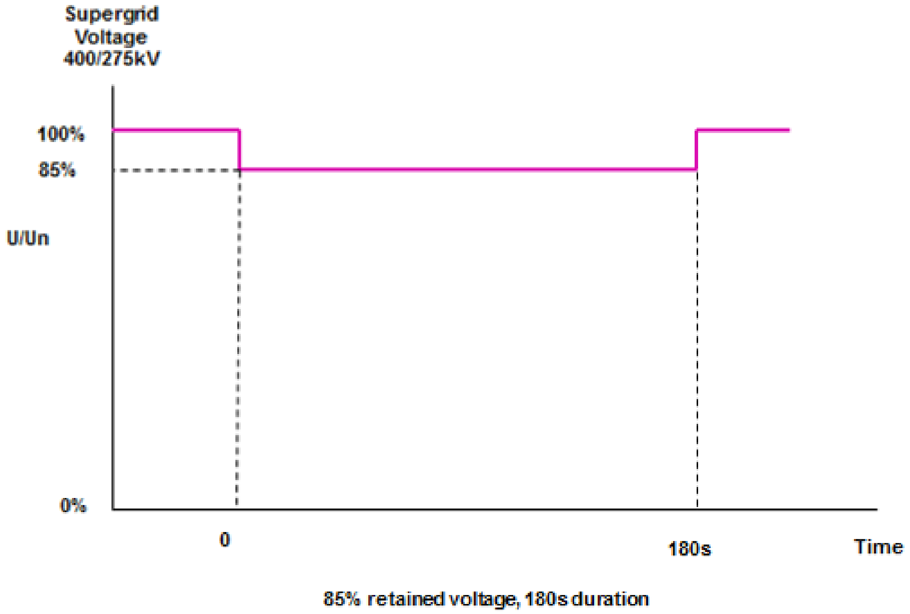


Figure EA.4.3.2 (c)

ECC.A.4A3.2 Requirements applicable to **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes the **Fault Ride Through** requirement is defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(b) and Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure EA.4.3.3 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (ie the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must withstand or ride through.

Figures EA.4.3.4 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

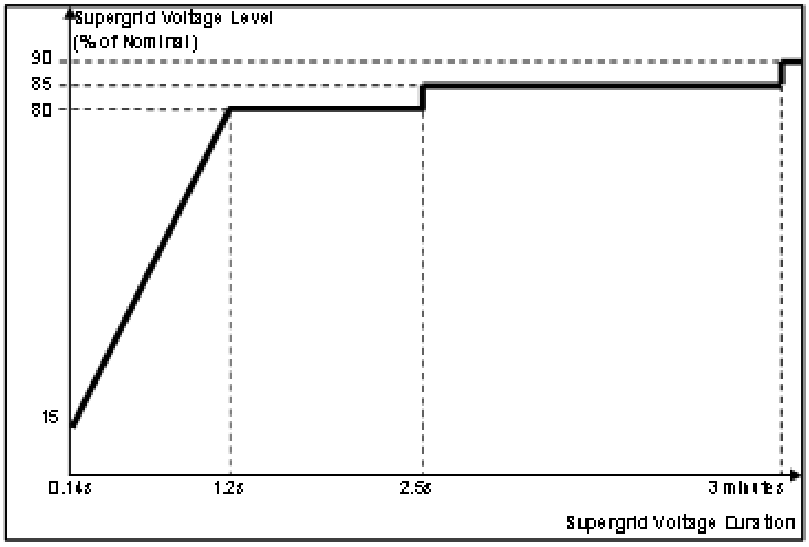


Figure EA.4.3.3

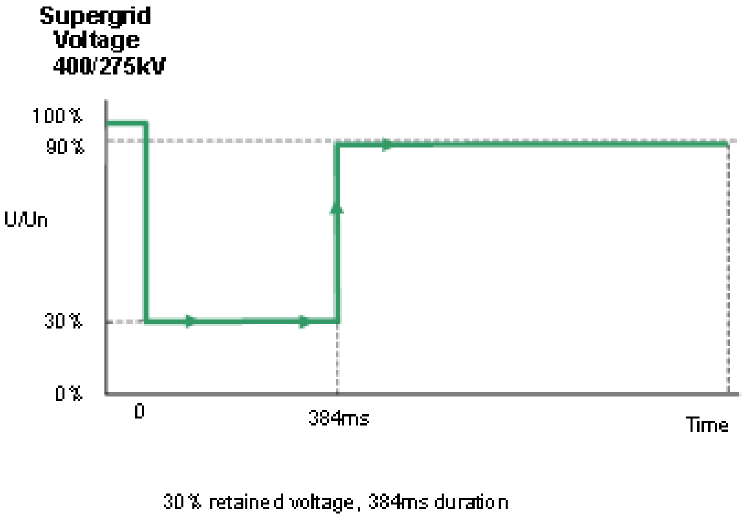


Figure EA.4.3.4(a)

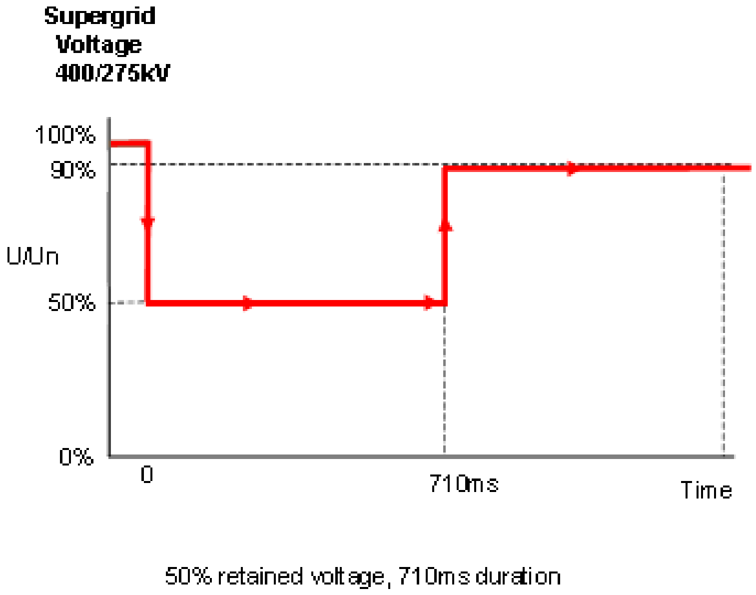


Figure EA.4.3.4 (b)

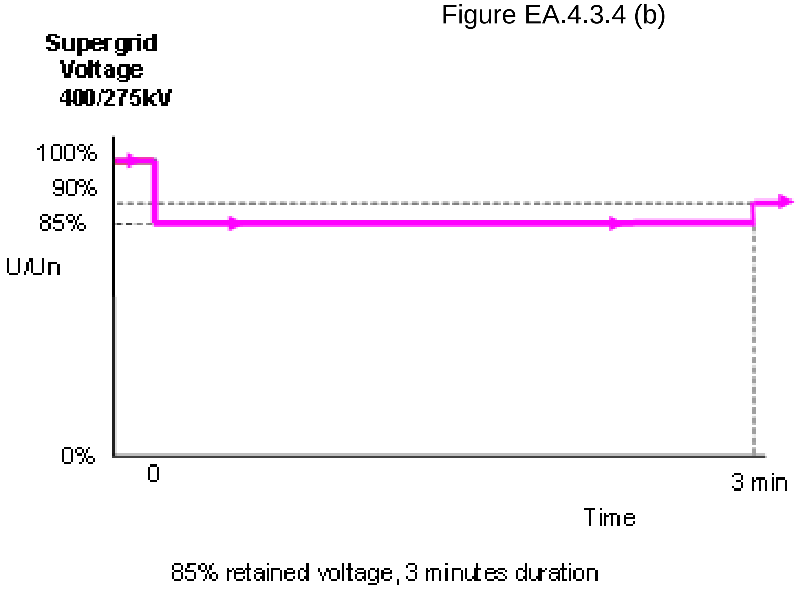


Figure EA.4.3.4 (c)

APPENDIX 4EC – FAST FAULT CURRENT INJECTION REQUIREMENTS

FAST FAULT CURRENT INJECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR POWER PARK MODULES, HVDC SYSTEMS, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES AND REMOTE END HVDC CONVERTERS

ECC.A.4EC1 Fast Fault Current Injection requirements

ECC.4EC1.1 Fast Fault Current Injection behaviour during a solid three phase close up short circuit fault lasting up to 140ms

ECC.4EC1.1.1 For a voltage depression at a **Grid Entry Point or User System Point**, the **Fast Fault Current** Injection requirements are detailed in ECC.6.3.16. Figure ECC4.1 shows an example of a 500MW **Power Park Module** subject to a close up solid three phase short circuit fault connected directly connected to the **Transmission System** operating at 400kV.

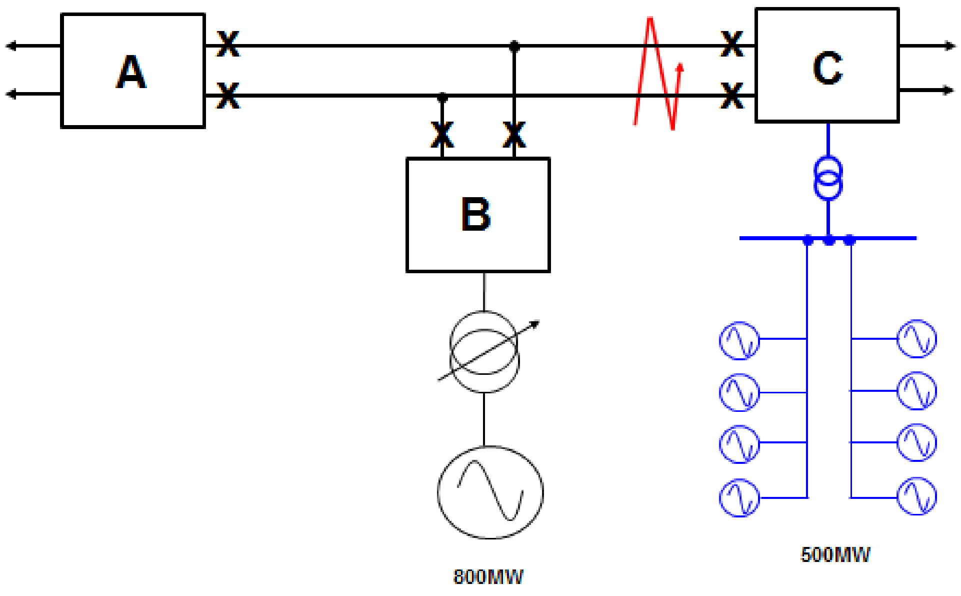


Figure ECC4.1

ECC.4EC1.1.2 Assuming negligible impedance between the fault and substation C, the voltage at Substation C will be close to zero until circuit breakers at Substation C open, typically within 80 – 100ms, subsequentially followed by the opening of circuit breakers at substations A and B, typically 140ms after fault inception. The operation of circuit breakers at Substations A, B and C will also result in the tripping of the 800MW generator which is permitted under the SQSS. The **Power Park Module** is required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.3.16, and an example of the deviation in system voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** and expected reactive current injected by the **Power Park Module** before and during the fault is shown in Figure ECC4.2(a) and (b).

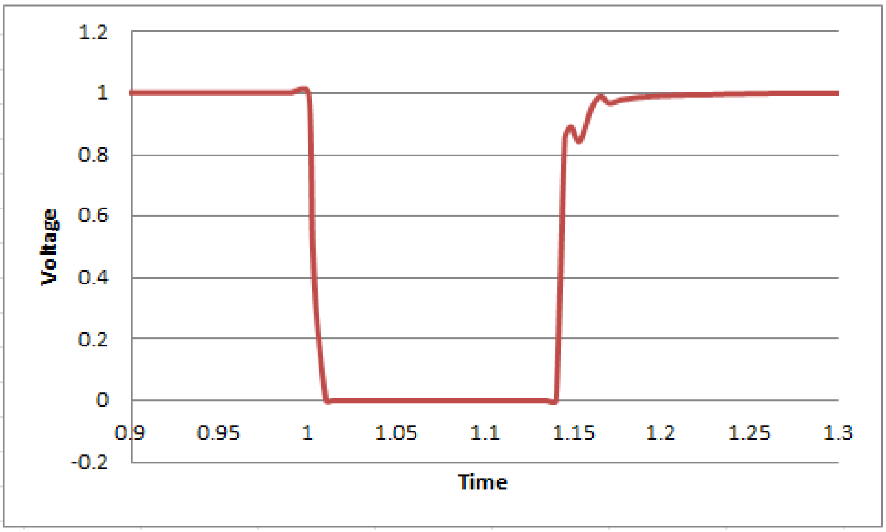


Figure ECC4.2(a) –Voltage deviation at Substation C

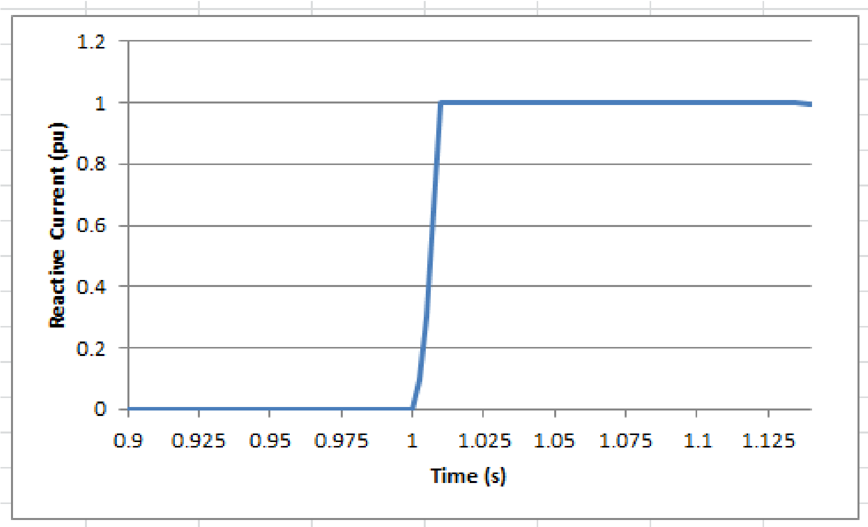


Figure ECC4.2(b) – Reactive Current Injected from the Power Park Module connected to Substation C

It is important to note that blocking is permitted upon fault clearance in order to limit the impact of transient overvoltages. This effect is shown in Figure ECC4.3(a) and Figure ECC4.3(b)

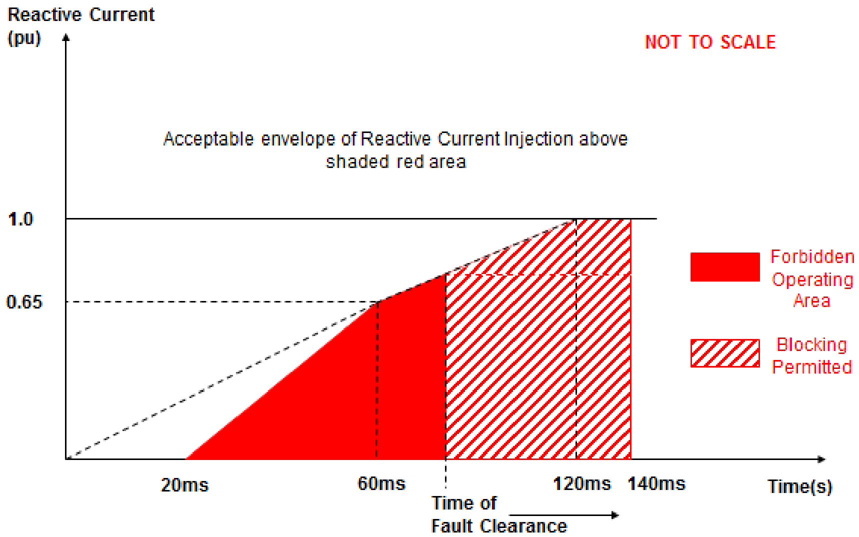


Figure ECC4.3(a)

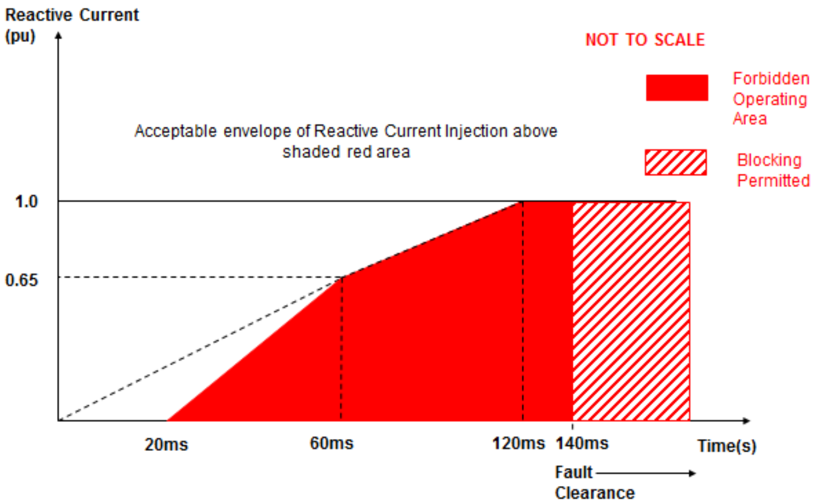


Figure ECC4.3(b)

ECC.4EC1.1.3 So long as the reactive current injected is above the shaded area as illustrated in Figure ECC4.3(a) or ECC4.3(b), the **Power Park Module** would be considered to be compliant with the requirements of ECC.6.3.16 Taking the example outlined in ECC.4EC1.1.1 where the fault is cleared in 140ms, the following diagram in Figure ECC4.4 results.

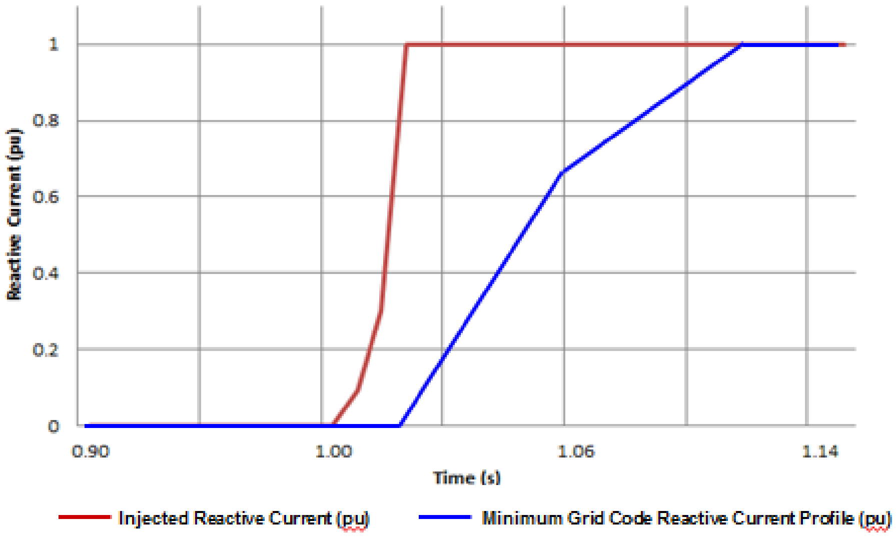


Figure ECC4.4 – Injected Reactive Current from Power Park Module

compared to the minimum required Grid Code profile

ECC.4EC1.2 <u>Fast Fault Current Injection behaviour during a voltage dip at the Connection Point lasting in excess of 140ms</u>

ECC.4EC1.2.1 Under the fault ride through requirements specified in ECC.6.3.15.9 *(Voltage dips cleared in excess of 140ms)*, **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** are also required to remain connected and stable for voltage dips on the **Transmission System** in excess of 140ms. Figure ECC4.4 (a) shows an example of a 500MW **Power Park Module** connected to the **Transmission System** and Figure ECC4.4 (b) shows the corresponding voltage dip seen at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Point** which has resulted from a remote fault on the **Transmission System** cleared in a backup operating time of 710ms.

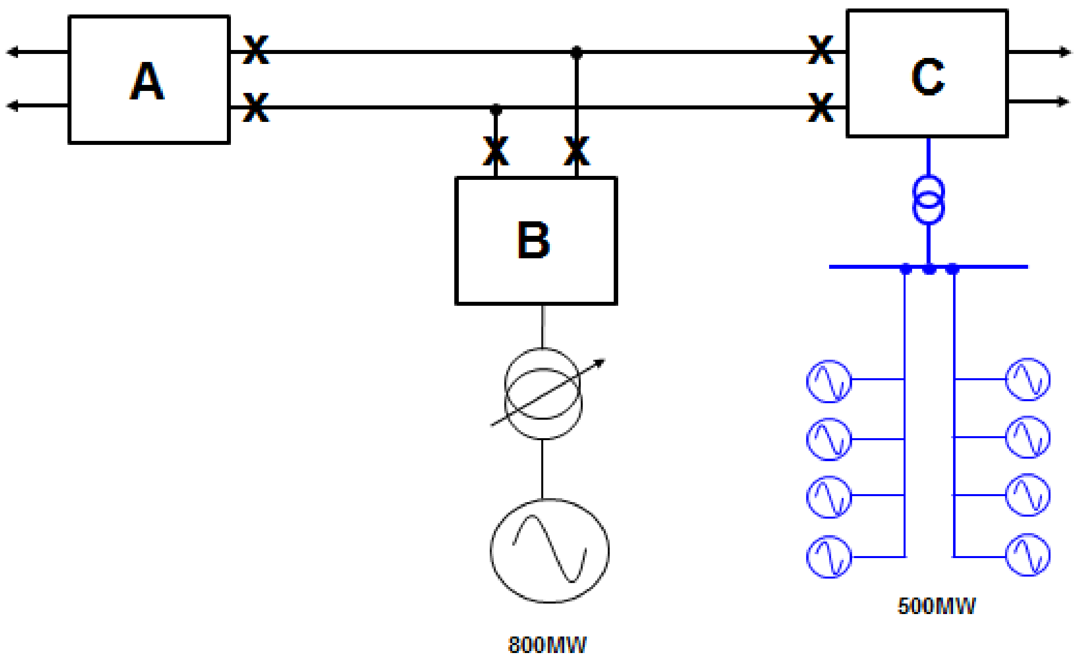


Figure ECC4.4(a)

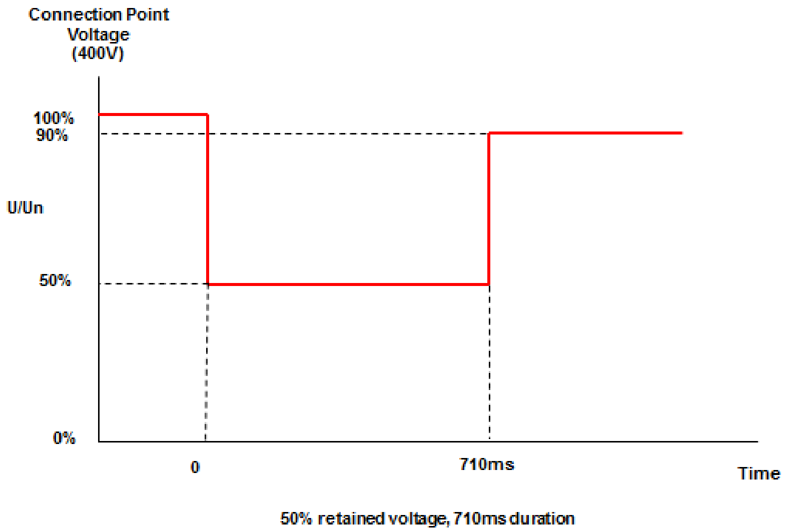


Figure ECC4.4 (b)

ECC.4EC1.2.1 In this example, the voltage dips to 0.5pu for 710ms. Under ECC.6.3.16 each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** is required to inject reactive current into the **System** and shall respond in proportion to the change in **System** voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** up to a maximum value of 1.0pu of rated current**.** An example of the expected injected reactive current at the **Connection Point** is shown in Figure ECC4.5

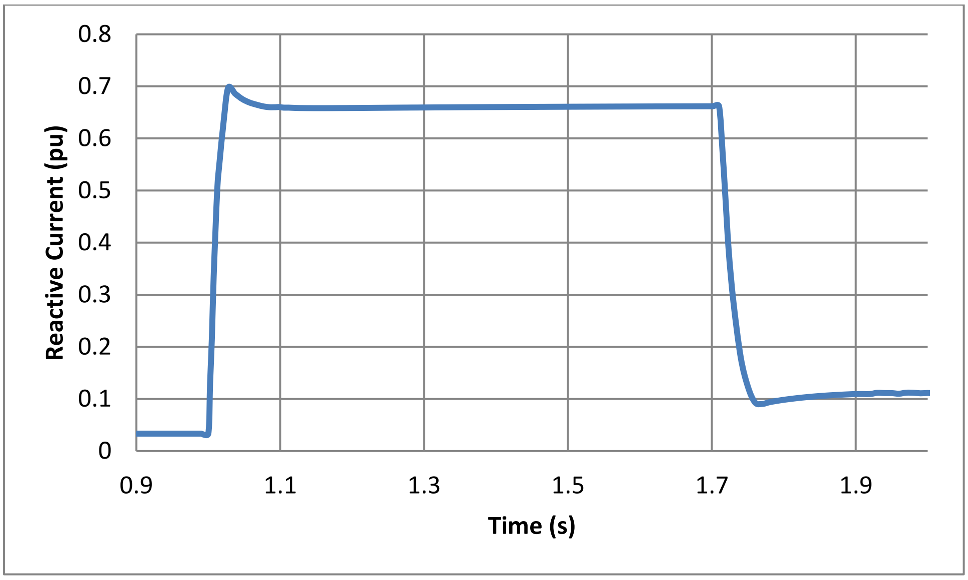


Figure ECC4.5 Reactive Current Injected for a 50% voltage dip for a period of 710ms

APPENDIX E5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS
LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC
DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY

ECC.A.5.1 Low Frequency Relays

ECC.A.5.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following-parameters specify the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays**:

(a) **Frequency** settings:	47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, preferably 0.01Hz;
(b) Operating time:	Relay operating time shall not be more than 150 ms;
(c) Voltage lock-out:	Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
(d) Direction	Tripping interlock for forward or reverse power flow capable of being set in either position or off
(e) Facility stages:	One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
(f) Output contacts:	Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations:
(g) Accuracy:	0.01 Hz maximum error under reference environmental and system voltage conditions. 0.05 Hz maximum error at 8% of total harmonic distortion **Electromagnetic Compatibility Level**.

In the case of **Network Operators** who are **GB Code Users**, the above requirements only apply to a relay (if any) installed at the **EU Grid Supply Point**. **Network Operators** who are also **GB Code Users** should continue to satisfy the requirements for low frequency relays as specified in the **CCs** as applicable to their **System**.

ECC.A.5.2 Low Frequency Relay Voltage Supplies

ECC.A.5.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

(a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or

(b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby supply **Power Generating Module** or from another part of the **User System**.

ECC.A.5.3 Scheme Requirements

ECC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

(a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, i.e. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified in Table ECC.A.5.5.1a and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

ECC.A.5.3.2 The total operating time of the scheme, including circuit breakers operating time, shall where reasonably practicable, be less than 200 ms. For the avoidance of doubt, the replacement of plant installed prior to October 2009 will not be required in order to achieve lower total scheme operating times.

ECC.A.5.4 Low Frequency Relay Testing

ECC.A.5.4.1 **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned after 1st January 2007 shall be type tested in accordance with and comply with the functional test requirements for **Frequency Protection** contained in Energy Networks Association Technical Specification 48-6-5 Issue 1 dated 2005 "ENA **Protection** Assessment Functional Test Requirements – Voltage and Frequency **Protection**".

For the avoidance of doubt, **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned before 1st January 2007 shall comply with the version of ECC.A.5.1.1 applicable at the time such **Low Frequency Relays** were commissioned.

ECC.A.5.5 Scheme Settings

ECC.A.5.5.1 Table CC.A.5.5.1a shows, for each **Transmission Area**, the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Network Operator** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** within such **Transmission Area** shall disconnect by **Low Frequency Relays** at a range of frequencies. Where a **Network Operator's System** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in more than one **Transmission Area**, the settings for the **Transmission Area** in which the majority of the **Demand** is connected shall apply.

Frequency Hz	% **Demand** disconnection for each Network Operator in Transmission Area		
	~~The Company~~NGET	SPT	SHETL
48.8	5		
48.75	5		
48.7	10		
48.6	7.5		10
48.5	7.5	10	
48.4	7.5	10	10
48.2	7.5	10	10
48.0	5	10	10
47.8	5		
Total % **Demand**	60	40	40

Table ECC.A.5.5.1a

Note – the percentages in table ECC.A.5.5.1a are cumulative such that, for example, should the frequency fall to 48.6 Hz in ~~The Company~~NGET**'s Transmission Area**, 27.5% of the total **Demand** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in ~~The Company~~NGET**'s Transmission Area** shall be disconnected by the action of **Low Frequency Relays**.

The percentage **Demand** at each stage shall be allocated as far as reasonably practicable. The cumulative total percentage **Demand** is a minimum.

ECC.A.5.5.2 In the case of a **Non-Embedded Customer** (who is also an **EU Code User**) the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Non-Embedded Customer** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** which shall be disconnected by **Low Frequency Relays** shall be in accordance with OC6.6 and the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.5.6 Connection and Reconnection

ECC.A.5.6.1 As defined under OC.6.6 once automatic low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** has taken place, the **Network Operator** on whose **User System** it has occurred, will not reconnect until ~~NGET~~ The Company instructs that **Network Operator** to do so in accordance with OC6. The same requirement equally applies to **Non-Embedded Customers.**

ECC.A.5.6.~~1~~2 Once ~~NGET~~ The Company instructs the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** to reconnect to the **National Electricity Transmission System** following operation of the **Low Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme it shall do so in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.2.3.10 and OC6.6.

ECC.A.5.6.~~2~~3 **Network Operators** or **Non Embedded Customers** shall be capable of being remotely disconnected from the **National Electricity Transmission System** when instructed by ~~**NGET**~~**The Company**. Any requirement for the automated disconnection equipment for reconfiguration of the **National Electricity Transmission System** in preparation for block loading and the time required for ~~-~~ remote disconnection shall be specified by ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

APPENDIX E6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULES,

ECC.A.6.1 Scope

ECC.A.6.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic excitation control systems for **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

ECC.A.6.1.2 Where the requirements may vary the likely range of variation is given in this Appendix. It may be necessary to specify values outside this range where **The Company** identifies a system need, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary **The Company** may specify values outside of the ranges provided in this Appendix 6. The most common variations are in the on-load excitation ceiling voltage requirements and the response time required of the **Exciter**. Actual values will be included in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.6.1.3 Should an **EU Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **EU Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.6.2 Requirements

ECC.A.6.2.1 The **Excitation System** of a **Type C** or **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall include an excitation source (**Exciter**), and a continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulator** (**AVR**) and shall meet the following functional specification. **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** are also required to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser** in accordance with the requirements of ECC.A.6.2.5.

ECC.A.6.2.3 Steady State Voltage Control

ECC.A.6.2.3.1 An accurate steady state control of the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** pre-set **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage is required. As a measure of the accuracy of the steady-state voltage control, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall have static zero frequency gain, sufficient to limit the change in terminal voltage to a drop not exceeding 0.5% of rated terminal voltage, when the output of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within an **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** is gradually changed from zero to rated MVA output at rated voltage, **Active Power** and **Frequency**.

ECC.A.6.2.4 Transient Voltage Control

ECC.A.6.2.4.1 For a step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** on open circuit, the **Excitation System** response shall have a damped oscillatory characteristic. For this characteristic, the time for the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to first reach 100% shall be less than 0.6 seconds. Also, the time to settle within 5% of the voltage change shall be less than 3 seconds.

ECC.A.6.2.4.2 To ensure that adequate synchronising power is maintained, when the **Onshore Power Generating Module** is subjected to a large voltage disturbance, the **Exciter** whose output is varied by the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be capable of providing its achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages to the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** field in a time not exceeding that specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. This will normally be not less than 50 ms and not greater than 300 ms. The achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages may be dependent on the voltage disturbance.

ECC.A.6.2.4.3 The **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining an **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** of not less than a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be:

not less than 2 per unit (pu)

normally not greater than 3 pu

exceptionally up to 4 pu

of **Rated Field Voltage** when responding to a sudden drop in voltage of 10 percent or more at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

ECC.A.6.2.4.4 If a static type **Exciter** is employed:

(i) the field voltage should be capable of attaining a negative ceiling level specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** after the removal of the step disturbance of ECC.A.6.2.4.3. The specified value will be 80% of the value specified in ECC.A.6.2.4.3. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

(ii) the **Exciter** must be capable of maintaining free firing when the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage is depressed to a level which may be between 20% to 30% of rated terminal voltage

(iii) the **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining a positive ceiling voltage not less than 80% of the **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** upon recovery of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to 80% of rated terminal voltage following fault clearance. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

(iv) the requirement to provide a separate power source for the **Exciter** will be specified if **The Company** identifies a **Transmission System** need.

ECC.A.6.2.5 Power Oscillations Damping Control

ECC.A.6.2.5.1 To allow **Type D Onshore Power Generating Modules** to maintain second and subsequent swing stability and also to ensure an adequate level of low frequency electrical damping power, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** of each **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** within each **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall include a **Power System Stabiliser** as a means of supplementary control.

ECC.A.6.2.5.2 Whatever supplementary control signal is employed, it shall be of the type which operates into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** to cause the field voltage to act in a manner which results in the damping power being improved while maintaining adequate synchronising power.

ECC.A.6.2.5.3 The arrangements for the supplementary control signal shall ensure that the **Power System Stabiliser** output signal relates only to changes in the supplementary control signal and not the steady state level of the signal. For example, if generator electrical power output is chosen as a supplementary control signal then the **Power System Stabiliser** output should relate only to changes in the **Synchronous Generating Unit** electrical power output and not the steady state level of power output. Additionally the **Power System Stabiliser** should not react to mechanical power changes in isolation for example during rapid changes in steady state load or when providing frequency response.

ECC.A.6.2.5.4 The output signal from the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be limited to not more than ±10% of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage signal at the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** input. The gain of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be such that an increase in the gain by a factor of 3 shall not cause instability.

ECC.A.6.2.5.5 The **Power System Stabiliser** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application.

ECC.A.6.2.5.6 The **EU Generator** in respect of its **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** will agree **Power System Stabiliser** settings with **The Company** prior to the on-load commissioning detailed in BC2.11.2(d). To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **EU Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in ECP.A.3.2.1.

ECC.A.6.2.5.7 The **Power System Stabiliser** must be active within the **Excitation System** at all times when **Synchronised** including when the **Under Excitation Limiter** or **Over Excitation Limiter** are active. When operating at low load when **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit**, within a **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modul**e, the **Power System Stabiliser** may be out of service.

ECC.A.6.2.5.8 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted to a **Pumped Storage Unit** within a **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Module** it must function when the **Pumped Storage Unit** is in both generating and pumping modes.

ECC.A.6.2.6 Overall **Excitation System** Control Characteristics

ECC.A.6.2.6.1 The overall **Excitation System** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5 Hz will be judged to be acceptable for this application.

ECC.A.6.2.6.2 The response of the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** combined with the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be demonstrated by injecting similar step signal disturbances into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference as detailed in ECPA.5.2 and ECPA.5.4. The **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a facility to allow step injections into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference, with the **Onshore Type D Power Generating Module** operating at points specified by **The Company** (up to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within two cycles of oscillation.

ECC.A.6.2.6.3 A facility to inject a band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference shall be provided for demonstrating the frequency domain response of the **Power System Stabiliser**. The tuning of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response shows improved damping with the **Power System Stabiliser** in combination with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** compared with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** alone over the frequency range 0.3Hz – 2Hz.

ECC.A.6.2.7 Under-Excitation Limiters

ECC.A.6.2.7.1 The security of the power system shall also be safeguarded by means of MVAr **Under Excitation Limiters** fitted to the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Excitation System**. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall prevent the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reducing the **Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall operate when the excitation system is providing automatic control. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall respond to changes in the **Active Power** (MW) the **Reactive Power** (MVAr) and to the square of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** voltage in such a direction that an increase in voltage will permit an increase in leading MVAr. The characteristic of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be substantially linear from no-load to the maximum **Active Power** output of the **Onshore Power Generating Module** at any setting and shall be readily adjustable.

ECC.A.6.2.7.2 The performance of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be independent of the rate of change of the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** load and shall be demonstrated by testing as detailed in ECP.A.5.5. The resulting maximum overshoot in response to a step injection which operates the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall not exceed 4% of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** rated MVA. The operating point of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall be returned to a steady state value at the limit line and the final settling time shall not be greater than 5 seconds. When the step change in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage is reversed, the field voltage should begin to respond without any delay and should not be held down by the **Under Excitation Limiter**. Operation into or out of the preset limit levels shall ensure that any resultant oscillations are damped so that the disturbance is within 0.5% of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** MVA rating within a period of 5 seconds.

ECC.A.6.2.7.3 The **EU Generator** shall also make provision to prevent the reduction of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability when the **Excitation System** is under manual control.

ECC.A.6.2.8 Over-Excitation and Stator Current Limiters

ECC.A.6.2.8.1 The settings of the **Over-Excitation Limiter** and stator current limiter, shall ensure that the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation is not limited to less than the maximum value that can be achieved whilst ensuring the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits. If the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation is reduced following a period of operation at a high level, the rate of reduction shall not exceed that required to remain within any time dependent operating characteristics of the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.A.6.2.8.2 The performance of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, shall be demonstrated by testing as described in ECP.A.5.6. Any operation beyond the **Over-Excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-Excitation Limiter** or stator current limiter without the operation of any **Protection** that could trip the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.A.6.2.8.3 The **EU Generator** shall also make provision to prevent any over-excitation restriction of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** when the **Excitation System** is under manual control, other than that necessary to ensure the **Onshore Power Generating Module** is operating within its design limits.

APPENDIX E7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR AC CONNECTED ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT HVDC SYSTEMS AND REMOTE END HVDC CONVERTER STATIONS

ECC.A.7.1 Scope

ECC.A.7.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore HVDC Converters Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons. The control performance requirements applicable to **Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in Appendix E8.

ECC.A.7.1.2 Proposals by **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.7.1.3 In the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter** at a **HVDC Converter Station,** the control performance requirements shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. These requirements shall be consistent with those specified in ECC.6.3.2.4. In the case where the **Remote End HVDC Converter** is required to ensure the zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **HVDC Interface Point** then the requirements shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** which shall be consistent with those requirements specified in ECC.A.8 . In the case where a wider reactive capability has been specified in ECC.6.3.2.4, then the requirements consistent with those specified in ECC.A.7.2 shall apply with any variations being agreed between the **User** and **The Company**.

ECC.A.7.2 Requirements

ECC.A.7.2.1 **The Company** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Onshore Power Park Module**, **Onshore HVDC Converter** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall meet the following functional performance specification. If a **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its network to which an **Embedded Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected is restricted such that the full reactive range under the steady state voltage control requirements (ECC.A.7.2.2) cannot be utilised, **The Company** may specify alternative limits to the steady state voltage control range that reflect these restrictions. Where the **Network Operator** subsequently notifies **The Company** that such restriction has been removed, **The Company** may propose a **Modification** to the **Bilateral Agreement** (in accordance with the **CUSC** contract) to remove the alternative limits such that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system meets the following functional performance specification. All other requirements of the voltage control system will remain as in this Appendix.

ECC.A.7.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

ECC.A.7.2.2.1 The **Onshore Power Park Module**, **Onshore HVDC Converter** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) (or the **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure ECC.A.7.2.2a.

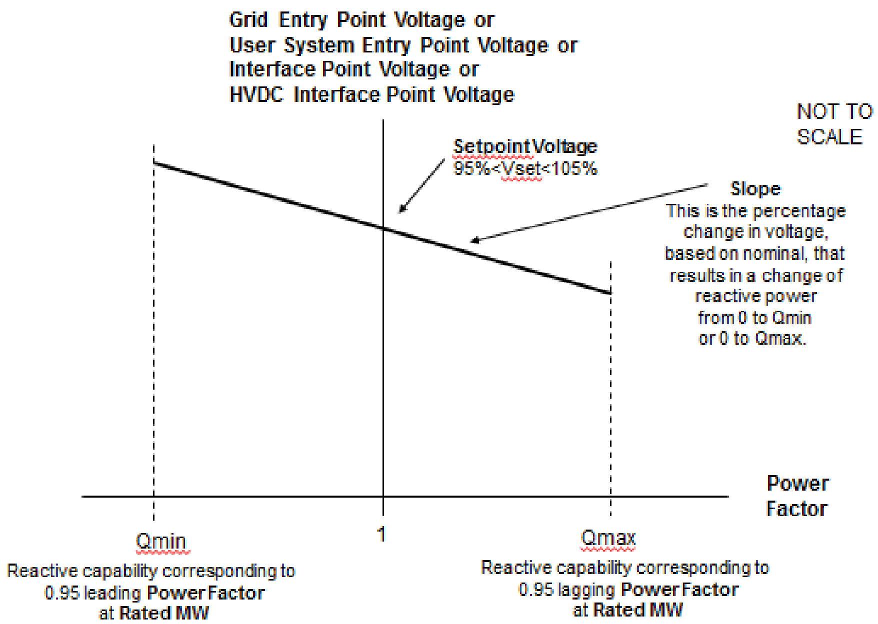


Figure **E**CC.A.7.2.2a

ECC.A.7.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% … may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%. For **Embedded Generators** and **Embedded HVDC System Owners** the **Setpoint Voltage** will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with ECC.6.3.4.

ECC.A.7.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%. For **Embedded Generators** and **Onshore Embedded HVDC Converter Station Owners** the **Slope** setting will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with ECC.6.3.4.

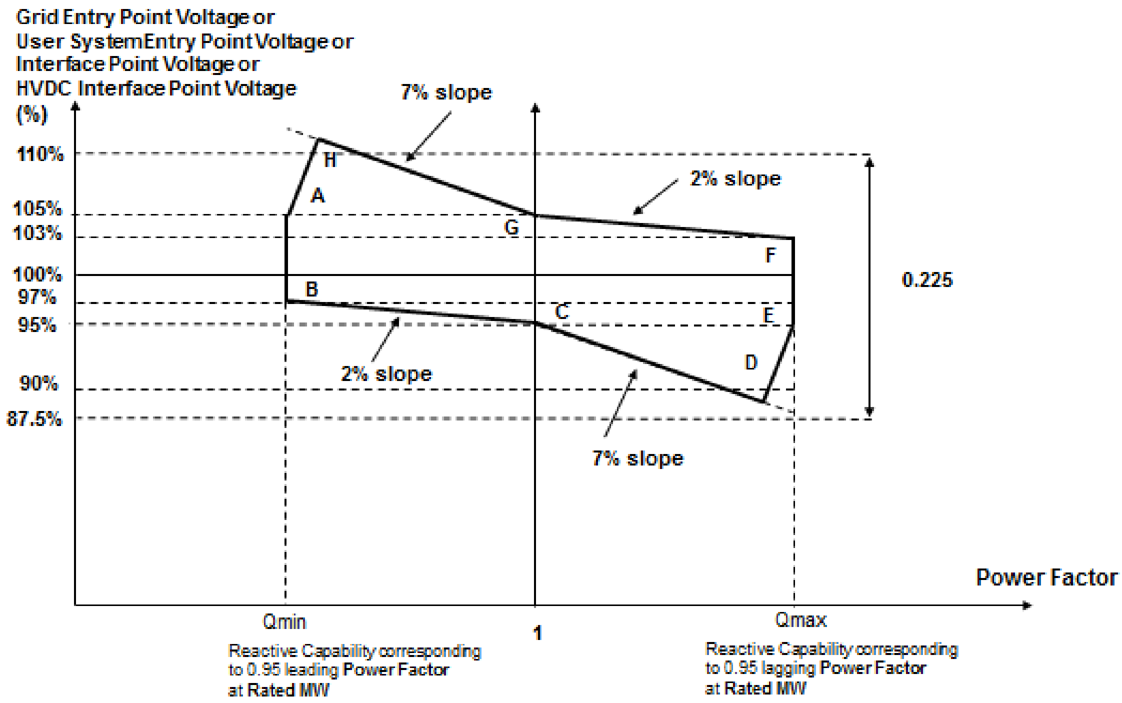


Figure ECC.A.7.2.2b

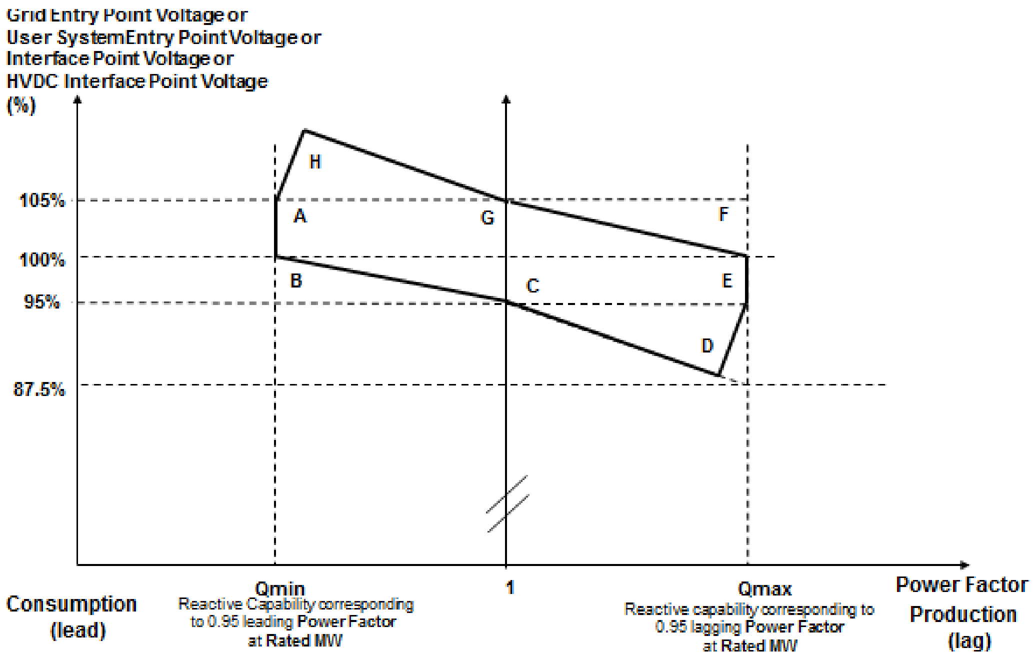


Figure ECC.A.7.2.2c

ECC.A.7.2.2.4 Figure ECC.A.7.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **-**, **OTSDUW Plant** and **Apparatus**, **Onshore Power Park Modules** and **Onshore HVDC Converters** except for those **Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Figure ECC.A.7.2.2c shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Power Park Modules Embedded** at 33kV and below, or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.

ECC.A.7.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the~~,~~ **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (figure ECC.A.7.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.

ECC.A.7.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 95%, the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **HVDC System** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c as applicable. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 105%, the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c as applicable.

ECC.A.7.2.2.7 For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltages if Embedded~~-~~or **Interface Point** voltages) below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c. For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC System Converter** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c as applicable. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Onshore Grid Entry Connection Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 95%, the **Onshore Power Park Module**, **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 105%, the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

ECC.A.7.2.2.8 All **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of enabling **EU Code Users** undertaking **OTSDUW** to comply with an instruction received from **The Company** relating to a variation of the **Setpoint Voltage** at the **Interface Point** within 2 minutes of such instruction being received.

ECC.A.7.2.2.9 For **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to a **Network Operator's System** where the **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its **System** is restricted in accordance with ECC.A.7.2.1, clause ECC.A.7.2.2.8 will not apply unless **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that the magnitude of the available change in **Reactive Power** has a significant effect on voltage levels on the **Onshore National Electricity Transmission System**.

ECC.A.7.2.3 Transient Voltage Control

ECC.A.7.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

(i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the~~,~~ **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVAr seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure ECC.A.7.2.3.1a.

(ii) the response shall be such that 90% of the change in the **Reactive Power** output of the~~,~~ **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** will be achieved within

– 2 seconds, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from its maximum leading value to its maximum lagging value or vice versa and

– 1 second where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value or maximum lagging value as required by ECC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate ECC.A.7.2.2.6 or ECC.A.7.2.2.7);

(iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.

(iv) within 5 seconds from achieving 90% of the response as defined in ECC.A.7.2.3.1 (ii), the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state maximum **Reactive Power**.

(v) following the transient response, the conditions of ECC.A.7.2.2 apply.

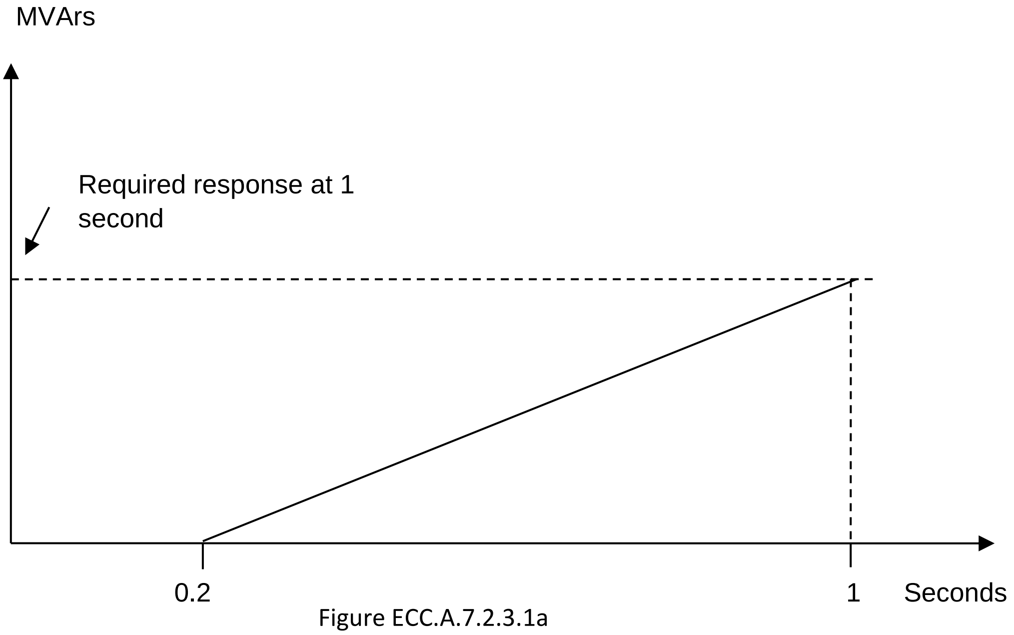


Figure ECC.A.7.2.3.1a

ECC.A.7.2.3.2 **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** shall be capable of

(a) changing its **Reactive Power** output from its maximum lagging value to its maximum leading value, or vice versa, then reverting back to the initial level of **Reactive Power** output once every 15 seconds for at least 5 times within any 5 minute period; and

(b) changing its **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period and from zero to its maximum lagging value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period. Any subsequent restriction on reactive capability shall be notified to **The Company** in accordance with BC2.5.3.2, and BC2.6.1.

In all cases, the response shall be in accordance to ECC.A.7.2.3.1 where the change in **Reactive Power** output is in response to an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage.

ECC.A.7.2.4 Power Oscillation Damping

ECC.A.7.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified if, in **The Company's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **The Company** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in ECP.A.3.2.2.

ECC.A.7.2.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics

ECC.A.7.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).

ECC.A.7.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** should also meet this requirement

ECC.A.7.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with ECP.A.6.

ECC.A.7.3 **Reactive Power** Control

ECC.A.7.3.1 As defined in ECC.6.3.8.3.4, **Reactive Power** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** unless otherwise specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**. However where there is a requirement for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.

ECC.A.7.3.2 The **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall be capable of setting the **Reactive Power** setpoint anywhere in the **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.4 with setting steps no greater than 5 MVAr or 5% (whichever is smaller) of full **Reactive Power**, controlling the reactive power at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** to an accuracy within plus or minus 5MVAr or plus or minus 5% (whichever is smaller) of the full **Reactive Power**.

ECC.A.7.3.3 Any additional requirements for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**..

ECC.A.7.4 **Power Factor** Control

ECC.A.7.4.1 As defined in ECC.6.3.8.4.3, **Power Factor** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** unless otherwise specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator.** However where there is a requirement for **Power Factor** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.

ECC.A.7.4.2 The **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall be capable of controlling the **Power Factor** at the **Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point** (if **Embedded**) within the required **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.2.1 and ECC.6.3.2.4 to a specified target **Power Factor**. **The Company** shall specify the target **Power Factor** value (which shall be achieved within 0.01 of the set **Power Factor**), its tolerance and the period of time to achieve the target **Power Factor** following a sudden change of **Active Power** output. The tolerance of the target **Power Factor** shall be expressed through the tolerance of its corresponding **Reactive Power**. This **Reactive Power** tolerance shall be expressed by either an absolute value or by a percentage of the maximum **Reactive Power** of the **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converter**. The details of these requirements being pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.7.4.3 Any additional requirements for **Power Factor** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**.

APPENDIX E8 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR CONFIGURATION 2 AC CONNECTED OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND CONFIGURATION 2 DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES

ECC.A.8.1 Scope

ECC.A.8.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** that must be complied with by the **EU Code User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be specified where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

ECC.A.8.1.2 These requirements also apply to **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules**. In the case of a **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Module** the technical performance requirements shall be specified by **The Company**. Where the **EU Generator** in respect of a **DC Connected Power Park Module** has agreed to a wider reactive capability range as defined under ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.2.3.6 then the requirements that apply will be specified by **The Company** and which shall reflect the performance requirements detailed in ECC.A.8.2 below but with different parameters such as droop and **Setpoint Voltage**.

ECC.A.8.1.3 Proposals by **EU Generators** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.8.2 Requirements

ECC.A.8.2.1 **The Company** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall meet the following functional performance specification.

ECC.A.8.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

ECC.A.8.2.2.1 The **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Offshore Connection Point** with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure ECC.A.8.2.2a.

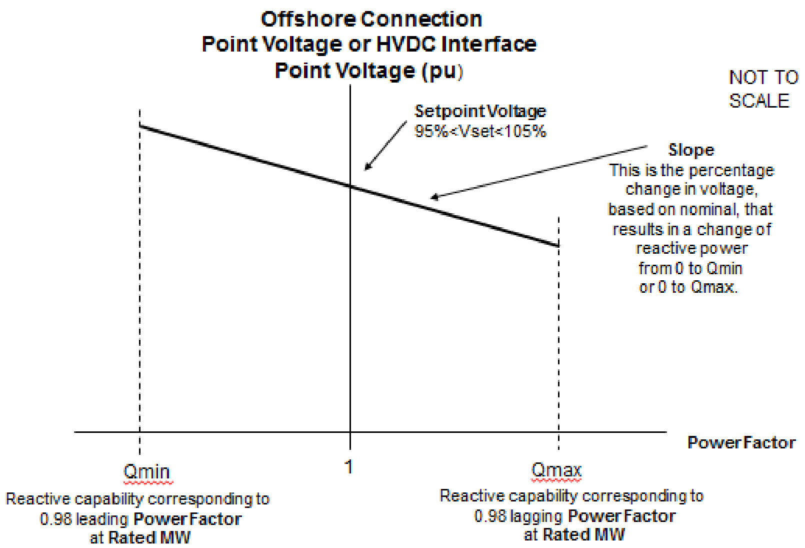


Figure ECC.A.8.2.2a

ECC.A.8.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% … may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%.

ECC.A.8.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%.

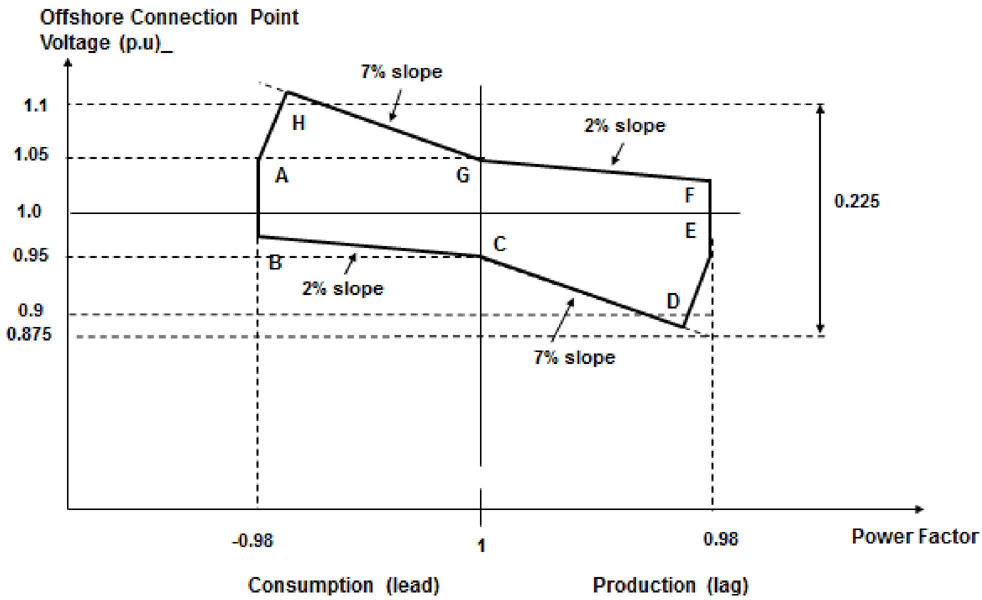


Figure ECC.A.8.2.2b

ECC.A.8.2.2.4 Figure ECC.A.8.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module**. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.

ECC.A.8.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park or Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (Figure ECC.A.8.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.

ECC.A.8.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage above 95%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figure ECC.A.8.2.2b. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at the **Offshore Grid Entr**y **Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage below 105%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures ECC.A.8.2.2b.

ECC.A.8.2.2.7 For **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltages below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures ECC.A.8.2.2b. For **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** voltages or **HVDC Interface Point** voltages above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures ECC.A.8.2.2b. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage below 95%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage above 105%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

ECC.A.8.2.3 <u>Transient Voltage Control</u>

ECC.A.8.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

(i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVAr seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure ECC.A.8.2.3.1a.

(ii) the response shall be such that 90% of the change in the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** will be achieved within

– 2 seconds, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from its maximum leading value to its maximum lagging value or vice versa and

– 1 second where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value or maximum lagging value as required by ECC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate ECC.A.8.2.2.6 or ECC.A.8.2.2.7);

(iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.

(iv) within 5 seconds from achieving 90% of the response as defined in ECC.A.8.2.3.1 (ii), the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state maximum **Reactive Power**.

(v) following the transient response, the conditions of ECC.A.8.2.2 apply.

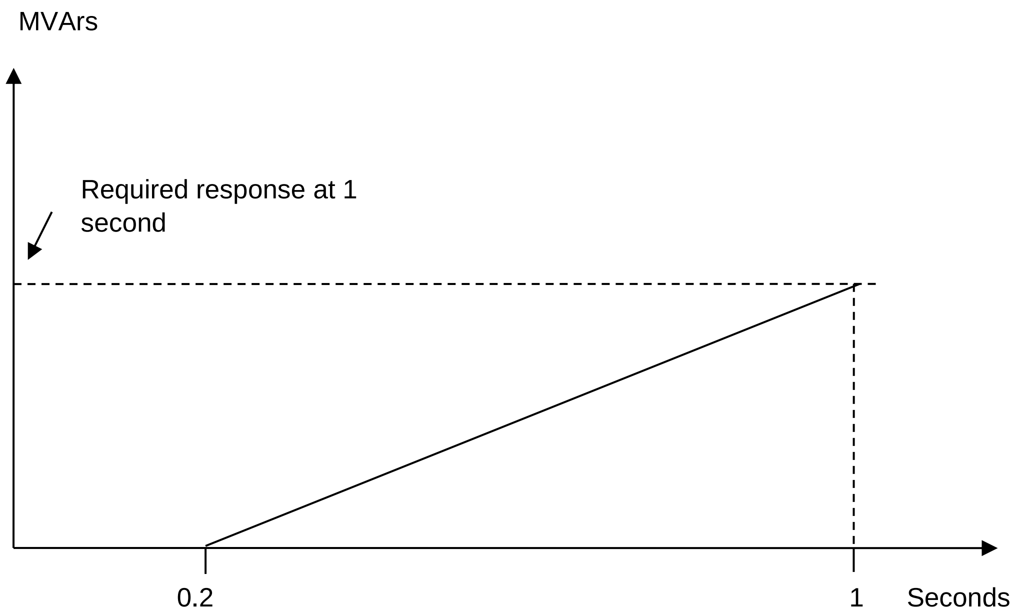


Figure ECC.A.8.2.3.1a

ECC.A.8.2.3.2 **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of

(a) changing their **Reactive Power** output from maximum lagging value to maximum leading value, or vice versa, then reverting back to the initial level of **Reactive Power** output once every 15 seconds for at least 5 times within any 5 minute period; and

(b) changing **Reactive Power** output from zero to maximum leading value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period and from zero to its maximum lagging value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period. Any subsequent restriction on reactive capability shall be notified to **The Company** in accordance with BC2.5.3.2, and BC2.6.1.

In all cases, the response shall be in accordance to ECC.A.8.2.3.1 where the change in **Reactive Power** output is in response to an on-load step change in **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage.

ECC.A.8.2.4 Power Oscillation Damping

ECC.A.8.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified if, in **The Company's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **The Company** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in ECP.A.3.2.2.

ECC.A.8.2.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics

ECC.A.8.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage.

ECC.A.8.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** should also meet this requirement

ECC.A.8.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with ECP.A.6.

ECC.A.8.3 **Reactive Power** Control

ECC.A.8.3.1 **Reactive Power** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** unless otherwise specified by **The Company**. However where there is a requirement for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.

ECC.A.8.3.2 **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of setting the **Reactive Power** setpoint anywhere in the **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.8.2 with setting steps no greater than 5 MVAr or 5% (whichever is smaller) of full **Reactive Power**, controlling the **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point or Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** to an accuracy within plus or minus 5MVAr or plus or minus 5% (whichever is smaller) of the full **Reactive Power**.

ECC.A.8.3.3 Any additional requirements for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company**.

ECC.A.8.4 **Power Factor** Control

ECC.A.8.4.1 **Power Factor** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** unless otherwise specified by **The Company**. However where there is a requirement for **Power Factor** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.

ECC.A.8.4.2 **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of controlling the **Power Factor** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** within the required **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.8.2 with a target **Power Factor**. **The Company** shall specify the target **Power Factor** (which shall be achieved to within 0.01 of the set **Power Factor**), its tolerance and the period of time to achieve the target **Power Factor** following a sudden change of **Active Power** output. The tolerance of the target **Power Factor** shall be expressed through the tolerance of its corresponding **Reactive Power**.

This **Reactive Power** tolerance shall be expressed by either an absolute value or by a percentage of the maximum **Reactive Power** of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module.** The details of these requirements being specified by **The Company**.

ECC.A.8.4.3 Any additional requirements for **Power Factor** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company**.

< END OF EUROPEAN CONNECTION CONDITIONS >

BALANCING CODE NO. 1
(BC1)

PRE GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

BC1.1 INTRODUCTION 3

BC1.2 OBJECTIVE 3

BC1.3 SCOPE 3

BC1.4 SUBMISSION OF DATA 3

BC1.4.1 Communication With Users 3

BC1.4.2 Day Ahead Submissions 4

BC1.4.3 Data Revisions 7

BC1.4.4 Receipt Of BM Unit Data Prior To Gate Closure 7

BC1.4.5 BM Unit Defaulting, Validity And Consistency Checking 7

BC1.4.6 Special Provisions Relating To Interconnector Users .... 7~~8~~7

BC1.5 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY ~~NGET~~**The Company** 8

BC1.5.1 Demand Estimates 8

BC1.5.2 Indicated Margin And Indicated Imbalance 9

BC1.5.3 Provision Of Updated Information 9

BC1.5.4 Reserve And Inadequate System Margin 9

BC1.5.5 System And Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin) 10

BC1.6 SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NETWORK OPERATORS 11

BC1.6.1 User System Data From Network Operators 11

BC1.6.2 Notification Times To Network Operators .... 13~~13~~12

BC1.7 SPECIAL ACTIONS .... 13~~13~~12

BC1.8 PROVISION OF REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY .... 13~~13~~12

APPENDIX 1 - BM UNIT DATA .... 15~~15~~14

BC1.A.1.1 Physical Notifications .... 15~~15~~14

BC1.A.1.2 Quiescent Physical Notifications (QPN) .... 16~~16~~15

BC1.A.1.3 Export And Import Limits .... 16~~16~~15

BC1.A.1.4 Bid Offer Data .... 17~~17~~16

BC1.A.1.5 Dynamic Parameters .... 18~~18~~17

BC1.A.1.6 CCGT Module Matrix .... 18~~18~~17

BC1.A.1.7 Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix .... 20~~20~~19

BC1.A.1.8 Power Park Module Availability Matrix .... 20~~20~~19

BC1.A.1.6 CCGT Module Matrix .... 21~~21~~20

APPENDIX 2 - DATA TO BE MADE AVAILABLE BY ~~NGET~~The Company .... 24~~24~~23

BC1.A.2.1 Initial Day Ahead Demand Forecast .... 24~~24~~23

BC1.A.2.2 Initial Day Ahead Market Information .... 24~~24~~23

BC1.A.2.3 Current Day & Day Ahead Updated Market Information .... 24~~24~~23

BC1.1 INTRODUCTION

Balancing Code No1 (BC1) sets out the procedure for:

(a) the submission of **BM Unit Data** and/or **Generating Unit Data** (which could be part of a **Power Generating Module**) by each **BM Participant**;

(b) the submission of certain **System** data by each **Network Operator**; and

(c) the provision of data by **The Company**,

in the period leading up to **Gate Closure**.

BC1.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure for the submission of **BM Unit Data** and/or **Generating Unit Data** is intended to enable **The Company** to assess which **BM Units** and **Generating Units** (which could be part of a **Power Generating Module**) are expected to be operating in order that **The Company** can ensure (so far as possible) the integrity of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and the security and quality of supply.

Where reference is made in this **BC1** to **Generating Units** and/or **Power Generating Modules** (unless otherwise stated) it only applies:

(a) to each **Generating Unit** which forms part of the **BM Unit** of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**; and

(b) at an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** where the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** specifies that compliance with **BC1** is required:

(i) to each **Generating Unit** which could be part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, or

(ii) to each **Power Park Module** where the **Power Station** comprises **Power Park Modules**.

BC1.3 SCOPE

BC1 applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in this **BC1** means:-

(a) **BM Participants**;

(b) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**; and

(c) **Network Operators**.

BC1.4 SUBMISSION OF DATA

In the case of **Additional BM Units** or **Secondary BM Units** any data submitted by **Users** under this **BC1** must represent the value of the data at the relevant **GSP Group**.

In the case of all other **BM Units** or **Generating Units Embedded** in a **User System**, any data submitted by **Users** under this **BC1** must represent the value of the data at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**.

BC1.4.1 Communication With Users

(a) Submission of **BM Unit Data** and **Generating Unit Data** by **Users** to **The Company** specified in BC1.4.2 to BC1.4.4 (with the exception of BC1.4.2(f)) is to be by use of electronic data communications facilities, as provided for in CC.6.5.8 or ECC.6.5.8 (as applicable). However, data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) only, may be submitted by telephone or fax.

(b) In the event of a failure of the electronic data communication facilities, the data to apply in relation to a pre-**Gate Closure** period will be determined in accordance with the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules**, based on the most recent data received and acknowledged by **The Company**.

(c) **Planned Maintenance Outages** will normally be arranged to take place during periods of low data transfer activity.

(d) Upon any **Planned Maintenance Outage**, or following an unplanned outage described in BC1.4.1(b) (where it is termed a "failure") in relation to a pre-**Gate Closure** period:

(i) **BM Participants** should continue to act in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notifications** current at the time of the start of the **Planned Maintenance Outage** or the computer system failure in relation to each such period of time subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1. Depending on when in relation to **Gate Closure** the planned or unplanned maintenance outage arises such operation will either be operation in preparation for the relevant output in real time, or will be operation in real time. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** and/or **Generating Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e)) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **The Company** by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** and /or **Generating Unit** so affected;

(ii) during the outage, revisions to the data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) may be submitted. Communication between **Users Control Points** and **The Company** during the outage will be conducted by telephone; and

(iii) no data will be transferred from **The Company** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

BC1.4.2 Day Ahead Submissions

Data for any **Operational Day** may be submitted to **The Company** up to several days in advance of the day to which it applies, as provided in the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. However, **Interconnector Users** must submit **Physical Notifications**, and any associated data as necessary, each day by 11:00 hours in respect of the next following **Operational Day** in order that the information used in relation to the capability of the respective **External Interconnection** is expressly provided. **The Company** shall not by the inclusion of this provision be prevented from utilising the provisions of BC1.4.5 if necessary.

The data may be modified by further data submissions at any time prior to **Gate Closure**, in accordance with the other provisions of **BC1**. The data to be used by **The Company** for operational planning will be determined from the most recent data that has been received by **The Company** by 11:00 hours on the day before the **Operational Day** to which the data applies, or from the data that has been defaulted at 11:00 hours on that day in accordance with BC1.4.5. Any subsequent revisions received by **The Company** under the Grid Code will also be utilised by **The Company**. In the case of all data items listed below, with the exception of item (e), **Dynamic Parameters** (Day Ahead), the latest submitted or defaulted data, as modified by any subsequent revisions, will be carried forward into operational timescales. The individual data items are listed below:

(a) Physical Notifications

Physical Notifications, being the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under that heading, are required by **The Company** at 11:00 hours each day for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**, in respect of;

(1) **BM Units**:

(i) with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or more in ~~**The Company's**~~**NGET's** **Transmission Area** or 10MW or more in **SHETL's Transmission Area** or 30MW or more in **SPT's Transmission Area**; or

(ii) comprising **Generating Units** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or **Power Generating Modules** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** in each case at **Large Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** where such **Small Power Stations** are directly connected to the **Transmission System**; or

(iii) where the **BM Participant** chooses to submit **Bid-Offer Data** in accordance with BC1.4.2(d) for **BM Units** not falling within (i) or (ii) above,

and

(2) each **Generating Unit** where applicable under BC1.2.

Physical Notifications may be submitted to **The Company** by **BM Participants**, for the **BM Units**, and **Generating Units**, specified in this BC1.4.2(a) at an earlier time, or **BM Participants** may rely upon the provisions of BC1.4.5 to create the **Physical Notifications** by data defaulting pursuant to the **Grid Code** utilising the rules referred to in that paragraph at 11:00 hours in any day.

Physical Notifications (which must comply with the limits on maximum rates of change listed in **BC1** Appendix 1) must, subject to the following operating limits, represent the **Users** best estimate of expected input or output of **Active Power** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**. **Physical Notifications** for any **BM Unit**, and any **Generating Units**, should normally be consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters** and **Export and Import Limits** and must not reflect any **BM Unit** or any **Generating Units**, proposing to operate outside the limits of its **Demand Capacity** and (and in the case of **BM Units**) **Generation Capacity** and, in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module**, its **Registered Capacity**.

These **Physical Notifications** provide, amongst other things, indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to **The Company** in respect of any **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module**, and for any **Generating Units**, and provide an indication of significant **Demand** changes in respect of other **BM Units**.

(b) <u>Quiescent Physical Notifications</u>

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, submit to **The Company** for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Quiescent Physical Notifications**" to amend the data already held by **The Company** in relation to **Quiescent Physical Notifications**, which would otherwise apply for those **Settlement Periods**.

(c) <u>Export and Import Limits</u>

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units** and its **Generating Units** submit to **The Company** for any part or for the whole of the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Export and Import Limits**" to amend the data already held by **The Company** in relation to **Export and Import Limits**, which would otherwise apply for those **Settlement Periods**.

Export and Import Limits respectively represent the maximum export to or import from the **National Electricity Transmission System** for a **BM Unit** and a **Generating Unit** and are the maximum levels that the **BM Participant** wishes to make available and must be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

(d) <u>Bid-Offer Data</u>

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, but must not in respect of its **Generating Units** submit to **The Company** for any **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Bid-Offer Data**" to amend the data already held by **The Company** in relation to **Bid-Offer Data**, which would otherwise apply to those **Settlement Periods**. The submitted **Bid-Offer Data** will be utilised by **The Company** in the preparation and analysis of its operational plans for the next following **Operational Day**. **Bid-Offer Data** may not be submitted unless an automatic logging device has been installed at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** in accordance with CC.6.5.8(b) or ECC.6.5.8(b) (as applicable).

(e) Dynamic Parameters (Day Ahead)

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, but must not in respect of its **Generating Units** submit to **The Company** for the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Dynamic Parameters**" to amend that data already held by **The Company**.

These **Dynamic Parameters** shall reasonably reflect the expected true operating characteristics of the **BM Unit** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**. In any case where non-zero **QPN** data has been provided in accordance with BC1.4.2(b), the **Dynamic Parameters** will apply to the element being offered for control only, i.e. to the component of the **Physical Notification** between the **QPN** and the full level of the **Physical Notification**.

The **Dynamic Parameters** applicable to the next following **Operational Day** will be utilised by **The Company** in the preparation and analysis of its operational plans for the next following **Operational Day** and may be used to instruct certain **Ancillary Services**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Dynamic Parameters** to be used in the current **Operational Day** will be those submitted in accordance with BC2.5.3.1.

(f) Other Relevant Data

By 11:00 hours each day, each **BM Participant**, in respect of each of its **BM Units** and **Generating Units** for which **Physical Notifications** are being submitted, shall, if it has not already done so, submit to **The Company** (save in respect of item (vi) and (vii) where the item shall be submitted only when reasonably required by **The Company**), in respect of the next following **Operational Day** the following:

(i) in the case of a **CCGT Module** and/or a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, a **CCGT Module Matrix** and/or a **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** as described in **BC1** Appendix 1;

(ii) details of any special factors which in the reasonable opinion of the **BM Participant** may have a material effect or present an enhanced risk of a material effect on the likely output (or consumption) of such **BM Unit(s)**. Such factors may include risks, or potential interruptions, to **BM Unit** fuel supplies, or developing plant problems, details of tripping tests, etc. This information will normally only be used to assist in determining the appropriate level of **Operating Margin** that is required under OC2.4.6;

(iii) in the case of **Generators**, any temporary changes, and their possible duration, to the **Registered Data** of such **BM Unit**;

(iv) in the case of **Suppliers**, details of **Customer Demand Management** taken into account in the preparation of its **BM Unit Data**;

(v) details of any other factors which **The Company** may take account of when issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **BM Unit** (e.g., **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** Intervals);

(vi) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the **Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix** as described in **BC1** Appendix 1;

(vii) in the case of a **Power Park Module**, a **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** as described in **BC1** Appendix 1;

(viii) in the case of an **Additional BM Unit** or a **Secondary BM Unit** an **Aggregator Impact Matrix** as described in **BC1** Appendix 1.

(g) Joint BM Unit Data

BM Participants may submit **Joint BM Unit Data** in accordance with the provisions of the **BSC**. For the purposes of the Grid Code, such data shall be treated as data submitted under **BC1**.

BC1.4.3 Data Revisions

The **BM Unit Data**, and **Generating Unit Data**, derived at 1100 hours each day under BC1.4.2 above may need to be revised by the **BM Participant** for a number of reasons, including for example, changes to expected output or input arising from revised contractual positions, plant breakdowns, changes to expected **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** times, etc, occurring before **Gate Closure**. **BM Participants** should use reasonable endeavours to ensure that the data held by **The Company** in relation to its **BM Units** and **Generating Units**, is accurate at all times. Revisions to **BM Unit Data**, and **Generating Unit Data** for any period of time up to **Gate Closure** should be submitted to **The Company** as soon as reasonably practicable after a change becomes apparent to the **BM Participant**. **The Company** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users**, subject to the application of the provisions of BC1.4.5, for its preparation and analysis of operational plans.

BC1.4.4 Receipt Of BM Unit Data Prior To Gate Closure

BM Participants submitting **Bid-Offer Data**, in respect of any **BM Unit** for use in the **Balancing Mechanism** for any particular **Settlement Period** in accordance with the **BSC**, must ensure that **Physical Notifications** and **Bid-Offer Data** for such **BM Units** are received in their entirety and logged into **The Company's** computer systems by the time of **Gate Closure** for that **Settlement Period**. In all cases the data received will be subject to the application under the **Grid Code** of the provisions of BC1.4.5*.*

For the avoidance of doubt, no changes to the **Physical Notification**, **QPN** data or **Bid-Offer Data** for any **Settlement Period** may be submitted to **The Company** after **Gate Closure** for that **Settlement Period**.

BC1.4.5 BM Unit Data Defaulting, Validity And Consistency Checking

In the event that no submission of any or all of the **BM Unit Data** and **Generating Unit Data** in accordance with BC1.4.2 in respect of an **Operational Day**, is received by **The Company** by 11:00 hours on the day before that **Operational Day**, **The Company** will apply the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules**, with the default rules applicable to **Physical Notifications**, **Quiescent Physical Notifications** and **Export and Import Limits** data selected as follows:

(a) for an **Interconnector Users BM Unit**, the defaulting rules will set some or all of the data for that **Operational Day** to zero, unless the relevant Interconnector arrangements, as agreed with **The Company**, state otherwise (in which case (b) applies); and

(b) for all other **BM Units** or **Generating Units**, the defaulting rules will set some or all of the data for that **Operational Day** to the values prevailing in the current **Operational Day**.

A subsequent submission by a **User** of a data item which has been so defaulted under the **Grid Code** will operate as an amendment to that defaulted data and thereby replace it. Any such subsequent submission is itself subject to the application under the **Grid Code** of the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules**.

BM Unit Data and **Generating Unit Data** submitted in accordance with the provisions of BC1.4.2 to BC1.4.4 will be checked under the **Grid Code** for validity and consistency in accordance with the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. If any **BM Unit Data** and **Generating Unit Data** so submitted fails the data validity and consistency checking, this will result in the rejection of all data submitted for that **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** included in the electronic data file containing that data item and that **BM Unit's** or **Generating Unit's** data items will be defaulted under the **Grid Code** in accordance with the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. Data for other **BM Units** and **Generating Units** included in the same electronic data file will not be affected by such rejection and will continue to be validated and checked for consistency prior to acceptance. In the event that rejection of any **BM Unit Data** and **Generating Unit Data** occurs, details will be made available to the relevant **BM Participant** via the electronic data communication facilities. In the event of a difference between the **BM Unit Data** for the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** and sum of the data submitted for the **Generating Units** forming part of such **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the **BM Unit Data** shall take precedence.

BC1.4.6 Special Provisions Relating To Interconnector Users

(a) The total of the relevant **Physical Notifications** submitted by **Interconnector Users** in respect of any period of time should not exceed the capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** for that period of time. In the event that it does, then **The Company** shall advise the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly. In the period between such advice and **Gate Closure**, one or more of the relevant **Interconnector Users** would be expected to submit revised **Physical Notifications** to **The Company** to eliminate any such over-provision.

(b) In any case where, as a result of a reduction in the capability (in MW) of the **External Interconnection** in any period during an **Operational Day** which is agreed between **The Company** and an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** after 0900 hours on the day before the beginning of such **Operational Day**, the total of the **Physical Notifications** in the relevant period using that **External Interconnection**, as stated in the **BM Unit Data** exceeds the reduced capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** in that period then **The Company** shall notify the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly.

BC1.5 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY The Company

The Company shall provide data to the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent** or **BSCCo** each day in accordance with the requirements of the **BSC** in order that the data may be made available to **Users** via the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service** (or by such other means) in each case as provided in the **BSC**. Where **The Company** provides such information associated with the secure operation of the **System** to the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent**, the provision of that information is additionally provided for in the following sections of this BC1.5. **The Company** shall be taken to have fulfilled its obligations to provide data under BC1.5.1, BC1.5.2, and BC1.5.3 by so providing such data to the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent**.

BC1.5.1 Demand Estimates

Normally by 0900 hours each day, **The Company** will make available to **Users** a forecast of **National Demand** and the **Demand** for a number of pre-determined constraint groups (which may be updated from time to time, as agreed between **The Company** and **BSCCo**) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**. Normally by 1200 hours each day, **The Company** will make available to **Users** a forecast of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** for each **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational Day**. Further details are provided in Appendix 2.

BC1.5.2 Indicated Margin And Indicated Imbalance

Normally by 1200 hours each day, **The Company** will make available to **Users** an **Indicated Margin** and an **Indicated Imbalance** for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**. **The Company** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users** in preparing for this release of data. Further details are provided in Appendix 2.

BC1.5.3 Provision Of Updated Information

The Company will provide updated information on **Demand** and other information at various times throughout each day, as detailed in Appendix 2. **The Company** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users** in preparing for this release of data.

BC1.5.4 Reserve And System Margin

Contingency Reserve

(a) The amount of **Contingency Reserve** required at the day ahead stage and in subsequent timescales will be decided by **The Company** on the basis of historical trends in the reduction in availability of **Large Power Stations** and increases in forecast **Demand** up to real time operation. Where **Contingency Reserve** is to be allocated to thermal **Gensets**, **The Company** will instruct through a combination of **Ancillary Services** instructions and **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, the time at which such **Gensets** are required to synchronise, such instructions to be consistent with **Dynamic Parameters** and other contractual arrangements.

Operating Reserve

(b) The amount of **Operating Reserve** required at any time will be determined by **The Company** having regard to the **Demand** levels, **Large Power Station** availability shortfalls and the greater of the largest secured loss of generation (ie, the loss of generation against which, as a requirement of the **Licence Standards**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be secured) or loss of import from or sudden export to **External Interconnections**. **The Company** will allocate **Operating Reserve** to the appropriate **BM Units** and **Generating Units** so as to fulfil its requirements according to the **Ancillary Services** available to it and as provided in the **BC**.

System Margin

(c) In the period following 1200 hours each day and in relation to the following **Operational Day**, **The Company** will monitor the total of the Maximum Export Limit component of the **Export and Import Limits** received against forecast **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** and the **Operating Margin** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** to see whether the anticipated level of the **System Margin** for any period is insufficient.

(d) Where the level of the **System Margin** for any period is, in **The Company's** reasonable opinion, anticipated to be insufficient, **The Company** will send (by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed) a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice** in accordance with OC7.4.8 to each **Generator**, **Supplier**, **Externally Interconnected System Operator**, **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer**.

(e) Where, in **The Company's** judgement the **System Margin** at any time during the current **Operational Day** is such that there is a high risk of **Demand** reduction being instructed, a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** will be issued, in accordance with OC7.4.8.

(f) The monitoring will be conducted on a regular basis and a revised **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** - **Electricity Margin Notice** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** may be sent out from time to time, including within the post **Gate Closure** phase. This will reflect any changes in **Physical Notifications** and **Export and Import Limits** which have been notified to **The Company**, and will reflect any **Demand Control** which has also been so notified. This will also reflect generally any changes in the forecast **Demand** and the relevant **Operating Margin**.

(g) To reflect changing conditions, a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice** may be superseded by a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** and vice-versa.

(h) If the continuing monitoring identifies that the **System Margin** is anticipated, in **The Company's** reasonable opinion, to be sufficient for the period for which previously a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** had been issued, **The Company** will send (by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed) a **Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning** to each **User** who had received a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** for that period. The issue of a **Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning** is not an assurance by **The Company** that in the event, the **System Margin** will be adequate, but reflects **The Company's** reasonable opinion that the insufficiency is no longer anticipated.

(i) If continued monitoring indicates the **System Margin** becoming reduced **The Company** may issue further **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings - Electricity Margin Notice** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction**.

(j) **The Company** may issue a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** for any period, not necessarily relating to the following **Operational Day**, where it has reason to believe there will be a reduced **System Margin** over a period (for example in periods of protracted **Plant** shortage, the provisions of OC7.4.8.6 apply).

BC1.5.5 System And Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)

(a) (i) System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin

Synchronised Gensets must at all times be capable of reducing output such that the total reduction in output of all **Synchronised Gensets** is sufficient to offset the loss of the largest secured demand on the **System** and must be capable of sustaining this response;

(ii) Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin

Synchronised Gensets must at all times be capable of reducing output to allow transfers to and from the **System Constraint Group** (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as **The Company** may determine and must be capable of sustaining this response.

(b) **The Company** will monitor the total of **Physical Notifications** of exporting **BM Units** and **Generating Units** (where appropriate) received against forecast **Demand** and, where relevant, the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** and **Export and Import Limits** received to see whether the level of **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** for any period is likely to be insufficient. In addition, **The Company** may increase the required margin of **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** to allow for variations in forecast **Demand**. In the case of **System NRAPM**, this may be by an amount (in **The Company's** reasonable discretion) not exceeding five per cent of forecast **Demand** for the period in question. In the case of **Localised NRAPM**, this may be by an amount (in **The Company's** reasonable discretion) not exceeding ten per cent of the forecast **Demand** for the period in question;

(c) Where the level of **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** for any period is, in **The Company's** reasonable opinion, likely to be insufficient **The Company** may contact all **Generators** in the case of low **System NRAPM** and may contact **Generators** in relation to relevant **Gensets** in the case of low **Localised NRAPM**. **The Company** will raise with each **Generator** the problems it is anticipating due to low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and will discuss whether, in advance of **Gate Closure**:-

(i) any change is possible in the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** which has been notified to **The Company**; or

(ii) any change is possible to the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** within an **Existing AGR Plant** within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit**;

in relation to periods of low **System NRAPM** or (as the case may be) low **Localised NRAPM**. **The Company** will also notify each **Externally Interconnected System Operator** of the anticipated low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and request assistance in obtaining changes to **Physical Notifications** from **BM Units** in that **External System**.

(d) Following **Gate Closure**, the procedure of BC2.9.4 will apply.

BC1.6 SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NETWORK OPERATORS

BC1.6.1 User System Data From Network Operators

(a) By 1000 hours each day each **Network Operator** will submit to **The Company** in writing, confirmation or notification of the following in respect of the next **Operational Day**:

(i) constraints on its **User System** which **The Company** may need to take into account in operating the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In this BC1.6.1 the term "constraints" shall include restrictions on the operation of **Embedded Power Generating Modules**, and/or **Embedded CCGT Units**, and/or **Embedded Power Park Modules** as a result of the **User System** to which the **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Unit** and/or **Power Park Module** is connected at the **User System Entry Point** being operated or switched in a particular way, for example, splitting the relevant busbar. It is a matter for the **Network Operator** and the **Generator** to arrange the operation or switching, and to deal with any resulting consequences. The **Generator**, after consultation with the **Network Operator**, is responsible for ensuring that no **BM Unit Data** submitted to **The Company** can result in the violation of any such constraint on the **User System**.

(ii) the requirements of voltage control and MVAr reserves which **The Company** may need to take into account for **System** security reasons.

(iii) where applicable, updated best estimates of **Maximum Export Capacity** and **Maximum Import Capacity** and **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor** for any **Interface Point** connected to its **User System** including any requirement for post-fault actions to be implemented on the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** by **The Company**.

(iv) constraints on its **User System** which ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** may need to take into account when issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances** to **Additional BM units** or **Secondary BM units**.

(b) The form of the submission will be:

(i) that of a **BM Unit** output or consumption (for MW and for MVAr, in each case a fixed value or an operating range, on the **User System** at the **User System Entry Point**, namely in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer, and/or in the case of a **Power Generating Module**, at the point of connection and/or in the case of a **Power Park Module**, at the point of connection) required for particular **BM Units** (identified in the submission) connected to that **User System** for each **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational**

Day;

(ii) adjusted in each case for MW by the conversion factors applicable for those **BM Units** to provide output or consumption at the relevant **Grid Supply Points**.

(c) At any time and from time to time, between 1000 hours each day and the expiry of the next **Operational Day**, each **Network Operator** must submit to **The Company** in writing any revisions to the information submitted under this BC1.6.1.

BC1.6.2 Notification Of Times To Network Operators

The Company will make available indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to each **Network Operator**, but only relating to **BM Units** comprising a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) or a **Power Park Module** or a **CCGT Module** and/or a **Power Generating Module**, **Embedded** within that **Network Operator's User System** and those **Gensets** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** which **The Company** has identified under **OC2** as being those which may, in the reasonable opinion of **The Company**, affect the integrity of that **User System**. If in preparing for the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**, **The Company** becomes aware that a **BM Unit** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** may, in its reasonable opinion, affect the integrity of that other **User System** which, in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or a **Power Generating Module** and/or a **CCGT Module** and/or a **Power Park Module**, it had not so identified under **OC2**, then **The Company** may make available details of its indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to that other **User** and shall inform the relevant **BM Participant** that it has done so, identifying the **BM Unit** concerned.

BC1.7 SPECIAL ACTIONS

BC1.7.1 **The Company** may need to identify special actions (either pre- or post-fault) that need to be taken by specific **Users** in order to maintain the integrity of the **National Electricity Transmission System** in accordance with the **Licence Standards** and **The Company Operational Strategy**.

(a) For a **Generator** special actions will generally involve a **Load** change or a change of required Notice to Deviate from Zero NDZ, in a specific timescale on individual or groups of **Gensets**.

(b) For **Network Operators** these special actions will generally involve **Load** transfers between **Grid Supply Points** or arrangements for **Demand** reduction by manual or automatic means.

(c) For **Externally Interconnected System Operators** (in their co-ordinating role for **Interconnector Users** using their **External System**) these special actions will generally involve an increase or decrease of net power flows across an **External Interconnection** by either manual or automatic means.

BC1.7.2 These special actions will be discussed and agreed with the relevant **User** as appropriate. The actual implementation of these special actions may be part of an "emergency circumstances" procedure described under **BC2**. If not agreed, generation or **Demand** may be restricted or may be at risk.

BC1.7.3 **The Company** will normally issue the list of special actions to the relevant **Users** by 1700 hours on the day prior to the day to which they are to apply.

BC1.8 PROVISION OF REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY

BC1.8.1 Under certain operating conditions **The Company** may identify through its **Operational Planning** that an area of the **National Electricity Transmission System** may have insufficient **Reactive Power** capability available to ensure that the operating voltage can be maintained in accordance with **The Company's Licence Standards**.

In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** belonging to **GB Code Users**

(i) that have a **Connection Entry Capacity** in excess of **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT Module** exceeds the sum of **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT Module**); and

(ii) that are not capable of continuous operation at any point between the limits 0.85 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals at **Active Power** output levels higher than **Rated MW**; and

(iii) that have either a **Completion Date** on or after 1st May 2009, or where its **Connection Entry Capacity** has been increased above **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT Module** has increased above the sum of **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT Module**) such increase takes effect on or after 1st May 2009 but only in respect of **GB Generators** that are classified as **GB Code Users** ; and

(iv) that are in an area of potentially insufficient **Reactive Power** capability as described in this clause BC1.8.1,

The Company may instruct the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** to limit its submitted **Physical Notifications** to no higher than **Rated MW** (or the **Active Power** output at which it can operate continuously between the limits 0.85 **Power Factor** lagging to 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at its terminals if this is higher) for a period specified by **The Company.** Such an instruction must be made at least 1 hour prior to **Gate Closure**, although **The Company** will endeavour to give as much notice as possible. The instruction may require that a **Physical Notification** is re-submitted. The period covered by the instruction will not exceed the expected period for which the potential deficiency has been identified. Compliance with the instruction will not incur costs to **The Company** in the **Balancing Mechanism**. The detailed provisions relating to such instructions will normally be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

BC1.8.2 BC1.8.1 shall not apply to **EU Code Users** where the obligations under CC.6.3.2(a) apply only to **GB Generators**. For the avoidance of doubt, **EU Code User's** are only required to satisfy the requirements of the **ECC's** and not the **CC's**.

APPENDIX 1 - BM UNIT DATA

BC1.A.1 More detail about valid values required under the **Grid Code** for **BM Unit Data** and **Generating Unit Data** may be identified by referring to the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. In the case of **Embedded BM Units** and **Generating Units** the **BM Unit Data** and the **Generating Unit Data** shall represent the value at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**. Where data is submitted on a **Generating Unit** basis, the provisions of this Appendix 1 shall in respect of such data submission apply as if references to **BM Unit** were replaced with **Generating Unit**. Where **The Company** and the relevant **User** agree, submission on a **Generating Unit** basis (in whole or in part) may be otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the Appendix 1.

BC1.A.1.1 Physical Notifications

For each **BM Unit**, the **Physical Notification** is a series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of intended input or output of **Active Power** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate. For each **Settlement Period**, the first “from time” should be at the start of the **Settlement Period** and the last “to time” should be at the end of the **Settlement Period**.

The input or output reflected in the **Physical Notification** for a single **BM Unit** (or the aggregate **Physical Notifications** for a collection of **BM Units** at a **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or to be transferred across an **External Interconnection**, owned or controlled by a single **BM Participant**) must comply with the following limits regarding maximum rates of change, either for a single change or a series of related changes :

- for a change of up to 300MW no limit;
- for a change greater than 300MW and less than 1000MW 50MW per minute;
- for a change of 1000MW or more 40MW per minute,

unless prior arrangements have been discussed and agreed with **The Company**. This limitation is not intended to limit the Run-Up or Run-Down Rates provided as **Dynamic Parameters**.

An example of the format of **Physical Notification** is shown below. The convention to be applied is that where it is proposed that the **BM Unit** will be importing, the **Physical Notification** is negative.

Data Name		BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To Level MW)
PN ,	TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 06:30 ,	77 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	100
PN ,	TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	100 ,	2001-11-03 07:12 ,	150
PN ,	TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 07:12 ,	150 ,	2001-11-03 07:30 ,	175

A linear interpolation will be assumed between the **Physical Notification** From and To levels specified for the **BM Unit** by the **BM Participant**.

BC1.A.1.2 Quiescent Physical Notifications (QPN)

For each **BM Unit** (optional)	A series of MW figures and associated times, which describe the MW levels to be deducted from the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** to determine a resultant operating level to which the **Dynamic Parameters** associated with that **BM Unit** apply.

An example of the format of data is shown below.

Data Name		BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To level (MW)
QPN ,	TAGENT ,	BMUNIT04 ,	2001-11-03 06:30 ,	-200 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	-220
QPN ,	TAGENT ,	BMUNIT04 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	-220 ,	2001-11-03 07:18 ,	-245
QPN ,	TAGENT ,	BMUNIT04 ,	2001-11-03 07:18 ,	-245 ,	2001-11-03 07:30 ,	-300

A linear interpolation will be assumed between the **QPN** From and To levels specified for the **BM Unit** by the **BM Participant**.

BC1.A.1.3 Export And Import Limits

BC1.A.1.3.1 Maximum Export Limit (MEL)

A series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of the maximum level at which the **BM Unit** may be exporting (in MW) to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or **GSP Group**, as appropriate.

For a **Power Park Module,** the Maximum Export Limit should reflect the maximum possible **Active Power** output from each **Power Park Module** consistent with the data submitted within the **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** as defined under BC.1.A.1.8. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** this would equate to the **Registered Capacity** less the unavailable **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** and not include weather corrected MW output from each **Power Park Unit**.

BC1.A.1.3.2 Maximum Import Limit (MIL)

A series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of the maximum level at which the **BM Unit** may be importing (in MW) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or **GSP Group**, as appropriate.

An example format of data is shown below. MEL must be positive or zero, and MIL must be negative or zero.

Data Name		BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To level (MW)
MEL ,	TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 05:00 ,	410 ,	2001-11-03 09:35 ,	410
MEL ,	TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 09:35 ,	450 ,	2001-11-03 12:45 ,	450
MIL ,	TAGENT ,	BMUNIT04 ,	2001-11-03 06:30 ,	-200 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	-220

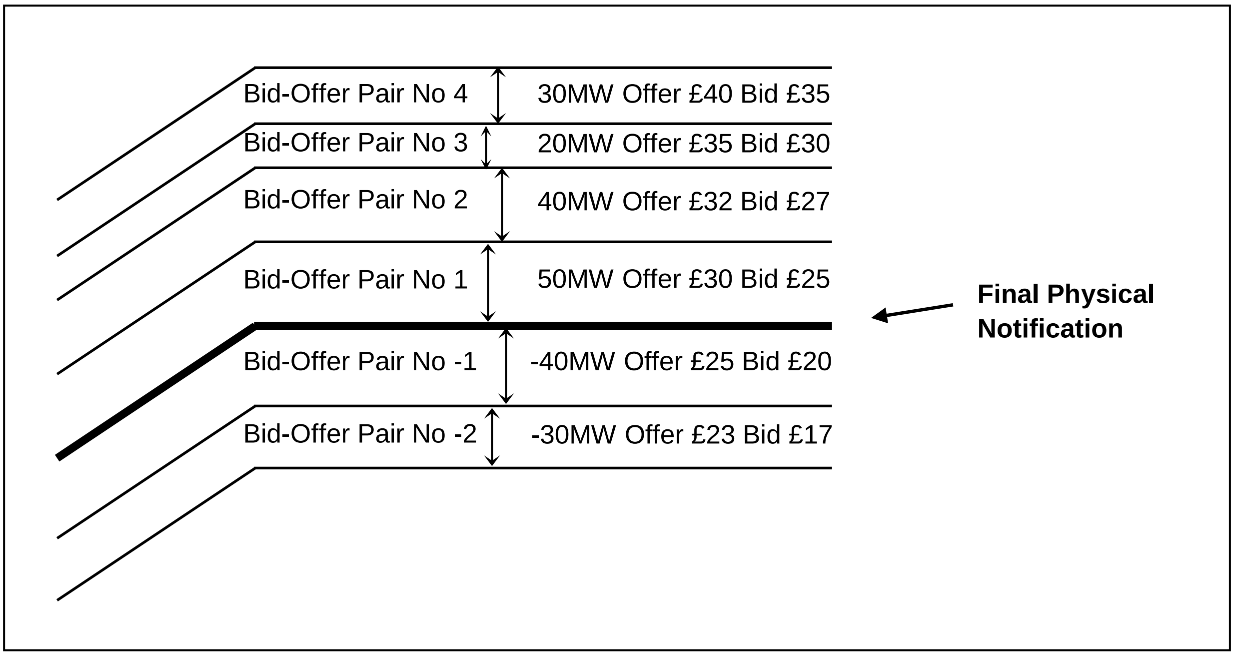
BC1.A.1.4 Bid-Offer Data

For each **BM Unit** for each **Settlement Period**:	Up to 10 Bid-Offer Pairs as defined in the **BSC**.

An example of the format of data is shown below.

Data		Name		BMU name		Time from		Time to		Pair ID		From Level (MW)		To Level (MW)		Offer (£/ MWh)		Bid (£/ MWh)
BOD	,	TAGENT	,	BMUNIT01	,	2000-10-28 12:00	,	2000-10-28 13:30	,	4	,	30	,	30	,	40	,	35
BOD	,	TAGENT	,	BMUNIT01	,	2000-10-28 12:00	,	2000-10-28 13:30	,	3	,	20	,	20	,	35	,	30
BOD	,	TAGENT	,	BMUNIT01	,	2000-10-28 12:00	,	2000-10-28 13:30	,	2	,	40	,	40	,	32	,	27
BOD	,	TAGENT	,	BMUNIT01	,	2000-10-28 12:00	,	2000-10-28 13:30	,	1	,	50	,	50	,	30	,	25
BOD	,	TAGENT	,	BMUNIT01	,	2000-10-28 12:00	,	2000-10-28 13:30	,	-1	,	-40	,	-40	,	25	,	20
BOD	,	TAGENT	,	BMUNIT01	,	2000-10-28 12:00	,	2000-10-28 13:30	,	-2	,	-30	,	-30	,	23	,	17

This example of Bid-Offer data is illustrated graphically below:



BC1.A.1.5 Dynamic Parameters

The **Dynamic Parameters** comprise:

- Up to three Run-Up Rate(s) and up to three Run-Down Rate(s), expressed in MW/minute and associated Run-Up Elbow(s) and Run-Down Elbow(s), expressed in MW for output and the same for input. It should be noted that Run-Up Rate(s) are applicable to a MW figure becoming more positive;
- Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ) output or input, being the notification time required for a **BM Unit** to start importing or exporting energy, from a zero **Physical Notification** level as a result of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, expressed in minutes;
- Notice to Deliver Offers (NTO) and Notice to Deliver Bids (NTB), expressed in minutes, indicating the notification time required for a **BM Unit** to start delivering Offers and Bids respectively from the time that the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is issued. In the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Genset**, NTO and NTB will be set to a maximum period of two minutes;
- Minimum Zero Time (MZT), being either the minimum time that a **BM Unit** which has been exporting must operate at zero or be importing, before returning to exporting or the minimum time that a **BM Unit** which has been importing must operate at zero or be exporting before returning to importing, as a result of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, expressed in minutes;
- Minimum Non-Zero Time (MNZT), expressed in minutes, being the minimum time that a **BM Unit** can operate at a non-zero level as a result of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**;
- Stable Export Limit (SEL) expressed in MW at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or **GSP Group**, as appropriate, being the minimum value at which the **BM Unit** can, under stable conditions, export to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- Stable Import Limit (SIL) expressed in MW at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or **GSP Group**, as appropriate, being the minimum value at which the **BM Unit** can, under stable conditions, import from the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- Maximum Delivery Volume (MDV), expressed in MWh, being the maximum number of MWh of Offer (or Bid if MDV is negative) that a particular **BM Unit** may deliver within the associated Maximum Delivery Period (MDP), expressed in minutes, being the maximum period over which the MDV applies.
- Last Time to Cancel Synchronisation, expressed in minutes with an upper limit of 60 minutes, being the notification time required to cancel a **BM Unit's** transition from operation at zero. This parameter is only applicable where the transition arises either from a **Physical Notification** or, in the case where the **Physical Notification** is zero, a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**. There can be up to three Last Time to Cancel Synchronisation(s) each applicable for a range of values of Notice to Deviate from Zero.

BC1.A.1.6 CCGT Module Matrix

BC1.A.1.6.1 **CCGT Module Matrix** showing the combination of **CCGT Units** running in relation to any given MW output, in the form of the diagram illustrated below. The **CCGT Module Matrix** is designed to achieve certainty in knowing the number of **CCGT Units** synchronised to meet the **Physical Notification** and to achieve a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

BC1.A.1.6.2 In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, and if the **Generator** so wishes, a request for the single **Grid Entry Point** at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module** to be changed in accordance with the provisions of BC1.A.1.6.4 below:

<u>**CCGT Module Matrix** example form</u>

CCGT MODULE ACTIVE POWER	**CCGT GENERATING UNITS*** AVAILABLE								
	1st GT	2nd GT	3rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
MW	**ACTIVE POWER OUTPUT**								
	150	150	150				100		
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

* as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2

BC1.A.1.6.3 In the absence of the correct submission of a **CCGT Module Matrix** the last submitted (or deemed submitted) **CCGT Module Matrix** shall be taken to be the **CCGT Module Matrix** submitted hereunder.

BC1.A.1.6.4 The data may also include in the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, a request for the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module** to be changed with effect from the beginning of the following **Operational Day** to another specified single **Grid Entry Point** (there can be only one) to that being used for the current **Operational Day**. **The Company** will respond to this request by 1600 hours on the day of receipt of the request. If **The Company** agrees to the request (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld), the **Generator** will operate the **Range CCGT Module** in accordance with the request. If **The Company** does not agree, the **Generator** will, if it produces power from that **Range CCGT Module**, continue to provide power from the **Range CCGT Module** to the **Grid Entry Point** being used at the time of the request. The request can only be made up to 1100 hours in respect of the following **Operational Day**. No subsequent request to change can be made after 1100 hours in respect of the following **Operational Day.** Nothing in this paragraph shall prevent the busbar at the **Grid Entry Point** being operated in separate sections.

BC1.A.1.6.5 The principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3 apply to the submission of a **CCGT Module Matrix** and accordingly the **CCGT Module Matrix** can only be amended as follows:

(a) <u>Normal CCGT Module</u>

if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **The Company** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) <u>Range CCGT Module</u>

if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** for a particular **Operational Day** if the relevant notification is given by 1100 hours on the day prior to the **Operational Day** in which the amendment is to take effect. No subsequent amendment may be made to the **CCGT Units** comprising the **CCGT Module** in respect of that particular **Operational Day**.

BC1.A.1.6.6 In the case of a **CCGT Module Matrix** submitted (or deemed to be submitted) as part of the other data for **CCGT Modules**, the output of the **CCGT Module** at any given instructed MW output must reflect the details given in the **CCGT Module Matrix**. It is accepted that in cases of change in MW in response to instructions issued by **The Company** there may be a transitional variance to the conditions reflected in the **CCGT Module Matrix**. In achieving an instruction the range of number of **CCGT Units** envisaged in moving from one MW output level to the other must not be departed from. Each **Generator** shall notify **The Company** as soon as practicable after the event of any such variance. It should be noted that there is a provision above for the **Generator** to revise the **CCGT Module Matrix**, subject always to the other provisions of this **BC1**;

BC1.A.1.6.7 Subject as provided above, **The Company** will rely on the **CCGT Units** specified in such **CCGT Module Matrix** running as indicated in the **CCGT Module Matrix** when it issues an instruction in respect of the **CCGT Module**;

BC1.A.1.6.8 Subject as provided in BC1.A.1.6.5 above, any changes to the **CCGT Module Matrix** must be notified immediately to **The Company** in accordance with the relevant provisions of **BC1**.

BC1.A.1.7 Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix

BC1.A.1.7.1 A **Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix** showing the performance of individual **Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** in response to **Bid-Offer Acceptance**. An example table is shown below:

Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix example form

Plant	Synchronises when offer is greater than……..
Generating Unit 1	......MW
Generating Unit 2	......MW
Generating Unit 3	......MW
Generating Unit 4	......MW
Generating Unit 5	......MW

BC1.A.1.8 Power Park Module Availability Matrix

BC1.A.1.8.1 **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** showing the number of each type of **Power Park Units** expected to be available is illustrated in the example form below. The **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** is designed to achieve certainty in knowing the number of **Power Park Units Synchronised** to meet the **Physical Notification** and to achieve a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** by specifying which **BM Unit** each **Power Park Module** forms part of. The **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** may have as many columns as are required to provide information on the different make and model for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** and as many rows as are required to provide information on the **Power Park Modules** within each **BM Unit**. The description is required to assist identification of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** and correlation with data provided under the **Planning Code**.

<u>**Power Park Module Availability Matrix** example form</u>

<table>
<tr><td colspan="5">BM Unit Name</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">Power Park Module [unique identifier]</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">POWER PARK UNIT AVAILABILITY</td><td colspan="4">POWER PARK UNITS</td></tr>
<tr><td>Type A</td><td>Type B</td><td>Type C</td><td>Type D</td></tr>
<tr><td>Description (Make/Model)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Number of units</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">Power Park Module [unique identifier]</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">POWER PARK UNIT AVAILABILITY</td><td colspan="4">POWER PARK UNITS</td></tr>
<tr><td>Type A</td><td>Type B</td><td>Type C</td><td>Type D</td></tr>
<tr><td>Description (Make/Model)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Number of units</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

BC1.A.1.8.2 In the absence of the correct submission of a **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** the last submitted (or deemed submitted) **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** shall be taken to be the **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** submitted hereunder.

BC1.A.1.8.3 **The Company** will rely on the **Power Park Units**, **Power Park Modules** and **BM Units** specified in such **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** running as indicated in the **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** when it issues an instruction in respect of the **BM Unit**.

BC1.A.1.8.4 Subject as provided in PC.A.3.2.4 any changes to **Power Park Module** or **BM Unit** configuration, or availability of **Power Park Units** which affects the information set out in the **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** must be notified immediately to **The Company** in accordance with the relevant provisions of **BC1**. Initial notification may be by telephone. In some circumstances, such as a significant re-configuration of a **Power Park Module** due to an unplanned outage, a revised **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** must be supplied on **The Company's** request.

BC1.A.1.9 <u>**Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix**</u>

BC1.A.1.9.1 **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** showing the combination of **Synchronous Power Generating Units** running in relation to any given MW output, in the form of the table illustrated below. The **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** is designed to achieve certainty in knowing the number of **Synchronous Power Generating Units** synchronised to meet the **Physical Notification** and to achieve a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

BC1.A.1.9.2 This data need not be provided where a submission has been made in respect of BC1.A.1.6, BC1.A.1.7 or BC1.A.1.8

Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix example form

SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULE MATRIX	SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING UNITS* AVAILABLE								
	1st GT	2nd GT	3rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
MW	ACTIVE POWER OUTPUT								
	150	150	150				100		
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

* as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2

BC1.A.1.9.3 In the absence of the correct submission of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** the last submitted (or deemed submitted) **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** shall be taken to be the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** submitted hereunder.

BC1.A.1.9.4 The principles set out in PC.A.3.2.5 apply to the submission of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** and accordingly the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** can only be amended as if the **Synchronous Power Generating Units** within that **Synchronous Power Generating Module** can only be amended such that the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** comprises different **Synchronous Power Generating Units** if **The Company** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **Synchronous Power Generating Units** within such a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

BC1.A.1.9.5 In the case of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** submitted (or deemed to be submitted) as part of the other data for **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**, the output of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at any given instructed MW output must reflect the details given in the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix**. It is accepted that in cases of change in MW in response to instructions issued by **The Company** there may be a transitional variance to the conditions reflected in the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix**. In achieving an instruction the range of number of **Synchronous Power Generating Units** envisaged in moving from one MW output level to the other must not be departed from. Each **Generator** shall notify **The Company** as soon as practicable after the event of any such variance. It should be noted that there is a provision above for the **Generator** to revise the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix**, subject always to the other provisions of this **BC1**;

BC1.A.1.9.6 Subject as provided above, **The Company** will rely on the **Synchronous Power Generating Units** specified in such **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** running as indicated in the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** when it issues an instruction in respect of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**;

BC1.A.1.9.7 Subject as provided in BC1.A.1.9.4 above, any changes to the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** must be notified immediately to **The Company** in accordance with the relevant provisions of **BC1**.

BC1.A.10 Aggregator Impact Matrix

BC1.A.10.1 For each **Additional BM Unit** and **Secondary BM Unit** the relevant **BM Participant** will submit data relating to the effect of a Bid-Off Acceptance on each **Grid Supply Point** within the **GSP Group** over which the **Additional BM Unit** or **Secondary BM Unit** was defined.

BC1.A.10.2 For each **Additional BM Unit** and **Secondary BM Unit** the relevant BM Participant will also provide the post-codes and MSIDs that make up the **Additional BM Unit** or **Secondary BM Unit**

Aggregator Impact Matrix example form

BMU Name			
Operational Day from which values apply			
Grid Supply Point	% Impact	Grid Supply Point	% Impact

APPENDIX 2 - DATA TO BE MADE AVAILABLE BY THE COMPANY

BC1.A.2.1 Initial Day Ahead Demand Forecast

Normally by 09:00 hours each day, values (in MW) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** of the following data items:-

(i) Initial forecast of **National Demand**;

(II) Initial forecast of **Demand** for a number of predetermined constraint groups.

BC1.A.2.2 Initial Day Ahead Market Information

Normally by 12:00 hours each day, values (in MW) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** of the following data items:-

(i) Initial National **Indicated Margin**

This is the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** MELs and the forecast of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

(ii) Initial National **Indicated Imbalance**

This is the difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or **Power Generating Modules** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** and the forecast of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

(iii) Forecast of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

BC1.A.2.3 Current Day And Day Ahead Updated Market Information

Data will normally be made available by the times shown below for the associated periods of time:

Target Data Release Time	Period Start Time	Period End Time
02:00	02:00 D0	05:00 D+1
10:00	10:00 D0	05:00 D+1
16:00	05:00 D+1	05:00 D+2
16:30	16:30 D0	05:00 D+1
22:00	22:00 D0	05:00 D+2

In this table, D0 refers to the current day, D+1 refers to the next day and D+2 refers to the day following D+1.

In all cases, data will be ½ hourly average MW values calculated by **The Company**. Information to be released includes:

National Information

(i) National **Indicated Margin**;

(ii) National **Indicated Imbalance**;

(iii) Updated forecast of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

<u>Constraint Boundary Information (For Each Constraint Boundary)</u>

(i) **Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin**;

This is the difference between the Constraint Boundary Transfer limit and the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** MELs and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

(ii) Local **Indicated Imbalance**;

This is the difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or **Power Generating Modules** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

(iii) Updated forecast of the local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

< END OF BALANCING CODE NO. 1 >

BALANCING CODE NO. 4

(BC4)

TERRE PROCESSES

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

BC4.1 INTRODUCTION 2

BC4.2 OBJECTIVE 2

BC4.3 SCOPE 2

BC4.4 PREQUALIFICATION 2

BC4.4.1 Minimum Technical Requirements 2

BC4.4.2 Prequalification Timelines 3

BC4.4.3 Prequalification criteria 3

BC4.5 SUBMISSION of TERRE RELATED DATA BY BM PARTICIPANTS 3

BC4.5.1 Communication from BM Participants to ~~NGET~~The Company 3

BC4.5.2 RR Provider Data submission before TERRE Gate Closure 4

BC4.5.3 Re-Submission of parameters by BM Participants before TERRE Gate Closure 4

BC4.5.4 Defaulting rules for TERRE bids 4

BC4.6 Processing of TERRE Bids before passing to the TERRE Central Platform 5

BC4.6.1 Cases where a TERRE Bid will be Restricted 5

BC4.7 Instructing BM Participants 5

BC4.7.1 Communication from ~~NGET~~ The Company to BM Participants 5

BC4.7.2 Creating RR Instructions from RR Acceptances 5

BC4.7.3 Cases where RR Instructions may not be issued 5

BC4.7.4 Infeasability of RR Acceptances 6

BC4.8 Publication of TERRE Data 6

BC4.8.1 Publication of Data at the European level 6

BC4.8.2 Publication of Data at the National Level 6

BC4.9 Outages of computer systems leading to the suspension of the TERRE market 6

BC4.1 INTRODUCTION

Balancing Code No 4 (BC4) sets out the procedures for:

(a) prequalifation requirements for participation in **TERRE** by **BM Participants**;

(b) submission of data by **BM Participants** wishing to take part in **TERRE;**

(c) validation of data from **BM Participants** wishing to take part in **TERRE;**

(d) issuing of **RR Instructions**;

(e) publication of **TERRE** related data.

BC4.2 OBJECTIVE

This procedure facilitates the participation of **BM Participants** in the **TERRE** market. Particpation in **TERRE** is voluntary for **BM Participants**.

BC4.3 SCOPE

BC4 applies to :-

(a) **~~NGET~~The Company**;

(b) **BM Participants;**

(b) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**; and

(c) **Network Operators**.

BC4.4 PREQUALIFCATION

European Regulation (EU) 2017/1485 provides an overview of the minimum technical requirements and the prequalification process for **TERRE.**

BC4.4.1 Minimum Techincal Requirements

(a) **BM Participants** must have the ability to submit data and receive instructions by the use of electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8

(b) **BM Participants** must be capable of following an **RR Instruction** issued by **~~NGET~~The Company**

(c) **BM Participants** must be able to provide **Physical Notifications**

(d) **BM Participants** must be able to provide a subset of **Dynamic Parameters** (as detailed in BC4.5.2)

(e) **BM Participants** must provide operational metering for their total output and for any individual component that may have an output greater than 1MW. This metering must have the following accuracy;

  a. For a **BM Unit** with either **Generation Capacity** greater than 100MW or **Demand Capacity** greater than 100MW metering accuracy better than 0.5%

  b. For a **BM Unit** with a **Generation Capacity** greater than 10MW but less than or equal to 100MW or **Demand Capacity** greater than 10MW but less than or equal to 100MW metering accuracy better than 1%

  c. For all other **BM Units** an accuracy better than 2.5% is required

(f) **BM Participants** must have the ability to inform **~~NGET~~ The Company** if their availability changes using **Export and Import Limits**

(g) For **BM Participants** connected within a **User System BM Participants** must be capable of informing **Network Operators** of their availability and aciviation in realtime if required

BC4.4.2 Prequalification Timelines

European Regulation 2017/1485 gives the following minimum timescales for the prequalification process

(a) Within 8 weeks of a formal application from the **BM Participant** ~~NGET~~ The Company shall confirm the application is complete (from the perspective of information provision)

(b) If the application is incomplete the **BM Participant** shall provide the missing evidence within 4 weeks of the a request from ~~NGET~~ The Company or it will be presumed that the application has been withdrawn

(c) Within 3 months of confirming that all information has been provided ~~NGET~~ The Company shall confirm if the potential **BM Participant** meets the requirements in BC4.4.1. For the avoidance of doubt – ~~NGET~~ The Company will not carry out independent tests but will review the evidence provided

BC4.4.3 Requalification criteria

Under certain conditions an **BM Participant** must requailify

(a) Every five years a **BM Participant** must requalify to the technical requirements in BC4.4.1 and according to the timescales in BC4.4.2

(b) If at any time a **BM Participant** becomes aware of changes to the configuration forming the **BM Unit** that means the minimum technical requirements in BC4.4.1 can no longer be met that **BM Participant** must withdraw from TERRE and must requailify

BC4.5 SUBMISSION OF TERRE RELATED DATA BY BM Participants

BC4.5.1 Communication from BM Participants to ~~NGET~~The Company

(a) Submission of data specified in BC4.5.2 will be by use of electronic data communications facilities, as provided for in CC.6.5.8

(b) In the event of a failure of the electronic data communication facilities the data used in the **TERRE** auction will be based on the most recent data received and acknowledged by ~~NGET~~The Company. In the event of missing data it will be assumed the **BM Participant** did not wish to submit data for the relevant **TERRE Auction Period.**

(c) **Planned Maintenance Outages** will normally be arranged to take place during periods of low data transfer activity.

(d) Upon any **Planned Maintenance Outage**, or following an unplanned outage described in BC4.5.1(b) (where it is termed a "failure") in relation to a pre-**TERRE Gate Closure**:

- (i) If a **BM Participant** has submitted **Physical Notifications** and a **TERRE Bid** for a **TERRE Auction Period** the **BM Particpant** should continue to act in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notifications** current at the time of the start of the **Planned Maintenance Outage** or the computer system failure in relation to each such period of time subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1. Depending on when in relation to **TERRE Gate Closure** the planned or unplanned maintenance outage arises such operation will either be operation in preparation for the relevant output in real time, or will be operation in real time. No further submissions of **BM Participants** data should be attempted.

Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **RR Provider** so affected;

- (ii) no data will be transferred from ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

BC4.5.2 RR Provider Data submissions before TERRE Gate Closure

To participate in a **TERRE** auction a **BM Participant** must have prequalified and must submit a **TERRE Bid** covering at least one of the **TERRE Activation Periods** within the **TERRE Auction Period**.

In addition to a valid **TERRE Bid** a sub-set of **Balancing Mechanism** parameters are also required covering the **TERRE Auction Period** and the **Settlement Periods** immediately before and after the **TERRE Auction Period** (to allow ramping before and after).

If a **BM Participant** is active in the **Balancing Mechanism** the only additional data needed to participate in a **TERRE** auction is a valid **TERRE Bid** covering the relevant times.

For a **BM Participant** that is not active in the **Balancing Mechanism** the following subset of parameters are required with exceptions as noted below:

(a) Physical Notifications

Physical Notifications follow the same format and rules as covered in **BC1 and BC2** with the following exceptions;

(1) **A BM Participant** that is not active in the **Balancing Mechanism** but wishes to participate in **TERRE** is only required to have submitted **Physical Notifications** covering the **TERRE Auction Period** and the **Settlement Periods** immediately before and after the **TERRE Auction Period** for which they have submitted a **TERRE Bid**.

(2) Defaulting rules as described in the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** will only apply to **Settlement Periods** for which the **BM Participant** previously submitted **Physical Notifications** for the previous Operational Day**.**

(b) Export and Import Limits

For a **BM Participant** that is not active in the **Balancing Mechanism** but wishes to participate in **TERRE** these are the same as described in BC1 and BC2

(c) Run Up Rate and Run Down Rates

For a **BM Participant** that is not active in the **Balancing Mechanism** but wishes to participate in **TERRE** these are the same as described in BC1 and BC2

(d) For a **BM Participant** that is not active in the **Balancing Mechanism** but wishes to participate in **TERRE** the other **Dynamic Parameters** listed in BC1.A.1.5 are not required

TERRE Bids must follow the formats and rules in the **TERRE Data Validation and Consistency Rules**

BC4.5.3 Re-submission of parameters by BM Participants before TERRE Gate Closure

The rules outlined in BC1 and BC2 for the revision of **Physicial Notifications, Export and Import Limits, Run Up Rates** and **Run Down Rates** also apply for **TERRE**.

TERRE Bids can be revised up to **TERRE Gate Closure** in order to be used in the **TERRE** auction (as described in the TERRE Data Validation and Consistency Rules).

BC4.5.4 Defaulting rules for TERRE Bids

TERRE Bids will not be defaulted using previously submitted values. This is due to the ability to link **TERRE Bids** and the re-use of sequence numbers. Hence a **BM Participant** wishing to particpitate in a particular **TERRE** auction must submit **RR Bids** specifically covering the relevant **TERRE Activation Periods**.

.

BC4.6 Processing of TERRE Bids before passing to the TERRE Central Platfom

BC4.6.1 Cases where a TERRE Bid will be Restricted

TERRE Bids will be passed to the **TERRE Central Platform** but will be flagged as **Restricted** under the following cases

(a) Data within the submission does not conform to formats required as detailed in the **TERRE Data Validation and Consistency Rules** (e.g. missing or incorrect keywrods, data in the wrong order, corrupted files etc.)

(b) If a **TERRE Bid** does not have a corresponding **Physical Notification** the **TERRE Bid** will be flgged as **Restricted**

(c) If a **TERRE Bid** will result in violating a **System Constraint** it will be flagged as **Restricted**

(d) If a **BM Participant** has already been instructed for an **Ancillary Service** or for **Reserve** a **TERRE Bid** may need to be flagged as **Restricted**. For the avoidance of doubt – participation in **TERRE** does not exclude an **BM Participant** from offering other services to ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** but on occasions if there are conflicts between services ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** may have to flag these **TERRE Bids** as **Restricted**

BC4.7 Instructing BM Participants

BC4.7.1 Communication from ~~NGET~~ The Company to BM Participants

For the purposes of communication an **RR Instruction** will follow the same format as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** and so the rules of BC2.7 also apply for **RR Instructions.**

BC4.7.2 Creating RR Instructions from RR Acceptances

Results from the **TERRE Central Platform** are returned to ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** in the form of **RR Acceptances.**

RR Acceptances do not include physical ramps and so **Run Up Rates** and **Run Down Rates** will be used to create **RR Instructions**

In order to comply with all of the **RR Acceptances** for a **BM Participant** several **RR Instructions** may be required**.**

RR instructions will ramp **BM Participants** from their **Commtted Level,** hold them at the required output level, and then return the **BM Participant** back to the **Commited Level.**

The **TERRE** market wishes to incentivise **RR Instructions** which ramp within +/-5 minutes of the start and end of the **TERRE Activation Periods**. Hence, where possible, **Run Up Rates** and **Run Down Rates** will be applied so that ramping is symmetric around the start and end of the **TERRE Activiation Periods**.

However the **TERRE Product** allows for up to 30 minute ramping to and from full activation and so for the first and final ramps up to 30 minutes of ramping can be used for creating an **RR Instruction**.

Details of how **RR Instructions** will be created can be found in the **TERRE Instruction Guide.**

BC4.7.3 Cases where RR Instructions may not be issued

In the time between receiving **TERRE Bids** and the **RR Acceptances** being returned to ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** system conditions may require the issuing of a **Bid Offer Acceptance** to the **BM Participant** for which the **RR Acceptance** applies.

In these cases it may be necessary to not issue an **RR Instruction** to the **BM Participant** or to modify the **RR Instruction** so that it is compatible with the **Bid Offer Acceptance t**hat has been previously been issued to the **BM Participant**.

This situation can only arise for a **BM Participant** which is also active in the **Balancing Mechanism.**

The following may apply:

(a) If the **Bid Offer Acceptance** is in the same direction as the **RR Instruction** but the MW levels of the **RR Instruction** are less than the **Commited Level** after the **Bid Offer Acceptance** is applied the **RR Instruction** will not be issued.

(b) If the **Bid Offer Acceptance** is in the same direction as the **RR Instruction** but the MW levels of the RR Instruction are greater than the **Commited Level** after the **Bid Offer Acceptance** is applied the **RR Instruction** will be issued relative to the **Commited Level**

(c) If the **Bid Offer Acceptance** is in the opposite direction to the **RR Instruction** the **RR instruction** will not be issued

BC4.7.4 Infeasibility of RR Acceptances

If the **RR Acceptances** for an **BM Participant** are not consistent with the **Physical Noifications** and the **Run Up Rates** and **Run Down Rates** then ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** will adjust the MW levels so that **RR Instructions** can be created using the declared parameters.

Details of how these infeasibility rules will be applied are contained in the **TERRE Instruction Guide.**

BC4.8 Publication of TERRE Data

BC4.8.1 Publication of Data at the European level

BC4.8.2 Publication of Data at the National level

~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** shall provide data **in accordance with the requirements of the BSC** . The following data items will be provided:

(a) **TERRE Bids** and details of those restricted

(b) Final Physical Notifications

(c) RR Activations

(d) RR Instructions

(e) Interconnector Volumes per 15 minute period of the **TERRE Activation Period**

(f) The **TERRE** clearing price

(g) Volume of GB need met

BC4.9 Outages of computer systems leading to the suspension of the TERRE market

The **TERRE** market operates in short processing times meaning that **Planned Maintenance Outages** or unplanned computer system failures can result in the suspension of the **TERRE** market.

Suspension of the **TERRE** market in GB will occur in the following circumstances:

(a) Loss of communication from ~~**NGET**~~ **The Company** to the **TERRE Central Platform**

(b) Failure of the **TERRE Central Platform** to produce **RR Acceptances**

(c) Loss of communication from the **TERRE Central Platform** to ~~**NGET**~~**The Company**

(d) Loss of **electronic logging devices** to a large number of **BM Participants**

DATA REGISTRATION CODE
(DRC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title Page Number

DRC.1 INTRODUCTION 3

DRC.2 OBJECTIVE 3

DRC.3 SCOPE 3

DRC.4 DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION 3

DRC.4.2 Standard Planning Data 3

DRC.4.3 Detailed Planning Data 4

DRC.4.4 Operational Data 4

DRC.5 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES 4

DRC.5.1 Responsibility For Submission And Updating Of Data 4

DRC.5.2 Methods Of Submitting Data 4

DRC.5.3 Changes To Users Data 5

DRC.5.4 Data Not Supplied 5

DRC.5.5 Substituted Data 5

DRC.6 DATA TO BE REGISTERED 5

SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA 9

SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS .... 35~~34~~35

SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION .... 39~~38~~39

SCHEDULE 4 - LARGE POWER STATION DROOP AND RESPONSE DATA .... 42~~41~~42

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA .... 43~~42~~43

SCHEDULE 6 - USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION 53

SCHEDULE 7 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS 56

SCHEDULE 8 - DATA SUPPLIED BY BM PARTICIPANTS 57

SCHEDULE 9 - DATA SUPPLIED BY THE COMPANY TO USERS 58

SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA 59

SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA 61

SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL 66

SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA 69

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS) 71

SCHEDULE 15 - MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA) 76

SCHEDULE 16 - BLACK START INFORMATION .... 80~~79~~80

SCHEDULE 17 - ACCESS PERIOD DATA.. 81~~80~~81
SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA.. 82~~81~~82
SCHEDULE 19 - USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE .... 106~~105~~106

DRC.1 <u>INTRODUCTION</u>

DRC.1.1 The **Data Registration Code** ("**DRC**") presents a unified listing of all data required by **The Company** from **Users** and by **Users** from **The Company**, from time to time under the **Grid Code**. The data which is specified in each section of the **Grid Code** is collated here in the **RC**. Where there is any inconsistency in the data requirements under any particular section of the **Grid Code** and the **Data Registration Code** the provisions of the particular section of the **Grid Code** shall prevail.

DRC.1.2 The **DRC** identifies the section of the **Grid Code** under which each item of data is required .

DRC.1.3 The Code under which any item of data is required specifies procedures and timings for the supply of that data, for routine updating and for recording temporary or permanent changes to that data. All timetables for the provision of data are repeated in the **DRC**.

DRC.1.4 Various sections of the **Grid Code** also specify information which **Users** will receive from **The Company**. This information is summarised in a single schedule in the **DRC** (Schedule 9).

DRC.1.5 The categorisation of data into **DPD I** and **DPD II** is indicated in the **DRC** below.

DRC.2 <u>OBJECTIVE</u>

The objective of the **DRC** is to:

DRC.2.1 List and collate all the data to be provided by each category of **User** to **The Company** under the **Grid Code**.

DRC.2.2 List all the data to be provided by **The Company** to each category of **User** under the **Grid Code**.

DRC.3 <u>SCOPE</u>

DRC.3.1 The **DRC** applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in this **DRC** means:-

(a) **Generators** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW** and/or those who own and/or operate **DC Connected Power Park Modules**);

(b) **Network Operators**;

(c) **DC Converter Station** owners and **HVDC System Owners**;

(d) **Suppliers**;

(e) **Non-Embedded Customers** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a **Pumped Storage Generator** in that capacity);

(f) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**;

(g) **Interconnector Users**; and

(h) **BM Participants**.

DRC.3.2 For the avoidance of doubt, the **DRC** applies to both **GC Code Users** and **EU Code Users User's**.

DRC.4 <u>DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION</u>

DRC.4.1.1 Within the **DRC** each data item is allocated to one of the following three categories:

(a) **Standard Planning Data** (**SPD**)

(b) **Detailed Planning Data** (**DPD**)

(c) **Operational Data**

DRC.4.2 <u>Standard Planning Data (SPD)</u>

DRC.4.2.1 The **Standard Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is that data listed in Part 1 of the Appendix to the **PC**.

DRC.4.2.2 **Standard Planning Data** will be provided to **The Company** in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.A.1.2.

DRC.4.3 Detailed Planning Data (DPD)

DRC.4.3.1 The **Detailed Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is categorised as **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is that data listed in Part 2 of the Appendix to the **PC**.

DRC.4.3.2 **Detailed Planning Data** will be provided to **The Company** in accordance with PC.4.4, PC.4.5 and PC.A.1.2.

DRC.4.4 Operational Data

DRC.4.4.1 **Operational Data** is data which is required by the **Operating Codes** and the **Balancing Codes**. Within the **DRC**, **Operational Data** is sub-categorised according to the Code under which it is required, namely **OC1**, **OC2**, **BC1** or **BC2**.

DRC.4.4.2 **Operational Data** is to be supplied in accordance with timetables set down in the relevant **Operating Codes** and **Balancing Codes** and repeated in tabular form in the schedules to the **DRC**.

DRC.5 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

DRC.5.1 Responsibility For Submission And Updating Of Data

In accordance with the provisions of the various sections of the **Grid Code**, each **User** must submit data as summarised in DRC.6 and listed and collated in the attached schedules.

DRC.5.2 Methods Of Submitting Data

DRC.5.2.1 Wherever possible the data schedules to the **DRC** are structured to serve as standard formats for data submission and such format must be used for the written submission of data to **The Company**.

DRC.5.2.2 Data must be submitted to the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **The Company** or to such other department or address as **The Company** may from time to time advise. The name of the person at the **User Site** who is submitting each schedule of data must be included.

DRC.5.2.3 Where a computer data link exists between a **User** and **The Company**, data may be submitted via this link. **The Company** will, in this situation, provide computer files for completion by the **User** containing all the data in the corresponding **DRC** schedule.

Data submitted can be in an electronic format using a proforma to be supplied by **The Company** or other format to be agreed annually in advance with **The Company**. In all cases the data must be complete and relate to, and relate only to, what is required by the relevant section of the **Grid Code**.

DRC.5.2.4 Other modes of data transfer, such as magnetic tape, may be utilised if **The Company** gives its prior written consent.

DRC.5.2.5 **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners submitting data for a **Power Generating Module, Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **HVDC System**, **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **CCGT Module** before the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** should submit the **DRC** data schedules and compliance information required under the **CP** electronically using the **User Data File Structure** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**.

DRC.5.3 Changes To Users' Data

DRC.5.3.1 Whenever a **User** becomes aware of a change to an item of data which is registered with **The Company** the **User** must notify **The Company** in accordance with each section of the Grid Code. The method and timing of the notification to **The Company** is set out in each section of the Grid Code.

DRC.5.4 Data Not Supplied

DRC.5.4.1 **Users** and **The Company** are obliged to supply data as set out in the individual sections of the **Grid Code** and repeated in the **DRC**. If a **User** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, **The Company** will estimate such data if and when, in **The Company's** view, it is necessary to do so. If **The Company** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, the **User** to whom that data ought to have been supplied, will estimate such data if and when, in that **User's** view, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as **The Company** or that **User**, as the case may be, deems appropriate.

DRC.5.4.2 **The Company** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** in the event of data not being supplied.

DRC.5.4.3 A **User** will advise **The Company** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 in the event of data not being supplied.

DRC.5.5 Substituted Data

DRC.5.5.1 In the case of PC.A.4 only, if the data supplied by a **User** does not in **The Company's** reasonable opinion reflect the equivalent data recorded by **The Company**, **The Company** may estimate such data if and when, in the view of **The Company**, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as **The Company** deems appropriate.

DRC.5.5.2 **The Company** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.5.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** where it does not in **The Company's** reasonable opinion reflect the equivalent data recorded by **The Company**. Such estimated data will be used by **The Company** in place of the appropriate data submitted by the **User** pursuant to PC.A.4 and as such shall be deemed to accurately represent the **User's** submission until such time as the **User** provides data to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction.

DRC.6 DATA TO BE REGISTERED

DRC.6.1 Schedules 1 to 19 attached cover the following data areas.

DRC.6.1.1 Schedule 1 – Power Generating Module, Generating Unit (or CCGT Module), Power Park Module (including DC Connected Power Park Module and Power Park Unit), HVDC System and DC Converter Technical Data.

Comprising **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit** (and **CCGT Module**), **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Module** and **Power Park Unit**) and **DC Converter** fixed electrical parameters.

DRC.6.1.2 Schedule 2 - Generation Planning Parameters

Comprising the **Genset** parameters required for **Operational Planning** studies.

DRC.6.1.3 Schedule 3 - Large Power Station Outage Programmes, Output Usable And Inflexibility Information.

Comprising generation outage planning, **Output Usable** and inflexibility information at timescales down to the daily **BM Unit Data** submission.

DRC.6.1.4 Schedule 4 - Large Power Station Droop And Response Data.

Comprising data on governor **Droop** settings and **Primary**, **Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** data for **Large Power Stations**.

DRC.6.1.5 Schedule 5 – User's System Data.

Comprising electrical parameters relating to **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

DRC.6.1.6 Schedule 6 – Users Outage Information.

Comprising the information required by **The Company** for outages on the **User System**, including outages at **Power Stations** other than outages of **Gensets**

DRC.6.1.7 Schedule 7 - Load Characteristics.

Comprising the estimated parameters of load groups in respect of, for example, harmonic content and response to frequency.

DRC.6.1.8 Schedule 8 - BM Unit Data.

DRC.6.1.9 Schedule 9 - Data Supplied By The Company To Users.

DRC.6.1.10 Schedule 10 - Demand Profiles And Active Energy Data

Comprising information relating to the **Network Operators'** and **Non-Embedded Customers'** total **Demand** and **Active Energy** taken from the **National Electricity Transmission System**

DRC.6.1.11 Schedule 11 - Connection Point Data

Comprising information relating to **Demand**, demand transfer capability and the **Small Power Station**, **Medium Power Station** and **Customer** generation connected to the **Connection Point**

DRC.6.1.12 Schedule 12 - Demand Control Data

Comprising information related to **Demand Control**

DRC.6.1.13 Schedule 13 - Fault Infeed Data

Comprising information relating to the short circuit contribution to the **National Electricity Transmission System** from **Users** other than **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners.

DRC.6.1.14 Schedule 14 - Fault Infeed Data (Generators Including Unit And Station Transformers)

Comprising information relating to the Short Circuit contribution to the **National Electricity Transmission System** from **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners.

DRC.6.1.15 Schedule 15 – Mothballed Power Generating Module, Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (including Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules), Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters, Mothballed DC Converters at a DC Converter Station and Alternative Fuel Data

Comprising information relating to estimated return to service times for **Mothballed Power Generating Modules**, **Mothballed Generating Units**, **Mothballed Power Park Modules (**including **Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Mothballed HVDC Systems**, **Mothballed HVDC Converters** and **Mothballed DC Converters at a DC Converter Station** and the capability of gas-fired **Generating Units** to operate using alternative fuels.

DRC.6.1.16 Schedule 16 – Black Start Information

Comprising information relating to **Black Start**.

DRC.6.1.17 Schedule 17 – Access Period Schedule

Comprising **Access Period** information for **Transmission Interface Circuits** within an **Access Group**.

DRC.6.1.18 Schedule 18 – Generators Undertaking OTSDUW Arrangements

Comprising electrical parameters relating to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** between the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Transmission Interface Point**.

DRC.6.1.19 Schedule 19 – User Data File Structure

Comprising information relating to the **User Data File Structure**.

DRC.6.2 The **Schedules** applicable to each class of **User** are as follows:

User	Schedule
Generators with **Large Power Stations**	1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 15, 16, 19
Generators with **Medium Power Stations** (see notes 2, 3, 4)	1, 2 (part), 9, 14, 15, 19
Generators with **Small Power Stations** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**	1, 6, 14, 15, 19
Generators undertaking **OTSDUW** (see note 5)	18, 19
All **Users** connected directly to the **National Electricity Transmission System**	5, 6, 9
All **Users** connected directly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** other than **Generators**	10,11,13,17
All **Users** connected directly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with **Demand**	7, 9
A **Pumped Storage Generator**, **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **Interconnector Users**	12 (as marked)
All **Suppliers**	12
All **Network Operators**	12
All **BM Participants**	8
All **DC Converter Station** owners	1, 4, 9, 14, 15, 19

Notes:

(1) **Network Operators** must provide data relating to **Small Power Stations** and/or **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in their **Systems** when such data is requested by **The Company** pursuant to PC.A.3.1.4 or PC.A.5.1.4.

(2) The data in schedules 1, 14 and 15 need not be supplied in relation to **Medium Power Stations** connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **The Company**.

(3) Each **Network Operator** within whose **System** an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is situated shall provide the data to **The Company** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**.

(4) In the case of Schedule 2, **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners**, **DC Converter Station** owners or **Network Operators** in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, would only be expected to submit data in relation to **Standard Planning Data** as required by the **Planning Code**.

(5) In the case of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**, the **Generator** will need to supply **User** data in accordance with the requirements of **Large** or **Small Power Stations** (as defined in DRC.6.2) up to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. In addition, the **User** will also need to submit **Offshore Transmission System** data in between the **Interface Point** and its **Connection Points** in accordance with the requirements of Schedule 18.

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 1 OF 19

ABBREVIATIONS:

SPD = **Standard Planning Data**	**DPD** = **Detailed Planning Data**
% on MVA = % on Rated MVA	**RC** = **Registered Capacity** **MC = Maximum Capacity**
% on 100 = % on 100 MVA	**OC1**, **BC1**, etc = Grid Code for which data is required
CUSC Contract = **User** data which may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** by **The Company**, following the acceptance by a **User** of a **CUSC Contract**.	CUSC App. Form = **User** data which may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** by **The Company**, following an application by a **User** for a **CUSC Contract**.

Note:

All parameters, where applicable, are to be measured at nominal **System Frequency**

+ these **SPD** items should only be given in the data supplied with the application for a **CUSC Contract**.

* Asterisk items are not required for **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**

Information is to be given on a **Unit** basis, unless otherwise stated. Where references to **CCGT Modules** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate

□ These data items may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** from **The Company** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** in a summarised form e.g. network model; the data transferred will have been originally derived from data submitted by **Users** to **The Company**.

■ these data items may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** from **The Company** in respect to **Relevant Units** only. The data may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in a summarised form e.g. network model; the data transferred will have been originally derived from data submitted by **Users** to **The Company**.

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 2 OF 19

POWER STATION NAME: ________________________ DATE: ____________

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6
GENERATING STATION DEMANDS: **Demand** associated with the **Power Station** supplied through the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** *(PC.A.5.2)*											
- The maximum **Demand** that could occur.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD I** **DPD I**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
(Additional **Demand** supplied through the unit transformers to be provided below)											
INDIVIDUAL **GENERATING UNIT** (OR AS THE CASE MAY BE**, SYCNHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULE** OR **CCGT MODULE**) DATA					G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or the **Total System** if embedded) of the **Generating Unit** or **Synchronous Power Generating Module** (other than a **CCGT Unit**) or the **CCGT Module**, as the case may be in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage *(PC.A.3.4.1)*	Text	□	■	**SPD**							
If the busbars at the **Connection Point** are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit**) or **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module**, as the case may be is connected *(PC.A.3.1.5)*	Section Number	□	■	**SPD**							

Type of **Unit** (steam, **Gas Turbine Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, tidal, wind, etc.) *(PC.A.3.2.2 (h))*		□										

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 3 OF 19

					G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
INDIVIDUAL **SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULE GENERATING UNIT** (OR AS THE CASE MAY BE, **CCGT MODULE**) DATA											
A list of the Generating Units and **CCGT Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. *(PC.A.3.2.2 (g))*		□	■	**SPD**							

.

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** (OR CCGT MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Rated MVA *(PC.A.3.3.1)*	MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rated MW *(PC.A.3.3.1)*	MW	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rated terminal voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))*	kV	□		**DPD I**							
*Performance Chart at **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** stator terminals *(PC.A.3.2.2(f)(i))* * Performance Chart of the **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** *(PC.A.3.2.2(f)(ii))* * *Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart (PC.A.3.2.2(f))* * *Power Generating Module Performance Chart of the Synchronous Power Generating Module (PC.A.3.2.2(f))*				**SPD**	(see **OC2** for specification)						
* Maximum terminal voltage set point*(PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))*	kV	□		**DPD I**							
* Terminal voltage set point step resolution – if not continuous *(PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))*	kV	□		**DPD I**							
***Output Usable** (on a monthly basis) *(PC.A.3.2.2(b))*	MW			**SPD**	(except in relation to **CCGT Modules** when required on a unit basis under the **Grid Code**, this data item may be supplied under Schedule 3)						
Turbo-Generator inertia constant (for synchronous machines) *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Short circuit ratio (synchronous machines) *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*		□	■	**SPD+**							
Normal auxiliary load supplied by the **Generating Unit** at rated MW output *(PC.A.5.2.1)*	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
Rated field current at rated MW and MVAr output and at rated terminal voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2 (a))*	A	□		**DPD II**							
Field current open circuit saturation curve (as derived from appropriate manufacturers' test certificates):											
(*PC.A.5.3.2 (a))*	A	□		**DPD II**							
120% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
110% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
100% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
90% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
80% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
70% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
60% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
50% rated terminal volts											
<u>IMPEDANCES</u>: (Unsaturated)											
Direct axis synchronous reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Direct axis transient reactance *(PC.A.3.3.1(a)& PC.A.5.3.2(a)*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD**+							
Direct axis sub-transient reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Quad axis synch reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Quad axis sub-transient reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Stator leakage reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Armature winding direct current resistance. *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							

In Scotland, negative sequence resistance *(PC.A.2.5.6 (a) (iv)*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**								

Note:- the above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** or **Synchronous Generating Units** within **Power Generating Modules** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** is aware of the value of the data item.

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 5 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
TIME CONSTANTS (Short-circuit and Unsaturated)											
Direct axis transient time constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	S	□		**DPD I**							
Direct axis sub-transient time constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	S	□		**DPD I**							
Quadrature axis sub-transient time constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	S	□		**DPD I**							
Stator time constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	S	□		**DPD I**							
MECHANICAL PARAMETERS *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*											
The number of turbine generator masses		□		DPD II							
Diagram showing the Inertia and parameters for each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train	Kgm^2	□		DPD II DPD II DPD II							
Diagram showing Stiffness constants and parameters between each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train	Nm/rad	□		DPD II DPD II							
Number of poles		□		DPD II							
Relative power applied to different parts of the turbine	%	□		DPD II							
Torsional mode frequencies	Hz	□		DPD II							
Modal damping decrement factors for the different mechanical modes		□		DPD II							
GENERATING UNIT STEP-UP TRANSFORMER											
Rated MVA *(PC.A.3.3.1 & PC.A.5.3.2)*	MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Voltage Ratio *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	-	□		**DPD I**							
Positive sequence reactance: *(PC.A.5.3.2)*											
Max tap	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Min tap	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Positive sequence resistance: *(PC.A.5.3.2)*											
Max tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Min tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Zero phase sequence reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Tap change range *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	+% / -%	□		**DPD II**							
Tap change step size *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	%	□		**DPD II**							
Tap changer type: on-load or off-circuit *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	On/Off	□		**DPD II**							

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 6 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
EXCITATION:											
Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** or **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** or **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit** or **Synchronous Power Generating Unit**.											
Option 1											
DC gain of **Excitation Loop** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*		□		**DPD II**							
Max field voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*	V	□		**DPD II**							
Min field voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*	V	□		**DPD II**							
Rated field voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*	V	□		**DPD II**							
Max rate of change of field volts: *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*											
Rising	V/Sec	□		**DPD II**							
Falling	V/Sec	□		**DPD II**							
Details of **Excitation Loop** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* Described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements	Diagram	□		**DPD II**	(please attach)						
Dynamic characteristics of over- excitation limiter *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*		□		**DPD II**							
Dynamic characteristics of under-excitation limiter *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*		□		**DPD II**							
Option 2											
Exciter category, e.g. **Rotating Exciter**, or **Static Exciter** etc *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*	Text	□	■	**SPD**							
Excitation System Nominal *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* **Response** V_E	Sec^{-1}	□		**DPD II**							
Rated Field Voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* U_{fN}	V	□		**DPD II**							
No-load Field Voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* U_{fO}	V	□		**DPD II**							
Excitation System On-Load *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* **Positive Ceiling Voltage** U_{pL+}	V	□		**DPD II**							
Excitation System No-Load *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* **Positive Ceiling Voltage** U_{pO+}	V	□		**DPD II**							
Excitation System No-Load *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* **Negative Ceiling Voltage** U_{pO-}	V	□		**DPD II**							
Power System Stabiliser (PSS) fitted *(PC.A.3.4.2)*	Yes/No	□	■	**SPD**							
Stator Current Limit (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	A	□		**DPD II**							
Details of **Excitation System** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* described in block diagram form showing	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							

transfer functions of individual elements.											

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 7 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
GOVERNOR AND ASSOCIATED PRIME MOVER PARAMETERS											
Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit**.											
Option 1											
GOVERNOR PARAMETERS (REHEAT UNITS) *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(i))*											
HP Governor average gain	MW/Hz	□		**DPD II**							
Speeder motor setting range	Hz	□		**DPD II**							
HP governor valve time constant	S	□		**DPD II**							
HP governor valve opening limits		□		**DPD II**							
HP governor valve rate limits		□		**DPD II**							
Re-heat time constant (stored **Active Energy** in reheater)	S	□		**DPD II**							
IP governor average gain	MW/Hz	□		**DPD II**							
IP governor setting range	Hz	□		**DPD II**							
IP governor time constant	S	□		**DPD II**							
IP governor valve opening limits		□		**DPD II**							
IP governor valve rate limits		□		**DPD II**							
Details of acceleration sensitive elements HP & IP in governor loop		□		**DPD II**	(please attach)						
Governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements		□		**DPD II**	(please attach)						
GOVERNOR (Non-reheat steam and Gas Turbines) *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(ii))*											
Governor average gain	MW/Hz	□		**DPD II**							
Speeder motor setting range		□		**DPD II**							
Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve	S	□		**DPD II**							
Governor valve opening limits		□		**DPD II**							
Governor valve rate limits		□		**DPD II**							
Time constant of turbine	S	□		**DPD II**							
Governor block diagram		□		**DPD II**	(please attach)						

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 8 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	DATA to **RTL** CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(iii)) <u>BOILER & STEAM TURBINE DATA</u>*											
Boiler time constant (Stored **Active Energy**)	S			**DPD II**							
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **Primary Response** arising from HP turbine)	%			**DPD II**							
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **High Frequency Response** arising from HP turbine)	%			**DPD II**							
		End of Option 1									
Option 2											
All **<u>Generating Units</u>** and **Synchronous Power Generating Units**											
Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements		□		**DPD II**							
Governor Time Constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))*	Sec	□		**DPD II**							
#Governor Deadband *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))*											
- Maximum Setting	±Hz			**DPD II**							
- Normal Setting	±Hz			**DPD II**							
- Minimum Setting	±Hz			**DPD II**							
Speeder Motor Setting Range *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))*	%	□		**DPD II**							
Average Gain *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))*	MW/Hz	□		**DPD II**							
<u>Steam Units</u> *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))*											
HP Valve Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
HP Valve Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
HP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
HP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
HP Turbine Time Constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))*	sec	□		**DPD II**							
IP Valve Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
IP Valve Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
IP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
IP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
IP Turbine Time Constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))*	sec	□		**DPD II**							
LP Valve Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
LP Valve Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
LP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
LP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
LP Turbine Time Constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))*	sec	□		**DPD II**							
Reheater Time Constant	sec			**DPD II**							
Boiler Time Constant	sec			**DPD II**							
HP Power Fraction	%			**DPD II**							
IP Power Fraction	%			**DPD II**							

Where the generating unit or synchronous power generating unit governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided.

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 9 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<u>Gas Turbine Units</u>											
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))											
Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))											
Fuel Valve Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
Fuel Valve Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))											
Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant											
<u>Hydro **Generating Units**</u>											
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iv))											
Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
Guide Vane Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
Water Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
		End of Option 2									
<u>UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS</u>*											
(PC.A.5.3.2(e)											
Maximum droop	%			**DPD II**							
Normal droop	%	□		**DPD II**							
Minimum droop	%			**DPD II**							
Maximum frequency deadband	±Hz			**DPD II**							
Normal frequency deadband	±Hz			**DPD II**							
Minimum frequency deadband	±Hz			**DPD II**							
Maximum frequency Insensitivity1Normal	±Hz			**DPDII**							
frequency Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							
Minimum frequency Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							
Maximum Output deadband	±MW			**DPD II**							
Normal Output deadband	±MW			**DPD II**							
Minimum Output deadband	±MW			**DPD II**							
Maximum Output Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							
Normal Output Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							
Minimum Output Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							
Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:											
Maximum	Hz			**DPD II**							
Normal	Hz			**DPD II**							
Minimum	Hz			**DPD II**							
Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No			**DPD II**							
1 Data required only in respect of Power Generating Modules											

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 10 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**POWER PARK UNIT** (OR **POWER PARK MODULE**, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Power Park Module Rated MVA *(PC.A.3.3.1(a))*	MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Power Park Module Rated MW *(PC.A.3.3.1(a))*	MW	□	■	**SPD+**							
*Performance Chart of a **Power Park Module** at the connection point *(PC.A.3.2.2(f)(ii))*				**SPD**	(see **OC2** for specification)						
***Output Usable** (on a monthly basis) *(PC.A.3.2.2(b))*	MW			**SPD**	(except in relation to **CCGT Modules** when required on a unit basis under the **Grid Code**, this data item may be supplied under Schedule 3)						
Number & Type of **Power Park Units** within each **Power Park Module** *(PC.A.3.2.2(k))*		□		**SPD**							
Number & Type of **Offshore Power Park Units** within each **Offshore Power Park String** and the number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** and connection point within each **Offshore Power Park Module** *(PC.A.3.2.2.(k))*				**SPD**							
In the case where an appropriate **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is registered with **The Company** then subject to **The Company's** agreement, the report reference may be given as an alternative to completion of the following sections of this Schedule 1 to the end of page 11 with the exception of the sections marked thus # below.	Reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**			**SPD**							
Power Park Unit Model - A validated mathematical model in accordance with PC.5.4.2 (a)	Transfer function block diagram and algebraic equations, simulation and measured test results	□		**DPD II**							

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 11 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**POWER PARK UNIT** (OR **POWER PARK MODULE**, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Power Park Unit Data (where applicable)											
Rated MVA *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rated MW *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	MW	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rated terminal voltage *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	V	□	■	**SPD+**							
Site minimum air density *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	kg/m^3	□	■	**DPD II**							
Site maximum air density	kg/m^3	□	■	**DPD II**							
Site average air density	kg/m^3	□	■	**DPD II**							
Year for which air density data is submitted		□	■	**DPD II**							
Number of pole pairs		□		**DPD II**							
Blade swept area	m^2	□		**DPD II**							
Gear Box Ratio		□		**DPD II**							
Stator Resistance *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Stator Reactance *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Magnetising Reactance *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rotor Resistance (at starting). *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Rotor Resistance (at rated running) *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rotor Reactance (at starting). *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Rotor Reactance (at rated running) *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at minimum speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at synchronous speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at rated speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at synchronous speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at rated speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Nm / electrical radian	□	■	**SPD+**							

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 12 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**POWER PARK UNIT** (OR **POWER PARK MODULE**, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Minimum generator rotor speed (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	RPM	□	■	**SPD+**							
Maximum generator rotor speed (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	RPM	□	■	**SPD+**							
The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
Power Converter Rating (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MVA	□	■	**DPD II**							
The rotor power coefficient (C_p) versus tip speed ratio (λ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram + tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
# The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**. *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram + tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
The blade angle versus wind speed curve *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram + tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of **the Power Park Unit**. *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram + tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
Transfer function block diagram, parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter including fault ride though capability (where applicable). *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with PC.A.7. *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*		□									

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 13 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**POWER PARK UNIT** (OR **POWER PARK MODULE**, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Torque / Speed and blade angle control systems and parameters *(PC.A.5.4.2(c))* For the **Power Park Unit**, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
# Voltage/**Reactive Power**/**Power Factor** control system parameters *(PC.A.5.4.2(d))* # For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of **Voltage/Reactive Power**/**Power Factor** controller (and **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form including parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
# Frequency control system parameters *(PC.A.5.4.2(e))* # For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of the **Frequency** controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
As an alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable. *(PC.A.5.4.2(g))*	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
# Harmonic Assessment Information *(PC.A.5.4.2(h))* (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each **Power Park Unit**:-											
# Flicker coefficient for continuous operation		□		**DPD I**							
# Flicker step factor		□		**DPD I**							
# Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window		□		**DPD I**							
# Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window		□		**DPD I**							
# Voltage change factor		□		**DPD I**							
# Current Injection at each harmonic for each **Power Park Unit** and for each **Power Park Module**	Tabular format	□		**DPD I**							
Note:- **Generators** who own or operate **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall supply all data for their **DC Connected Power Park Modules** as applicable to **Power Park Modules**.											

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA
PAGE 14 OF 19

<u>HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER STATION TECHNICAL DATA</u>

HVDC SYSTEM OR DC CONVERTER STATION NAME DATE:___________

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	**DC Converter Station** Data
(PC.A.4)		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		
HVDC SYSTEM AND **DC CONVERTER STATION** DEMANDS:					
Demand supplied through **Station Transformers** associated with the **DC Converter Station** and **HVDC System [PC.A.4.1]**	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** with all **DC Converters** and **HVDC Converters** within and HVDc System operating at **Rated MW** import.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** with all **DC Converters** and **HVDC Converters** within an HVDC System operating at **Rated MW** export.					
Additional **Demand** associated with the **DC Converter Station or HVDC System** supplied through the **National Electricity Transmission System**. **[PC.A.4.1]**	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- The maximum **Demand** that could occur.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **The Company Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **The Company Demand**.	Text	□	■	**SPD+**	
	Text	□	■	**SPD+**	
DC CONVERTER STATION AND **HVDC SYSTEM** DATA				**SPD**+	
Number of poles, i.e. number of **DC Converters** or **HVDC Converters** within the **HVDC System**		□ □ □ □ □ □	■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■		
Pole arrangement (e.g. monopole or bipole)	Diagram	□	■	**SPD**	
Details of each viable operating configuration	Diagram Diagram				
Configuration 1	Diagram				
Configuration 2	Diagram				
Configuration 3	Diagram				

Configuration 4 Configuration 5 Configuration 6 Remote ac connection arrangement	Diagram				

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER PARK MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	 CUSC App. Form	Data Category	Operating Configuration 1	 2	 3	 4	 5	 6
DC CONVERTER STATION AND HVDC SYSTEM DATA *(PC.A.3.3.1d)*										
DC Converter or **HVDC Converter** Type (e.g. current or Voltage source)	Text	□	■	**SPD**						
Point of connection to ~~**The Company's**~~ the National Electricity **Transmission System** (or the **Total System** if **Embedded**) of the **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** configuration in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage	Text	□	■	**SPD**						
If the busbars at the **Connection Point** are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** configuration is connected	Section Number	□	■	**SPD**						
Rated MW import per pole **[PC.A.3.3.1]**	MW	□	■	**SPD +**						
Rated MW export per pole **[PC.A.3.3.1]**	MW		■	**SPD +**						
ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)										
Registered Capacity	MW	□	■	**SPD**						
Registered Import Capacity	MW	□	■							
Minimum Generation	MW	□	■	**SPD**						
Minimum Import Capacity	MW	□	■							
Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity	MW	□		**SPD**						
Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity	MW	□		**SPD**						
Import MW available in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** and **Maximum Active Power Transmission Capacity**	MW	□ □		**SPD**						
Time duration for which MW in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** is available	Min	□		**SPD**						
Export MW available in excess of **Registered Capacity** and **Maximum Active Power Transmission Capacity**.	MW	□		**SPD**						
Time duration for which MW in excess of **Registered Capacity** is available	Min	□		**SPD**						

SCHEDULE 1 –POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating Configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
DC CONVERTER AND **HVDC CONVERTER** TRANSFORMER **[PC.A.5.4.3.1**				**DPD II**						
	MVA	□								
Rated MVA				**DPD II**						
Winding arrangement	kV	□		**DPD II**						
Nominal primary voltage	kV	□								
Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s)		□		**DPD II**						
Positive sequence reactance	% on	□		**DPD II**						
Maximum tap	MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Nominal tap	% on									
Minimum tap	MVA			**DPD II**						
Positive sequence resistance	% on	□		**DPD II**						
Maximum tap	MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Nominal tap		□		**DPD II**						
Minimum tap	% on	□		**DPD II**						
Zero phase sequence reactance	MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Tap change range	% on	□								
Number of steps	MVA									
	% on									
	MVA									
	% on									
	MVA									
	+% / -%									

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM, POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
DC NETWORK [PC.A.5.4.3.1 (c)]										
Rated DC voltage per pole	kV	□		**DPD II**						
Rated DC current per pole	A	□		**DPD II**						
Details of the **DC Network** described in diagram form including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines. Details of any line reactors (including line reactor resistance), line capacitors, DC filters, earthing electrodes and other conductors that form part of the **DC Network** should be shown.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
DC CONVERTER STATION AND **HVDC SYSTEM** AC HARMONIC FILTER AND REACTIVE COMPENSATION EQUIPMENT **[PC.A.5.4.3.1 (d)]**										
For all switched reactive compensation equipment	Diagram	□	■	**DPD II**						
Total number of AC filter banks	Text	□	■	**DPD II**						
Diagram of filter connections	Diagram	□	■	**DPD II**						
Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable)	Text	□	■	**DPD II**						
Capacitive rating; or	MVAr	□		**DPD II**						
Inductive rating; or	MVAr	□		**DPD II**						
Operating range	MVAr	□		**DPD II**						
Reactive Power capability as a function of various MW transfer levels	Table	□		**DPD II**						

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Data Description</td><td rowspan="2">Units</td><td colspan="2">DATA to RTL</td><td rowspan="2">Data Category</td><td colspan="6">Operating configuration</td></tr>
<tr><td>CUSC Contract</td><td>CUSC App. Form</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td></tr>
</table>

CONTROL SYSTEMS **[PC.A.5.4.3.2]**										
Static $V_{DC} – P_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC power) or Static $V_{DC} – I_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC current) characteristic (as appropriate) when operating as –Rectifier –Inverter	Diagram Diagram	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**						
Details of rectifier mode control system, in block diagram form together with parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of inverter mode control system, in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of converter transformer tap changer control system in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters. (Only required for **DC Converters** and **HVDC Systems** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.)	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters. (Only required for **DC Converters** and **HVDC Systems** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.)	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of any frequency and/or load control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of any large or small signal modulating controls, such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.										
Details of **HVDC Converter** unit models and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of AC component models and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of DC Grid models and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of Voltage and power controller and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of Special control features if applicable (eg power oscillation damping (POD) function, subsynchronous torsional interaction (SSTI) control and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of Multi terminal control, if applicable and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of **HVDC System** protection models as agreed between **The Company** the **HVDC System Owner** and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.										

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
LOADING PARAMETERS **[PC.A.5.4.3.3]**										
MW Export										
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			**DPD I**						
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s			**DPD I**						
MW Import				**DPD I**						
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			**DPD I**						
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s									
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.	s	□		**DPD II**						
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient DC Network fault.	s	□		**DPD II**						

<u>NOTE:</u> **Users** are referred to Schedules 5 & 14 which set down data required for all **Users** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, including **Power Stations**. **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW Arrangements** and are utilising an **OTSDUW DC Converter** are referred to Schedule 18.

SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS
PAGE 1 OF 3

This schedule contains the **Genset Generation Planning Parameters** required by **The Company** to facilitate studies in **Operational Planning** timescales.

For a **Generating Unit** including those within a **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**) at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated.

Where references to **CCGT Modules** or **Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate.

Power Station: ________________________

<u>Generation Planning Parameters</u>

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	DATA to **RTL** CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENSET** OR STATION DATA G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<u>OUTPUT CAPABILITY</u> *(PC.A.3.2.2)* **Registered Capacity** on a station and unit basis (on a station and module basis in the case of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station**)	MW			**SPD**							
Maximum Capacity on a **Power Generating Module basis** and **Synchronous Generating Unit** basis and **Registered Capacity** on a **Power Station** basis**)**		□	■								
Minimum Generation (on a module basis in the case of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station**)	MW			**SPD**							
Minimum Stable Operating Level (on a module basis in the case of a **Power Generating Module** at a **Large Power Station**		□	■								
MW available from **Power Generating Modules** and **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** in excess of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**	MW	□	■	**SPD**							
<u>REGIME UNAVAILABILITY</u>											
These data blocks are provided to allow fixed periods of unavailability to be registered.											
<u>Expected Running Regime</u>. Is **Power Station** normally available for full output 24 hours per day, 7 days per week? If No please provide details of unavailability below. *(PC.A.3.2.2.)*		□	■	**SPD**							
Earliest **Synchronising** time: *OC2.4.2.1(a)*											
Monday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Tuesday – Friday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Latest **De-Synchronising** time: *OC2.4.2.1(a)*											
Monday – Thursday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Friday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
<u>SYNCHRONISING PARAMETERS</u> *OC2.4.2.1(a)* Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ) after 48 hour **Shutdown**	Mins	■		**OC2**							

Station **Synchronising** Intervals (SI) after 48 hour **Shutdown**	Mins	■			-	-	-	-	-	-	
Synchronising Group (if applicable)	1 to 4	■		**OC2**							-

SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS
PAGE 2 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENSET** OR STATION DATA G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Synchronising Generation (SYG) after 48 hour **Shutdown** *PC.A.5.3.2(f) & OC2.4.2.1(a)*	MW	■		**DPD II & OC2**							-
De-Synchronising Intervals (Single value) *OC2.4.2.1(a)*	Mins	■		**OC2**	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<u>RUNNING AND **SHUTDOWN** PERIOD LIMITATIONS</u>:											
Minimum Non Zero time (MNZT) after 48 hour **Shutdown** *OC2.4.2.1(a)*	Mins	■		**OC2**							
Minimum Zero time (MZT) *OC2.4.2.1(a)*	Mins			**OC2**							
Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit (**Existing AGR Plant** only)	No.			**OC2**							
80% Reactor Thermal Power (expressed as Gross-Net MW) (**Existing AGR Plant** only)	MW			**OC2**							
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit (**Frequency Sensitive AGR Units** only)	No.			**OC2**							
<u>RUN-UP PARAMETERS</u> *PC.A.5.3.2(f) & OC2.4.2.1(a)*											
<u>Run-up rates</u> (RUR) after 48 hour **Shutdown**:	(Note that for DPD only a single value of run-up rate from Synch Gen to Registered Capacity is required)										
(See note 2 page 3)											
MW Level 1 (MWL1)	MW	■		**OC2**							-
MW Level 2 (MWL2)	MW	■		**OC2**							-
RUR from Synch. Gen to MWL1	MW/Mins	■		**DPD II & OC2**							
RUR from MWL1 to MWL2	MW/Mins	■		**OC2**							
RUR from MWL2 to RC	MW/Mins	■		**OC2**							
<u>Run-Down Rates</u> (RDR):	(Note that for DPD only a single value of run-down rate from Registered Capacity to de-synch is required)										
MWL2	MW	■		**OC2**							
RDR from RC to MWL2	MW/Min	■		**DPD II OC2**							
MWL1	MW	■		**OC2**							
RDR from MWL2 to MWL1	MW/Min	■		**OC2**							
RDR from MWL1 to de-synch	MW/Min	■		**OC2**							

SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS
PAGE 3 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
REGULATION PARAMETERS											
OC2.4.2.1(a)											
Regulating Range	MW	■		**DPD II**							
Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load**.	MW	■		**DPD II**							
GAS TURBINE LOADING PARAMETERS:											
OC2.4.2.1(a)											
Fast loading	MW/Min	■		**OC2**							
Slow loading	MW/Min	■		**OC2**							
CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX				**OC2**	(please attach)						
POWER PARK MODULE PLANNING MATRIX				**OC2**	(please attach)						
Power Park Module Active Power Output/ Intermittent Power Source Curve (eg MW output / Wind speed)				**OC2**	(please attach)						

NOTES:

(1) To allow for different groups of **Gensets** within a **Power Station** (eg. **Gensets** with the same operator) each **Genset** may be allocated to one of up to four **Synchronising Groups**. Within each such **Synchronising Group** the single synchronising interval will apply but between **Synchronising Groups** a zero synchronising interval will be assumed.

(2) The run-up of a **Genset** from synchronising block load to **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** is represented as a three stage characteristic in which the run-up rate changes at two intermediate loads, MWL1 and MWL2. The values MWL1 & MWL2 can be different for each **Genset**.

SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION

PAGE 1 OF 3

(Also outline information on contracts involving **External Interconnections**)

For a **Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated.

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.	DATA to **RTL**	
Power Station name:........................... **Generating Unit** (or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station**) number:... **Registered Capacity**:..........................							
Large Power Station OUTAGE PROGRAMME	**Large Power Station OUTPUT USABLE**						
PLANNING FOR YEARS 3 - 7 AHEAD *(OC2.4.1.2.1(a)(i), (e) & (j))*						CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
	Monthly average OU	MW	F. yrs 5 - 7	Week 24	**SPD**		
Provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 2	**OC2**		
duration		weeks	"	"	"	■	
preferred start		date	"	"	"	■	
earliest start		date	"	"	"	■	
latest finish		date	"	"	"	■	
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"	"	■	
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2**			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week12)		■	
(**Users**' response to **The Company** suggested changes or potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week14)		■	
Updated provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 25	**OC2**		
duration		weeks	"	"	"	■	
preferred start		date	"	"	"	■	
earliest start		date	"	"	"	■	
latest finish		date	"	"	"	■	
	Updated weekly OU	MW	"	"	"	■	
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week28)			
(**Users**' response to **The Company** suggested changes or update of potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week31)		■	
(**The Company** further suggested revisions etc. (as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 3 - 5	) Week42)		■	
Agreement of final **Generation Outage Programme**			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 45	**OC2**	■	
PLANNING FOR YEARS 1 - 2 AHEAD *(OC2.4.1.2.2(a) & OC2.4.1.2.2(i))*							
Update of previously agreed **Final Generation Outage Programme**			C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 10	**OC2**		
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"	"	■	

SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION

PAGE 2 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 12)		■	
(**Users**' response to **The Company** suggested changes or update of potential outages)			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 14)		■	
	Revised weekly OU		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 34	OC2	■	
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 39)		■	
(**Users**' response to **The Company** suggested changes or update of potential outages)			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 46)		■	
Agreement of final **Generation Outage Programme**			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 48	**OC2**	■	
PLANNING FOR YEAR 0							
Updated Final **Generation Outage Programme**			C. yr 0 Week 2 ahead to year end	1600 Weds.	**OC2**		
	OU at weekly peak	MW	"	"	"		
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 0	1600)			
((			Weeks 2 to 52 ahead	Friday))			
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for (			Weeks 2 - 7 ahead	1600) Thurs)			
Forecast return to services (Planned Outage or breakdown)		date	days 2 to 14 ahead	0900 daily	**OC2**		
	OU (all hours)	MW	"	"	**OC2**		
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for (			days 2 to 14 ahead	1600) daily)			
INFLEXIBILITY							
	Genset inflexibility	Min MW (Weekly)	Weeks 2 - 8 ahead	1600 Tues	**OC2**		
(**The Company** response on **Negative Reserve Active** (**Power Margin**			"	1200) Friday)			
	Genset inflexibility	Min MW (daily)	days 2 -14 ahead	0900 daily	**OC2**		
(**The Company** response on **Negative Reserve Active** (**Power Margin**			"	1600) daily)			

SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION
PAGE 3 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT	DATA to **RTL**	
OUTPUT PROFILES						
					CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
In the case of **Large Power Stations** whose output may be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or to some other pattern (eg. Tidal) sufficient information is required to enable an understanding of the possible profile	MW	F. yrs 1 - 7	Week 24	**SPD**		

Notes: 1. The week numbers quoted in the Update Time column refer to standard weeks in the current year.

SCHEDULE 4 - LARGE POWER STATION DROOP AND RESPONSE DATA

GOVERNOR DROOP AND RESPONSE *(PC.A.5.5 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The Data in this Schedule 4 is to be supplied by **Generators** with respect to all **Large Power Stations, HVDC System Owners** and by **DC Converter Station** owners (where agreed), whether directly connected or **Embedded**

DATA DESCRIPTION	NORMAL VALUE	MW	DATA CAT	DROOP%			RESPONSE CAPABILITY		
				Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	**Primary**	**Secondary**	**High Frequency**
MLP1	**Designed Minimum Operating Level** or **Minimum Regulating Level** (for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, on a modular basis assuming all units are **Synchronised**)								
MLP2	**Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Stable Operating Level** (for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, or **Power Generating Module** on a modular basis assuming all units are **Synchronised**)								
MLP3	70% of **Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity**								
MLP4	80% of **Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity**								
MLP5	95% of **Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity**								
MLP6	**Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity**								

Notes:

1. The data provided in this Schedule 4 is not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement.**
2. **Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity** should be identical to that provided in Schedule 2.
3. The Governor Droop should be provided for each **Generating Unit(**excluding **Power Park Units), Power Park Module**, **HVDC Converter** or **DC Converter**. The Response Capability should be provided for each **Genset** or **DC Converter**.
4. **Primary, Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** are defined in CC.A.3.2 and are based on a frequency ramp of 0.5Hz over 10 seconds. **Primary Response** is the minimum value of response between 10s and 30s after the frequency ramp starts, **Secondary Response** between 30s and 30 minutes, and **High Frequency Response** is the minimum value after 10s on an indefinite basis.
5. For plants which have not yet **Synchronised**, the data values of MLP1 to MLP6 should be as described above. For plants which have already **Synchronised**, the values of MLP1 to MLP6 can take any value between **Designed Operating Minimum Level** or **Minimum Regulating |Level a**nd **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**. If MLP1 is not provided at the **Designed Minimum Operating Level**, the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** should be separately stated.
6. For the avoidance of doubt **Transmission DC Converters** and **OTSDUW DC Converters** must be capable of providing a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Transmission Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (as detailed in CC.6.3.7(vii) and CC.6.3.7(viii) to enable **Offshore Power Generating Modules Offshore Generating Units**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** and/or **Offshore DC Converters** to satisfy the frequency response requirements of CC.6.3.7.

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 1 OF 11

The data in this Schedule 5 is required from **Users** who are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection). **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** should use **DRC** Schedule 18 although they should still supply data under Schedule 5 in relation to their **User's System** up to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<u>**USERS SYSTEM** LAYOUT</u> *(PC.A.2.2)*				
A **Single Line Diagram** showing all or part of the **User's System** is required. This diagram shall include:-				**SPD**
(a) all parts of the **User's System**, whether existing or proposed, operating at **Supergrid Voltage**, and in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User System** operating at 132kV,		■	■	
(b) all parts of the **User's System** operating at a voltage of 50kV, and in Scotland and **Offshore** greater than 30kV, or higher which can interconnect **Connection Points**, or split bus-bars at a single **Connection Point**,		■	■	
(c) all parts of the **User's System** between **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Large Power Stations** or **Offshore Transmission Systems** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System** and the relevant **Connection Point** or **Interface Point**,		■	■	
(d) all parts of the **User's System** at a **Transmission Site**.		■	■	
The **Single Line Diagram** may also include additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System**, and the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **The Company**'s agreement, it may also include details of the **User's System** at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.		■	■	
This **Single Line Diagram** shall depict the arrangement(s) of all of the existing and proposed load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points**, showing electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and similar equipment), operating voltages. In addition, for equipment operating at a **Supergrid Voltage**, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 132kV, circuit breakers and phasing arrangements shall be shown.		■	■	

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 2 OF 11

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA EXCH		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
REACTIVE COMPENSATION *(PC.A.2.4)*				
For independently switched reactive compensation equipment not owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above, and also in Scotland and **Offshore**, connected at 33kV and above, other than power factor correction equipment associated with a customers **Plant** or **Apparatus**:				
Type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable)	Text	▪	▪	**SPD**
Capacitive rating; or	MVAr	▪	▪	**SPD**
Inductive rating; or	MVAr	▪	▪	**SPD**
Operating range	MVAr	▪	▪	**SPD**
Details of automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined	text and/or diagrams	▪	▪	**SPD**
Point of connection to **User's System** (electrical location and system voltage)	Text	▪	▪	**SPD**
SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE *(PC.A.2.2.6(b))*				
For the infrastructure associated with any **User's** equipment at a Substation owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **The Company**:-				
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	▪	▪	**SPD**
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	▪	▪	**SPD**
Rated Duration of short-circuit withstand	s	▪	▪	**SPD**
Rated rms continuous current	A	▪	▪	**SPD**

SCHEDULE 5 – USERS SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 3 OF 11

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	DATA EXCH		DATA CATEGORY
			CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
LUMPED SUSCEPTANCES *(PC.A.2.3)*					
Equivalent Lumped Susceptance required for all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram**.			▪	▪	
This should not include:			▪	▪	
(a)	independently switched reactive compensation equipment identified above.		▪	▪	
(b)	any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand** (**Reactive Power**) data provided in Schedule 1 (**Generator** Data) or Schedule 11 (**Connection Point** data).		▪	▪	
Equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.		% on 100 MVA	▪	▪	**SPD**

<u>USER'S SYSTEM DATA</u>

<u>Circuit Parameters</u> *(PC.A.2.2.4)* (■ *CUSC Contract &* ■ CUSC Application Form)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**. Details are to be given for all circuits shown on the **Single Line Diagram**

Years Valid	Node 1	Node 2	Rated Voltage kV	Operating Voltage kV	Positive Phase Sequence % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (self) % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (mutual) % on 100 MVA		
					R	X	B	R	X	B	R	X	B

<u>Notes</u>

1. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table.

USERS SYSTEM DATA

Transformer Data *(PC.A.2.2.5)* (■ *CUSC Contract &* ■ CUSC Application Form)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**. Details of Winding Arrangement, Tap Changer and earthing details are only required for transformers connecting the **User's** higher voltage system with its **Primary Voltage System**.

Years valid	Name of Node or Conn-ection Point	Trans-former	Rating MVA	Voltage Ratio		Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on Rating			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on Rating			Zero Sequence React-ance % on Rating	Winding Arr.	Tap Changer			Earthing Details (delete as app.) *
				HV	LV	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Nom. Tap	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Nom. Tap			range +% to -%	step size %	type (delete	
																ON/ OFF ON/ OFF ON/ OFF ON/ OFF ON/ OFF ON/ OFF	Direct/ Res/ Rea Direct/ Res/ Rea Direct /Res/ Rea Direct/ Res/ Rea Direct/ Res/

*If Resistance or Reactance please give impedance value

Notes

1. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table
2. For a transformer with two secondary windings, the positive and zero phase sequence leakage impedances between the HV and LV1, HV and LV2, and LV1 and LV2 windings are required.

USER'S SYSTEM DATA

Switchgear Data *(PC.A.2.2.6(a))* (■ *CUSC Contract & CUSC Application Form* ■)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and should be provided for all switchgear (ie. circuit breakers, load disconnectors and disconnectors) operating at a **Supergrid Voltage**, and also in Scotland and **Offshore**, operating at 132kV. In addition, data should be provided for all circuit breakers irrespective of voltage located at a **Connection Site** which is owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **The Company**.

Years Valid	**Connect-ion Point**	Switch No.	Rated Voltage kV rms	Operating Voltage kV rms	Rated short-circuit breaking current		Rated short-circuit peak making current		Rated rms continuous current (A)	DC time constant at testing of asymmetrical breaking ability(s)
					3 Phase kA rms	1 Phase kA rms	3 Phase kA peak	1 Phase kA peak		

Notes

1. Rated Voltage should be as defined by IEC 694.

2. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table

SCHEDULE 5 –USERS SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 7 OF 11

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CATEGORY
PROTECTION SYSTEMS *(PC.A.6.3)*		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
The following information relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit breaker or any **Transmission** circuit breaker. The information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4 (b) and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **The Company** should be notified if any of the information changes.				
(a) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and Protection systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;		▪		**DPD II**
(b) A full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;		▪		**DPD II**
(c) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **Power Generating Module**, **Power Park Module** or **Generating Unit's** generator transformer, unit transformer, station transformer and their associated connections;		▪		**DPD II**
(d) For **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**) having a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** zone must be declared.		▪		**DPD II**
(e) Fault Clearance Times:				
Most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **Users System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.	mSec	▪		**DPD II**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CATEGORY
POWER PARK MODULE/UNIT PROTECTION SYSTEMS		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
Details of settings for the **Power Park Module/Unit** protection relays (to include): *(PC.A.5.4.2(f))*				
(a) Under frequency,		▪		**DPD II**
(b) Over Frequency,		▪		**DPD II**
(c) Under Voltage, Over Voltage,		▪		**DPD II**
(d) Rotor Over current		▪		**DPD II**
(e) Stator Over current,.		▪		**DPD II**
(f) High Wind Speed Shut Down Level		▪		**DPD II**
(g) Rotor Underspeed		▪		**DPD II**
(h) Rotor Overspeed		▪		**DPD II**

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 8 OF 11

Information for Transient Overvoltage Assessment (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.2 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** between that **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected.

(a) Busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;

(b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;

(c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;

(d) Characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;

(e) Fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** without intermediate transformation;

(f) The following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV: three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage.

(g) An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

Harmonic Studies (**DPD I**) (PC.A.6.4 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information given below, both current and forecast, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5 may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** if it is necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **User's** systems. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:

(a) Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence reactance

SCHEDULE 5 – USERS SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 9 OF 11

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

Connection voltage and MVAr rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur

Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points

Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc.

(d) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions

Voltage Assessment Studies (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.5 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** if it is necessary for **The Company** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (eg to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected:

(a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance

Positive Phase Sequence Resistance

Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance

MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive Phase sequence reactance

Tap-changer range

Number of tap steps

Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit

AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement

AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur

Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions

Short Circuit Analyses:(**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.6 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 5, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned by a **Relevant** **Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **The Company** are close to the equipment rating. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

(a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals)

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals)

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals)

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap)

Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap)

Tap changer range

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance

Impedance if not directly earthed

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVAr) that could occur

Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6(a) unless the **User'**s lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6(a) for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

SCHEDULE 5 – USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 11 OF 11

<u>Dynamic Models:(**DPD II**)</u> *(PC.A.6.7 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 5, may be requested by ~~**NGET**~~**The Company** from each **EU Code User** or in respect of each **EU Grid Supply Point** with respect to any **Connection Site**

(a) Dynamic model structure and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)

(b) Power control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)

(c) Voltage control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)

(d) Converter control models and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)

SCHEDULE 6 – USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION
PAGE 1 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		TIMESCALE COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form			
Details are required from **Network Operators** of proposed outages in their **User Systems** and from **Generators** with respect to their outages, which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (eg. at a **Connection Point** or constraining **Embedded Large Power Stations** or constraints to the **Maximum Import Capacity** or **Maximum Export Capacity** at an **Interface Point**) *(OC2.4.1.3.2(a) & (b))*		■		Years 2-5	Week 8 (**Network Operator** etc) Week 13 (Generators)	**OC2** **OC2**
(**The Company** advises **Network Operators** of **National Electricity Transmission System** outages affecting their **Systems**)				Years 2-5	Week 28)	
Network Operator informs **The Company** if unhappy with proposed outages)		■		"	Week 30	**OC2**
(**The Company** draws up revised **National Electricity Transmission System** (outage plan advises **Users** of operational effects)				"	Week 34)	
Generators and **Non-Embedded Customers** provide Details of **Apparatus** owned by them (other than **Gensets**) at each **Grid Supply Point** *(OC2.4.1.3.3)*		■		Year 1	Week 13	**OC2**
(**The Company** advises **Network Operators** of outages affecting their **Systems**) (OC2.4.1.3.3)				Year 1	Week 28)	
Network Operator details of relevant outages affecting the **Total System** *(OC2.4.1.3.3)*		■		Year 1	Week 32	**OC2**
Details of:- **Maximum Import Capacity** for each **Interface Point** **Maximum Export Capacity** for each **Interface Point** Changes to previously declared values of the **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor** *(OC2.4.1.3.3(c)).*	 MVA / MW MVA / MW V (unless power factor control			Year 1	Week 32	**OC2**
(**The Company** informs **Users** of aspects that may affect their **Systems**) (OC2.4.1.3.3)				Year 1	Week 34)	
Users inform **The Company** if unhappy with aspects as notified *(OC2.4.1.3.3)*		■		Year 1	Week 36	**OC2**
(**The Company** issues final **National Electricity Transmission System** (outage plan with advice of operational) *(OC2.4.1.3.3)* (effects on **Users System**)		■		Year 1	Week 49	**OC2**
Generator, **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** to inform **The Company** of changes to outages previously requested				Week 8 ahead to year end	As occurring	**OC2**
Details of load transfer capability of 12MW or more between **Grid Supply Points** in England and Wales and 10MW or more between **Grid Supply Points** in Scotland.				Within Yr 0	As **The Company** request	**OC2**
Details of:- **Maximum Import Capacity** for each **Interface Point** **Maximum Export Capacity** for each **Interface Point** Changes to previously declared values of the **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor**	MVA / MW MVA / MW V (unless power factor control			Within Yr 0	As occurring	**OC2**

Note: **Users** should refer to **OC2** for full details of the procedure summarised above and for the information which **The Company** will provide on the **Programming Phase**.

SCHEDULE 6 – USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION
PAGE 2 OF 2

The data below is to be provided to **The Company** as required for compliance with the European Commission Regulation No 543/2013 (OC2.4.2.3). Data provided under Article Numbers 7.1(a), 7.1(b), 15.1(a), 15.1(b), and 15.1(c) and 15.1(d) is to be provided using **MODIS.**

ECR ARTICLE No.	DATA DESCRIPTION	USERS PROVIDING DATA	FREQUENCY OF SUBMISSION
7.1(a)	Planned unavailability of the **Apparatus** belonging to a **Non-Embedded Customer** where OC2.4.7 (a) applies - Energy Identification Code (EIC)* - Unavailable demand capacity during the event (MW) - Estimated start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Failure . Shutdown . Other	**Non-Embedded Customer**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after **a decision has been made by the Non-Embedded Customer** regarding the planned unavailability
7.1(b)	Changes in actual availability of the **Apparatus** belonging to a **Non-Embedded Customer** where OC2.4.7 (b) applies - Energy Identification Code (EIC)* - Unavailable demand capacity during the event (MW) - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below : . Maintenance . Failure . Shutdown . Other	**Non-Embedded Customer**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability
8.1	Year Ahead Forecast Margin information as provided in accordance with OC2.4.1.2.2 - **Output Usable**	**Generator**	In accordance with OC2.4.1.2.2
14.1(a)	**Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** for **Generating Units** or **Power Generating Modules** with greater than 1 MW **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** provided in accordance with PC.4.3.1 and PC.A.3.4.3 or PC.A.3.1.4 - **Registered Capacity** or Maximum Capacity (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3)	**Generator**	Week 24
14.1(b)	**Power Station Registered Capacity** for units with equal or greater than 100 MW **Registered Capacity** provided in accordance with PC.4.3.1 and PC.A.3.4.3 - **Power Station** name - Location of **Generating Unit** - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - Voltage connection levels - **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** (MW)	**Generator**	Week 24
14.1(c)	Estimated output of **Active Power** of a **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** for each per **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational Day** provided in accordance with BC1.4.2 - **Physical Notification**	**Generator**	In accordance with BC1.4.2

15.1(a)	Planned unavailability of a **Generating Unit** where OC2.4.7(c) applies - **Power Station** name - **Generating Unit** and/or **Power Generating Module** name - Location of **Generating Unit and/or Power Generating Module** - **Generating Unit Registered Capacity** (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - **Output Usable** (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other	**Generator**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a decision has been made by the **Generator** regarding the planned unavailability
15.1(b)	Changes in availability of a **Generating Unit** and/or **Power Generating Module** where OC2.4.7 (d) applies - **Power Station** name - **Generating Unit** and/or **Power Generating Module** name - Location of **Generating Unit and/or Power Generating Module** - **Generating Unit Registered Capacity** and **Power Generating Module Maximum Capacity** (MW) - Production type(from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - Maximum Export Limit (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other	**Generator**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability
15.1(c)	Planned unavailability of a **Power Station** where OC2.4.7(e) applies - **Power Station** name - Location of **Power Station** - **Power Station Registered Capacity** (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - **Power Station** aggregated **Output Usable** (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other	**Generator**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a decision has been made by the **Generator** regarding the planned unavailability
15.1(d)	Changes in actual availability of a **Power Station** where OC2.4.7 (f) applies - **Power Station** name - Location of **Power Station** - **Power Station Registered Capacity** (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - **Power Station** aggregated Maximum Export Limit (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other	**Generator**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability

* Energy Identification Coding (EIC) is a coding scheme that is approved by ENTSO-E for standardised electronic data interchanges and is utilised for reporting to the Central European Transparency Platform. The Company will act as the Local Issuing Office for IEC in respect of GB.

SCHEDULE 7 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS
PAGE 1 OF 1

All data in this schedule 7 is categorised as **Standard Planning Data** (**SPD**) and is required for existing and agreed future connections. This data is only required to be updated when requested by **The Company**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5	Yr 6	Yr 7
				DATA FOR FUTURE YEARS						
<u>FOR ALL TYPES OF **DEMAND** FOR EACH **GRID SUPPLY POINT**</u>										
The following information is required infrequently and should only be supplied, wherever possible, when requested by **The Company** *(PC.A.4.7)*		□								
Details of individual loads which have Characteristics significantly different from the typical range of domestic or commercial and industrial load supplied: *(PC.A.4.7(a))*		□		(Please Attach)						
Sensitivity of demand to fluctuations in voltage And frequency on **National Electricity Transmission System** at time of peak **Connection Point Demand (Active Power)** *(PC.A.4.7(b))*		□								
Voltage Sensitivity *(PC.A.4.7(b))*	MW/kV MVAr/kV	□								
Frequency Sensitivity *(PC.A.4.7(b))*	MW/Hz MVAr/Hz	□								
Reactive Power sensitivity should relate to the **Power Factor** information given in Schedule 11 (or for **Generators**, Schedule 1) and note 6 on Schedule 11 relating to **Reactive Power** therefore applies: *(PC.A.4.7(b))*		□								
Phase unbalance imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** *(PC.A.4.7(d))*										
- maximum	%	□								
- average	%	□								
Maximum Harmonic Content imposed on **National Electricity Transmission System** *(PC.A.4.7(e))*	%	□								
Details of any loads which may cause **Demand** Fluctuations greater than those permitted under Engineering Recommendation P28, Stage 1 at the **Point of Common Coupling** including **Flicker Severity** (**Short Term**) and **Flicker Severity** (**Long Term**) *(PC.A.4.7(f))*		□								

SCHEDULE 8 - DATA SUPPLIED BY BM PARTICIPANTS

PAGE 1 OF 1

CODE	DESCRIPTION
BC1	**Physical Notifications**
BC1	**Quiescent Physical Notifications**
BC1 & **BC2**	**Export and Import Limits**
BC1	**Bid-Offer Data**
BC1	**Dynamic Parameters** (Day Ahead)
BC2	**Dynamic Parameters** (For use in **Balancing Mechanism**)
BC1 & **BC2**	**Other Relevant Data**
BC1	**Joint BM Unit Data**

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

SCHEDULE 9 - DATA SUPPLIED BY THE COMPANY TO USERS
PAGE 1 OF 1

(Example of data to be supplied)

CODE	DESCRIPTION
CC	Operation Diagram
CC	Site Responsibility Schedules
PC	Day of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**
	Day of the minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**
OC2	**Surpluses** and OU requirements for each **Generator** over varying timescales
	Equivalent networks to **Users** for **Outage Planning**
	Negative Reserve Active Power Margins (when necessary)
	Operating Reserve information
BC1	**Demand** Estimates, **Indicated Margin** and **Indicated Imbalance**, indicative **Synchronising** and **Desynchronising** times of **Embedded Power Stations** to **Network Operators**, special actions.
BC2	**Bid-Offer Acceptances**, **Ancillary Services** instructions to relevant **Users**, **Emergency Instructions**
BC3	Location, amount, and **Low Frequency Relay** settings of any **Low Frequency Relay** initiated **Demand** reduction for **Demand** which is **Embedded**.

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

DATA TO BE SUPPLIED BY **THE COMPANY** TO **USERS**

PURSUANT TO THE **TRANSMISSION LICENCE**

1. The **Transmission Licence** requires **The Company** to publish annually the **Seven Year Statement** which is designed to provide **Users** and potential **Users** with information to enable them to identify opportunities for continued and further use of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

   When an **User** is considering a development at a specific site, certain additional information may be required in relation to that site which is of such a level of detail that it is inappropriate to include it in the **Seven Year Statement**. In these circumstances the **User** may contact **The Company** who will be pleased to arrange a discussion and the provision of such additional information relevant to the site under consideration as the **User** may reasonably require.

2. The **Transmission Licence** also requires **The Company** to offer terms for an agreement for connection to and use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and further information will be given by **The Company** to the potential **User** in the course of the discussions of the terms of such an agreement.

SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA
PAGE 1 OF 2

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

DATA DESCRIPTION	F. Yr. 0	F. Yr. 1	F. Yr. 2	F. Yr. 3	F. Yr. 4	F. Yr. 5	F. Yr. 6	F. Yr. 7	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT
Demand Profiles	*(PC.A.4.2) (■ – CUSC Contract & ■ CUSC Application Form)*									
Total User's system profile (please delete as applicable)	Day of **User's** annual Maximum demand at **Annual ACS Conditions** (MW) Day of annual peak of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions** (MW) Day of annual minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at average conditions (MW)									
0000 : 0030									Wk.24	**SPD**
0030 : 0100									:	
0100 : 0130									:	
0130 : 0200									:	:
0200 : 0230									:	:
0230 : 0300									:	:
0300 : 0330									:	:
0330 : 0400									:	:
0400 : 0430									:	:
0430 : 0500									:	:
0500 : 0530									:	:
0530 : 0600									:	:
0600 : 0630									:	:
0630 : 0700									:	:
0700 : 0730									:	:
0730 : 0800									:	:
0800 : 0830									:	:
0830 : 0900									:	:
0900 : 0930									:	:
0930 : 1000									:	:
1000 : 1030									:	:
1030 : 1100									:	:
1100 : 1130									:	:
1130 : 1200									:	:
1200 : 1230									:	:
1230 : 1300									:	:
1300 : 1330									:	:
1330 : 1400									:	:
1400 : 1430									:	:
1430 : 1500									:	:
1500 : 1530									:	:
1530 : 1600									:	:
1600 : 1630									:	:
1630 : 1700									:	:
1700 : 1730									:	:
1730 : 1800									:	:
1800 : 1830									:	:
1830 : 1900									:	:
1900 : 1930									:	:
1930 : 2000									:	:
2000 : 2030									:	:
2030 : 2100									:	:
2100 : 2130									:	:
2130 : 2200									:	:
2200 : 2230									:	:
2230 : 2300									:	:
2300 : 2330									:	:
2330 : 0000									:	:

SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA
PAGE 2 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	Out-turn Actual	Weather Corrected.	F.Yr. 0	Update Time	Data Cat	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
(PC.A.4.3)							
Active Energy Data				Week 24	**SPD**	■	■
Total annual **Active Energy** requirements under average conditions of each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** in the following categories of **Customer** Tariff:-						■	■
LV1						■	■
LV2						■	■
LV3						■	■
EHV						■	■
HV						■	■
Traction						■	■
Lighting						■	■
User System Losses						■	■
Active Energy from **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**						■	■

NOTES:

1. 'F. yr.' means '**Financial Year**'

2. **Demand** and **Active Energy** Data (General)

   Demand and **Active Energy** data should relate to the point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Power Stations** should be included in the demand data submitted by the **User** at the **Connection Point**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.

3. **Demand** profiles and **Active Energy** data should be for the total **System** of the **Network Operator**, including all **Connection Points**, and for each **Non-Embedded Customer**. **Demand Profiles** should give the numerical maximum demand that in the **User**'s opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

4. In addition the demand profile is to be supplied for such days as **The Company** may specify, but such a request is not to be made more than once per calendar year.

SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA
PAGE 1 OF 3

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

Connection Point:

Connection Point Demand at the time of - (select each one in turn) (Provide data for each Access Period associated with the Connection Point)	a) maximum **Demand** b) peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** *(specified by **The Company**)* c) minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** *(specified by **The Company**)* d) maximum **Demand** during **Access Period** e) specified by either **The Company** or an **User**	
Name of **Transmission Interface Circuit** out of service during **Access Period** *(if reqd)*.		**PC.A.4. 1.4.2**

DATA DESCRIPTION *(CUSC Contract □ & CUSC Application Form ■)*	Outturn	Outturn Weather Corrected	F.Yr 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr 6	F.Yr 7	F.Yr 8	DATA CAT
Date of a), b), c), d) or e) as denoted above.											**PC.A.4. 3.3**
Time of a), b), c), d) or e) as denoted above.											**PC.A.4. 3.3**
Connection Point Demand (MW)											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Connection Point Demand (MVAr)											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Deduction made at **Connection Point** for **Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** (MW)											**PC.A.4. 3.2(a)**
Reference to valid **Single Line Diagram**											**PC.A.4. 3.5**
Reference to node and branch data.											**PC.A.2. 2**

Note: The following data block can be repeated for each post fault network revision that may impact on the Transmission System.

Reference to post-fault revision of **Single Line Diagram**											**PC.A.4. 5**
Reference to post-fault revision of the node and branch data associated with the **Single Line Diagram**											**PC.A.4. 5**
Reference to the description of the actions and timescales involved in effecting the post-fault actions (e.g. auto-switching, manual, teleswitching, overload protection operation etc)											**PC.A.4. 5**

Access Group:		

*Note: The following data block to be repeated for each **Connection Point** with the **Access Group**.*

Name of associated **Connection Point** within the same **Access Group:**											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Demand at associated **Connection Point** (MW)											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Demand at associated **Connection Point** (MVAr)											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Deduction made at associated **Connection Point** for **Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** (MW)											**PC.A.4. 3.2(a)**

SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA

PAGE 2 OF 3

Embedded Generation Data											
Connection Point:											
DATA DESCRIPTION	Outturn	Outturn Weather Corrected	F.Yr 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr 6	F.Yr 7	F.Yr 8	DATA CAT
Small Power Station, **Medium Power Station** and **Customer** Generation Summary	For each **Connection Point** where there are **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** or **Customer Generating Stations** the following information is required:										
No. of **Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** or **Customer Power Stations**											**PC.A.3.1 .4(a)**
Number of **Generating Units** within these stations											**PC.A.3.1 .4(a)**
Summated Capacity of all these **Generating Units**											**PC.A.3.1 .4(a)**
Where the **Network Operator's System** places a constraint on the capacity of an **Embedded Large Power Station**											
Station Name											**PC.A.3.2 .2(c)**
Generating Unit											**PC.A.3.2 .2(c)**
System Constrained Capacity											**PC.A.3.2 .2(c)(i)**
Reactive Despatch Network Restriction											**PC.A.3.2 .2(c)(ii)**

Where the **Network Operator's System** places a constraint on the capacity of an **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point**											
Offshore Transmission System Name											**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**
Interface Point Name											**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**
Maximum Export Capacity											**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**
Maximum Import Capacity											**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**

For each **Embedded Small Power Station** of 1MW and above, the following information is required, effective 2015 in line with the Week 24 data submissions.

DATA DESCRIPTION	An **Embedded Small Power Station** reference unique to each **Network Operator**	Connection Date (**Financial Year** for generator connecting after week 24 2015)	Generator unit Reference	Technology Type / Production type	CHP (Y/N)	Registered capacity in MW (as defined in the **Distribution Code**)	Lowest voltage node on the most up-to-date **Single Line Diagram** to which it connects or where it will export most of its power	Where it generates electricity from wind or PV, the geographical location of the primary or higher voltage substation to which it connects	Control mode	Control mode voltage target and reactive range or target pf (as appropriate)	Loss of mains protection type	Loss of mains protection settings
DATA CAT	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)		PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3 .1.4	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)

SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA
PAGE 3 OF 3

NOTES:

1. 'F.Yr.' means '**Financial Year**'. F.Yr. 1 refers to the current financial year.

2. All **Demand** data should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. Generation and / or Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Large Power Stations** should not be included in the demand data submitted by the **User**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.

3. Peak **Demand** should relate to each **Connection Point** individually and should give the maximum demand that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. **Users** may submit the **Demand** data at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** instead of at a **Connection Point** as long as the **User** reasonably believes such data relates to the peak (or minimum) at the **Connection Point**.

   In deriving **Demand** any deduction made by the **User** (as detailed in note 2 above) to allow for **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** is to be specifically stated as indicated on the Schedule.

4. **The Company** may at its discretion require details of any **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** whose output can be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or according to some other pattern (eg. tidal power)

5. Where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors, values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead. **Power Factor** data should allow for series reactive losses on the **User's System** but exclude reactive compensation network susceptance specified separately in Schedule 5.

6. Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** is in place which requires the generator to maintain a target voltage set point this should be stated as an alternative to the size of the **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction**.

SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL
PAGE 1 OF 2

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and where indicated with an asterisk from **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and/or **Interconnector Users** and a **Pumped Storage Generator**. Where indicated with a double asterisk, the information is only required from **Suppliers**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS		UPDATE TIME	
Demand Control				
Demand met or to be relieved by **Demand Control** (averaging at the **Demand Control Notification Level** or more over a half hour) at each **Connection Point**.				
Demand Control at time of **National Electricity Transmission System** weekly peak demand Amount Duration	 MW Min	)F.yrs 0 to 5)	 Week 24	 **OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Wks 2-8 ahead	1000 Mon	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Days 2-12 ahead	1200 Wed	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	**OC1**
__Customer Demand Management__** (at the **Customer Demand Management Notification Level** or more at the **Connection Point**)				
For each half hour	MW	Any time in Control Phase		**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Remainder of period	When changes occur to previous plan	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	**OC1**
In Scotland, **Load Management Blocks For each block of 5MW or more, for each half hour	MW	For the next day	11:00	**OC1**

SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL

PAGE 1 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
*<u>**Demand Control** or Pump Tripping Offered as Reserve</u>				
Magnitude of **Demand** or pumping load which is tripped	MW	Year ahead from week 24	Week 24	**DPD I**
System Frequency at which tripping is initiated	Hz	"	"	"
Time duration of **System Frequency** below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	S	"	"	"
Time delay from trip initiation to Tripping	S	"	"	"
<u>Emergency Manual Load Disconnection</u>				
Method of achieving load disconnection	Text	Year ahead from week 24	Annual in week 24	OC6
Annual ACS Peak Demand (**Active Power**) at **Connection Point** (requested under Schedule 11 - repeated here for reference)	MW	"	"	"
Cumulative percentage of **Connection Point Demand** (**Active Power**) which can be disconnected by the following times from an instruction from **The Company**				
5 mins	%	"	"	"
10 mins	%	"	"	"
15 mins	%	"	"	"
20 mins	%	"	"	"
25 mins	%	"	"	"
30 mins	%	"	"	"

Notes:

1. **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28.
2. No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (or **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**).

SCHEDULE 12A - AUTOMATIC LOW FREQUENCY DEMAND DISCONNECTION
PAGE 1 OF 1

Time Covered: Year ahead from week 24 Data Category: OC6
Update Time: Annual in week 24

	GSP	Low Frequency Demand Disconnection Blocks MW									Residual
	Demand	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	demand
Grid Supply Point	MW	48.8Hz	48.75Hz	48.7Hz	48.6Hz	48.5Hz	48.4Hz	48.2Hz	48.0Hz	47.8Hz	MW
GSP1 GSP2 GSP3											
Total demand disconnected per block	MW %										
Total demand disconnection		MW (	% of aggregate demand of			MW)					

Note: All demand refers to that at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak demand.

Network Operators may delay the submission until calendar week 28

No information collated under this schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (or **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**).

SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA
PAGE 1 OF 2

The data in this Schedule 13 is all **Standard Planning Data**, and is required from all **Users** other than **Generators** who are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection). A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24 (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until Week 28). A separate submission is required for each node included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided in Schedule 5.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
SHORT CIRCUIT INFEED TO THE **NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM** FROM **USERS SYSTEM** AT A **CONNECTION POINT**										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
(PC.A.2.5)											
Name of node or **Connection Point**										□	■
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed											
- at instant of fault	kA									□	■
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	Ka									□	■
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the **Point of Connection** or node on the **Single Line Diagram** (as appropriate) consistent with the maximum infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									□	■
- Reactance	% on 100									□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault										□	■
Pre-Fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated	p.u.									□	■

SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA
PAGE 2 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
SHORT CIRCUIT INFEED TO THE **NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM** FROM **USERS SYSTEM** AT A **CONNECTION POINT**										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Negative sequence impedances of **User's System** as seen from the **Point of Connection** or node on the **Single Line Diagram** (as appropriate). If no data is given, it will be assumed that they are equal to the positive sequence values.											
- Resistance	% on 100									□	■
- Reactance	% on 100									□	■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 1 OF 5

The data in this Schedule 14 is all **Standard Planning Data**, and is to be provided by **Generators**, with respect to all directly connected **Power Stations**, all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and all **Embedded Medium Power Stations** connected to the **Subtransmission System**. A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24.

Fault infeeds via **Unit Transformers**

A submission should be made for each **Generating Unit** (including those which are part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) with an associated **Unit Transformer**. Where there is more than one **Unit Transformer** associated with a **Generating Unit**, a value for the total infeed through all **Unit Transformers** should be provided. The infeed through the **Unit Transformer(s)** should include contributions from all motors normally connected to the **Unit Board**, together with any generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Unit Board**, and should be expressed as a fault current at the **Generating Unit** terminals for a fault at that location.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
(PC.A.2.5)											
Name of **Power Station**										□	■
Number of **Unit Transformer**										□	■
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed through the **Unit Transformers**(s) for a fault at the **Generating Unit** terminals											
- at instant of fault	kA									□	■
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA									□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault										□	■
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	ms									□	■
Pre-fault voltage at fault point (if different from 1.0 p.u.)										□	■
The following data items need only be supplied if the **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformer can supply zero sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the **National Electricity Transmission System**											
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the **Generating Unit** terminals consistent with the maximum infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									□	■
- Reactance	% on 100									□	■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 2 OF 5

<u>Fault infeeds via Station Transformers</u>

A submission is required for each **Station Transformer** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The submission should represent normal operating conditions when the maximum number of **Gensets** are **Synchronised** to the **System**, and should include the fault current from all motors normally connected to the **Station Board**, together with any Generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Station Board**. The fault infeed should be expressed as a fault current at the hv terminals of the **Station Transformer** for a fault at that location.

If the submission for normal operating conditions does not represent the worst case, then a separate submission representing the maximum fault infeed that could occur in practice should be made.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of **Power Station**										□	■
Number of **Station Transformer**										□	■
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed for a fault at the **Connection Point**											
- at instant of fault	kA									□	■
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA									□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio At instance of fault										□	■
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	mS									□	■
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)										□	■
Zero sequence source Impedances as seen from the **Point of Connection** Consistent with the maximum Infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									□	■
- Reactance	% on 100									□	■

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

Note 2. % on 100 is an abbreviation for % on 100 MVA

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 3 OF 5

Fault infeeds from **Power Park Modules**

A submission is required for the whole **Power Park Module** and for each **Power Park Unit** type or equivalent. The submission shall represent operating conditions that result in the maximum fault infeed. The fault current from all motors normally connected to the **Power Park Unit's** electrical system shall be included. The fault infeed shall be expressed as a fault current at the terminals of the **Power Park Unit**, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**, for a fault at the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**.

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **The Company** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of **Power Station**										□	■
Name of Power Park Module										□	■
Power Park Unit type										□	■
A submission shall be provided for the contribution of the entire **Power Park Module** and each type of **Power Park Unit** or equivalent to the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or **Common Collection Busbar**, and **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** for (i) a solid symmetrical three phase short circuit											
(ii) a solid single phase to earth short circuit										□	■
(iii) a solid phase to phase short circuit										□	■
(iv) a solid two phase to earth short circuit										□	■
at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**.										□	■
If protective controls are used and active for the above conditions, a submission shall be provided in the limiting case where the protective control is not active. This case may require application of a non-solid fault, resulting in a retained voltage at the fault point.										□	■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 4 OF 5

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	DATA DESCRIPTION
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current from the time of fault inception to 140ms after fault inception at 10ms intervals	Graphical and tabular kA versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the terminals or **Common Collection Busbar**, if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the fault point, if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 5 OF 5

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	DATA DESCRIPTION
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
For **Power Park Units** that utilise a protective control, such as a crowbar circuit, - additional rotor resistance applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault situation - additional rotor reactance applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault situation.	% on MVA % on MVA									□ □	■ ■
Positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at time of fault at the **Common Collection Busbar**										□	■
Minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent at a **Common Collection Busbar**										□	■
Active Power generated pre-fault	MW									□	■
Number of **Power Park Units** in equivalent generator										□	■
Power Factor (lead or lag)										□	■
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)	p.u.									□	■
Items of reactive compensation switched in pre-fault										□	■

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

SCHEDULE 15 – MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULE, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING MOTHBALLED DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), MOTHBALLED HVDC SYSTEMS, MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

PAGE 1 OF 3

MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULES, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING **MOTHBALLED DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES**), **MOTHBALLED HVDC** SYSTEMS, **MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS** OR **MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTER AT A DC CONVERTER STATION** AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** (including **Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules), Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters** or **Mothballed DC Converters** at a **DC Converter station**

Power Station____________________________________ **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** Name (e.g. Unit 1)

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	**GENERATING UNIT** DATA						
			<1 month	1-2 months	2-3 months	3-6 months	6-12 months	>12 months	Total MW being returned
MW output that can be returned to service	MW	DPD II							

Notes

1. The time periods identified in the above table represent the estimated time it would take to return the **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** to service once a decision to return has been made.
2. Where a **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (**including a Mothballed **DC Connected Power Park Module**), **Mothballed HVDC System**, **Mothballed HVDC Converter** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** can be physically returned in stages covering more than one of the time periods identified in the above table then information should be provided for each applicable time period.
3. The estimated notice to physically return MW output to service should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times.
4. The MW output values in each time period should be incremental MW values, e.g. if 150MW could be returned in 2 – 3 months and an additional 50MW in 3 – 6 months then the values in the columns should be Nil, Nil, 150, 50, Nil, Nil, 200 respectively.
5. Significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modue). Mothballed HVDC System, Mothballed HVDC Converter** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided in this table, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**, should be appended separately.

SCHEDULE 15 – MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULES, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), MOTHBALLED HVDC SYSTEMS, MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

ALTERNATIVE FUEL INFORMATION

The following data items for alternative fuels need only be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose primary fuel is gas including thos which form part of a **Power Generating Module**.

Power Station____________________ **Generating Unit** Name (e.g. Unit 1) ____________________

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	**GENERATING UNIT** DATA			
			1	2	3	4
Alternative Fuel Type (*please specify)	Text	DPD II	Oil distillate	Other gas*	Other*	Other*
CHANGEOVER TO ALTERNATIVE FUEL						
For off-line changeover:						
Time to carry out off-line fuel changeover	Minutes	DPD II				
Maximum output following off-line changeover	MW	DPD II				
For on-line changeover:						
Time to carry out on-line fuel changeover	Minutes	DPD II				
Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover	MW	DPD II				
Maximum output following on-line changeover	MW	DPD II				
Maximum operating time at full load assuming:						
Typical stock levels	Hours	DPD II				
Maximum possible stock levels	Hours	DPD II				
Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks of alternative fuels on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**	MWh(electrical) /day	DPD II				
Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?	Text	DPD II				
Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last ~~NGET~~ The Company **Financial Year** (** delete as appropriate)	Text	DPD II	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **

Formatted: Highlight

SCHEDULE 15 – MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULES, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING MOTHBALLED DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), MOTHBALLED HVDC SYSTEMS, MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	**GENERATING UNIT** DATA			
			1	2	3	4
CHANGEOVER BACK TO MAIN FUEL						
For off-line changeover:						
Time to carry out off-line fuel	Minutes					
For on-line changeover:						
Time to carry out on-line fuel	Minutes					
Maximum output during on-line fuel	MW					

Notes

1. Where a **Generating Unit** has the facilities installed to generate using more than one alternative fuel type details of each alternative fuel should be given.
2. Significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided in this table (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.) should be appended separately.

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

SCHEDULE 16 - BLACK START INFORMATION
PAGE 1 OF 1

BLACK START INFORMATION

The following data/text items are required from each **Generator** for each **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** as detailed in PC.A.5.7. Data is not required for **Generating Units** that are contracted to provide **Black Start Capability**, **Power Generating Modules Power Park Modules** or **Generating Units** that have an **Intermittent Power Source**. The data should be provided in accordance with PC.A.1.2 and also, where possible, upon request from **The Company** during a **Black Start**.

Data Description *(PC.A.5.7) (■ CUSC Contract)*	Units	Data Category
Assuming all **BM Units** were running immediately prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and in the event of loss of all external power supplies, provide the following information:		
a) Expected time for the first and subsequent **BM Units** to be **Synchronised**, from the restoration of external power supplies, assuming external power supplies are not available for up to 24hrs	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II
b) Describe any likely issues that would have a significant impact on a **BM Unit's** time to be **Synchronised** arising as a direct consequence of the inherent design or operational practice of the **Power Station** and/or **BM Unit**, e.g. limited barring facilities, time from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** at which batteries would be discharged.	Text	DPD II
Block Loading Capability:		
c) Provide estimated **Block Loading Capability** from 0MW to **Registered Capacity** of each **BM Unit** based on the unit being 'hot' (run prior to shutdown) and also 'cold' (not run for 48hrs or more prior to the shutdown). The **Block Loading Capability** should be valid for a frequency deviation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz. The data should identify any required 'hold' points.	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II

SCHEDULE 17 - ACCESS PERIOD DATA
PAGE 1 OF 1

(PC.A.4 - CUSC Contract ■)

Submissions by **Users** using this Schedule 17 shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue in each year thereafter

Access Group	

Asset Identifier	**Start Week**	**End Week**	**Maintenance Year (1, 2 or 3)**	**Duration**	**Potential Concurrent Outage (Y/N)**

Comments

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 1 OF 24

The data in this Schedule 18 is required from **Generators** who are undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		F.Yr0	F.Yr1	F.Yr2	F.Yr3	F.Yr4	F.Yr5	F.Yr 6
INDIVIDUAL **OTSDUW** DATA											
Interface Point Capacity (PC.A.3.2.2 (a))	MW MVAr	□	■								
Performance Chart at the **Transmission Interface Point** for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (PC.A.3.2.2(f)(iv)		□	■								
OTSDUW DEMANDS											
Demand associated with the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (excluding OTSDUW DC Converters – see Note 1)) supplied at each **Interface Point**. The **User** should also provide the **Demand** supplied to each **Connection Point** on the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**. *(PC.A.5.2.5)*											
- The maximum **Demand** that could occur.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD I** **DPD I**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
(Note 1 – **Demand** required from **OTSDUW DC Converters** should be supplied under page 2 of Schedule 18).											

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 2 OF 24

OTSDUW USERS SYSTEM DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CATEGORY
OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM LAYOUT *(PC.A.2.2.1, PC.A.2.2.2 and P.C.A.2.2.3)*			CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
A **Single Line Diagram** showing connectivity of all of the **Offshore Transmission System** including all **Plant and Apparatus** between the **Interface Point** and all Connection **Points** is required.			■	■	**SPD**
This **Single Line Diagram** shall depict the arrangement(s) of all of the existing and proposed load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Interface Points** and **Connection Points**, showing electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, underground cables (including subsea cables), power transformers and similar equipment), operating voltages, circuit breakers and phasing arrangements			■	■	**SPD**
Operational Diagrams of all substations within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**			■	■	**SPD**
SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE *(PC.A.2.2.6)*					
For the infrastructure associated with any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**					
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current		kA	■	■	**SPD**
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current		kA	■	■	**SPD**
Rated Duration of short-circuit withstand		s	■	■	**SPD**
Rated rms continuous current		A	■	■	**SPD**
LUMPED SUSCEPTANCES *(PC.A.2.3)*					
Equivalent Lumped Susceptance required for all parts of the User's Subtransmission System (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus) which are not included in the Single Line Diagram.			■	■	
This should not include:			■	■	
(a)	independently switched reactive compensation equipment identified above.		■	■	
(b)	any susceptance of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** inherent in the **Demand** (**Reactive Power**) data provided on Page 1 and 2 of this Schedule 14.		■	■	
Equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.		% on 100 MVA	■	■	

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 3 OF 24

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Branch Data (PC.A.2.2.4)

Node 1	Node 2	Rated Voltage (kV)	Operating Voltage (kV)	Circuit	PPS PARAMETERS			ZPS PARAMETERS			Maximum Continuous Ratings			Length (km)
					R1 %100 MVA	X1 %100 MVA	B 1 %100 MVA	R0 %100 MVA	X0 %100M VA	B0 %100M VA	Winter (MVA)	Sprng Autumn (MVA)	Summer (MVA)	

Notes

1. For information equivalent STC Reference: STCP12-1m Part 3 – 2.1 Branch Data
2. In the case where an overhead line exists within the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus the Mutual inductances should also be provided.

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 4 OF 24

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

2 Winding Transformer Data (PC.A.2.2.5)

The data below is **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**

HV Node	HV (kV)	LV Node	LV (kV)	Rating (MVA)	Trans-former	Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on 100MVA			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on 100 MVA			Tap Changer			Winding Arr.	Earthing Method (Direct /Res /Reac)	Earthing Imped Ance method
						Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Range +% to -%	Step size %	type			

Notes

1 For information the corresponding STC Reference is STCP12-1: Part 3 – 2.4 Transformers

USERS SYSTEM DATA (OTSUA)

Auto Transformer Data 3-Winding (PC.A.2.2.5)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**.

HV NODE	V_H (kV)	LV NODE	V_L (kV)	PSS/E Circuit	Rating (MVA)	Transformer	Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on 100MVA			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on 100 MVA			Taps				Earthing Impedance Method	EQUIVALENT T ZPS PARAMETERS (FLIP)						The Company Sheet	The CompanyCode
							Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Range +% to -%	Step size %	Type (onload Offload	Winding Arrangement		ZOH		ZOL		ZOT Dflt X/R =20			
																		R_{0H} % 100 MVA	X_{0H} % 100 MVA	R_{0L} % 100 MVA	X_{0L} % 100 MVA	R_{0T} % 100 MVA	X_{0T} % 100 MVA		

Notes

1.For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.4 Transformers

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Circuit Breaker Data (PC.A.2.2.6(a))

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and should be provided for all **OTSUA** switchgear (ie. circuit breakers, load disconnectors and disconnectors)

	Circuit Breaker Data							Assumed Operating Times				3 Phase				1 Phase				
Location	Name	Rated Voltage	Operating Voltage	Make	Model	Type	Year Commissioned	Circuit Breaker (mS)	Minimum Protection & Trip Relay (mS)	Total Time (mS)	Continuous Rating (A)	Fault Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (3 phase) (MVA)	Fault Break Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Break Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Make Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (1 phase) (MVA)	Fault Break Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	Fault Break Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	Fault Make Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	DC time constant at testing of asymmetrical breaking ability (s)

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 7 OF 24

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

<u>REACTIVE COMPENSATION EQUIPMENT</u> (PC.A.2.4(e))

Item	Node	kV	Device No.	Rating (MVAr)	P Loss (kW)	Tap range	Connection Arrangement

Notes:

1.For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.5 Reactive Compensation Equipment

2. Data relating to continuously variable reactive compensation equipment (such as statcoms or SVCs) should be entered on the SVC Modelling table.

3. For the avoidance of doubt this includes any AC Reactive Compensation equipment included within the OTSDUW DC Converter other than harmonic filter data which is to be entered in the harmonic filter data table.

PC.A.2.4.1(e)	A mathematical representation in block diagram format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability type studies in which the time constants used should not be less than 10ms.

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

REACTIVE COMPENSATION - SVC Modelling Data (PC.A.2.4.1(e)(iii))

HV Node	LV Node	Control Node	Norminal Voltage (kV)	Target Voltage (kV)	Max MVAr at HV	Min MVAr at HV	Slope %	Voltage Dependant Q Limit	Normal Running Mode	R1 PPS_R	X1 PPS_X	R0 ZPS_R	X0 ZPS_X	Transf. Winding Type	Connection (Direct/Tert iary)

Notes:

1.For information the equivalent STC Ref,erence is: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.7 SVC Modelling Data

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 9 OF 24

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
Harmonic Filter Data (including **OTSDUW DC Converter** harmonic Filter Data)
(PC.A.5.4.3.1(d) and PC.A.6.4.2)

Site Name	SLD Reference	Point of Filter Connection		
Filter Description				
Manufacturer	Model	Filter Type	Filter connection type (Delta/Star, Grounded/ Ungrounded)	Notes
Bus Voltage	Rating	Q factor	Tuning Frequency	Notes
Component Parameters (as per SLD)				
	Parameter as applicable			
Filter Component (R, C or L)	Capacitance (micro-Farads)	Inductance (milli-Henrys)	Resistance (Ohms)	Notes
Filter frequency characteristics (graphs) detailing for frequency range up to 10kHz and higher				
1. Graph of impedance (ohm) against frequency (Hz) 2. Graph of angle (degree) against frequency (Hz) 3. Connection diagram of Filter & Elements				

Notes:
1. For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.8 Harmonic Filter Data

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 10 OF 24

Information for Transient Overvoltage Assessment (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.2 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** to enable **The Company** to assess transient overvoltage on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

(a) Busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;

(b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;

(c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;

(d) Characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;

(e) Fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected to each **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** without intermediate transformation;

(f) The following data is required on all transformers within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

(g) An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

Harmonic Studies (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.4 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information given below, both current and forecast, where not already supplied in this Schedule 14 may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** if it is necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **National Electricity Transmission System**. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

(a) Overhead lines and underground cable circuits (including subsea cables) of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:-

Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence reactance
Positive phase sequence susceptance

(b) for all transformers connecting the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence reactance

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance
Connection voltage and MVAr rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points
The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur
Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection Points and Interface Points

(d) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions

<u>Voltage Assessment Studies</u> (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.5 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, where not already supplied in this Schedule 14, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Connection Point** or **Interface Point** if it is necessary for **The Company** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (eg to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes on the **National Electricity Transmission System**).

(a) For all circuits of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**:-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance
Positive Phase Sequence Resistance
Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance
MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive Phase sequence reactance
Tap-changer range
Number of tap steps
Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit
AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement
AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance
MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points
The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur
Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 12 OF 24

Short Circuit Analyses:(**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.6 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 14, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Connection Point or Interface Point** where prospective short-circuit currents on **Transmission** equipment ~~owned by a **Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **The Company**~~ are close to the equipment rating.

(a) For all circuits of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**:-

Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence reactance
Positive phase sequence susceptance
Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals)
Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals)
Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals)

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap)
Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap)
Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap)
Tap changer range
Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance
Impedance if not directly earthed

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVAr) that could occur
Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6(a) unless the **User'**s **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** runs in parallel with the **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6(a) for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted**.**

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 13 OF 24

Fault infeed data to be submitted by **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** providing a fault infeed (including **OTSDUW DC Converters**) (PC.A.2.5.5)

A submission is required for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (including **OTSDUW DC Converters** at each **Transmission Interface Point** and **Connection Point**. The submission shall represent operating conditions that result in the maximum fault infeed. The fault current from all auxiliaries of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Transmission Interface Point** and **Connection Point** shall be included. The fault infeed shall be expressed as a fault current at the **Transmission Interface Point** and also at each **Connection Point**.

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at each **Connection Point** and **Interface Point** at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **The Company** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
(PC.A.2.5)											
Name of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**											
OTSDUW DC Converter type (ie voltage or current source)											
A submission shall be provided for the contribution of each **OTSDUW** Plant and Apparatus to the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point** for (i) a solid symmetrical three phase short circuit (ii) a solid single phase to earth short circuit (iii) a solid phase to phase short circuit (iv) a solid two phase to earth short circuit										□	■
If protective controls are used and active for the above conditions, a submission shall be provided in the limiting case where the protective control is not active. This case may require application of a non-solid fault, resulting in a retained voltage at the fault point.										□ □ □ □	■ ■ ■ ■

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 14 OF 24

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F. Yr. 0	F. Yr. 1	F. Yr. 2	F. Yr. 3	F. Yr. 4	F. Yr. 5	F. Yr. 6	F. Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current from the time of fault inception to 140ms after fault inception at 10ms intervals	Graphical and tabular kA versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point**, if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the fault point, if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at time of fault at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point**										□	■
Minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point**										□	■
Active Power transfer at the Interface Point and each Connection Point pre-fault	MW									□	■
Power Factor (lead or lag)										□	■
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)	p.u.									□	■
Items of reactive compensation switched in pre-fault										□	■

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 15 OF 24

Thermal Ratings Data (PC.A.2.2.4)

CIRCUIT RATING SCHEDULE

Voltage	
132kV	

Offshore TO Name

Issue Date

CIRCUIT *Name from Site A – Site B*

		Winter				**Spring/Autumn**				**Summer**			
OVERALL CCT RATINGS		%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA	%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA	%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA
Pre-Fault Continuous		84%	Line	485	111	84%	Line	450	103	84%	Line	390	89
Post-Fault Continuous		100%	Line	580	132	100%	Line	540	123	100%	Line	465	106
Prefault load exceeds line prefault continuous rating	6hr	95%	Line	580	132	95%	Line	540	123	95%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
	10m	mva	Line	580	132	mva	Line	540	123	mva	Line	465	106
	5m	125	Line	580	132	116	Line	540	123	100	Line	465	106
	3m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
Short Term Overloads	6hr	90%	Line	580	132	90%	Line	540	123	90%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
	10m	mva	Line	580	132	mva	Line	540	123	mva	Line	465	106
	5m	118	Line	580	132	110	Line	540	123	95	Line	465	106
	3m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
Limiting Item and permitted overload values for different times and pre-fault loads	6hr	84%	Line	580	132	84%	Line	540	123	84%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	590	135		Line	545	125		Line	470	108
	10m	mva	Line	630	144	mva	Line	580	133	mva	Line	495	113
	5m	110	Line	710	163	103	Line	655	149	89	Line	555	126
	3m		Line	810	185		Line	740	170		Line	625	143
	6hr	75%	Line	580	132	75%	Line	540	123	75%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	595	136		Line	555	126		Line	475	109
	10m	mva	Line	650	149	mva	Line	600	137	mva	Line	510	116
	5m	99	Line	760	173	92	Line	695	159	79	Line	585	134
	3m		Line	885	203		Line	810	185		Line	685	156
	6hr	60%	Line	580	132	60%	Line	540	123	60%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	605	138		Line	560	128		Line	480	110
	10m	mva	Line	675	155	mva	Line	620	142	mva	Line	530	121
	5m	79	Line	820	187	73	Line	750	172	63	Line	635	145
	3m		Line	985	226		Line	900	206		Line	755	173
	6hr	30%	Line	580	132	30%	Line	540	123	30%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	615	141		Line	570	130		Line	490	112
	10m	mva	Line	710	163	mva	Line	655	150	mva	Line	555	127
	5m	39	Line	895	205	36	Line	820	187	31	Line	690	158
	3m		Line	1110	255		Line	1010	230		Line	845	193

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 16 OF 24

	6hr 20m 10m 5m 3m												
	6hr 20m 10m 5m 3m												
Notes or Restrictions Detailed													

Notes: 1. For information the equivalent STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.6 Thermal Ratings
2. The values shown in the above table is example data.

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 17 OF 24

Protection Policy *(PC.A.6.3)*

To include details of the protection policy

Protection Schedules*(PC.A.6.3)*

Data schedules for the protection systems associated with each primary plant item including:
Protection, Intertrip Signalling & operating times
Intertripping and protection unstabilisation initiation
Synchronising facilities
Delayed Auto Reclose sequence schedules

Automatic Switching Scheme Schedules *(PC.A.2.2.7)*

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be affected by the scheme's operation.

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 18 OF 24

GENERATOR INTERTRIP SCHEMES (PC.A.2.2.7(b))

Substation: ______________________________

Details of Generator Intertrip Schemes:

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be effected by the schemes operation.

DEMAND INTERTRIP SCHEMES (PC.A.2.2.7(b))

Substation:_______________________________

Details of Demand Intertrip Schemes:

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be effected by the schemes operation

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 19 OF 24

Specific Operating Requirements (CC.5.2.1)

SUBSTATION OPERATIONAL GUIDE

Substation: ___________________________

Location Details:

Postal Address:	Telephone Nos.	Map Ref.
~~National Grid~~Transmission Interface		
Generator Interface		

1. **Substation Type:**

2. **Voltage Control:** *(short description of voltage control system. To include mention of modes ie Voltage, manual etc. Plus control step increments ie 0.5%-0.33kV?)*

3. **Energisation Switching Information:** *(The standard energisation switching process from dead.)*

4. **Intertrip Systems:**

5. **Reactive Plant Outage:** *(A short explanation of any system re-configurations required to facilitate the outage of any reactive plant which form part of the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus equipment. Also any generation restrictions required).*

6. **Harmonic Filter Outage:** *(An explanation as to any OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus reconfigurations required to facilitate the outage and maintain the system within specified Harmonic limits, also any generation restrictions required).*

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 20 OF 24

OTSDUW DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

OTSDUW DC CONVERTER NAME DATE:___________

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	**DC Converter Station** Data
(PC.A.4 and PC.A.5.2.5)		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER (**CONVERTER** DEMANDS):					
Demand supplied through **Station Transformers** associated with the **OTSDUW DC Converter** at each **Interface Point** and each **Offshore Connection Point Grid Entry Point [PC.A.4.1]**					
- **Demand** with all **OTSDUW DC Converters** operating at **Interface Point Capacity** .	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** with all **OTSDUW DC Converters** operating at maximum **Interface Point** flow from the **Interface Point** to each **Offshore Grid Entry Point** .	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- The maximum **Demand** that could occur.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **The Company Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **The Company Demand**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II**	
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER DATA					
Number of poles, i.e. number of **OTSDUW DC Converters**	Text	□	■	**SPD+**	
Pole arrangement (e.g. monopole or bipole)	Text	□	■	**SPD+**	
Return path arrangement	Diagram	□			
Details of each viable operating configuration				**SPD+**	
Configuration 1	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 2	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 3	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 4	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 5	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 6	Diagram	□	■		

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 21 OF 24

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	 CUSC App. Form	Data Category	Operating Configuration 1	 2	 3	 4	 5	 6
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER DATA *(PC.A.3.3.1(d))*										
OTSDUW DC Converter Type (e.g. current or Voltage source)	Text	□	■	**SPD**						
If the busbars at the **Interface Point** or Connection Point are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the **OTSDUW DC Converter** configuration is connected	Section Number	□	■	**SPD**						
Rated MW import per pole (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	□	■	**SPD+**						
Rated MW export per pole (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	□	■	**SPD+**						
ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2) **Interface Point Capacity**	MW MVAr	□ □	■ ■	**SPD** **SPD**						
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER TRANSFORMER (PC.A.5.4.3.1) Rated MVA Winding arrangement Nominal primary voltage Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s) Positive sequence reactance Maximum tap Nominal tap Minimum tap Positive sequence resistance Maximum tap Nominal tap Minimum tap Zero phase sequence reactance Tap change range Number of steps	MVA kV kV % on MVA % on MVA % on MVA % on MVA % on MVA % on MVA % on MVA +% / -%	□ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □		**DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II**						

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 22 OF 24

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER NETWORK DATA (PC.A.5.4.3.1 (c))										
Rated DC voltage per pole	kV	□		**DPD II**						
Rated DC current per pole	A	□		**DPD II**						
Details of the **OTSDUW DC Network** described in diagram form including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines. Details of any line reactors (including line reactor resistance), line capacitors, DC filters, earthing electrodes and other conductors that form part of the **OTSDUW DC Network** should be shown.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 23 OF 24

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	Data Category	Operating configuration 1	2	3	4	5	6
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER CONTROL SYSTEMS (PC.A.5.4.3.2)										
Static V_{DC} – P_{DC} (DC voltage – DC power) or Static V_{DC} – I_{DC} (DC voltage – DC current) characteristic (as appropriate) when operating as –Rectifier –Inverter	Diagram Diagram Diagram	☐ ☐ ☐		**DPD II** **DPD II** **DPD II**						
Details of rectifier mode control system, in block diagram form together with parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	☐		**DPD II**						
Details of inverter mode control system, in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters (as applicable).	Diagram	☐		**DPD II**						
Details of **OTSDUW DC Converter** transformer tap changer control system in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	☐		**DPD II**						
Details of AC filter control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters	Diagram	☐		**DPD II**						
Details of any frequency and/or load control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	☐		**DPD II**						
Details of any large or small signal modulating controls, such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.	Diagram	☐		**DPD II**						
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.	Diagram	☐		**DPD II**						

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 24 OF 24

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
LOADING PARAMETERS (PC.A.5.4.3.3)										
MW Export from the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** to the **Transmission Interface Point**										
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			**DPD I**						
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s			**DPD I**						
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.	s	□		**DPD II**						
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient DC Network fault.	s	□		**DPD II**						

SCHEDULE 19 – USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE

PAGE 1 OF 2

The structure of the **User Data File Structure** is given below.

i.d.	Folder name	Description of contents
Part A: Commercial & Legal		
A2	Commissioning	Commissioning & Test Programmes
A3	Statements	Statements of Readiness
A9	AS Monitoring	Ancillary Services Monitoring
A10	Self Certification	User Self Certification of Compliance
A11	Compliance statements	Compliance Statement
Part 1: Safety & System Operation		
1.1	Interface Agreements	Interface Agreements
1.2	Safety Rules	Safety Rules
1.3	Switching Procedures	Local Switching Procedures
1.4	Earthing	Earthing
1.5	SRS	Site Responsibility Schedules
1.6	Diagrams	Operational and Gas Zone Diagrams
1.7	Drawings	Site Common Drawings
1.8	Telephony	Control Telephony
1.9	Safety Procedures	Local Safety Procedures
1.10	Co-ordinators	Safety Co-ordinators
1.11	RISSP	Record of Inter System Safety Precautions
1.12	Tel Numbers	Telephone Numbers for Joint System Incidents
1.13	Contact Details	Contact Details (fax, tel, email)
1.14	Restoration Plan	Local Joint Restoration Plan (incl. black start if applicable)
1.15	Maintenance	Maintenance Standards
Part 2: Connection Technical Data		
2.1	DRC Schedule 5	DRC Schedule 5 – Users System Data
2.2	Protection Report	Protection Settings Reports
2.3	Special Automatic Facilities	Special Automatic Facilities e.g. intertrip
2.4	Operational Metering	Operational Metering
2.5	Tariff Metering	Tariff Metering
2.6	Operational Comms	Operational Communications
2.7	Monitoring	Performance Monitoring
2.8	Power Quality	Power Quality Test Results (if required)

SCHEDULE 19 – USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE
PAGE 2 OF 2

Part 3: Generator Technical Data		
3.1	DRC Schedule 1	DRC Schedule 1 - Generating Unit, Power Generating Module, HVDC System and DC Converter Technical Data
3.2	DRC Schedule 2	DRC Schedule 2 - Generation Planning Data
3.3	DRC Schedule 4	DRC Schedule 4 – Frequency Droop & Response
3.4	DRC Schedule 14	DRC Schedule 14 – Fault Infeed Data – Generators
3.5	Special Generator Protection	Special Generator Protection eg Pole slipping; islanding
3.6	Compliance Tests	Compliance Tests & Evidence
3.7	Compliance Studies	Compliance Simulation Studies
3.8	Site Specific	Bilateral Connections Agreement Technical Data & Compliance
Part 4: General DRC Schedules		
4.1	DRC Schedule 3	DRC Schedule 3 – Large Power Station Outage Information
4.2	DRC Schedule 6	DRC Schedule 6 – Users Outage Information
4.3	DRC Schedule 7	DRC Schedule 7 – Load Characteristics
4.4	DRC Schedule 8	DRC Schedule 8 – BM Unit Data (if applicable)
4.5	DRC Schedule 10	DRC Schedule 10 –Demand Profiles
4.6	DRC Schedule 11	DRC Schedule 11 – Connection Point Data
Part 5: OTSDUW Data And Information (if applicable and prior to **OTSUA Transfer Time**)		
		Diagrams Circuits Plant and Apparatus Circuit Parameters Protection Operation and Autoswitching Automatic Control Systems
		Mathematical model of dynamic compensation plant

< END OF DATA REGISTRATION CODE >

GENERAL CONDITIONS
(GC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title | Page Number

GC.1 INTRODUCTION 2
GC.2 SCOPE 2
GC.3 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES 2
GC.4 NOT USED 2
GC.5 COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND USERS 2
GC.6 MISCELLANEOUS 3
GC.7 OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS 3
GC.8 SYSTEM CONTROL 3
GC.9 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS 3
GC.10 MATTERS TO BE AGREED 3
GC.11 GOVERNANCE OF ELECTRICAL STANDARDS 4
GC.12 CONFIDENTIALITY 6
GC.13 RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEES 6
GC.14 BETTA TRANSITION ISSUES 6
GC.15 EMBEDDED EXEMPTABLE LARGE AND MEDIUM POWER STATIONS 6
GC.16 NOT USED 6
ANNEX TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS 8
APPENDIX TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS 11

GC.1 INTRODUCTION

GC.1.1 The **General Conditions** contain provisions which are of general application to all provisions of the **Grid Code**. Their objective is to ensure, to the extent possible, that the various sections of the **Grid Code** work together and work in practice for the benefit of all **Users**.

GC.2 SCOPE

GC.2.1 The **General Conditions** apply to all **Users** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, **The Company**).

GC.3 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES

GC.3.1 If circumstances arise which the provisions of the **Grid Code** have not foreseen, **The Company** shall, to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, consult promptly and in good faith all affected **Users** in an effort to reach agreement as to what should be done. If agreement between **The Company** and those **Users** as to what should be done cannot be reached in the time available, **The Company** shall determine what is to be done. Wherever **The Company** makes a determination, it shall do so having regard, wherever possible, to the views expressed by **Users** and, in any event, to what is reasonable in all the circumstances. Each **User** shall comply with all instructions given to it by **The Company** following such a determination provided that the instructions are consistent with the then current technical parameters of the particular **User's System** registered under the **Grid Code**. **The Company** shall promptly refer all such unforeseen circumstances and any such determination to the Panel for consideration in accordance with GC.4.2(e).

GC.4 NOT USED

GC.5 COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND USERS

GC.5.1 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **The Company** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **The Company** and **Users** (other than **Generators**, **DC Converter Station** owners or **Suppliers**) shall take place between the **The Company Control Engineer** based at the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **The Company** to each **User** prior to connection, and the relevant **User Responsible Engineer/Operator**, who, in the case of a **Network Operator**, will be based at the **Control Centre** notified by the **Network Operator** to **The Company** prior to connection.

GC.5.2 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code** all instructions given by **The Company** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **The Company** and **Generators** and/or **DC Converter Station** owners and/or **Suppliers** shall take place between the **The Company Control Engineer** based at the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **The Company** to each **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner prior to connection, or to each **Supplier** prior to submission of **BM Unit Data**, and either the relevant **Generator's** or **DC Converter Station** owner's or **Supplier's Trading Point** (if it has established one) notified to **The Company** or the **Control Point** of the **Supplier** or the **Generator's Power Station** or **DC Converter Station**, as specified in each relevant section of the **Grid Code**. In the absence of notification to the contrary, the **Control Point** of a **Generator's Power Station** will be deemed to be the **Power Station** at which the **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** are situated.

GC.5.3 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **The Company** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **The Company** and **Users** will be given by means of the **Control Telephony** referred to in CC.6.5.2.

GC.5.4 If the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **The Company** to each **User** prior to connection, or the **User Control Centre**, notified in the case of a **Network Operator** to **The Company** prior to connection, is moved to another location, whether due to an emergency or for any other reason, **The Company** shall notify the relevant **User** or the **User** shall notify **The Company**, as the case may be, of the new location and any changes to the **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** necessitated by such move, as soon as practicable following the move.

GC.5.5 If any **Trading Point** notified to **The Company** by a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner prior to connection, or by a **Supplier** prior to submission of **BM Unit Data**, is moved to another location or is shut down, the **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner or **Supplier** shall immediately notify **The Company**.

GC.5.6 The recording (by whatever means) of instructions or communications given by means of **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** will be accepted by **The Company** and **Users** as evidence of those instructions or communications.

GC.6 MISCELLANEOUS

GC.6.1 Data and Notices

GC.6.1.1 Data and notices to be submitted either to **The Company** or to **Users** under the **Grid Code** (other than data which is the subject of a specific requirement of the **Grid Code** as to the manner of its delivery) shall be delivered in writing either by hand or sent by first-class pre-paid post, or by facsimile transfer or by electronic mail to a specified address or addresses previously supplied by **The Company** or the **User** (as the case may be) for the purposes of submitting that data or those notices.

GC.6.1.2 References in the **Grid Code** to “in writing” or “written” include typewriting, printing, lithography, and other modes of reproducing words in a legible and non-transitory form and in relation to submission of data and notices includes electronic communications.

GC.6.1.3 Data delivered pursuant to paragraph GC.6.1.1, in the case of data being submitted to **The Company**, shall be addressed to the **Transmission Control Centre** at the address notified by **The Company** to each **User** prior to connection, or to such other Department within **The Company** or address, as **The Company** may notify each **User** from time to time, and in the case of notices to be submitted to **Users**, shall be addressed to the chief executive of the addressee (or such other person as may be notified by the **User** in writing to **The Company** from time to time) at its address(es) notified by each **User** to **The Company** in writing from time to time for the submission of data and service of notices under the **Grid Code** (or failing which to the registered or principal office of the addressee).

GC.6.1.4 All data items, where applicable, will be referenced to nominal voltage and **Frequency** unless otherwise stated.

GC.7 OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS

References in the **Grid Code** to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** of a **User** include **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** used by a **User** under any agreement with a third party.

GC.8 SYSTEM CONTROL

Where a **User's System** (or part thereof) is, by agreement, under the control of **The Company**, then for the purposes of communication and co-ordination in operational timescales **The Company** can (for those purposes only) treat that **User's System** (or part thereof) as part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, but, as between **The Company** and **Users**, it shall remain to be treated as the **User's System** (or part thereof).

GC.9 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

Users should note that the provisions of the **Grid Code** may be suspended, in whole or in part, during a Security Period, as more particularly provided in the **Fuel Security Code**, or pursuant to any directions given and/or orders made by the **Secretary of State** under section 96 of the **Act** or under the Energy Act 1976.

GC.10 MATTERS TO BE AGREED

Save where expressly stated in the **Grid Code** to the contrary where any matter is left to **The Company** and **Users** to agree and there is a failure so to agree the matter shall not without the consent of both **The Company** and **Users** be referred to arbitration pursuant to the rules of the **Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association**.

GC.11 GOVERNANCE OF ELECTRICAL STANDARDS

GC.11.1 In relation to the **Electrical Standards** the following provisions shall apply.

GC.11.2 (a) If a **User**, or in respect of the **Electrical Standards** in ~~(a) or~~ (b) to the annex, **The Company**, or in respect of the **Electrical Standards** in (a) to the annex, **NGET,** or in respect of the **Electrical Standards in** (c) or (d) to the annex, the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee**, wishes to:-

(i) raise a change to an **Electrical Standard**;

(ii) add a new standard to the list of **Electrical Standards**;

(iii) delete a standard from being an **Electrical Standard**,

it shall activate the **Electrical Standards** procedure.

(b) The **Electrical Standards** procedure is the notification to the secretary to the **Panel** of the wish to so change, add or delete an **Electrical Standard**. That notification must contain details of the proposal, including an explanation of why the proposal is being made.

GC.11.3 Ordinary Electrical Standards Procedure

(a) Unless it is identified as an urgent **Electrical Standards** proposal (in which case GC.11.4 applies) or unless the notifier requests that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting, as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of the notification, the **Panel** secretary shall forward the proposal, with a covering paper, to **Panel** members.

(b) If no objections are raised within 20 Business Days of the date of the proposal, then it shall be deemed approved pursuant to the **Electrical Standards** procedure, and **The Company** shall make the change to the relevant **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.

(c) If there is an objection (or if the notifier had requested that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting rather than being dealt with in writing), then the proposal will be included in the agenda for the next following **Panel** meeting.

(d) If there is broad consensus at the **Panel** meeting in favour of the proposal, **The Company** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.

(e) If there is no such broad consensus, including where the Panel believes that further consultation is needed, **The Company** will establish a **Panel** working group if this was thought appropriate and in any event **The Company** shall undertake a consultation of **Authorised Electricity Operators** liable to be materially affected by the proposal.

(f) Following such consultation, **The Company** will report back to **Panel** members, either in writing or at a **Panel** meeting. If there was broad consensus in the consultation, then **The Company** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.

(g) Where following such consultation there is no broad consensus, the matter will be referred to the **Authority** who will decide whether the proposal should be implemented and will notify **The Company** of its decision. If the decision is to so implement the change, **The Company** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.

(h) In all cases where a change is made to the list of **Electrical Standards**, **The Company** will publish and circulate a replacement page for the Annex to this GC covering that list and reflecting the change.

GC.11.4 Urgent Electrical Standards Procedure

(a) If the notification is marked as an urgent **Electrical Standards** proposal, the **Panel** secretary will contact **Panel** members in writing to see whether a majority who are contactable agree that it is urgent and in that notification the secretary shall propose a timetable and procedure which shall be followed.

(b) If such members do so agree, then the secretary will initiate the procedure accordingly, having first obtained the approval of the **Authority**.

(c) If such members do not so agree, or if the **Authority** declines to approve the proposal being treated as an urgent one, the proposal will follow the ordinary **Electrical Standards** procedure as set out in GC.11.3 above.

(d) If a proposal is implemented using the urgent **Electrical Standards** procedure, **The Company** will contact all **Panel** members after it is so implemented to check whether they wish to discuss further the implemented proposal to see whether an additional proposal should be considered to alter the implementation, such proposal following the ordinary **Electrical Standards** procedure.

GC.12 CONFIDENTIALITY

GC.12.1 **Users** should note that although the **Grid Code** contains in certain sections specific provisions which relate to confidentiality, the confidentiality provisions set out in the **CUSC** apply generally to information and other data supplied as a requirement of or otherwise under the **Grid Code**. To the extent required to facilitate the requirements of the **EMR Documents**, **Users** that are party to the **Grid Code** but are not party to the **CUSC Framework Agreement** agree that the confidentiality provisions of the **CUSC** are deemed to be imported into the **Grid Code**.

GC.12.2 **The Company** has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of certain data. **The Company** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** where:

(a) **The Company** is required to do so under a provision of Schedule 3 of the **STC**; and/or

(b) permitted in accordance with PC.3.4, PC.3.5 and OC2.3.2.

GC.12.3 **The Company** has obligations under the **EMR Documents** to inform **EMR Administrative Parties** of certain data. **The Company** may pass on **User** data to an **EMR Administrative Party** where **The Company** is required to do so under an **EMR Document**.

GC.12.4 **The Company** may use **User** data for the purpose of carrying out its **EMR Functions**.

GC.13 RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEES

GC.13.1 It is recognised that the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** are not parties to the **Grid Code**. Accordingly, notwithstanding that Operating Code No. 8 Appendix 1 (“OC8A”) and Appendix 2 ("OC8B"), OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 refer to obligations which will in practice be performed by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** in accordance with relevant obligations under the **STC**, for the avoidance of doubt all contractual rights and obligations arising under OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 shall exist between **The Company** and the relevant **User** and in relation to any enforcement of those rights and obligations OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 shall be so read and construed. The **Relevant Transmission Licensees** shall enjoy no enforceable rights under OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 nor shall they be liable (other than pursuant to the **STC**) for failing to discharge any obligations under OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5.

GC.13.2 For the avoidance of doubt nothing in this **Grid Code** confers on any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** any rights, powers or benefits for the purpose of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

GC.14 BETTA TRANSITION ISSUES

GC.14.1 The provisions of Part A of the Appendix to the **General Conditions** apply in relation to issues arising out of the transition associated with the designation of **GC Modification Proposals** by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **The Company’s Transmission Licence**.

GC.15 EMBEDDED EXEMPTABLE LARGE AND MEDIUM POWER STATIONS

GC.15.1 This GC.15.1 shall have an effect until and including 31st March 2007.

(i) CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.7, CC.8.1 and BC3.5.1; and

(ii) Planning Code obligations and other Connection Conditions; shall apply to a **User** who owns or operates an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station**, or a **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Exemptable Medium Power Station**, except where and to the extent that, in respect of that **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** or **Embedded Exemptable Medium Power Station**, **The Company** agrees or where the relevant **User** and **The Company** fail to agree, where and to the extent that the **Authority** consents.

GC.16 NOT USED

ANNEX TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

The **Electrical Standards** are as follows:

(a) **Electrical Standards** applicable ~~in England and Wales~~for **NGET's Transmission System**

The Relevant Electrical Standards Document (RES)		Reference	Issue	Date
Parts 1 to 3			3.0	March 2018
Part 4 – Specific Requirements				
1	Back-Up Protection Grading across ~~The Company~~NGET's and other Network Operator Interfaces	PS(T)044(RES)	1.0	September 2014
2	Ratings and General Requirements for Plant, Equipment, Apparatus and Services for the National Grid System and Connections Points to it.	TS 1 (RES)	1.0	February 2018
3	Substations	TS 2.01 (RES)	1.0	February 2018
4	Switchgear	TS 2.02 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
5	Substation Auxiliary Supplies	TS 2.12 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
6	Ancillary Light Current Equipment	TS 2.19 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
7	Substation Interlocking Schemes	TS 3.01.01 (RES)	1.0	February 2018
8	Earthing Requirements	TS 3.01.02 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
9	Circuit Breakers	TS 3.02.01 (RES)	2.0	February 2018
10	Disconnectors and Earthing Switches	TS 3.02.02 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
11	Current Transformers for Protection and General Use on the 132kV, 275kV and 400kV Systems	TS 3.02.04 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
12	Voltage Transformers	TS 3.02.05 (RES)	1.0	September 2016
13	Bushings	TS 3.02.07 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
14	Solid Core Post Insulators for Substations	TS 3.02.09 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
15	Voltage Dividers	TS 3.02.12 (RES)	1.0	September 2016
16	Gas Insulated Switchgear	TS 3.02.14 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
17	Environmental and Test Requirements for Electronic Equipment	TS 3.24.15 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
18	Busbar Protection	TS 3.24.34 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
19	Circuit Breaker Fail Protection	TS 3.24.39 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
20	Synchronising And Voltage Selection	TS.3.24.60 (RES)	2.0	January 2018
21	System Monitor – Dynamic System Monitoring (DSM)	TS 3.24.70 (RES)	2.0	February 2018
22	System Monitoring – Fault Recording	TS 3.24.71 (RES)	1.0	February 2018
23	Protection & Control for HVDC Systems	TS 3.24.90 (RES)	1.0	October 2014
24	Ancillary Services Business Monitoring	TS 3.24.95 (RES)	2.0	February 2018
25	Operational Data Transmission	TS 3.24.100 (RES)	1.0	February 2018

26	Guidance for Working in Proximity to Live Conductors	TGN(E)186 (RES)	1.0	October 2018
Additional Requirements				
Control Telephony Electrical Standard			1.0	17th Sept 2007

(b) Electronic data communications facilities applicable in all **Transmission Areas**~~.~~

Communications Standards for Electronic Data Communication Facilities and Automatic Logging Devices	Issue 4	26th Aug 2015
EDT Interface Specification	Issue 4	18th Dec 2000
EDT Submitter Guidance Note	Issue 1	21st Dec 2001
EDL Message Interface Specification	Issue 4	20th Jun 2000
EDL Instruction Interface Valid Reason Codes	Issue 2	23rd Jul 2001
MODIS Interface Specification	Version 4	26th May 2015

(c) Scottish **Electrical Standards** applicable for **SPT's Transmission System**.

RES-01-100	Relevant Electrical Standards for Plant, Equipment and Apparatus for connection to the SP Transmission System	Issue 1

(d) Scottish **Electrical Standards** applicable for **SHETL's Transmission System**.

1.	NGTS 1:	Rating and General Requirements for Plant, Equipment, Apparatus and Services for the National Grid System and Direct Connection to it. Issue 3 March 1999.
2.	NGTS 2.1:	Substations Issue 2 May 1995
3.	NGTS 3.1.1:	Substation Interlocking Schemes. Issue 1 October 1993.
4.	NGTS 3.2.1:	Circuit Breakers and Switches. Issue 1 September 1992.
5.	NGTS 3.2.2:	Disconnectors and Earthing Switches. Issue 1 March 1994.
6.	NGTS 3.2.3:	Metal-Oxide surge arresters for use on 132, 275 and 400kV systems. Issue 2 May 1994.
7.	NGTS 3.2.4:	Current Transformers for protection and General use on the 132, 275 and 400kV systems. Issue 1 September 1992.
8.	NGTS 3.2.5:	Voltage Transformers for use on the 132, 275 and 400 kV systems. Issue 2 March 1994.
9.	NGTS 3.2.6:	Current and Voltage Measurement Transformers for Settlement Metering of 33, 66, 132, 275 and 400kV systems. Issue 1 September 1992.
10.	NGTS 3.2.7:	Bushings for the Grid Systems. Issue 1 September 1992.
11.	NGTS 3.2.9:	Post Insulators for Substations. Issue 1 May 1996.
12.	NGTS 2.6:	Protection Issue 2 June 1994.
13.	NGTS 3.11.1:	Capacitors and Capacitor Banks. Issued 1 March 1993.

APPENDIX TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

Part A

GC.A.1 Introduction

GC.A.1.1 This Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** deals with issues arising out of the transition associated with the designation of amendments to the **Grid Code** by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **The Company's Transmission Licence** at that time. For the purposes of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, the version of the **Grid Code** as amended by the changes designated by the **Secretary of State** and as further amended from time to time shall be referred to as the "**GB Grid Code**". The process and amendments referred to in this Appendix Part A took place before the separation of **The Company** from **NGET** and the introduction into the **Grid Code** of **Offshore Transmission Licencees** and this Part A shall be construed accordingly.

GC.A.1.2 The provisions of this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** shall only apply to **Users** (as defined in GC.A.1.4) and **The Company** after **Go-Live** for so long as is necessary for the transition requirements referred to in GC.A.1.1 and cut-over requirements (as further detailed in GC.A.3.1) to be undertaken.

GC.A.1.3 In this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**:

(a) **Existing E&W Users** and **E&W Applicants** are referred to as "**E&W Users**";

(b) **Users** who as at 1 January 2005 have entered into an agreement or have accepted an offer for connection to and/or use of the **Transmission System** of ~~**The Company**~~NGET are referred to as "**Existing E&W Users**";

(c) **Users** (or prospective **Users**) other than **Existing E&W Users** who apply during the **Transition Period** for connection to and/or use of the **Transmission System** of ~~**The Company**~~NGET are referred to as "**E&W Applicants**";

(d) Existing **Scottish Users** and **Scottish Applicants** are referred to as "**Scottish Users**";

(e) **Users** who as at 1 January 2005 have entered into an agreement or have accepted an offer for connection to and/or use of the **Transmission System** of either ~~**Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~ **SPT or SHETL** are referred to as "**Existing Scottish Users**";

(f) **Users** (or prospective **Users**) other than **Existing Scottish Users** who apply during the **Transition Period** for connection to and/or use of the **Transmission System** of either **SPT or SHETL** are referred to as "**Scottish Applicants**";

(g) the term "**Transition Period**" means the period from **Go-Active** to **Go-Live** (unless it is provided to be different in relation to a particular provision), and is the period with which this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** deals;

(h) the term "**Interim GB SYS**" means the document of that name referred to in Condition C11 of **The Company's Transmission Licence**;

(i) the term "**Go-Active**" means the date on which the amendments designated by the **Secretary of State** to the **Grid Code** in accordance with the Energy Act 2004 come into effect; and

(j) the term "**Go-Live**" means the date which the **Secretary of State** indicates in a direction shall be the BETTA go-live date.

GC.A.1.4 The provisions of GC.2.1 shall not apply in respect of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, and in this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** the term "**Users**" means:

(a) **Generators**;

(b) **Network Operators**;

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;

(d) **Suppliers**;

(e) **BM Participants**; and

(f) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**,

(g) **DC Converter Station** owners

to the extent that the provisions of this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** affect the rights and obligations of such **Users** under the other provisions of the **GB Grid Code**.

GC.A.1.5 The **GB Grid Code** has been introduced with effect from **Go-Active** pursuant to the relevant licence changes introduced into **The Company's Transmission Licence**. **The Company** is required to implement and comply, and **Users** to comply, with the **GB Grid Code** subject as provided in this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**, which provides for the extent to which the **GB Grid Code** is to apply to **The Company** and **Users** during the **Transition Period**.

GC.A.1.6 This Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** comprises:

(a) this Introduction;

(b) **GB Grid Code** transition issues; and

(c) Cut-over issues.

GC.A.1.7 Without prejudice to GC.A.1.8, the failure of any **User** or **The Company** to comply with this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** shall not invalidate or render ineffective any part of this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** or actions undertaken pursuant to this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A.1.8 A **User** or **The Company** shall not be in breach of any part of this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** to the extent that compliance with that part is beyond its power by reason of the fact that any other **User** or **The Company** is in default of its obligations under this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A.1.9 Without prejudice to any specific provision under this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** as to the time within which or the manner in which a **User** or **The Company** should perform its obligations under this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**, where a **User** or **The Company** is required to take any step or measure under this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, such requirement shall be construed as including any obligation to:

(a) take such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable; and

(b) do such associated or ancillary things as may be necessary to complete such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable.

GC.A.1.10 **The Company** shall use reasonable endeavours to identify any amendments it believes are needed to the **GB Grid Code** in respect of the matters referred to for the purposes of Condition C14 of **The Company's Transmission Licence** and in respect of the matters identified in GC.A.1.11, and, having notified the **Authority** of its consultation plans in relation to such amendments, **The Company** shall consult in accordance with the instructions of the **Authority** concerning such proposed amendments.

GC.A.1.11 The following matters potentially require amendments to the **GB Grid Code**:

(a) The specific detail of the obligations needed to manage implementation in the period up to and following (for a temporary period) **Go-Live** to achieve the change to operation under the **GB Grid Code** (to be included in GC.A.3).

(b) Information (including data) and other requirements under the **GB Grid Code** applicable to **Scottish Users** during the **Transition Period** (to be included in GC.A.2).

(c) The conclusions of Ofgem/DTI in relation to small and/or embedded generator issues under BETTA and allocation of access rights on a GB basis.

(d) Any arrangements required to make provision for operational liaison, including **Black Start** and islanding arrangements in Scotland.

(e) Any arrangements required to make provision for cascade hydro **BM Units**.

(f) Any consequential changes to the safety co-ordination arrangements resulting from **STC** and **STC** procedure development.

(g) Any arrangements required to reflect the **Electrical Standards** for the **Transmission Systems** of **SPT** and **SHETL**.

(h) The conclusions of Ofgem/DTI in relation to planning and operating standards.

GC.A.1.12 **The Company** shall notify the **Authority** of any amendments that **The Company** identifies as needed pursuant to GC.A.1.10 and shall make such amendments as the **Authority** approves.

GC.A.2 GB Grid Code Transition

General Provisions

GC.A.2.1 The provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall be varied or suspended (and the requirements of the **GB Grid Code** shall be deemed to be satisfied) by or in accordance with, and for the period and to the extent set out in this GC.A.2, and in accordance with the other applicable provisions in this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A.2.2 E&W Users:

In furtherance of the licence provisions referred to in GC.A.1.5, E&W Users shall comply with the GB Grid Code during the Transition Period, but shall comply with and be subject to it subject to this Appendix to the General Conditions, including on the basis that:

(a) during the **Transition Period** the **Scottish Users** are only complying with the **GB Grid Code** in accordance with this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**; and

(b) during the **Transition Period** the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be limited to the **Transmission System** of ~~**The Company**~~**NGET**, and all rights and obligations of **E&W Users** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** under the **GB Grid Code** shall only apply in respect of the **Transmission System** of ~~**The Company**~~**NGET**, and all the provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall be construed accordingly.

GC.A.2.3 Scottish Users:

In furtherance of the licence provisions referred to in GC.A.1.5, Scottish Users shall comply with the GB Grid Code and the GB Grid Code shall apply to or in relation to them during the Transition Period only as provided in this Appendix Part A to the General Conditions.

GC.A.2.4 THE COMPANY:

In furtherance of the licence provisions referred to in GC.A.1.5, **The Company** shall implement and comply with the **GB Grid Code** during the **Transition Period**, but shall implement and comply with and be subject to it subject to, and taking into account, all the provisions of this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**, including on the basis that:

(a) during the **Transition Period The Company's** rights and obligations in relation to **E&W Users** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** under the **GB Grid Code** shall only apply in respect of the **Transmission System** of ~~**The Company**~~**NGET**, and all the provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall be construed accordingly; and

(b) during the **Transition Period The Company's** rights and obligations in relation to **Scottish Users** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** under the **GB Grid Code** shall only be as provided in this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions.**

Specific Provisions

GC.A.2.5 Definitions:

The provisions of the **GB Grid Code Glossary and Definitions** shall apply to and for the purposes of this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions** except where provided to the contrary in this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A.2.6 Identification of Documents:

In the period beginning at **Go-Active**, **Scottish Users** will work with **The Company** to identify and agree with **The Company** any documents needed to be in place in accordance with the **GB Grid Code**, to apply from **Go-Live** or as earlier provided for under this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**, including (without limitation) **Site Responsibility Schedules**, **Gas Zone Diagrams** and **OC9 Desynchronised Island Procedures**.

GC.A.2.7 Data:

Each **Scottish User** must provide, or enable **SPT or SHETL** ~~a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~ to provide, **The Company**, as soon as reasonably practicable upon request, with all data which **The Company** needs in order to implement, with effect from **Go-Live**, the **GB Grid Code** in relation to Scotland. This data will include, without limitation, the data that a new **User** is required to submit to **The Company** under CC.5.2. **The Company** is also entitled to receive data on **Scottish Users** over **SPT or SHETL's** ~~the **Relevant Transmission Licensees'**~~ SCADA links to the extent that **The Company** needs it for use in testing and in order to implement, with effect from **Go-Live**, the **GB Grid Code** in relation to Scotland. After **Go-Live** such data shall, notwithstanding GC.A.1.2, be treated as though it had been provided to **The Company** under the enduring provisions of the **GB Grid Code**.

GC.A.2.8 Verification of Data etc:

The Company shall be entitled to request from a **Scottish User** (which shall comply as soon as reasonably practicable with such a request) confirmation and verification of any information (including data) that has been received by a **SPT or SHETL** ~~**Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~ under an existing grid code and passed on to **The Company** in respect of that **Scottish User**. After **Go-Live** such information (including data) shall, notwithstanding GC.A.1.2, be treated as though provided to **The Company** under the enduring provisions of the **GB Grid Code**.

GC.A.2.9 Grid Code Review Panel:

(a) The individuals whose names are notified to **The Company** by the **Authority** prior to **Go-Active** as **Panel** members (and alternate members, if applicable) are agreed by **Users** (including **Scottish Users**) and **The Company** to constitute the **Panel** members and alternate members of the **Grid Code Review Panel** as at the first meeting of the **Grid Code Review Panel** after **Go-Active** as if they had been appointed as **Panel** members (and alternate members) pursuant to the relevant provisions of the Constitution and Rules of the **Grid Code Review Panel** incorporating amendments equivalent to the amendments to GC.4.2 and GC.4.3 designated by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **The Company's Transmission Licence**.

(b) The provisions of GC.4 of the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to, and in respect of, **Scottish Users** from **Go-Active**.

GC.A.2.10 Interim GB SYS:

Where requirements are stated in, or in relation to, the **GB Grid Code** with reference to the **Seven Year Statement**, they shall be read and construed as necessary as being with reference to the **Interim GB SYS**.

GC.A.2.11 General Conditions:

The provisions of GC.4, GC.12 and GC.13.2 of the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** in respect of this Appendix Part A to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A.2.12 OC2 Data

(a) The following provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** with effect from the relevant date indicated below:

(i) OC2.4.1.2.3 (a) from 19 January 2005 in respect of 2 to 52 week submissions,

(ii) OC2.4.1.2.4 (c) from 25 February 2005 in respect of 2 to 49 day submissions,

(iii) OC2.4.1.2.4 (b) from 22 March 2005 in respect of 2 to 14 day submissions,

The data to be submitted in respect of OC2.4.1.2.3 (a) and OC2.4.1.2.4 (b) and (c) need only be in respect of dates on or after 1 April 2005.

GC.A.3 Cut-over

GC.A.3.1 It is anticipated that it will be appropriate for arrangements to be put in place for final transition to BETTA in the period up to and following (for a temporary period) **Go-Live**, for the purposes of:

(a) managing the transition from operations under the **Grid Code** as in force immediately prior to **Go-Active** to operations under the **GB Grid Code** and the **BSC** as in force on and after **Go-Active**;

(b) managing the transition from operations under the existing grid code applicable to **Scottish Users** as in force immediately prior to **Go-Active** to operations under the **GB Grid Code** as in force on and after **Go-Active**;

(c) managing the transition of certain data from operations under the existing grid code applicable to **Scottish Users** before and after **Go-Active**; and

(d) managing **GB Grid Code** systems, processes and procedures so that they operate effectively at and from **Go-Live**.

GC.A.3.2 (a) The provisions of **BC1** (excluding BC1.5.1, BC1.5.2 and BC1.5.3) shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** and by **The Company** in respect of such **Scottish Users** with effect from 11:00 hours on the day prior to **Go-Live**

(b) Notwithstanding (a) above, **Scottish Users** may submit data for **Go-Live** 3 days in advance of **Go-Live** on the basis set out in the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules** which shall apply to **Scottish Users** and **The Company** in respect of such **Scottish Users** on that basis and for such purpose.

(c) The **Operational Day** for the purposes of any submissions by **Scottish Users** prior to **Go-Live** under a) and b) above for the day of **Go-Live** shall be 00:00 hours on **Go Live** to 05:00 hours on the following day.

(d) The provisions of **BC2** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** and by **The Company** in respect of such **Scottish Users** with effect from 23:00 hours on the day prior to **Go-Live**.

(e) The provisions of **OC7.4.8** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** and by **The Company** in respect of such **Scottish Users** with effect from 11:00 hours on the day prior to **Go-Live**.

(f) In order to facilitate cut-over, **Scottish Users** acknowledge and agree that **The Company** will exchange data submitted by such **Scottish Users** under **BC1** prior to Go-Live with the Scottish system operators to the extent necessary to enable the cut-over.

(g) Except in the case of **Reactive Power**, **Scottish Users** should only provide **Ancillary Services** from **Go-Live** where they have been instructed to do so by **The Company**. In the case of **Reactive Power**, at **Go-Live** a **Scottish Users** MVAr output will be deemed to be the level instructed by **The Company** under **BC2**, following this **Scottish Users** should operate in accordance with **BC2.A.2.6** on the basis that MVAr output will be allowed to vary with system conditions.

PART B

GC.B.1 Introduction

GCB.1.1 This Appendix Part B to the **General Conditions** deals with issues arising out of the transition associated with the approval and implementation of **Grid Code Modification Proposal** GC0112 (Modifications relating to the transfer of the system operator functions from **NGET** to **NGESO**).

GC.B.1.2 This Appendix Part B sets out the arrangements such that:

B.1.2.1 the **Post GC0112 Grid Code** reflects the **Transfer of the System Operator Role**;

B.1.2.2 certain amendments are made to **Grid Code Related Agreements/Documents** to reflect the **Transfer of the System Operator Role**,

B.1.2.2 arrangements can be put in place prior to the **SO Transfer Date** to enable the transition of the operations with **NGET** under the **Pre GC0112 Grid Code** to operations with **NGESO** under the **Post GC0112 Grid Code**; and

B.1.2.3 each **User** co-operates in relation to the transition.

GC.B.1.3 The provisions of the **Post GC0112 Grid Code** shall be suspended until the **SO Transfer Date** except for this Appendix Part B (and any related definitions within it) which will take immediate effect on the **Implementation Date** for **GC0112**.

GC.B.1.4 In this (and solely for the purposes of this) Appendix Part B the following terms have the following meaning:

B.1.4.1 the term "**Grid Code Related Agreements/Documents**" shall mean each or any of those agreements or documents entered into under or envisaged by the **Pre GC0112 Grid Code** prior t the **SO Transfer Date** which continue on and after the **SO Transfer Date**;

B.1.4.2 the term "**GC0112**" shall mean **Grid Code Modification Proposal 0112** (Amendments relating to the transfer of the system operator functions from **NGET** to **NGESO**);

B.1.4.3 the term "**NGET**" shall mean National Grid Electricity Transmission plc;

B.1.4.4 the term "**NGESO**" shall mean National Grid Electricity System Operator Limited;

B.1.4.5 the term "**Post GC0112 Grid Code**" means the version of the Grid Code as amended by **GC 0112**;

B.1.4.6 the term "**Pre GC Grid Code**" means the version of the Grid Code prior to amendment by **GC0112**;

B.1.4.7 the term "**SO Transfer Date**" means the date on which **NGET's Transmission Licence** is transferred in part to **NGESO** to reflect the **Transfer of the System Operator Role**; and

B.1.4.8 the term "**Transfer of the System Operator Role**" means the the transfer, by means of the transfer in part of **NGET's Transmission Licence**, of the system operator role to **NGESO**.

GC.B.1.5 Without prejudice to any specific provision under this Appendix Part B as to the time within which or the manner in which any party should perform its obligations under this Appendix Part B, where a party is required to take any step or measure under this Appendix Part B, such requirement shall be construed as including any obligation to:

B.1.5.1 take such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable; and

B.1.5.2 do such associated or ancillary things as may be necessary to complete such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable.

GC.B.2 GC0112: AMENDMENTS TO EXISTING AGREEMENTS AND DOCUMENTS

GC.B.2.1 Each **Grid Code Related Agreement/Document** in place or issued by a party in accordance with the terms of the **Pre GC0112 Grid Code** shall be read and construed, with effect from the **SO Transfer Date**, as if it (and any defined terms within itand the effect of it and those defined terms) recognise and reflect the **Transfer of the SO Functions** and as if any references in it to **NGET** in the context of its system operator role were references to **NGESO/The Company** as appropriate.

GC.B.2.2 In the context of any **Site Responsibility Schedule** in existence at the **SO Transfer Date** and which would require, following the **Transfer of the System Operator Role**, the signature of either **NGESO** instead of **NGET** or both the signature of **NGESO** and **NGET**, **NGESO** and **NGET** acknowledge and the **Users** agree that the signature of **NGET** on such **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be considered to be the signature of **NGESO** and/or **NGET** as appropriate.

GC.B.3 GC0112: TRANSITION

GC.B.3.1 Each party shall take such steps and do such things in relation to the Grid Code and the **Grid Code Related Agreements/Documentation** as are within its power and as are reasonably necessary or appropriate in order to give full and timely effect to the **Transfer of the SO Role** and the transition of the operations, systems, process and procedures and the rights and obligations relating to the **Transfer of the SO Role** under the Grid Code from **NGET** to **NGESO**.

GC. B.3.2 Each party agrees that (a) all things done by **NGET** pursuant to the Grid Code in its system operator role prior to the **SO Transfer Date** shall be deemed to have been done by **NGESO** and (b) all things received by **NGET** pursuant to the Grid Code in its system operator role (including but not limited to notices) shall be deemed to have been received by **NGESO** and (c) all things issued by **NGET** (including but not limited to notices) shall be deemed to have been issued by **NGESO**.

GC.B.3.3 In particular:

B.1.5.1 **Users** acknowledge and agree that **NGET** can exchange information and data submitted by **Users** under the Grid Code prior to the **SO Transfer Date** with **NGESO** to the extent necessary to enable the transition of the system operator role from **NGET** to **NGESO**;

B.1.5.2 **NGET** will identify and publish as soon as practicable and in any event prior to 31 January 2019 any specific requirements (such requirements being reasonable and recognising the timescale) on **Users** necessary to manage the transition of the operations, systems, process and procedures and the rights and obligations relating to the **Transfer of the SO Role** under the Grid Code from **NGET** to **NGESO**;

B.1.5.2 **Users** acknowledge that under the **Pre GC0112 Grid Code NGET** received certain data and information from **Users** which is no longer "live" data or information ("**Legacy Data**") that if it was new data and information of that type would not be available to **NGET** as a **Relevant Transmisison Licence** from the **SO Transfer Date** consent to the retention of such **Legacy Data** by **NGET** where embedded in **NGET** systems or models.

< END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS >